12/12/16

Final Report
5-Year Review of Essential Fish Habitat Requirements

Including Review of Habitat Areas of Particular Concern and Adverse Effects of Fishing and Non-Fishing in the Fishery Management Plans of the Gulf of Mexico

December 2016

This is a publication of the Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council Pursuant to National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Award No. NA15NMF4410011.

This page intentionally blank

COVER SHEET

Name of Action

Essential Fish Habitat 5-Year Review

Responsible Agencies and Contact Persons

Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council
2203 North Lois Avenue, Suite 1100
Tampa, Florida 33607
Claire Roberts (claire.roberts@gulfcouncil.org)

813-348-1630
813-348-1711 (fax)
gulfcouncil@gulfcouncil.org
http://www.gulfcouncil.org

National Marine Fisheries Service
Southeast Regional Office
263 13th Avenue South
St. Petersburg, Florida 33701
David Dale (david.dale@noaa.gov)

727-824-5305
727-824-5308 (fax)
http://sero.nmfs.noaa.gov

Type of Action

( ) Administrative
( ) Legislative
() Draft
(X) Final

ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS DOCUMENT

AP	Advisory Panel
CL	Carapace length
CMP	Coastal Migratory Pelagic Resources in the Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Region
Council	Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council
DO	Dissolved oxygen
EA	Environmental Assessment
EEZ	Exclusive Economic Zone
EFH	Essential Fish Habitat
FEIS	Final Environmental Impact Statement
ER	Eco-region
F	Instantaneous fishing mortality rate
FL	Fork length
FMC	Fishery management council
FMP	Fishery Management Plan
Gulf	Gulf of Mexico
FGBNMS	Flower Garden Banks National Marine Sanctuary
FMP	Fishery Management Plan
GMFMC	Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council
HAPC	Habitat Areas of Particular Concern
HAT	Habitat association table
K	Instantaneous growth rate
L	Life History
M	Instantaneous natural mortality rate
MPA	Marine Protected Area
MSA	Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (Magnuson-Stevens Act)
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
ppt	Parts per thousand (salinity)
SAFMC	South Atlantic Fishery Management Council
SE	Standard error
SEAMAP	Southeast Area Monitoring and Assessment Program
SEDAR	Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review
SL	Standard length
SSC	Science and Statistical Committee
TL	Total length
Z	Instantaneous total mortality rate

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES

LIST OF FIGURES

CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION

In 1996, amendments were made to the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) that established a mandate to identify and protect marine and anadromous (fish that migrate from the seas up rivers to spawn) fish habitat. The MSA requires that the regional Fishery Management Councils, in cooperation with National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), delineate essential fish habitat (EFH) in fishery management plans (FMP) or amendments to FMPs for all federally managed fisheries. Essential fish habitat is defined as those waters and substrate necessary to fish for spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to maturity. In the estuarine component, EFH encompasses all estuarine waters and substrates (mud, sand, shell, rock, and associated biological communities), including the sub-tidal vegetation (seagrasses and algae) and adjacent inter-tidal vegetation (marshes and mangroves). In marine waters, EFH encompasses all marine waters and substrates (mud, sand, shell, rock, hard bottom, and associated biological communities) from the shoreline to the seaward limit of the exclusive economic zone (EEZ).

In addition to this requirement, a complete review of all EFH information must be conducted as recommended by the Secretary of Commerce, but at least once every 5 years.

Subpart J of 50 CFR Part 600 provides guidelines for conducting these reviews, specifically highlighting the components the Councils should include in each FMP as it pertains to EFH:

1. Descriptions and identification of EFH
2. Fishing activities that may adversely affect EFH
3. Non-Magnuson-Stevens Act fishing activities that may adversely affect EFH
4. Non-fishing activities that may adversely affect EFH
5. Cumulative impacts analysis
6. EFH conservation and enhancement recommendations
7. Prey species
8. Identification of Habitat Areas of Particular Concern (HAPC)
9. Research and information needs
10. Review and revision of EFH components of FMPs

Specifically, component 10, Subpart J states that Councils and NMFS should periodically review the EFH provisions of FMPs and revise or amend EFH provisions as warranted based on available information. This review should encompass both published and unpublished scientific literature/reports, soliciting information from interested parties, and searching for previously unavailable or inaccessible data.

This report documents the second 5-year EFH review (2010 - 2015) from the Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council (Council), and is the first time in the Gulf that maps have been created depicting habitat use by species and life stage for those species managed by the Council. The findings in this report will help the Council and NMFS make informed decisions regarding whether or not there is a need to revise the identification and descriptions of EFH for one or more species or life stages.

1.1 History of Management

The MSA was enacted in 1976, established the EEZ from state waters out to 200 nautical miles, and created eight regional fishery management councils (FMCs), tasked with designing FMPs to regulate fishery resources within the EEZ. The overarching goal of the MSA is to promote long-term biological and economic sustainability of the fisheries in the United States EEZ.

The first major revisions to the MSA were made in 1996 through passage of the Sustainable Fisheries Act. Amendments pertaining to EFH required that marine and anadromous fisheries habitat be identified and protected. Specifically, each regional FMC, and its supporting NMFS office are required to identify and describe EFH in each FMP or amendments to FMPs for all federally managed species. Additionally, federal action agencies that fund, permit, or carry out activities that may threaten EFH must consult with NFMS regarding any potential adverse impacts of their actions on EFH, and respond in writing to NMFS and FMC recommendations. In the Gulf of Mexico, the Council completed EFH Amendment 1 (October 1998) that amended all seven FMPs and included descriptions of essential habitat for each life stage of 26 representative species that constituted most of the landings from the Gulf of Mexico (Gulf). EFH Amendment 1 described threats to habitats, predator-prey relationships, factors resulting in EFH losses, conservation and enhancement measures for EFH, and included recommendations to minimize impacts from non-fishing threats.

In 2000, a lawsuit was brought forth by a coalition of environmental groups challenging the identification and description of EFH, the court decided that EFH amendments by several Councils (including the Gulf Council) were found in accordance with the MSA, but in violation of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). NMFS was ordered to complete new and more thorough NEPA analyses for each EFH amendment in question. This resulted in the 2004 EFH Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS) (GMFMC 2004). The goal of the EFH FEIS was to analyze (within each Gulf fishery) a range of alternatives to: (1) describe and identify EFH for the fishery, (2) identify other actions to encourage the conservation and enhancement of such EFH and (3) identify measures to prevent, mitigate or minimize to the extent practicable the adverse effects of fishing on such EFH. Fishery management plans must describe and identify EFH for the various fisheries, minimize to the extent practicable adverse effects on that EFH caused by fishing, and identify other actions to encourage the conservation and enhancement of that EFH.

The EFH FEIS (GMFMC 2004) led to EFH Generic Amendment 3 (GMFMC 2005), which addressed EFH requirements, habitat areas of particular concern (HAPCs), and adverse effects of fishing in the fisheries for shrimp, red drum, reef fish, stone crab, coral, and coral reefs in the Gulf, as well as spiny lobster and the coastal migratory pelagic (CMP) resources of the Gulf and South Atlantic. Management measures included; prohibiting bottom anchoring to protect coral reefs in the East and West Flower Garden Banks National Marine Sanctuary (FGBNMS), McGrail Bank, Pulley Ridge, and the North and South Tortugas Ecological Reserves, as well as Stetson Bank; HAPCs' prohibiting longlines, buoy gear, and all traps/pots to protect coral reefs

in those same HAPCs; and requiring a weak link in the tickler chain of bottom trawls on all habitats throughout the Gulf EEZ.
The first 5-year EFH review was completed in 2010 (GMFMC 2010). The report reviewed both the existing EFH descriptions and designations, and also any new relevant information (since the 2005 EFH Amendment, which conducted literature review thorough 2004). The 2010 review also examined changes and new information on fishing and non-fishing impacts that could adversely affect EFH. The review also described potential new methods of designating EFH. Lastly, the review considered HAPC designations and determined if current HAPC designations are adequate or if areas need to be removed or added. This review did not result in any changes to Gulf FMPs.

1.2 Previous Designations and Measures

1.2.1 Previous EFH Designations

The Generic Amendment 3 (GMFMC 2005) delineated EFH as areas of higher species density, based on the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Atlas (NOAA 1985) and functional relationships analysis for the Red Drum, Reef Fish, CMPs, Shrimp, Stone Crab, and Spiny Lobster FMPs; and on known distributions for the Coral FMP. Specifically, EFH consists of the following waters and substrate areas in the Gulf:

Red Drum: all estuaries; Vermilion Bay, Louisiana, to the eastern edge of Mobile Bay, Alabama, out to depths of 25 fathoms (150 feet, 46 m); Crystal River, Florida, to Naples, Florida, between depths of 5 and 10 fathoms (30-60 feet, 9-18 m); and Cape Sable, Florida, to the boundary between the areas covered by the GMFMC and the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council (SAFMC) between depths of 5 and 10 fathoms (30-60 feet, 9-18 m).

Reef Fish and CMP FMPs: all estuaries; the US/Mexico border to the boundary between the areas covered by the GMFMC and the SAFMC from estuarine waters out to depths of 100 fathoms (600 feet, 182 m).

Shrimp FMP: all estuaries; the US/Mexico border to Fort Walton Beach, Florida, from estuarine waters out to depths of 100 fathoms (600 feet, 182 m); Grand Isle, Louisiana, to Pensacola Bay, Florida, between depths of 100 and 325 fathoms (600-1950 feet, 182-594 m); Pensacola Bay, Florida, to the boundary between the areas covered by the GMFMC and the SAFMC out to depths of 35 fathoms (210 feet, 64 m), with the exception of waters extending from Crystal River, Florida, to Naples, Florida, between depths of 10 and 25 fathoms (60-150 feet, and in Florida Bay between depths of 5 and 10 fathoms (30-60 feet, 9-18 m).

Spiny Lobster FMP: from Tarpon Springs, Florida, to Naples, Florida, between depths of 5 and 10 fathoms; and Cape Sable, Florida, to the boundary between the areas covered by the GMFMC and the SAFMC out to depths of 15 fathoms (90 feet, 27 m).

Coral FMP: the total distribution of coral species and life stages throughout the Gulf including: coral reefs in the North and South Tortugas Ecological Reserves, East and West FGBNMS, McGrail Bank, and the southern portion of Pulley Ridge; hard bottom areas scattered along the pinnacles and banks from Texas to Mississippi, at the shelf edge and at the Florida Middle Grounds, the southwest tip of the Florida reef tract, and predominant patchy hard bottom offshore of Florida from approximately Crystal River south to the Florida Keys.

1.2.2 Previous EFH-HAPC Designations

The EFH guidelines provide for the designation of subsets of EFH as HAPC. The Generic Amendment 3 (GMFMC 2005) identified several areas as HAPCs. Each proposed site is discrete, and meets one or more HAPC criteria:

1. Importance of ecological function provided by the habitat;
2. Extent to which the area or habitat is sensitive to human induced degradation;
3. Whether and to what extent development activities are stressing the habitat; and
4. Rarity of the habitat type.

Habitat Areas of Particular Concern were identified as the Florida Middle Grounds, Madison-Swanson Marine Reserve, Tortugas North and South Ecological Reserves, Pulley Ridge, and the individual reefs and banks of the Northwestern Gulf of Mexico: East and West FGBNMS, Stetson Bank, Sonnier Bank, MacNeil, 29 Fathom Bank, Rankin Bright Bank, Geyer Bank, McGrail Bank, Bouma Bank, Rezak Sidner Bank, Alderice Bank, and Jakkula Bank.

1.2.3 Previous Measures to Minimize Fishing Impacts to EFH

The GMFMC has addressed threats to habitat from fishing activities and, through a series of amendments to the original FMPs, has included management measures to minimize these adverse threats. No new management measures or regulations were proposed in the 1998 EFH Amendment (GMFMC 1998). The Council's EFH FEIS (GMFMC 2004) used a fishing gear sensitivity index and fishing effort to analyze the relative risk of impacts to EFH resulting from various fishing activities. Generic Amendment 3 (GMFMC 2005) proposed four additional measures to prevent, mitigate, or minimize the adverse effects of fishing on EFH in the Gulf. These measures were to:

1. Prohibit bottom anchoring over coral reefs in some HAPC (East and West FGBNMS, McGrail Bank, Pulley Ridge, and North and South Tortugas Ecological Reserves) and on the significant coral communities on Stetson Bank.

2. Prohibit use of trawling gear, bottom longlines, buoy gear, and traps/pots on coral reefs throughout the Gulf EEZ (East and West FGBNMS, McGrail Bank, Pulley Ridge, and North and South Tortugas Ecological Reserves) and on the significant coral resources on Stetson Bank.

3. Require a weak link in the tickler chain of bottom trawls on all habitats. A weak link is defined as a length or section of the tickler chain that has a breaking strength that is less than the chain itself and is easily seen as such when visually inspected.

4. Establish an education program on the protection of coral reefs when using various fishing gears in coral reef areas for recreational and commercial fishermen.

1.3 Approach

The objectives of this 5-year review included:

- Refine existing habitat association tables (HATs)
- Conduct an exhaustive literature review
  - to fill gaps in HATs
  - and update any out-of-date information
- Create the mapped representations of EFH by species and/or life stage (where applicable)
- Create species profiles which include:
  - known habitat information for each species by life stage
  - literature review
  - age and growth information (if available)
  - description of fishery
  - composite map of EFH use by benthic life stages
- Review of fishing and non-fishing impacts on EFH
- Review role of artificial reefs as a management tool
- Develop supplementary web-based resources:
  - comprehensive and searchable bibliography
  - interactive EFH maps
  - interactive HAPC map

An extensive literature review was conducted to determine if any new EFH information was available. Habitat association tables, developed in the EFH FEIS (GMFMC 2004), were revised to make them more readable and to incorporate new information from the literature review. This process served three primary purposes: (1) to make the tables more user-friendly, (2) to improve formatting such that they can easily transition from a textual document to web resources, and (3) to assign habitat designation information that can be geo-referenced for the creation of mapped descriptions of EFH by species and life stage. The habitat association tables were used to generate species profiles, that include brief synopses of pertinent literature obtained during the review, a description of habitat information by species and life stage, graphs of growth by age and recent fishing effort, a brief fishery history, and a composite map of benthic life stages for each species. The tables were also used to create more specific maps of species distribution by life stage. A literature review was also conducted of new information related to fishing and non-fishing impacts, focused particularly on the *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill, offshore aquaculture, and invasive species. Lastly, this review resulted in several web resources, including a query-able bibliography of all sources used to inform habitat association tables, an EFH mapping application which allows for visualization of EFH by species and life stage, and an HAPC mapping application. These are described in further detail later in this review.

CHAPTER 2. BRIEF REVIEW OF EXISTING EFH DESCRIPTIONS AND DESIGNATIONS

One of the requirements for this document was to review the Generic Amendment 3 (GMFMC 2005) for errors in existing essential fish habitat (EFH) descriptions or identification. This was completed during the 2010 5-year review (GMFMC 2010) and several items from the Generic Amendment 3 (GMFMC 2005) were found to be inconsistent. Because the 2010 review did not result in any amendment level changes to description or identification of EFH, these inconsistencies remain and can be found in the Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council (Council) document GMFMC (2010) section 2.0, or here: https://gulfcouncil.org/Beta/GMFMCWeb/downloads/EFH%205-Year%20Review%20Final%2010-10.pdf

Generally, these inconsistencies were as follows:

- Some discrepancies between textual and mapped depictions of EFH (per the EFH Final Rule, the textual description is ultimately determinative of the limits of EFH).
- The mapped distribution of coral used to delineate EFH in the Coral FMP was based on a bottom sediment map derived from Sheridan and Caldwell (2002). During digitization of this map, an area was misclassified as hard bottom, when it should be sandy silt. This area should not be a part of coral EFH
- Coral EFH is described in Generic Amendment 3 (GMFMC 2005) as "the total distribution of coral species and life stages throughout the Gulf of Mexico", as such, it is limited to which map is used to depict its distribution.
- Inconsistencies in digitization of the NOAA Atlas maps depicting Lake Rousseau as EFH for several Fishery Management Plans, despite being a strictly freshwater lake with a lock and dam system that blocks marine fishery ingress or egress.

The Council/NMFS deemed these inconsistencies not sufficient to justify development of a new EFH generic amendment.

CHAPTER 3. RESULTS OF REVIEW

An extensive biological literature review was conducted on both published research and gray literature from 2004 - 2016. Any literature that improved our understanding of EFH was incorporated into the species profiles that follow, and their accompanying habitat association tables. The literature review included specific searches for fishing and non-fishing impacts that are new or have changed since the 2010 5-year review. In addition, this section includes recommendations from the Coral Science and Statistical Committee (SSC), Coral Advisory Panel (AP), and Shrimp AP on coral habitat areas of particular concern (HAPC) designations.

3.1 Species Profiles

Species Profiles have been created for all the species managed by the Council. The profiles highlight information regarding species distribution and briefly discuss new literature that contributes to the identification and description of EFH. These new data collected from literature review were added to the information in the habitat association tables taken from the EFH Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS) (2004) document and synopsized by life stage. Graphs of age and growth information were generated for each species (if available).

Throughout the species profiles, eco-regions (ERs), identified in the EFH FEIS (GMFMC 2004), are referenced, as described below:

Table 1. Gulf of Mexico eco-regions and the corresponding NOAA Statistical Grids.

Eco-region Name	Bounds	NOAA Stat Grids
1. South Florida	Florida Keys to Tarpon Springs	1-5
2. North Florida	Tarpon Springs to Pensacola Bay	6-9
3. East Louisiana, Mississippi and Alabama	Pensacola Bay to the Mississippi Delta	10-12
4. East Texas and West Louisiana	Mississippi Delta to Freeport, Texas	13-18
5. West Texas	Freeport, Texas to the Mexican border	19-21

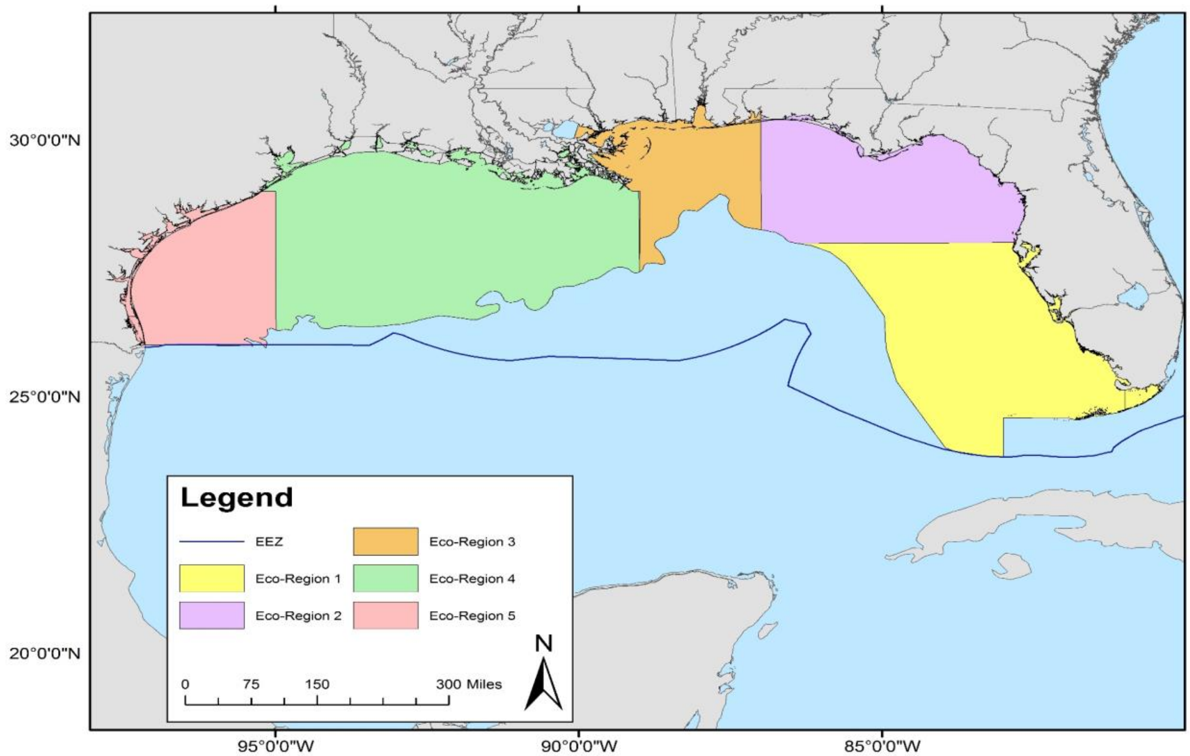


Figure 1. Map of eco-regions textually described in the table above and referenced in the habitat association tables

Each species profile also includes a map that depicts benthic habitat use for all life stages (composite). To create these maps ER (Figure 1) and habitat zone (Figure 2) were used to clip the GIS information gathered for each habitat type (Table 2). In each map caption the habitat types depicted are referenced, as is the specific depth range occupied by each species.

Habitat zone is comprised of three categories: estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet (18m) or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet (18m) in depth; Figure 2). Habitat type was subdivided into 12 categories distributed amongst the three zones. These 12 types were based on a combination of substrate and biogenic structure descriptions that was considered to provide the best overall categorization of fish habitats in the Gulf of Mexico.

Table 2. Twelve habitat types used throughout the species profiles and terms related to those habitat types.

Habitat Type	Related Terms
Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV)	Seagrasses, benthic algae
Mangroves	
Drifting algae	*Sargassum*
Emergent marshes	Tidal wetlands, salt marshes, tidal creeks, rives/streams
Sand/shell bottoms	Sand
Soft bottoms	Mud, clay, silt
Hard bottoms	Hard bottoms, live hard bottoms, low-relief irregular bottoms, high-relief irregular bottoms
Oyster reefs	
Banks/shoals	
Reefs	Reefs, reef halos, patch reefs, deep reefs
Shelf edge/slope	Shelf edge, shelf slope
Water Column Associated (WCA)	Pelagic, planktonic, coastal pelagic

Note: low-relief irregular bottoms include low ledges, caves, crevices, and burrows; high-relief irregular bottoms include high ledges & cliffs, boulders, and pinnacles.

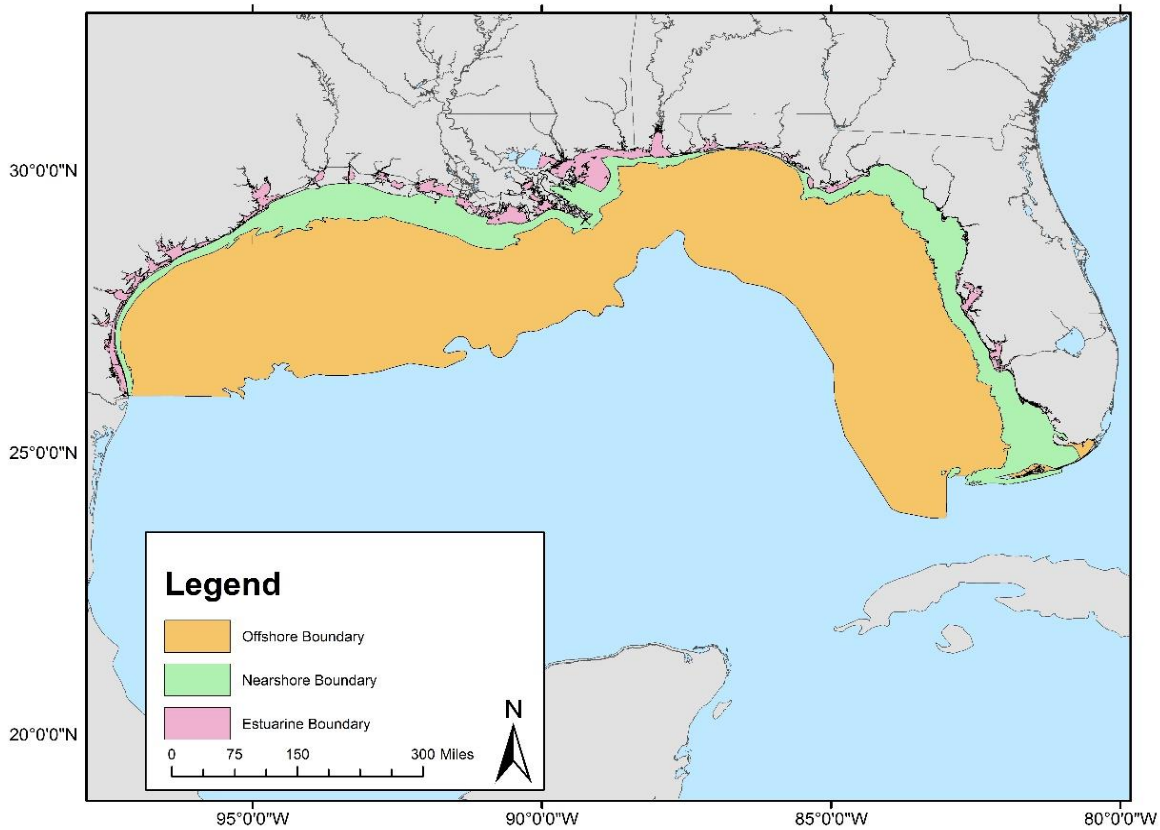


Figure 2. Spatial depiction of habitat zones: estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet (18m) or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet (18m) in depth.

3.1.1 Coastal Migratory Pelagics

King Mackerel (*Scomberomorus cavalla*)

Distribution

King mackerel occur throughout the Gulf and Caribbean Sea and along the western Atlantic from the Gulf of Maine to Brazil. In the Gulf, with centers of distribution in south Florida and Louisiana. Adults are water column associated and can be found over reefs and in coastal waters, although they rarely enter estuaries. Migrations to the northern Gulf in the spring are believed to be temperature dependent, and the species is found in highest abundances in waters with temperatures greater than 20°C. While adults can be found at the shelf edge in depths to 200 m, they generally occur in less than 80 m, at oceanic salinities from 32-36 ppt. Adults spawn over the outer continental shelf from May to October, with the northwestern and northeastern Gulf considered important spawning areas. The pelagic eggs are found offshore over depths of 35-180 m in spring and summer. Larvae occur over the middle and outer continental shelf, principally in the north central and northwestern Gulf, and juveniles are found from inshore to the middle shelf (GMFMC 2004).

Summary of new literature review

Three new pieces of literature were found that add to current habitat use information. GMFMC (2010) mapped the distribution and abundance of king mackerel larvae from the Southeast Area Monitoring and Assessment Program (SEAMAP) bongo net collection surveys that demonstrated larvae were caught in ER 1-2 from late August to mid-October. Another study by Rooker et al. (2004a) examined trophic relationships among fish associated with *Sargassum* mats using stable carbon and nitrogen isotopes, and found that adult king mackerel were consuming prey items inhabiting these mats. SEDAR 16 (2009) and SEDAR 38-AW-01 (2014) addressed mortality and life history parameters for adult king mackerel, these estimates were a natural mortality (M) = 0.174, L_{inf} = 1154.1 mm FL, k = 0.19, t_0 = -2.60, maximum age = 24 years, and M = 0.174.

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Eggs are found in ER 3-5 in offshore waters at depths of 35-180 m, are water column associated and are primarily found in the Gulf during spring and summer. Eggs hatch in 18-21 hours at 27°C.

Larvae:

Larvae are found throughout the Gulf in offshore waters at depths of 35-180 m (based on spawning adult depth distributions), are water column associated and are most abundant from May through October. Larvae are collected at temperatures from 20-31°C; prey on other larval fish including jacks, menhaden, and anchovies. Larval predators include young pelagic fish (i.e. tuna, dolphin). Larvae exhibit enhanced growth in the north central and northwestern Gulf, which may be associated with the Mississippi River plume. No information is available for postlarval fish.

Juveniles:

Early juvenile king mackerel are found in ER 3-5 in nearshore waters with depths less than or equal to 9 m; are water column associated and occur seasonally from May through October, peaking in July and October. Early juvenile prey items include fish and some squid, and they are preyed upon by larger pelagic fish. Juveniles experience fishing mortality from bycatch in the shrimp fishery and directed catch in the commercial and recreational fisheries. Juveniles have enhanced growth in the north central and northwestern Gulf, which may be associated with the Mississippi River plume. Late juveniles are found in ER 3-5 in nearshore waters though their depth distribution and seasonality is unknown, and feed on squid and estuarine-dependent fish.

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adult king mackerel are found throughout the Gulf in both nearshore and offshore waters in depths of 0 to 200 m. They are water column associated and have been caught at temperatures greater than 20°C. They feed on fish, squid, and shrimp, and their feeding is sometimes associated with bait schools and *Sargassum*. Their predators include larger fish, sharks, dolphin, and tuna. They are subject to fishing mortality and experience an estimated natural mortality rate of M = 0.174. Their growth rates are highest in the eastern Gulf. For the entire Gulf, life history parameters are as follows: L_{inf} = 1154.1 mm FL, k = 0.19, maximum age = 24 years, and t_0 = -2.60. Spawning adults have a truncated geographic range compared to non-spawning adults. Spawning occurs in offshore waters of ER 3-5 at depths of 35-180 m and temperatures greater than 20°C from May through October. Adults migrate to the northern Gulf in the spring and return to south Florida in the eastern Gulf, and Mexico in the western Gulf, in the fall.

Composite habitat maps are not available for this species because all of their life stages are water column associated.

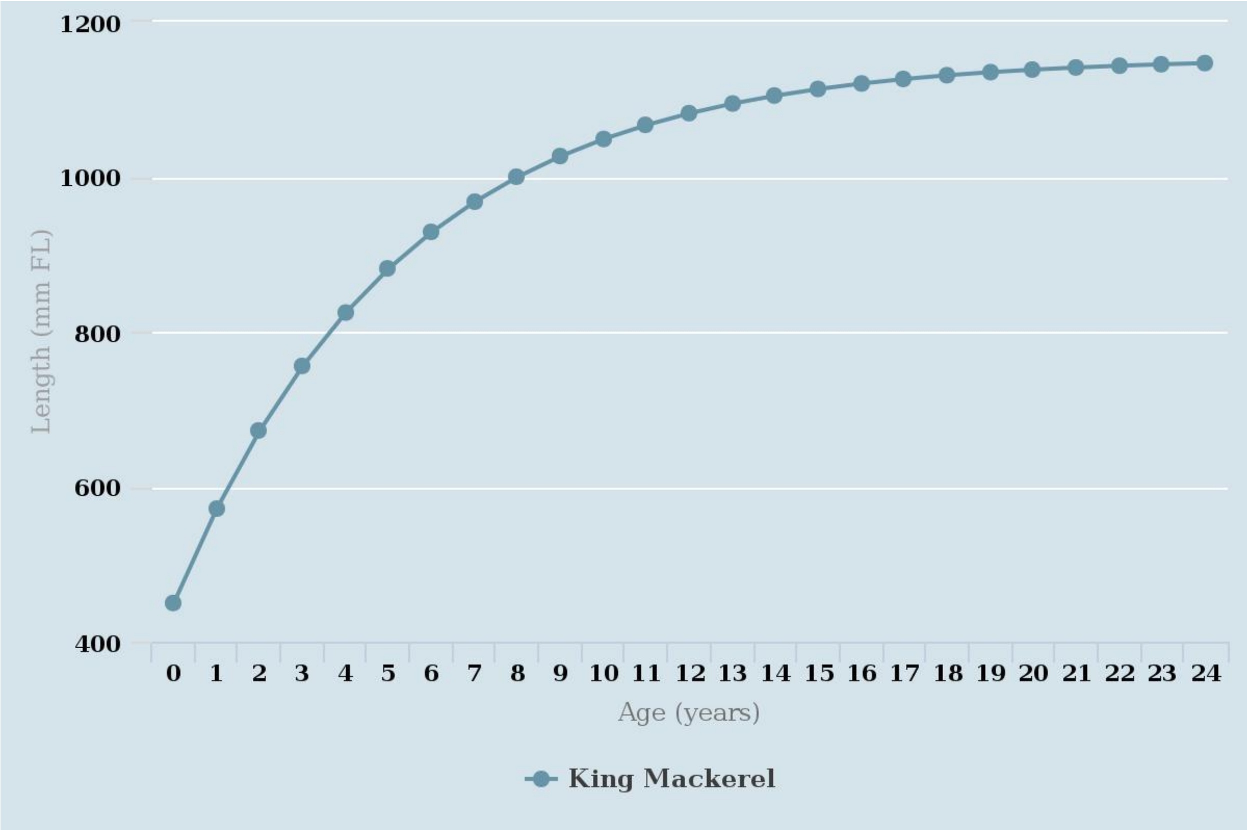


Figure 3. Predicted length at age for all king mackerel collected in the Gulf. Predictions are generated from the von Bertalanffy growth equation using parameter estimates of L_{inf} = 1154.1 mm FL, K = 0.19, t_0 = -2.60, and maximum age = 24 years (SEDAR 38-AW-01 2014).

Spanish Mackerel (*Scomberomorus maculatus*)

Distribution

Spanish mackerel occur throughout the coastal zones of the western Atlantic from southern New England to the Florida Keys and throughout the Gulf. In the Gulf their distribution is centered off of Florida. Adults are found in coastal waters, and may enter estuaries in pursuit of baitfish. Migrations to the northern Gulf in the spring are temperature dependent, and the species is found in waters greater than 20°C, and out to depths of 75 m at oceanic salinities. Adults spawn over the inner continental shelf from May to September, with the north-central and northeastern Gulf considered important spawning areas. Eggs occur over the inner continental shelf at depths less than 50 m in spring and summer. Larvae occur over the inner continental shelf, principally in the northern Gulf (GMFMC 2004).

Summary of new literature review

Several new studies were found that refine the current descriptions of habitat use by Spanish mackerel. The distribution and abundance of larval Spanish mackerel were previously mapped from collections conducted during SEAMAP sampling (GMFMC 2010). These maps suggest high abundances of Spanish mackerel larvae throughout the Gulf depending on the season. Auster et al. (2009) observed Spanish mackerel feeding on juvenile tomtate, round scad, and mackerel scad in bottom habitats off the coast of Georgia. Lindquist et al. (2005) described the vertical and horizontal distribution of larval and juvenile fish on oil rigs in the north-central Gulf. While artificial reefs are not considered essential fish habitat, the authors did observe larval and juvenile Spanish mackerel on these structures. Schrandt et al. (2015) examined local abundance patterns, of Spanish mackerel in Alabama coastal waters and found the presence of juvenile and adult fish over a wide range of environmental parameters, including temperatures of 15.5-34.0°C, salinities of 0-31 ppt, dissolved oxygen levels of 2.8-10.8 mg/L, and depths of 1.8-9.0 m. The SEDAR 28 (2013) stock assessment on Spanish mackerel in the Gulf estimated natural mortality M, and life history parameters as follows: $M = 0.37$/yr, $t_0 = -0.5$, $k = 0.61$, $L_{\text{inf}} = 560$ mm FL, and from Nobel et al. (1992), maximum age = 11 years.

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Eggs are found in ER 2-3 during the spring and summer and are water column associated in nearshore and offshore waters in depths less than 50 m. Eggs hatch in 25 hours at 26°C.

Larvae:

Larvae are found throughout the Gulf in nearshore and offshore waters in depths of 9 to 84 m; are water column associated and have been collected at temperatures from 20-32°C. Larvae are most prevalent from May through October, consume larval fish and some crustaceans, and are predated upon by other immature fish.

Juveniles:

Early juvenile Spanish mackerel are found in the water column of estuarine and nearshore waters in ER 2-3, and are most prevalent from March through November at water temperatures of 15.5-34.0°C and depths of 1.8-9.0 m. Early juvenile Spanish mackerel prey on fish, some crustaceans, gastropods, and shrimp, and their predators are pelagic fishes. Early juveniles are exposed to mortality as bycatch in the shrimp trawl fishery. Late juveniles are also water column associated in ER 2-3 from March through November at temperatures of 15.5-34.0°C. Unlike early juveniles, late juveniles occupy estuarine, nearshore, and offshore waters with depths of 1.8-50 m. Late juveniles feed on fish and squid, and are predated on by pelagic fishes. Also, late juveniles are subject to mortality via shrimp trawl bycatch, and are vulnerable to the recreational fishery. Juveniles have been collected in salinities of 0-31 ppt and dissolved oxygen concentrations of 2.8-10.8 mg/L.

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adult Spanish mackerel are water column associated in ER 1-3; occupy estuarine, nearshore, and offshore waters in depths of 3-75 m and water temperatures from 15.5-34.0° C; and are found in the northern Gulf during spring, and south Florida and Mexico in the fall. Adults prey on fish, crustaceans, and squid, and predated on by larger pelagic fish; they have an annual estimated M = 0.37, are subject to fishing mortality, and are impacted by baitfish harvest. Females grow faster and live longer than males, and estimated life history parameters are: L_{inf} = 560 mm FL, k = 0.61, t_0 = -0.5, and a maximum age = 11 years. Adults spawn in ER 2-3 in nearshore and offshore waters at depths less than 50 m and temperatures greater than 25° C, are water column associated and spawning takes place from May through September. The northeastern and north-central Gulf are considered important spawning areas. Adults have been collected in salinities of 0-31 ppt and dissolved oxygen concentrations of 2.8-10.8 mg/L.

Composite habitat maps are not available for this species because all of their life stages are water column associated.

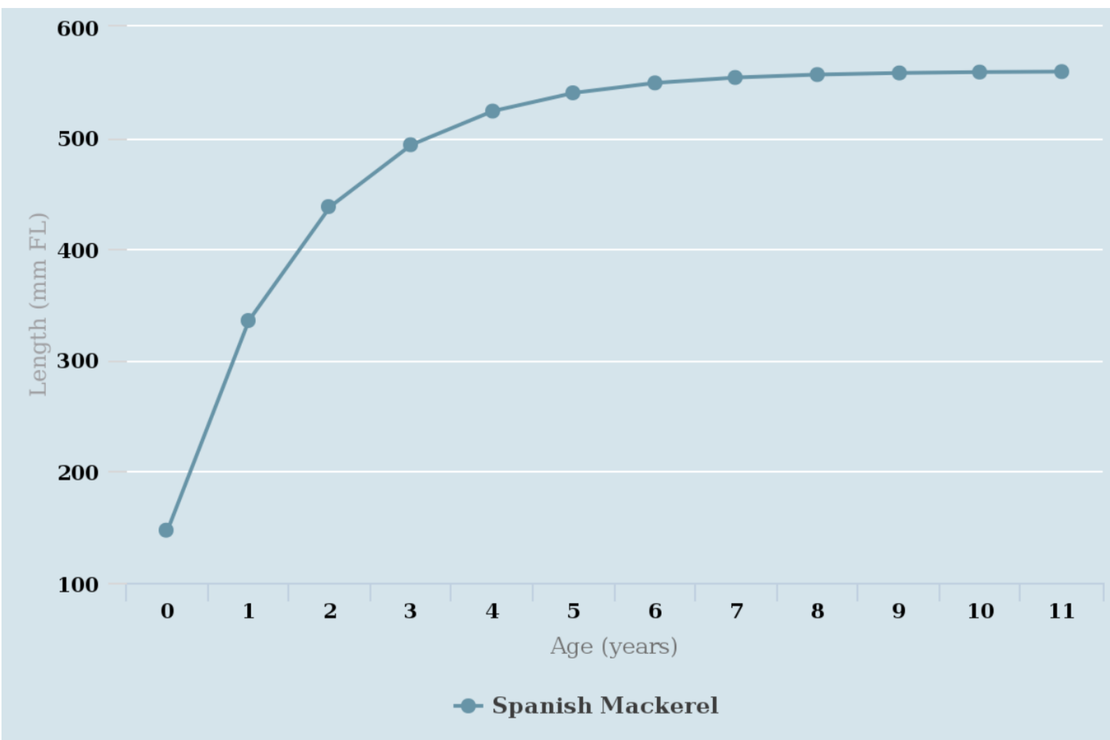


Figure 4. Predicted length at age for all Spanish mackerel collected from the Gulf. Predictions are generated from the von Bertalanffy growth equation using parameter estimates of Linf = 560 mm FL, K = 0.61, t0 = -0.5 (SEDAR 28 2013), and maximum age = 11 years (Nobel et al. 1992).

Cobia (*Rachycentron canadum*)

Distribution

Cobia are found in coastal and offshore waters (from bays and inlets to the continental shelf) from depths of 1-70 m. Adults feed on fishes and crustaceans, including crabs. Spawning occurs in coastal waters from April through September at temperatures ranging from 23-28° C. Cobia migrate seasonally, similar to other coastal pelagic species in the same family. Eggs are found in the top meter of the water column, drifting with the currents. Larvae are found in surface waters of the northern Gulf, where they likely feed on zooplankton. Juveniles occur in coastal and offshore waters feeding on small fishes, squid, and shrimp. They may be preyed upon by dolphinfish (GMFMC 2004).

Summary of new literature review

Two new pieces of literature were added to the previous information available on habitat utilization for cobia. Rooker et al. (2006) assessed the fish and coral populations on two hard banks (hard bottom) in the northwestern Gulf. Side scan sonar surveys were also conducted to better characterize habitat on these banks. Cobia were among the fish observed on the banks, though the authors do not include an estimate of abundance or frequency of sightings in this paper. Several parameters estimated by the life history working group of the Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review (SEDAR) 28 (2013) were added to the habitat information. These estimates were a natural mortality (M) estimate of 0.38/year, 50% of individuals mature at age two, and life history parameters of L_{inf} = 1281.5 mm fork length (FL), k = 0.42, t_0 = -0.53, and maximum age = 11 years.

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Cobia eggs are found in ER 2-5 in estuarine and nearshore waters during the summer, and have been collected at temperatures of 28.1-29.7°C and salinities of 30.5-34.1 ppt. Eggs are water column associated and are generally found in the upper meter of water. In laboratory culture, eggs hatch within 36 hours.

Larvae:

Larvae are found in ER 2-5 in estuarine, nearshore, and offshore waters, near the surface above waters with depths of 3-300 m from May through September. Larvae are water column associated, and have been collected at temperatures of 24.2-32.0°C and salinities of 18.9-37.7 ppt. Laboratory studies show that larvae reach 22 mm standard length (SL) in 22 days and feed on zooplankton. Postlarvae are found in ER 3-5 in nearshore and offshore waters at depths of 11-53 m, primarily in or near the surface (based on studies in the South Atlantic). Postlarvae are water column associated and found at temperatures of 25.9-30.3°C and salinities of 28.9-30.2 ppt. In the laboratory they reach 25 mm standard length (SL) in 25 days and feed on the same prey items as larvae. Postlarvae have been collected from May through July.

Juveniles:

Juvenile cobia are found in ER 3-5 in nearshore and offshore waters and are water column associated. Early juveniles have been collected from April through July at temperatures of 16.8-25.2°C and salinities of 30.0-36.4 ppt (in the U.S. South Atlantic), and occupy surface waters above depths of 5 to 300 m and a study from the South Atlantic reported them primarily in or near surface waters. In the lab, they feed on mosquito fish, shrimp, and fish parts, and reach approximately 55 mm SL in 50 days. Late juveniles are found from May through October at depths of 1-70 m (based on adult distributions), and feed on fish, shrimp and squid. No temperature or salinity information is available for late juveniles, though these parameters are likely similar to adults. One predator of note is dolphinfish. In the laboratory, they reach 231 mm SL in 130 days.

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adult cobia are found throughout the Gulf in nearshore and offshore waters and seasonally migrate (March through October in the northern Gulf and November through March in the southern Gulf and south Florida). Adults are water column associated, and can be found on banks/shoals (hard bottom) at depths of 1-70 m, temperatures of 23.0-28.0°C, and salinities of 24.6-30.0 ppt. Primary prey items for adult cobia include crustaceans and fish. Adults experience an estimated annual M = 0.38 and they have a lifespan of 9 to 14 years (males) and 10 to 13 years (females). Cobia experience rapid growth in the first 2 years of life, and life history parameters have been estimated as L_{inf} = 1281.5 mm FL, k = 0.42, t_0 = -0.53, and maximum age = 11 years. Spawning occurs from April through September in the ER 3-5. Spawning adults occupy the same temperature and salinity ranges as adults, and likely the same depth distributions. Fifty percent of individuals are estimated to be mature at age-2.

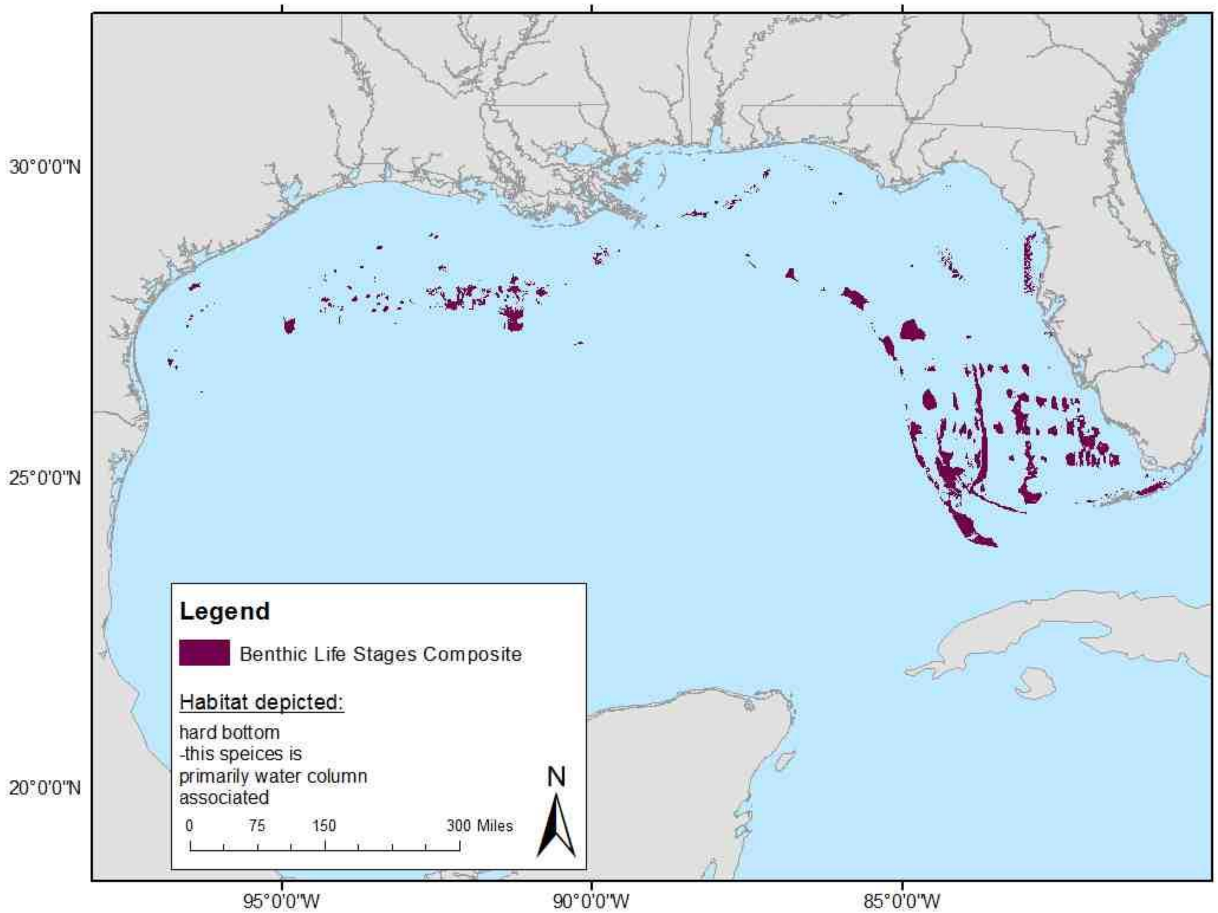


Figure 5. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of cobia. This species is primarily associated with the water column, but also uses hard bottom habitat in nearshore and offshore waters out to 70 m.

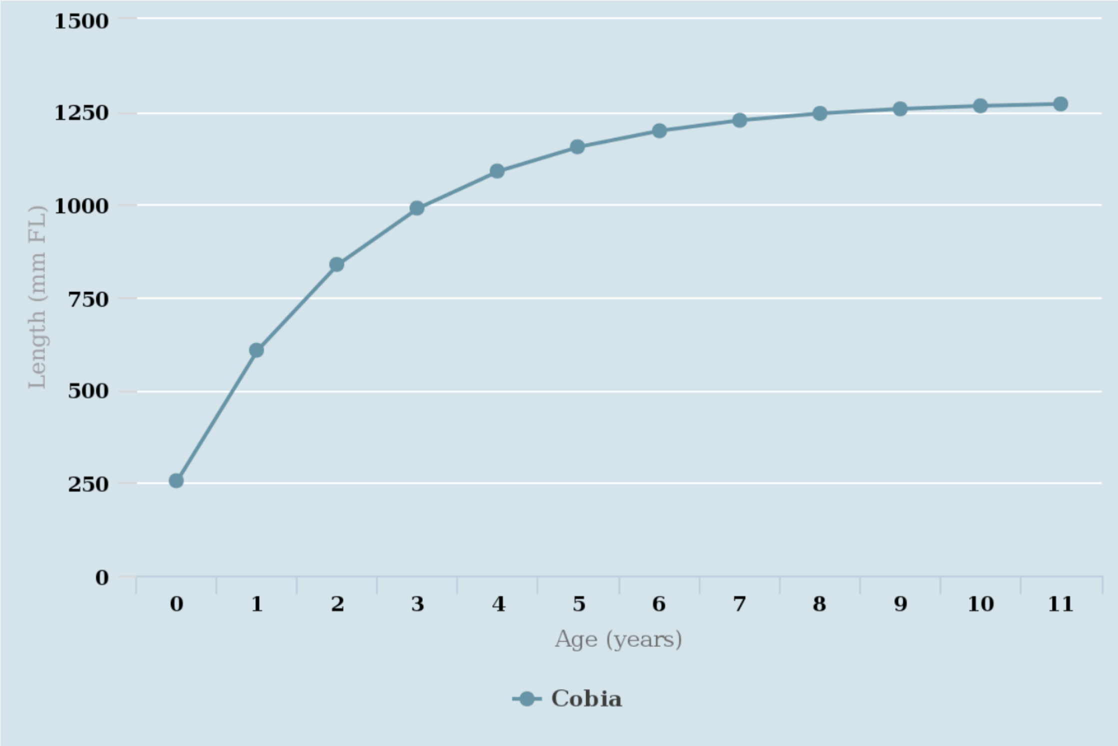


Figure 6. Predicted length at age for all cobia collected in the Gulf. Predictions are generated from the von Bertalanffy growth equation using parameter estimates of L_{inf} = 1281.5 mm FL, K = 0.42, t_0 = -0.53, and maximum age = 11 years (SEDAR 28 2013).

3.1.2 Coral

Distribution

The current definition of Coral EFH is that wherever corals occur is considered EFH for corals. The spatial depiction of Coral EFH in the Gulf is undergoing updates at this time, but the textual description remains the same. The Council is currently investigating new areas that warrant habitat area of particular concern (HAPC) status; HAPCs are a subset of EFH. Recent scientific studies in the Gulf have provided new information that warrants re-examining the existing HAPC boundaries and designating new HAPCs. The recently initiated document will contain a more thorough review of coral EFH.

Currently, the Council has black corals (antipatharians) and stony corals (scleractinians) in its management unit; however, an upcoming amendment may evaluate incorporating octocorals (alcyonaceans) that occur in deep-water into the fishery management unit. Stony corals are typically found on hard substrates such as basalt, limestone, or authigenic carbonate. Black corals are generally found on hard substrate, but certain species are specific to soft sediments. The West Florida Shelf has the deepest known hermatypic coral in U.S. waters. Areas in the northern section of the Pulley Ridge HAPC have been characterized as sand, pavement, or low relief outcrops, with the pavement and low relief outcrops containing several species of sessile and encrusting invertebrates and algae (GMFMC 2010). The West Florida Shelf is a carbonate platform that is a mixture of siliciclastic and carbonate sediments. Off the coast of Louisiana, Mississippi, and Alabama, a series of features with relief (2 m to more than 20 m) have either clusters of features, or linear ridges (Rezak et al. 1989; Schroeder et al. 1989). The northwestern Gulf is very broad and predominantly comprised of soft sand and clay. Salt diapirs (domed rock formation in which a core of rock has moved upward to pierce the overlying strata) dominate the hard substrate north of Matagorda Bay, Texas (e.g. the Flower Garden Banks National Marine Sanctuary), and drowned barrier reefs provide the hard substrate south of Matagorda Bay for south Texas Banks (e.g. Southern Bank and Harte Bank) (Rezak et al. 1990; Roberts 2011). Most areas that are currently considered HAPCs with regulations reflect the distribution of shallow water hermatypic corals (Brooke and Schroeder 2007)

Several areas have been identified as warranting investigation for HAPC status. In 2014, the Council's Coral scientific and statistical committee (SSC) and Coral advisory panel (AP) advised that the Council convene a working group made up of coral experts to investigate areas that may warrant HAPC status. The working group recommended 47 areas for HAPC consideration because of considerable information regarding coral presence for each of the areas. These areas were selected based on species richness and new information regarding coral presence. At a joint meeting of the Coral SSC and Coral AP in May 2015, the areas were reviewed and were forwarded to the Council. At the June 2015 Council meeting, the Council recommended that stakeholders be presented with all areas for stakeholder input. In 2015-2016, all 47 areas were presented to the Shrimp AP, Reef Fish AP, Spiny Lobster AP and the law enforcement technical committee. At its June 2016 meeting, the Council was presented with the proposed expansion of the Flower Garden Banks National Marine Sanctuary (FGBNMS). In August 2016, the joint meeting of the Coral SSC, Coral AP and Shrimp AP refined the proposed areas to 15 for HAPC status with fishing regulations and an additional eight areas warranting HAPC status with no fishing regulations.

West Florida Shelf

Areas off the west coast of Florida were identified by numerous studies (e.g. Reed et al., Etnoyer, and Brooke). Five new areas (Long Mound, Many Mounds, Okeanos Ridge, and 2 unnamed sites and an expansion of the existing Pulley Ridge HAPC with fishing regulations were recommended for HAPC status. These areas had substantial black coral and *Lophelia pertusa* coverage (Reed et al. 2010). These areas are also subject of further study for the Deep-Sea Coral Research and Technology Program in the year 2017. Along the west Florida shelf there are drowned or fossil reefs from approximately 50 to 120 m (Brooke and Schroeder 2007). Many of the areas identified as warranting HAPC status are in the "lithoherm region" and have rock ledges and hard coral such as *Lophelia pertusa* (Brooke and Schroeder 2007; Ross et al. 2015). Pulley Ridge has significant zooxanthellate stony coral coverage with high species richness of stony, black and octocorals (Brooke and Schroeder 2007; Reed pers. comm.; GMFMC data portal); in fact, Pulley Ridge is the most species rich site that is under consideration for HAPC expansion. The proposed expansion has the highest agariciid plate coral density known in the Gulf of Mexico (Reed pers. comm.). Many Mounds, Long Mound, Okeanos Ridge and the northern unnamed site all occur along a high relief isobaths that has known thickets of *Lophelia* coral, black coral, and many species of octocoral, including many old *Leiopathes* sp. corals (Reed et al. 2006; Ross et al. 2015; Etnoyer pers. comm.). The southern site recommended by Reed in 2014 (South Reed Site) was recommended to be an HAPC with no fishing regulations

Northeast GOM

Viosca Knoll (VK) 826 and VK 862/906 are both known to have dense coral *L. pertusa* and other stony corals, several black coral species and other coral colonies (Brooke and Schroeder 2007; Brooks et al. 2013; GMFMC data portal). VK 862/906 was identified by experts to be the most important coral reef site identified by the working group (Joint Coral SSC/AP, Shrimp AP meeting August 2016). The nearby Pinnacles trend area had several sites identified as having sufficient coral presence documented for HAPC consideration including more than 8 species of stony corals, more than 10 species of black corals, and more than 15 different species of octocorals at Rough Tongue Reef. Other Pinnacles Trend sites include: Shark Reef, Triple Top Reef, Double Top Reef, Alabama Alps Reef, L& W Pinnacles, Scamp Reef, Mountain Top Bank 3, Patch Reef Field, Pinnacle 1 NW and W, and Far Tortuga. Many of these reefs have multiple species documented; all of these reefs have at least one species of stony coral or black coral. The reefs in the Pinnacles Trend region have many more research projects conducted and the results will be included in the analyses of Amendment 7. Alabama Alps and Rough Tongue Reef have had extensive research starting in the 1980s (Gittings et al. 1992) and including many more surveys in 2014 (Etnoyer pers. comm.).

Authigenic carbonates are the primary substrate making blocks, boulders and rubble (Schroeder 2002). Areas in Mississippi Canyon have been characterized as having active seeps, with colonies of *Lophelia* and *Madrepora oculata* and octocorals; though diversity has been noted to be low (Brooke and Schroeder 2007; GMFMC data portal). Green Canyon has low relief but supports *Lophelia,* octocorals and seeps. The west Florida shelf is a series of drowned barrier islands, and has 23 known species of stony coral and 170 species of fish. The southern portion of Pulley Ridge is the deepest hermatypic reef in the USA Atlantic (Brooke and Schroeder 2007)

Northwestern GOM

Many areas have been identified in the Northwestern Gulf as warranting further consideration for HAPC status or HAPC with regulation; several of these areas have HAPC status but lack regulations. These include: Horsehoe Banks, Elvers Bank, Parker Bank, MacNeil Bank, Rankin Bank, Bright Bank, Geyer Bank, 28 Fathom Bank, Bouma Bank, Rezak-Sidner Banks, Sonnier Bank, Alderdice Bank, and Jakkula Bank. Several areas that are not currently HAPCs were also recommended to be considered for HAPC status based on recent studies that identified rich coral areas (Sammarco et al. 2014). In 2016, the Flower Garden Banks National Marine Sanctuary published a draft environmental impact statement (DEIS) with several alternatives included to expand the sanctuary (sanctuary expansion) (Office of National Marine Sanctuaries 2016). The proposed preferred alternative 3 included the banks: Horseshoe Bank, MacNeil Bank, Rankin Bank, 28 Fathom Bank, Bright Bank, Geyer Bank, McGrail Bank, Sonnier Bank Alderdice Bank, Elvers Bank, Bouma Bank, Rezak Bank, Sidner Bank and Parker Bank. There is a comprehensive analysis for each of these sites contained in the DEIS and is not reiterated here (Office of National Marine Sanctuaries 2016). At its meeting in August 2016, the Coral SSC/AP removed these areas from HAPC consideration with the understanding that the sites could be revisited if the sanctuary expansion was not implemented. The Coral SSC/AP removed the areas in the FGBNMS preferred alternative 3 from consideration because it was determined that sanctuary status would infer its own protection and that the areas for HAPC consideration could focus on those that would not have protection.

Deep-water Coral Areas

These areas have much documentation of both scleractinian and antipatharian presence as well as numerous species of octocorals (Brooks et al. 2013). Many of these areas were the subject of investigation by the Lophelia II cruises, a four year study investigating deep-water areas in the Gulf (Brooks et al. 2013). Garden banks (GB) 535, GB 299, Green Canyon (GC) 354, GC 140 and 272, GC 234, Mississippi Canyon (MC) 751 and 885 were all recommended as warranting HAPC status but not having fishing regulations. GB 535 has black corals and *Lophelia* documented; several other scleractinia and octocorals present (Brooks et al. 2013; GMFMC data portal). GB 299 has at least three different species of antipatharians and several species of octocorals with associated invertebrates (Brooks et al. 2013; GMFMC data portal). GC 354 has several species of black corals, stony corals and octocorals documented (GMFMC data portal). GC 234 has 6 stony corals documented besides *Lophelia pertusa* and several bamboo and other octocorals (Brooks et al. 2013; GMFMC data portal). MC 751 has documented *Lophelia pertusa*, and several deep-water ocotocorals were also documented at this site (Brooks et al. 2013). MC 885 has documented *Lophelia pertusa*, and *Madrepora oculata* as well as several species of octocorals (Brooks et al. 2013; GMFMC data portal).

AT 047, AT 357, GC 852, MC 118 priority areas with regulations. MC 118 has extensive reef tracts, and both it and AT 357 have been identified by the Coral SSC/AP and experts as important deep-water coral sites and were recommended as HAPCs with no fishing regulations (Joint Shrimp AP, Coral AP, and Coral SSC meeting 2016).

South Texas Banks

Seven distinct areas consisting of multiple banks were identified as warranting further investigation after a series of studies was conducted by researchers at the Harte Research Institute and UT Brownsville (among others) in 2012 and 2014. All of these South Texas Banks are drowned coralgal reefs or areas of high relief in water depths of 50-100 m. Researchers presented preliminary findings on the areas. Many different species of black corals were identified on both Southern and Unnamed (Harte) Bank, the two areas that have been recommended for further consideration by the Coral SSC/AP. The area with the most species identified was the block that included Hospital, North Hospital and Aransas Banks, but this is also the area that had the most research to date. The two banks that were recommended to be forwarded for HAPC consideration were Southern Bank and Harte Bank. Southern bank had documented both stony corals and black corals, and Harte Bank was unique in terms of oceanographic conditions and assemblage, and had species of octocoral not observed on other banks (Hicks pers. comm.).

3.1.3 Red Drum

Red Drum (*Sciaenops ocellatus*)

Distribution

Red drum are found in the western Atlantic from Massachusetts to northern Mexico; they are distributed throughout the Gulf. Depending on life stage, they are found from estuarine to offshore waters and occur over a variety of habitat types including submerged aquatic vegetation, soft bottom, hard bottom, emergent marsh, sand/shell, and early life stages are water column associated.

Summary of new literature review

New literature by Anderson (2013) examined juvenile red drum thermotolerance by simulating cold fronts in a laboratory setting, and found that red drum experienced mortality when briefly exposed to temperatures ≤ 3°C, and following prolonged exposure to 5°C, suggesting that severe winters may cause high mortality for juveniles. Herzka et al. (2002) addressed settlement of red drum larvae using stable isotopes, and determined that peak larval red drum settlement occurs between 6-8 mm total length (TL). SEDAR 44 (2015) proposed an age constant M = 0.07-0.13. SEDAR 49 DW (2016) report estimated life history parameters as L_{inf} = 881 mm fork length (FL), k = 0.32, t_0 - =1.29, and Wilson and Nieland (2000) reported a maximum age = 42 years. Stunz et al. (2002) compared early juvenile red drum densities among various habitat types and found that peak recruitment occurred from September through December and that seagrass meadows had the highest densities of new settlers. Previous literature suggests that adults spawn in deeper water at the mouths of bays and inlets, and on the Gulf side of barrier islands (Pearson 1929; Simmons and Breuer 1962; Perret et al. 1980). However, Holt (2008) used a towed hydrophone array to assess drumming frequency and rates, which led the author to conclude that red drum spawn along all nearshore regions of the central Texas coast. Lastly, Murphy and Taylor (1990), were cited in the previous habitat association table (HAT), additional data was added to this review from that paper. The authors calculated length where 50% of males are mature = 529 mm FL, and for female fish = 825-900 mm FL, these fish were collected from the Tampa Bay, Florida area.

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Eggs hatch mainly in the Gulf outside estuaries (Perret et al. 1980; Pattillo et al. 1997), and are water column associated. Eggs are present from late summer through early fall, and peak between late August and mid-October; they tend to be found in water temperatures ranging from 20-30°C, with optimal temperature being 25°C. Eggs hatched at salinities of 10-40 ppt in hatcheries at 25°C.

Larvae:

Larvae are transported back to estuaries for maturation (Perret et al. 1980; Pattillo et al. 1997), where the settle onto benthic substrate between 6-8 mm TL. Larval stages are present in estuaries from August through November, and occur in open bays, estuaries with or without submerged aquatic vegetation, and tidal flats. Larvae are found in temperatures ranging from 18.3-31.0°C and at salinities of 8-36.4 ppt; their primary prey items are copepods, and are predated upon by larger piscivorous fishes.

Juveniles:

Juvenile red drum have been reported in quiet, shallow, protected waters with grassy or muddy bottoms (Simmons and Breuer 1962), and around the perimeter of marshes in estuaries (Perret et al. 1980). Early juveniles can be found in these habitats during early winter, after which the late juveniles move offshore. Their temperature preference ranges from greater than 5-30°C, and they are most abundant at salinities of 20-40 ppt. Primary prey items include copepods, mysids, amphipods, shrimp, marine worms, insects, fish, isopods, bivalves, and decapod crabs. Primary predators include larger piscivorous fish (amberjack, sharks); they are also vulnerable to mortality stemming from extreme temperature variability (i.e. cold fronts).

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adults move offshore as they age, with schools of large individuals found in waters 70 m. Previous literature suggests that adults spawn in deeper water at the mouths of bays and inlets, and on the Gulf side of barrier islands (Pearson 1929; Simmons and Breuer 1962; Perret et al. 1980). However, a recent study by Holt (2008) found that red drum spawn along all nearshore regions of the central Texas coast. Spawning occurs from mid-August through October, peaking from September-October. Adults have been observed in water temperatures from 2-33°C, and are abundant in salinities of 25-35 ppt. Prey items include crab, shrimp, and fish, and they are predated upon by sharks. Life history and mortality estimates for adults are as follows: M (age-constant) = 0.07-0.13, L_{inf} = 881 mm FL, k = 0.32, t_0 - =1.29, and maximum age = 42 years. Fifty percent of males are estimated to be mature at 529 mm FL and for females at 825-900 mm FL.

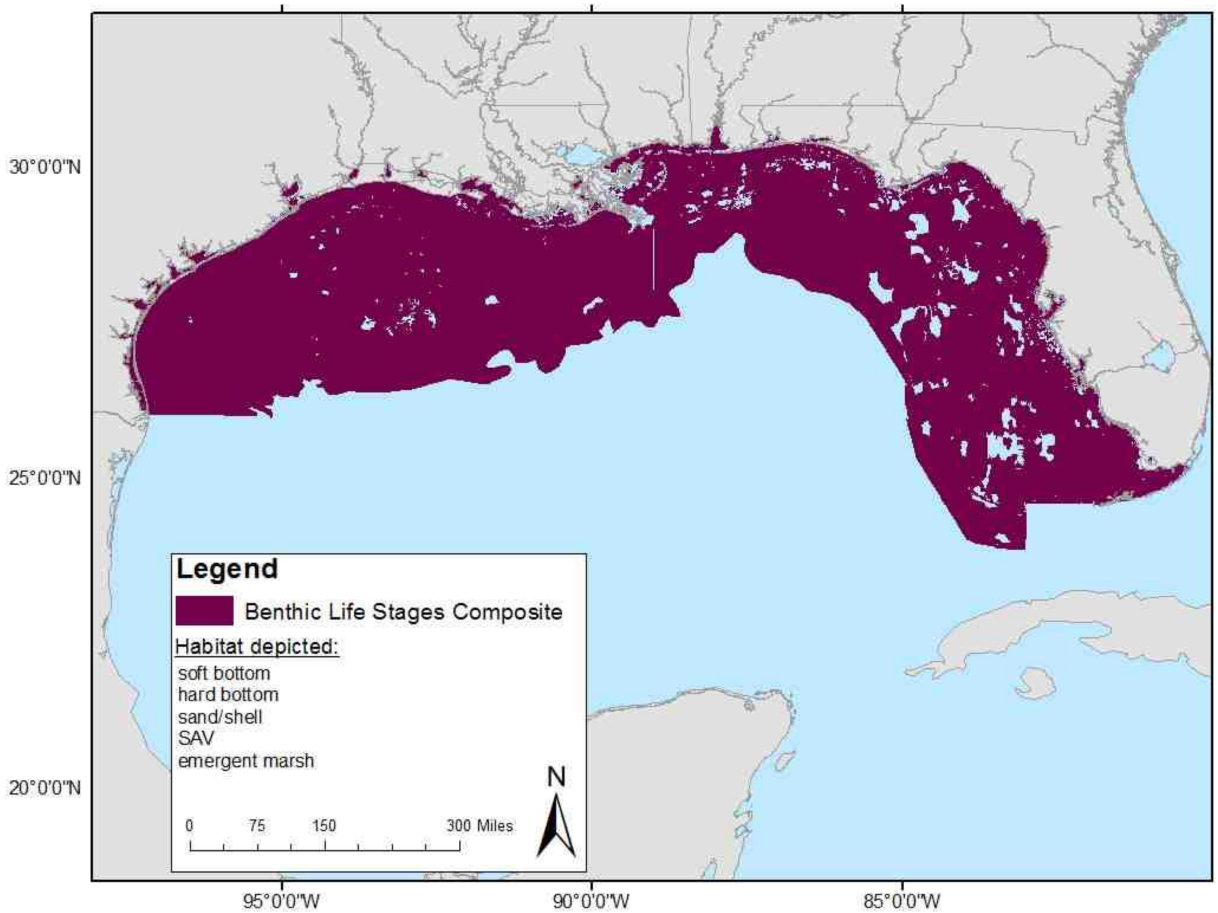


Figure 7. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of red drum. Benthic habitats used by red drum include submerged aquatic vegetation, soft bottom, emergent marsh, sand/shell, and hard bottom out to 70 m.

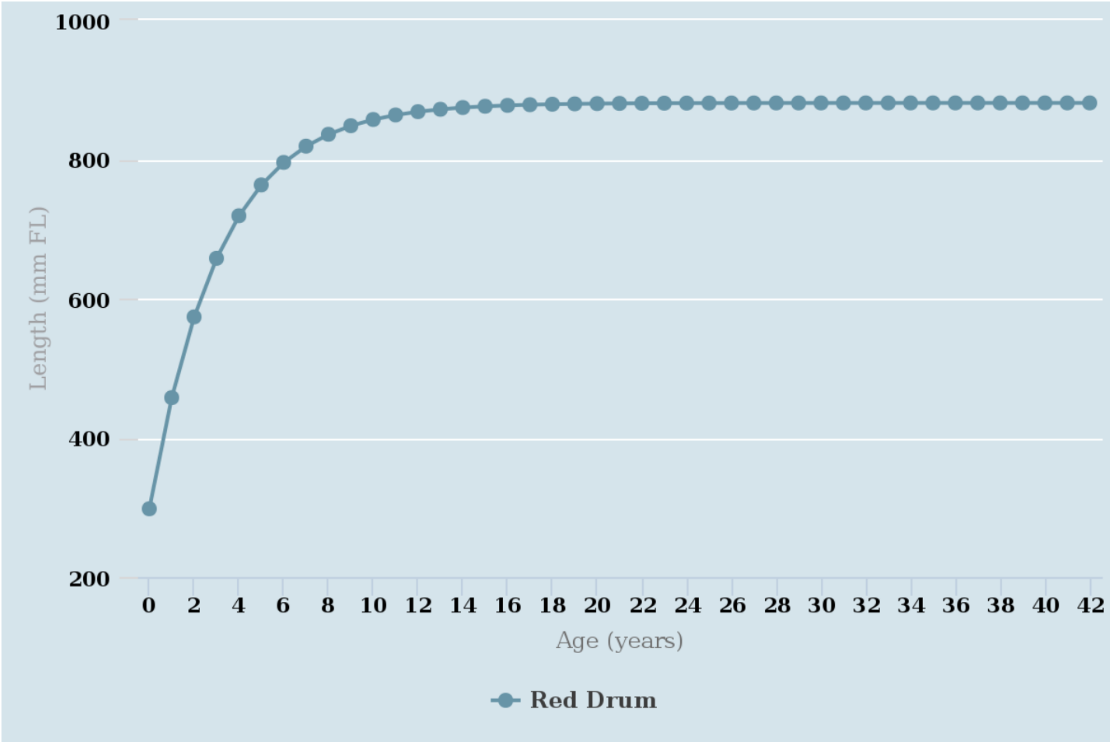


Figure 8. Predicted length at age for all red drum collected in the Gulf. Predictions are generated from the von Bertalanffy growth equation using parameter estimates of L_{inf} = 881 mm FL, K = 0.32, t_0 = -1.29 (SEDAR 49 DW Report 2016), and maximum age = 42 years (Wilson and Nieland 2000).

3.1.4 Reef Fish

Queen Snapper (*Etelis oculatus*)

Distribution

Queen snapper are found in the western Atlantic from North Carolina, throughout the Caribbean and south to Brazil, and are also found near Bermuda and in the Gulf. Pre-settlement life stages are water column associated and are most prevalent from 0-100 m, based on research in the Straits of Florida. Queen snapper settle to hard bottom, and data from the Caribbean suggests that adults also use shelf edge/slope habitat. Adult and spawning adult depth range is from 95-680 m. Very limited information is available on water parameters where queen snapper have been captured, however adults have been document at temperatures from 16-18°C.

Summary of new literature review

All new literature came from studies conducted outside the Council's jurisdiction. D'Alessandro et al. (2010) studied larvae in the Straits of Florida and found they were most prevalent from September through November in the water column from depths of 0-100 m, and that they have a pelagic larval duration of less than or equal to 36 days. The authors also calculated morality and growth data as follows: Z = -0.113 ± 0.023 SE, SL-age curve = 0.113, and K = 0.040 ± 0.003 SE. Gobert et al. (2005) conducted research on queen snapper in the Caribbean, and found that adults occupied shelf edge/slope habitat and preyed on squid. Also, small queen snapper were found in the stomach of a beardfish, suggesting that this species is a predator for juvenile queen snapper. The authors' calculated a mortality of Z/K = 3.73, and an L_{inf} = 905.7 mm FL. Bryan et al. (2011) submitted SEDAR 26-DW-01 that references SEDAR 4 Doc-7, which stated that adult queen snapper feed on shrimp and small fish, and young feed on crustaceans. Lastly, Rosario et al. (2006) studied reproduction of queen snapper in Rincón, Puerto Rico. Authors found that spawning occurred year-round, with peaks in October-November. Fifty percent maturity for females occurred at 310 mm FL and for males at 220 mm FL, all fish were mature at 370 mm FL.

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Eggs are found in eco-region ER-1 in offshore waters, are water column associated and are presumed to occur over depths of 95-680 m based on spawning adult distribution.

Larvae:

Larvae are found in ER-1 in offshore waters, are water column associated and in the Straits of Florida they are most prevalent in the upper 100 m of the water column. Also in the Straits of Florida, they have the highest abundances from September to November, and have the following mortality and growth parameters: Z = -0.113 ± 0.023 SE, SL-age curve = 0.113, and K = 0.040 ± 0.003 SE.

Juveniles:

Juveniles are found in ER-1 in offshore waters. Early juveniles occupy the water column, and all juveniles are presumed to occur in 95-680 m depths based on adult distribution. Studies outside the Gulf document juveniles consuming crustaceans, and the beardfish being a predator.

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adults occupy offshore waters at depths of 95-680 m in ER-1 with temperatures of 16-18°C, grow up to 1000 mm TL and can reach at least 30 years old. In the Gulf, adults use hard bottom habitats. Studies from outside the Gulf have documented queen snapper on shelf edge/slope habitats. Also outside the Gulf, they are known to consume squid and small fish. Adults have a Z/K = 3.73 and L_{inf} = 905.7 mm FL, with females being larger than males. Spawning adults are also found in offshore waters at depths of 95-680 m in ER-1. Research outside the Gulf has found that spawning occurs year-round, peaking from October through November, with fifty percent of females estimated to be mature at 310 mm FL and for males at 220 mm FL, all individuals were mature at 370 mm FL.

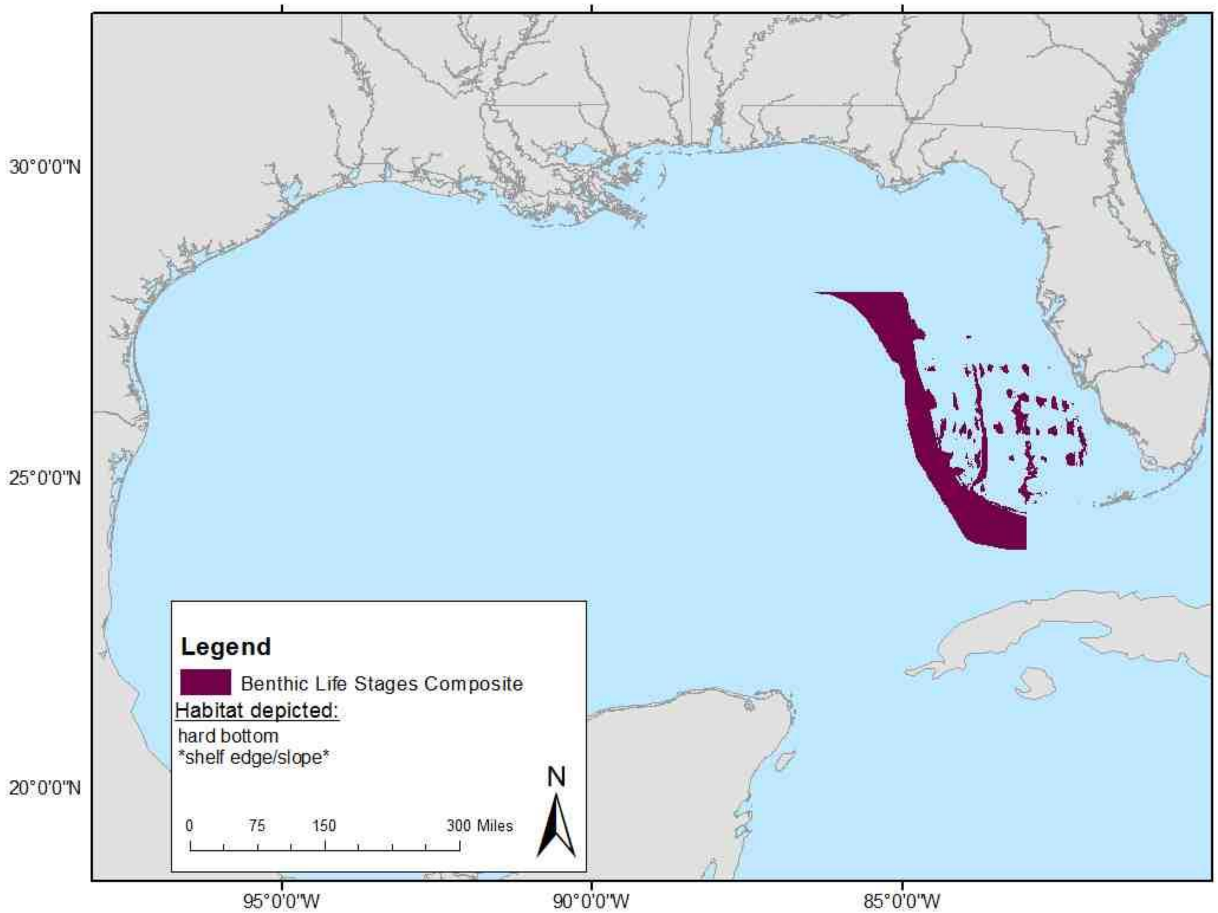


Figure 9. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of queen snapper. Benthic habitats used by queen snapper include hard bottom and shelf edge/slope (outside GMFMC jurisdiction) from 95 to 680 m. Legend information in asterisks refers to a habitat type identified in a study conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction.

Mutton Snapper (*Lutjanus analis*)

Distribution

Mutton snapper can be found in the western Atlantic from Massachusetts and Bermuda south to Brazil, and in the Caribbean and Gulf; and are most abundant in the Antilles, the Bahamas and southern Florida. In the Gulf, mutton snapper occur in ER-1 and use primarily reef and submerged aquatic vegetation habitats depending on life stage, however spawning adults can be found on banks/shoals, hard bottom, and shelf edge/slope as well.

Summary of new literature review

Several studies were found that identified more habitats that spawning adult mutton snapper use. Burton et al. (2005) studied aggregations on Riley's Hump which is a bank/shoal (hard bottom) habitat type, and Gleason et al. (2011) documented spawning aggregations on hard bottom and shelf edge/slope habitats. Lindeman (1997) studied mutton snapper larvae and determine that they had a mean pelagic larval duration of 31 days. Faunce et al. (2007) compiled a data workshop report (SEDAR15A-DW-15) which established that spawning occurs from March through July, and the SEDAR 15A Update Assessment (2015) calculated natural mortality and life history rates as follows: M = 0.17/yr, L_{inf} = 861 mm TL, k = 0.165, t_0 = -1.23, and maximum age = 40 years.

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Eggs are found in the water column in ER-1 during late spring through summer.

Larvae:

Larvae are found in the water column in ER-1 during early summer to mid-summer and have a larval pelagic duration of 31 days.

Juveniles:

Juveniles are found during the summer in ER-1; they settle to submerged aquatic vegetation and move to reefs with growth.

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adults and spawning adults are found in ER-1. Adults occupy submerged aquatic vegetation and reefs year-round. They feed on crustaceans, fish and gastropods. Mortality and life history parameter estimates are M = 0.17/yr, L_{inf} = 861 mm TL, K = 0.165, t_0 = -1.23, and maximum age = 40 years. Spawning adults are found in offshore waters from March through July utilizing reefs, banks/shoals, hard bottom, and shelf edge/slope habitats in depths from 25-95 m; and are susceptible to fishing pressure while in spawning aggregations.

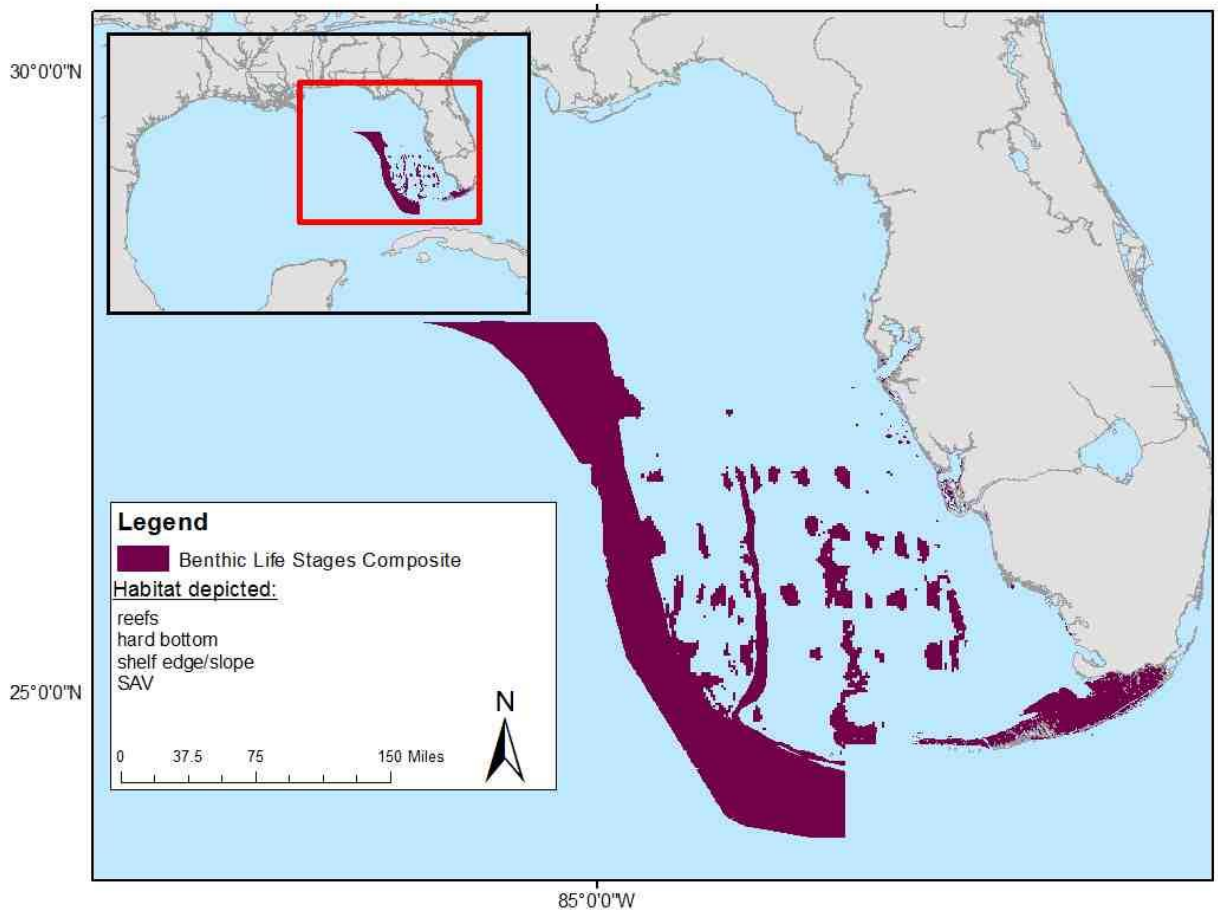


Figure 10. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of mutton snapper. Benthic habitats used by mutton snapper include submerged aquatic vegetation, reefs, hard bottom, and shelf edge/slope out to 95 m.

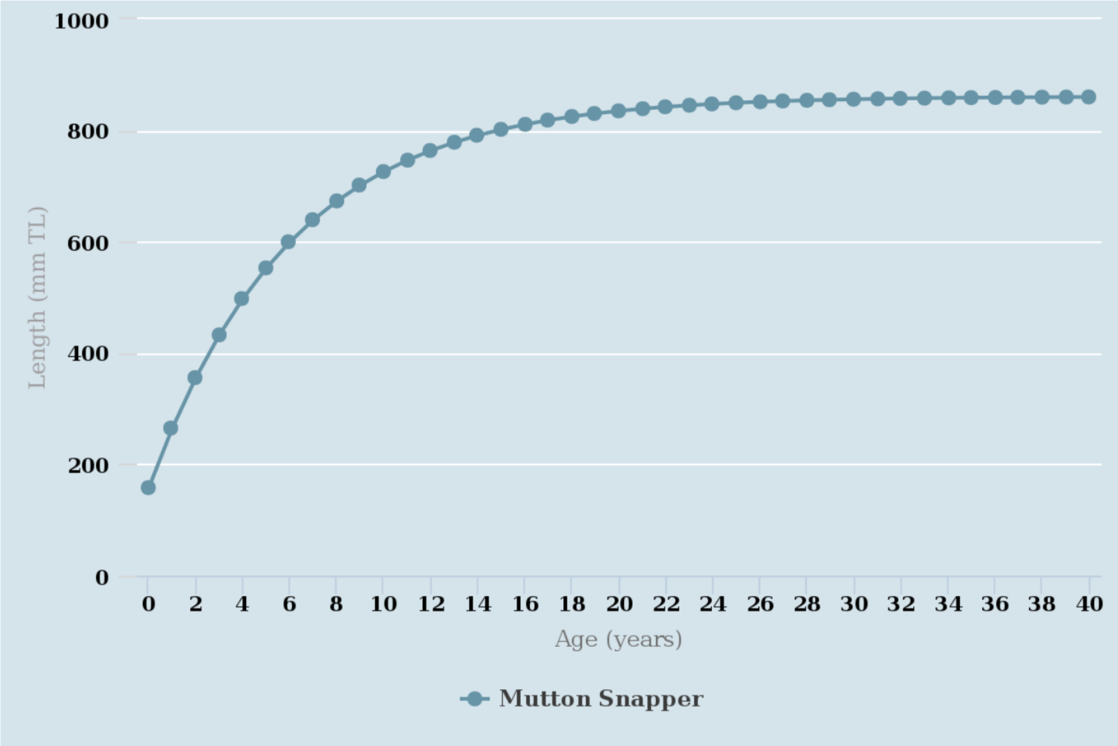


Figure 11. Predicted length at age for all mutton snapper collected in the south Atlantic and Gulf. Predictions are generated from the von Bertalanffy growth equation using parameter estimates of L_{inf} = 861 mm TL, K= 0.17, t_0 = -1.23, and maximum age = 40 years (SEDAR 15A Update 2015).

Blackfin Snapper (*Lutjanus bucanella*)

Distribution

Blackfin snapper occur throughout the Gulf, but are most common off of west Florida. This species of snapper occupies shelf edge habitats, where they feed on fish and crustaceans. Blackfin snapper are most commonly found at depths of 40 to 300 m. Juveniles occur in shallower hard bottom areas at 12-40 m.

Summary of new literature review

Three studies contributed new information to our knowledge of habitat use by blackfin snapper. Arena et al. (2004) studied juvenile blackfin snapper on reef tracts and artificial reefs near Broward County, Florida. Natural reefs were surveyed in 3-30 m and artificial reefs were at depths of 7-23 m. All observations of snapper were recorded on artificial reefs, none were seen on natural reefs. Pattengill-Semmens and Cavanaugh (2007) monitored fish assemblages on modified reefs in the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary. These modified reefs were the *Spiegel Grove* artificial reefs and an area of Molasses Reef that had been damaged by the *M/V Wellwood* and subsequently replenished with limestone reef modules. Adult blackfin snapper were observed on the *Spiegel Grove*. Lastly, Weaver et al. (2006) used submersibles to survey

Alderdice, McGrail, and Sonnier Banks in the northwestern Gulf. The authors' documented the presence of blackfin snapper on Sonnier Banks, which occur in ER 4-5 at depths of 19-60 m.

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Eggs occur in ER 1-2 in offshore waters, are water column associated at depths of 40-300 m (based on spawning adult distributions) and can be found year-round.

Larvae:

Larvae occur in ER 1-2 at depths of 40-300 m (based on spawning adult distributions). No other information is available for this life stage, though they likely use similar habitat as eggs.

Juveniles:

Juveniles can be found on hard bottom habitats in nearshore and offshore waters of ER 1-2, in waters as shallow as 7 m (in southeastern Florida) and out to 40 m. Juveniles are found in the spring in the Virgin Islands.

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adults and spawning adults are found in offshore waters with depths of 40-300 m in ER 1-2, and use shelf edge/slope and hard bottom habitat; they can be found year-round and spawning peaks in the spring and fall. Adults prey on fish and crustaceans.

As noted above, Weaver et al. (2006) observed blackfin snapper on banks in ER 4-5, life stage wasn't stated though they were likely late juveniles or adults, suggesting that bank/shoal habitats in these ER's may be habitat for either life stage. Also, despite not being considered essential fish habitat, juvenile blackfin appear to use artificial reefs as habitat.

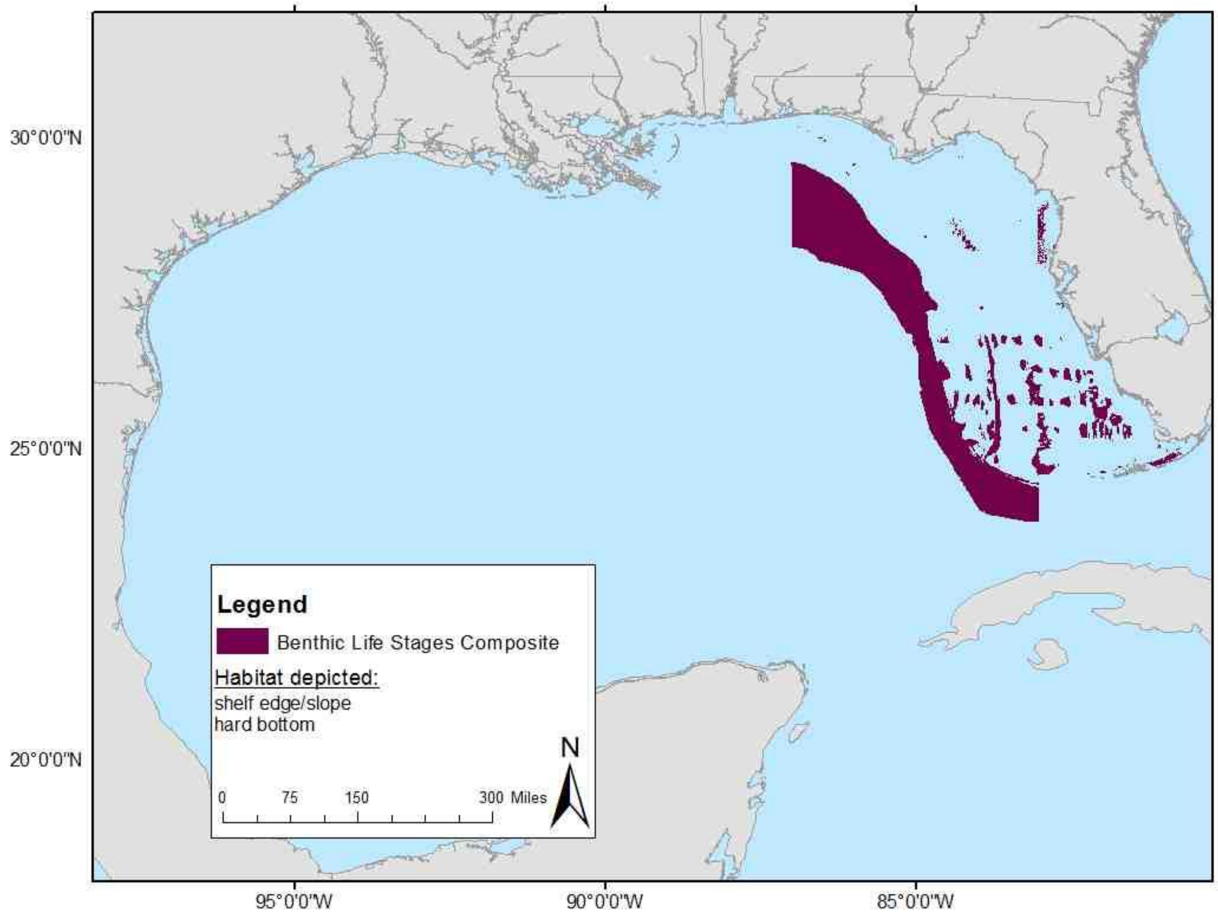


Figure 12. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of blackfin snapper. Benthic habitats used by blackfin snapper include hard bottom and shelf edge/slope from 7 (outside GMFMC jurisdiction) to 300 m.

Red Snapper (*Lutjanus campechanus*)

Distribution

Red snapper occur throughout the Gulf shelf. They are historically abundant on the Campeche Banks and are a predominate species in the northern Gulf. The species is demersal and is found over sandy and rocky bottoms, around reefs, and artificial habitats from shallow water to 200 m, and possibly even beyond 1200 m. Spawning occurs in offshore waters from May to October at depths of 18 to 37 m over fine sand bottom. Eggs are found offshore in summer and fall. Larvae, postlarvae and early juveniles are found July through December in shelf waters ranging in depth of 17 to 183 m. Early and late juveniles are most often associated with shell and low-relief structures, but can be observed over barren sand and mud bottom. Late juveniles are found year round at depths of 20 to 46 m. Adults are concentrated off Yucatan, Texas, and Louisiana at depths of 7 to 146 m and are most abundant at depths of 40 to 110 m. They commonly occur in submarine gullies and depressions, and over coral reefs, rock outcroppings, and shell/gravel bottoms (GMFMC 2004).

Summary of new literature review

New literature on red snapper is published frequently. This review yielded several papers that helped to fill gaps relating to red snapper habitat for a variety of life stages. Gallaway et al. (2009) wrote a review paper highlighting many details about red snapper life history; they cite Rabalais et al. (1980) and Minton et al. (1983) who found that approximately 50% of eggs hatch within 20-27 hours of fertilization. Gallaway et al. (2009) also cited Gallaway et al. (1999) who found the highest densities of juvenile red snapper at depths of 18-55 m. Kraus et al. (2006) evaluated the reef fish community on a mid-shelf bank (Sonnier Bank) in ER-4 and observed adult red snapper, highlighting a new habitat type used by that life stage.

Several studies examined adults to identify season, depth, temperature and locations used during spawning. Kulaw (2012) examined reproductive biology of female red snapper on natural shelf-edge banks, and both standing and toppled petroleum platforms, and found that 50% maturity was reached at age 3-5 and 400-450 mm TL, and all females were mature at age-8 approximately 700 mm TL. Fitzhugh et al. (2004) also studied reproduction in red snapper and determined that spawning occurs from April through October based on observations of females with hydrated ova and via gonadosomatic index values. Also, spawning occurred at depths from 30-126 m and temperatures of 16-29°C (Fitzhugh et al. 2004).

More habitat information has become available for juvenile red snapper since 2004 when the habitat association tables were last updated. Rooker et al. (2004b) studied juvenile red snapper on bank and soft bottom habitats in ER-5. They found settlement size to be 16-19 mm SL, growth rates between 0.817-0.830 mm/d, and estimated a pelagic larval duration of 28 days. Szedlmayer and Lee (2004) examined diet shifts in juveniles and found that early juveniles fed on shrimp, arrow worms, squid and copepods, and late juveniles fed on fish, squid, crabs and shrimp. They also noted collection of juveniles from waters with temperatures between 20-28°C and salinities of 30-35 ppt. According to Szedlmayer and Mudrak (2014), dissolved oxygen less than 0.4 mg/L caused a loss (the authors' do not speculate if this loss is due to mortality or relocation) of juvenile red snapper on artificial reefs. The last new study on juveniles was conducted by Wells et al. (2008) who examined the effect of trawling on juvenile red snapper habitat and life history. They quantified growth rates over various habitat types and found that fish collected on sand habitats had the highest average growth at 1.01 mm/d. The last new piece of literature was the SEDAR 31 (2015) update assessment of red snapper which estimated an average mortality for age 2+ = 0.094/yr, age 1 = 1.2/yr, and age 0 = 2.0/yr. The assessment also provided von Bertalanffy growth parameters; L_{inf} (max. TL mm) = 856.4, K = 0.19, and t_0 = -0.39, and a maximum age = 48 years, and a batch fecundity estimate of 27-142 eggs/g fish weight.

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Eggs are found throughout the Gulf and are water column associated, occur in offshore waters from depths of 18-126 m (based on spawning adult depth distributions) and have a 50% hatch time of 20-27 hours.

Larvae:

Red snapper larvae are found throughout the Gulf in offshore waters at depths from 18-126 m (based on spawning adult depth distributions), are water column associated and are most abundant from July through November at temperatures of 17.3-29.7°C and salinities of 32.8-37.5 ppt. The estimated pelagic larval duration is 28 days, and postlarvae settle at 16-19 mm TL. In the laboratory, larvae prey on phytoplankton and rotifers.

Juveniles:

Juveniles, both early and late, are found throughout the Gulf in nearshore and offshore waters and occupy reefs, hard bottom, banks/shoals, soft bottom, and sand/shell habitats; they have growth rates of approximately 0.817-1.01 mm/day. Early juveniles are found from July through November at temperatures of 17.3-29.7°C, salinities of 30-35 ppt, DO concentrations greater than 0.4 mg/L, and depths from 17-183 m. Prey items include zooplankton, shrimp, arrow worms, squid, and copepods. Late juveniles are found year-round at temperatures of 20-28°C, salinities of 30-35 ppt, DO greater than 0.4 mg/L, and depths from 18-55 m. Late juveniles prey on fish, squid, crabs and shrimp. Both early and late juveniles are subject to mortality via shrimp trawl bycatch and have M of 2.0/year (age 0) and 1.2/year (age 1). Despite not being considered essential fish habitat at this time, juvenile red snapper use artificial reefs as habitat.

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adult red snapper are found throughout the Gulf, year-round, in nearshore and offshore waters; they occupy reefs, hard bottom, and banks/shoal habitats at depths of 7-146 m, temperatures of 14-30°C, and salinities of 33-37 ppt. Prey include fish, shrimp, squid, octopus, and crabs. One of their primary predators are sharks (M is estimated to be 0.094/year), and they face mortality from a directed fishery, which adults enter at age-2. Life history parameters have been estimated at L_{inf} (max. TL mm) = 856.4, K = 0.19, t_0 = -0.39, and maximum age = 48 years. Spawning occurs in offshore waters on sand/shell and bank/shoal habitats from April through October at temperatures of 16-29°C and depths of 18-126 m. Fifty percent maturity occurs for females at age 3-5 and 400-450 mm TL, and 100% maturity occurs by age -8 and 700 mm TL. Batch fecundity has been estimated at 27-142 eggs/g (fish weight). Despite not being considered EFH at this time, adult red snapper use artificial reefs as habitat.

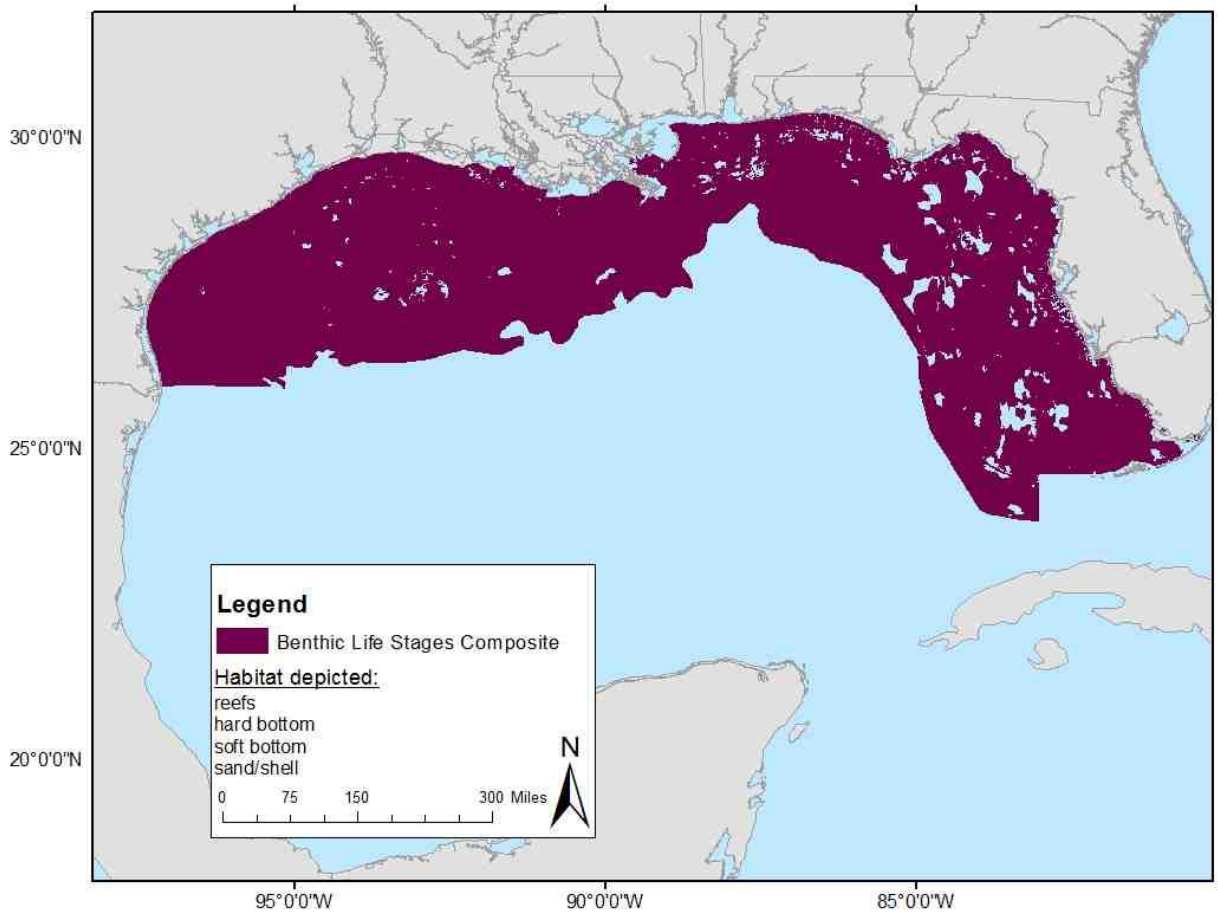


Figure 13. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of red snapper. Benthic habitats used by red snapper include reefs, hard bottom, soft bottom, sand/shell from 7 to 146 m.

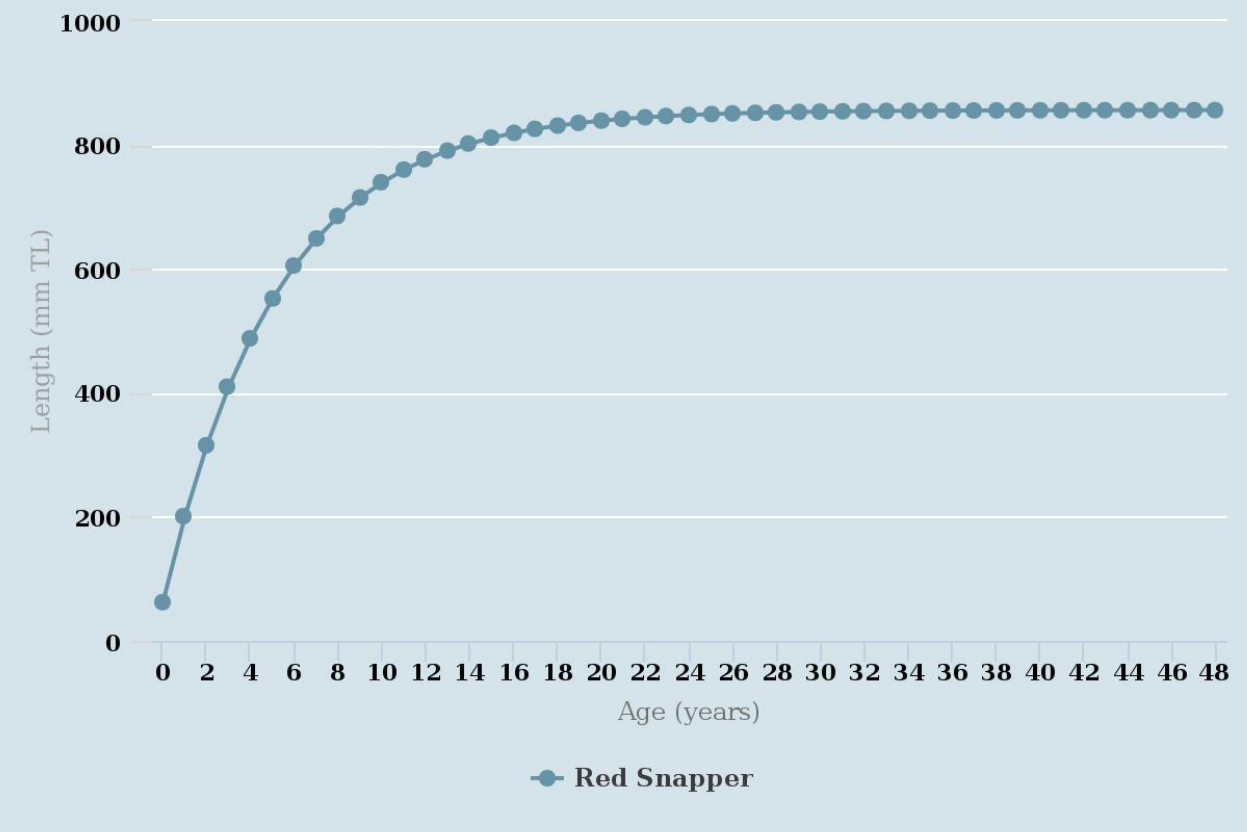


Figure 14. Predicted length at age for all red snapper collected in the Gulf. Predictions are generated from the von Bertalanffy growth equation using parameter estimates of L_{inf} = 856.4 mm TL, K = 0.19, t_0 = -0.40, and maximum age = 48 years (SEDAR 31 2015).

Cubera Snapper (*Lutjanus cyanopterus*)

Distribution

This species occurs infrequently in the Gulf, but is most common off southwestern Florida. It is the largest of the snapper species occurring in the western Atlantic. Adult cubera snapper are found on both shallow and deep reefs, wrecks (to at least 85 m deep), and in mangroves. Unusual among snappers, they have a high range of salinity tolerance and can enter water that is nearly fresh (e.g. the intra-coastal waterway on the east coast of Costa Rica). Spawning aggregations have been observed in June and July. Two spawning sites have been recorded in the eastern Gulf: both wrecks located in 67-85 m of water, off Key West and the Dry Tortugas. Similar aggregations have been recorded in Belize, Buttonwood Cay and Cay Bokel (GMFMC 2004).

Summary of new literature review

The literature review for cubera snapper yielded three studies that added information to what is currently known about habitat use. Kadison et al. (2006) studied spawning aggregations of cubera and dog snapper in the U.S. Virgin Islands. Spawning adults were observed on Grammanik Bank, which has hard bottom and reef substrate and lies in 35-40 m of water.

Spawning aggregations were observed at temperatures greater than 26.9°C. The authors also note that cubera snapper are transient spawners (Domeier and Colin 1997). Another study on spawning adults was conducted by Heyman et al. (2005) in Belize. Spawning aggregations were observed by divers on Gladden Spit, which is a reef outcrop near the continental shelf edge. Spawning occurred from April to July, peaking in May.

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Eggs are found in ER-1 in nearshore and offshore waters at depths of 10-85 m (based on spawning adult distribution) during the summer and are water column associated.

Larvae:

Larvae are found in ER-1 in nearshore and offshore waters at depths of 10-85 m (based on spawning adult distribution). Other habitat information is unknown, though likely similar to that of eggs.

Juveniles:

Juveniles are found in ER-1 in estuarine, nearshore, and offshore waters at depths of 0-85 m (based on adult distribution); they use submerged aquatic vegetation, mangrove, and emergent marsh habitat at temperatures of 24.5-31.0°C.

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adult cubera snapper are found in ER-1, in estuarine, nearshore and offshore waters in depths of 0-85 m, and use mangrove and reef habitats. Spawning occurs on reef, shelf edge/slope, hard bottom, and bank/shoal habitats from April through July, peaking in May, at temperatures greater than 26.9°C (from studies conducted outside Gulf Council jurisdiction), and depths of 10-85 m.

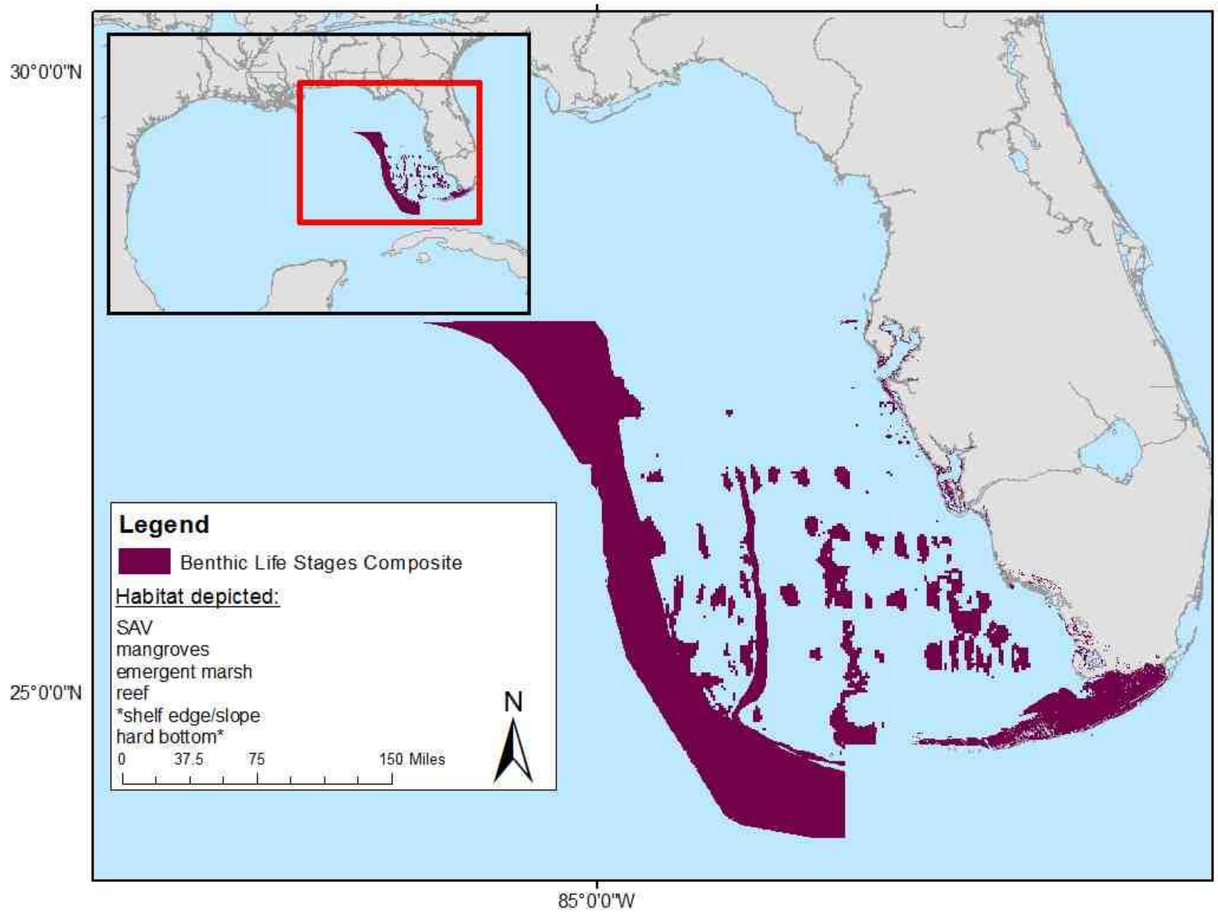


Figure 15. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of cubera snapper. Benthic habitats used by cubera snapper include submerged aquatic vegetation, mangroves, emergent marsh, reefs, shelf edge/slope, and hard bottom out to 85 m. Legend information in asterisks refers to a habitat type identified in a study conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction.

Gray Snapper *(Lutjanus griseus)*

Distribution

Gray or mangrove snapper occur in estuaries and shelf waters of the Gulf, and are particularly abundant off south and southwest Florida. Considered to be one of the more abundant snappers inshore, the gray snapper inhabits waters to depths of about 180 m. Adults are demersal and mid-water dwellers, occurring in marine, estuarine, and riverine habitats; they occur up to 32 km offshore and inshore as far as coastal plain freshwater creeks, rivers and freshwater springs. Gray snapper are found among mangroves, sandy grass beds, and coral reefs, and over sandy, muddy and rocky bottoms. Spawning occurs offshore around reefs and shoals from June to August. Eggs are pelagic, and are present June through September after the summer spawn, occurring in offshore shelf waters and near coral reefs. Larvae are planktonic, occurring in peak abundance June through August in offshore shelf waters and near coral reefs from Florida through Texas. Postlarvae move into estuarine habitat and are found especially over dense grass beds of *Halodule* and *Syringodium*. Juveniles are marine, estuarine, and riverine dwellers, often found in estuaries, channels, bayous, ponds, grass beds, marshes, mangrove swamps, and freshwater creeks; they appear to prefer *Thalassia* spp. grass flats, marl bottoms, seagrass meadows, and mangrove roots (GMFMC 2004).

Summary of new literature review

The literature review for gray snapper yielded five studies that have contributed more information to knowledge about habitat use for the species. Allman and Goetz (2009) examined variations in population structure of gray snapper by region along the west Florida shelf. Fish were sampled from recreational and commercial fisheries. The oldest aged fish was 26 years. The authors estimated (Z=0.22) throughout the region for recreational and commercially sampled fish. Faunce and Serafy (2007) studied vegetated, nearshore habitat use by gray snapper and bluestriped grunt in southeastern Florida. The study showed that initial recruitment occurred from September through October, and collected individuals with lengths averaging 78 mm TL during that time. The authors concluded that juvenile gray snapper settle to and remain in seagrass beds for about 8 months (80-100 mm TL) after which they move into mangrove habitats. Fischer et al. (2005) studied age, growth, and mortality of gray snapper collected from recreational harvest at ports in Louisiana. The estimated life history parameters from this study were L_{inf} = 656.4 mm TL, k = 0.22, t_0 = 0, and maximum age = 28 years. The authors used catch curves to produce a Z = 0.17 and M was estimated at 0.15, and also found that recruitment to the fishery began at age 4, and the maximum fish age was 28. Kraus et al. (2007) conducted surveys to assess species and benthic habitat composition on Sonnier Bank and found that gray snapper occurred here at less than 31 m, and were one of the most abundant species in the snapper-grouper-grunt complex at this site. Powell et al. (2007) compiled a summary of information on life history, diet, abundance, and distribution of 46 species residing within Florida Bay. Within this literature summary, it was noted that male gray snapper mature at about 185 mm standard length (SL) and females at 200 mm SL (Starck and Schroeder 1971). Pre-settlement duration for gray snapper is 25-33 days (Allman and Grimes 2002; Tzeng et al. 2003; Lindeman 1997) and Allman and Grimes (2002) collected juvenile gray snapper from seagrass habitats with depths of 1-3 m and estimated a growth rate of 0.60-1.02 mm/day.

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Eggs are found in ER 1-2 in offshore waters from June through September, and can be found in the water column above depths of 0-180 m (based on spawning adult distributions).

Larvae:

Gray snapper larvae are found in ER-1 and ER-2 in offshore waters from April through November, with abundances peaking from June through August. Larvae have been collected at temperatures of 15.6 to 27.2°C, and are found in the water column above depths of 0-180 m (based on spawning adult distributions). Larvae have a pre-settlement duration of 25-33 days. In a laboratory setting, larvae prey on zooplankton, and their predators are carnivorous fish. Upon settling out of the water column, postlarvae inhabit submerged aquatic vegetation and feed on copepods and amphipods.

Juveniles:

Early juveniles are found in ER-1 and ER-2 in estuarine waters with depths from 1-3 m and at temperatures of 12.8-36.0°C. Habitats used by early juveniles include submerged aquatic vegetation, mangroves, and emergent marsh. In southeastern Florida, gray snapper settle out of the water column from September to October at an average of 78 mm TL and are residents of submerged aquatic vegetation for about eight months before moving into mangrove habitats at lengths of 100-120+ mm TL. Juveniles have a growth rate of 0.60-1.02 mm/day. Late juveniles move into deeper waters, up to 180 m (based on adult distributions) with growth, and transition to adult habitat types; they feed on penaeid shrimp, crabs, fish, mollusks, and marine worms.

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adult gray snapper are found throughout the Gulf in estuarine, nearshore, and offshore waters with depths of 0-180 m and temperatures of 13.4-32.5°C. Gray snapper use hard bottom, soft bottom, reef, sand/shell, bank/shoal, and emergent marsh habitats; they feed on fish, shrimp and crabs. Recruitment to the fishery begins at age four, and the species has a maximum age of 28. Gray snapper life history parameters have been estimated at L_{inf} = 656.4 mm TL and k = 0.22, t_0 = 0, and maximum age = 28 years and mortality estimates are Z = 0.17-0.22 and M = 0.15. Spawning occurs year-round in south Florida and during the summer throughout the rest of the Gulf on reef and hard bottom habitats at depths from 0-180 m. Male gray snapper mature at 185 mm TL and females mature at 200 mm TL.

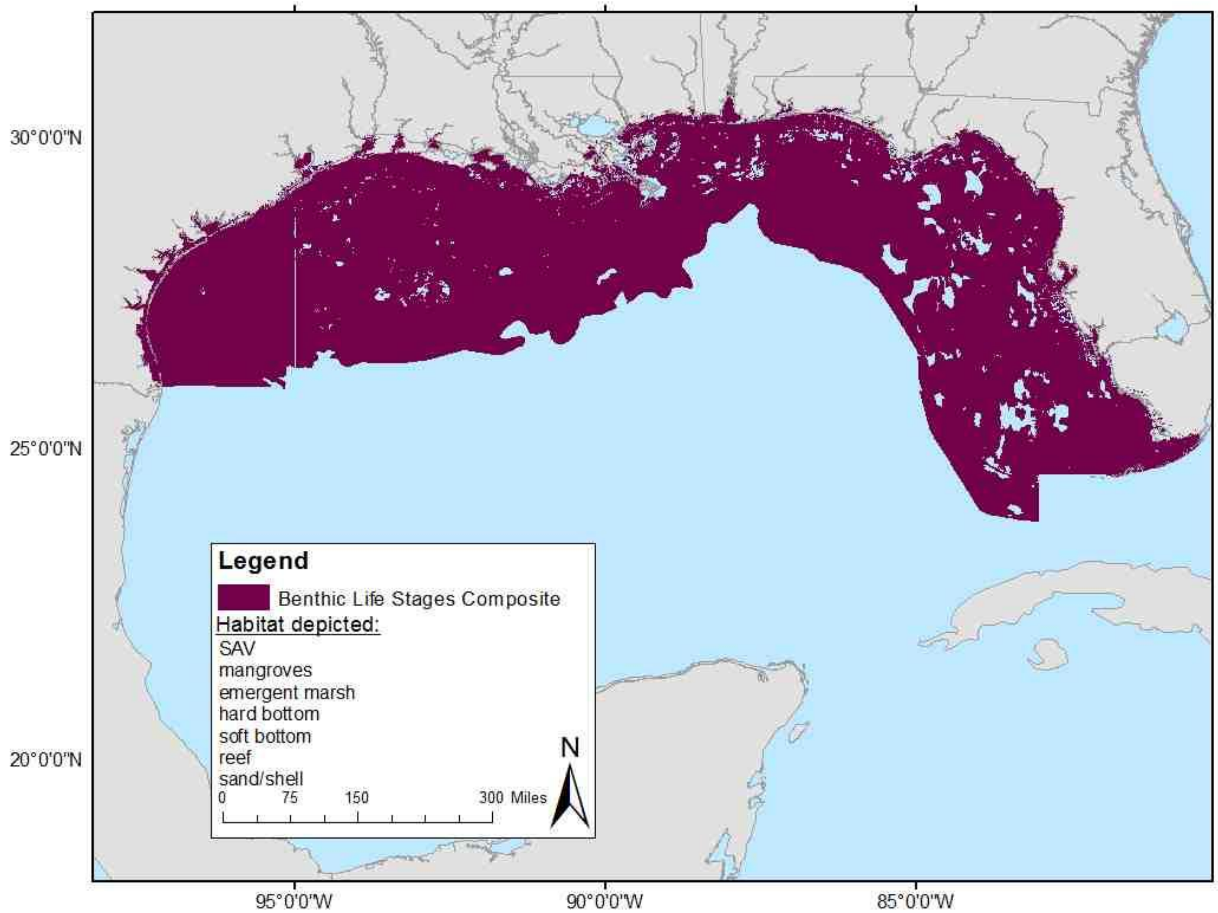


Figure 16. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of gray snapper. Benthic habitats used by gray snapper include submerged aquatic vegetation, mangroves, emergent marsh, hard bottom, soft bottom, reefs and sand/shell out to 180 m.

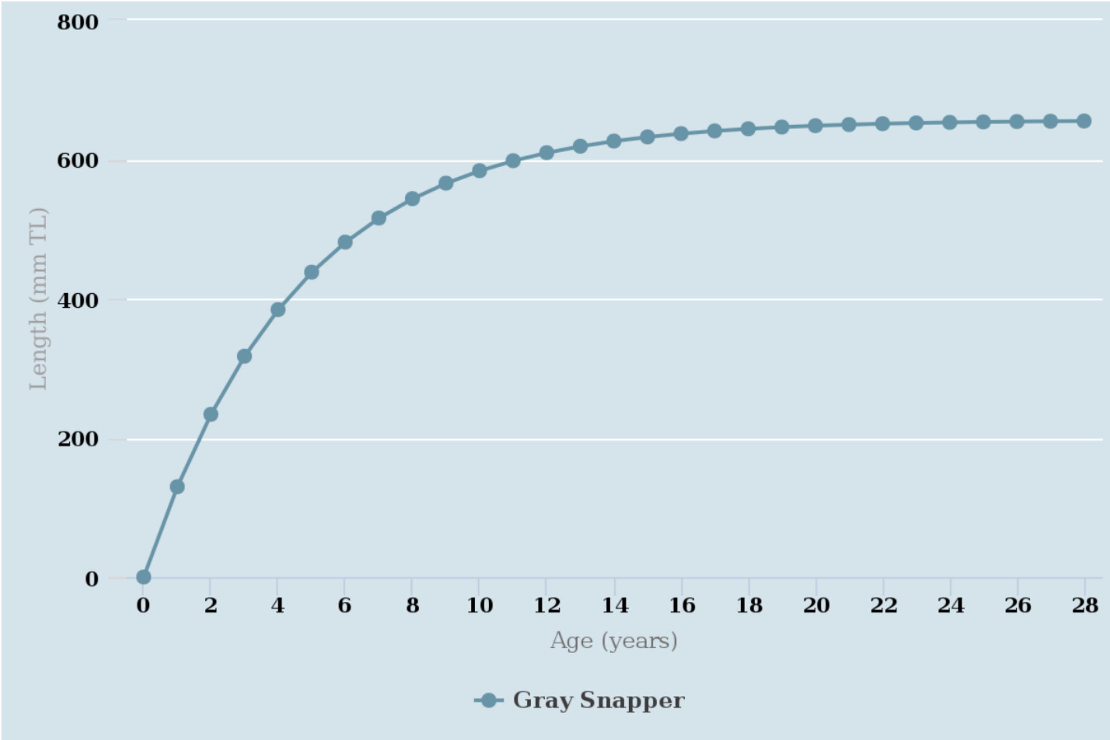


Figure 17. Predicted length at age for male and female gray snapper collected from the waters off of Louisiana. Predictions are generated from the von Bertalanffy growth equation using parameter estimates of L_{inf} = 656.40 mm TL, K = 0.22, t_0 = 0.00, and maximum age = 28 years (Fischer et al. 2005).

Lane Snapper *(Lutjanus synagris)*

Distribution

Lane snapper can be found throughout the Gulf, and also in the western Atlantic from North Carolina to southeastern Brazil. Juveniles and adults are found across most habitat types including submerged aquatic vegetation, sand/shell, reefs, soft bottom, banks/shoals, and mangroves. Adults occupy nearshore and offshore waters, at depths from 4-132 m and temperature of 16-29°C.

Summary of new literature review

New studies have been identified that address mortality and growth for several different lane snapper life stages. Most of these were conducted outside the Gulf. D'Alessandro et al. (2010) studied larval lane snapper in the Straits of Florida and found that most larvae were collected in the upper 50 m of the water column from June to August. Larvae collected from the east and west sites along the Straits of Florida experienced an estimated Z = -0.429 ± 0.053 standard error (SE), a SL-age curve = 0.032 and K from 0.042-0.047 ± 0.008 SE (D'Alessandro et al. 2010). Another study by D'Alessandro et al. (2013) collected larvae and juveniles in the lower keys on the Atlantic side at average water temperatures of 28.4-30.4°C, and found that larvae are subject to size-selective mortality, whereas juveniles undergo growth-selective mortality. Additionally, they reported a pelagic larval duration of 25.6 days, and back calculated spawning dates from 29 May to 29 July. Freitas et al. (2014) studied spawning adults on the Abrolhos Shelf in Brazil, and reported spawning occurring on reef and shelf edge habitat from February through March and September through October at depths of 30-70 m. In this location, 50% of females were estimated to be mature at 230 mm TL and 100% maturity at greater than 350 mm TL. Fifty percent of males were estimated to be mature at 242 mm TL and 100% at greater than 377 mm TL. Lastly, the authors assessed fecundity and found that females at 255 mm TL had less than 104,749 oocytes/female and those at 560 mm TL had 568,400 oocytes/female. The last study from outside the Gulf, Lindeman et al. (1998), documented juveniles on the east coast of Florida utilizing mangrove habitat. One study was identified with research conducted in the Gulf that added to the existing knowledge of lane snapper habitat utilization. Mikulas and Rooker (2008) studied juveniles in eco-regions ER 4-5 on bank (hard bottom) habitats with depths from 8-24 m, temperatures of 28-29.5°C, salinities of 30-35.5 ppt, and dissolved oxygen (DO) concentrations of 4.4-5.7 mg/L. Juveniles experienced a daily Z = 0.097-0.165 and growth rates of 0.9-1.3 mm/d, a minimum settlement length of 15.1 mm SL and minimum settlement age of 25 days, with back calculated hatch dates of early May to late August (Mikulas and Rooker 2008). SEDAR 49 DW (2016) estimated life history parameters for adult lane snapper as L_{inf} = 449 mm FL, K = 0.17, t_0 = -2.59, and maximum age = 19 years.

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Eggs can be found throughout the Gulf in offshore waters and are water column associated with depths presumed to be from 4-132 m based on other life stages. Eggs are found seasonally from March through September, peaking in July and August.

Larvae:

Larvae are found throughout the Gulf. Based on research conducted outside Council's jurisdiction, they occupy the water column early on, then settle to submerged aquatic vegetation. Larvae are found at depths from 0-50 m, and at average temperatures of 28.4-30.4°C, and are prevalent from June through August. In the Straits of Florida, Z = -0.429 ± 0.053 SE, SL-age curve = 0.032, and K from 0.042-0.047 ± 0.008 SE; they are thought to be subject to size-selective mortality, and have an average pelagic larval duration of 25.6 days. In the laboratory, larvae fed on plankton and rotifers, and experienced death by day 10 at 25°C.

Juveniles:

Juveniles are found throughout the Gulf from late summer through early fall at temperatures of 28-29.5°C and depths from 0-24 m. Other reported environmental parameters include salinities of 30-35.5 ppt and DO of 4.4-5.7 mg/L. Juveniles occupy a variety of habitats including submerged aquatic vegetation, sand/shell, reefs, soft bottom, banks/shoals, and mangroves (outside the Gulf) and feed on copepods, grass shrimp, and other small inverts. Mortality estimates are Z = 0.097-0.165 and growth rates of 0.9-1.3 mm/d, with a reported minimum settlement length of 15.1 mm SL and minimum settlement age of 25 days. A study outside the Gulf suggest that juvenile lane snapper are subject to growth-selective mortality.

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adults and spawning adults are found throughout the Gulf. Adults use nearshore and offshore waters with depths from 4-132 m and at temperatures of 16-29°C, occupy sand/shell, hard bottom, reef, and bank/shoal habitats, and prey on fish, crustaceans, annelids, mollusks, and algae. Mortality estimates include Z = 0.38-0.58 and M = 0.11-0.24. Maximum age and maximum length are 19 years and 673 mm TL with males growing faster and larger than females. Life history parameter estimates are L_{inf} = 449 mm FL, k = 0.17, t_0 = -2.59. Adults spawn from May to August and use offshore waters. Studies from outside the Gulf have documented spawning aggregations on reefs and shelf edge/slope habitats at depths of 30-70 m. At the Abrolhos Shelf in Brazil, 50% of females are estimated to be mature at230mm TL and 100% maturity at greater than 350 mm TL. Fifty percent of males are estimated to be mature at 242 mm TL and 100% at > 377 mm TL. Lastly, fecundity estimates for females at 255 mm TL were < 104,749 oocytes/female and those at 560 mm TL were 568,400 oocytes/female. While not considered EFH at this time, adults have been identified on artificial reefs.

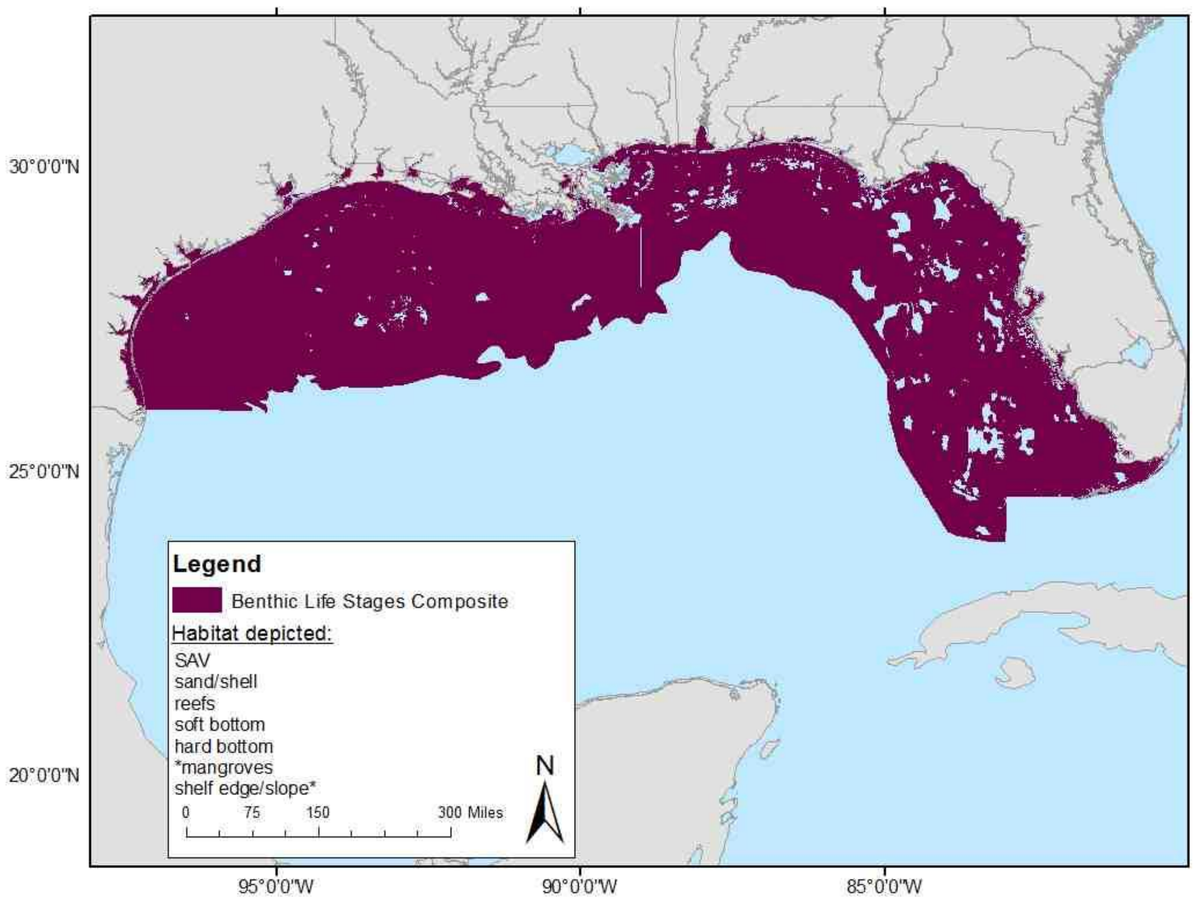


Figure 18. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of lane snapper. Benthic habitats used by lane snapper include submerged aquatic vegetation, sand/shell, soft bottom, reefs, and mangroves out to 132 m. Legend information in asterisks refers to a habitat type identified in a study conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction.

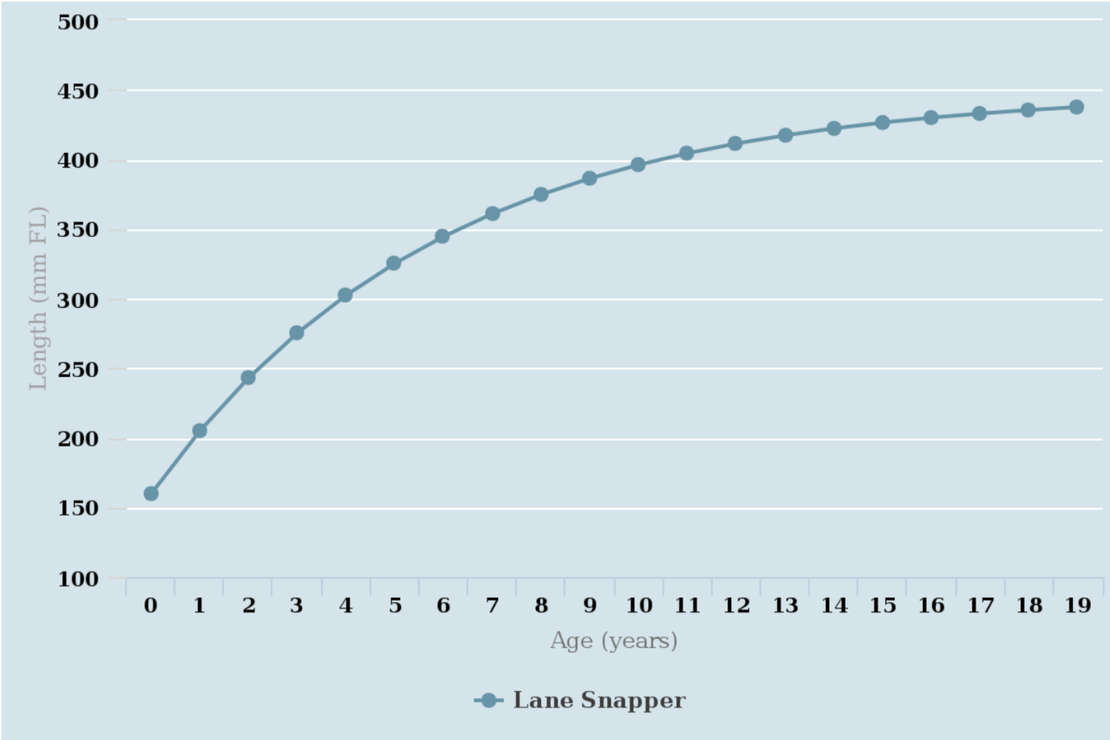


Figure 19. Predicted length at age for all lane snapper collected in the northern Gulf and Bermuda. Predictions are generated from the von Bertalanffy growth equation using parameter estimates of L_{inf} = 449 mm FL, K = 0.17, t_0 = -2.59, and maximum age = 19 years (SEDAR 49 DW Report 2016).

Silk Snapper *(Lutjanus vivanus)*

Distribution

Silk snapper are found across the Gulf, but are most common off southwestern Florida. Silk snapper is a deeper water species that occupies offshore waters and are found near the edge of continental and island shelves, usually ascending to shallower waters at night. It is common between 90 and 140 m, but can be found in waters greater than 200 m. Juveniles are found in shallower water than adults. Very little habitat information is known about life stages other than adults.

Summary of new literature review

Several new studies were found during the literature review and in some cases, more information from previously ascertained literature was added. Life history parameters for silk snapper in the Caribbean were estimated as follows: L_{inf} = 794 mm total length (TL), K = 0.1, t_0 = -1.87, and maximum age = 9 years (SEDAR 26 2011). Allen (1985) was cited previously in the environmental impact statement (2004) habitat association tables, and here more information was added about prey items, which include fish, shrimp, crabs, gastropods, cephalopods, and tunicates. Studies from Jamaica and Puerto Rico examined spawning adult silk snapper and found that 50% of females were estimated to be mature between 500-550 mm FL and 50% of males between 380-600 mm FL (Boardman and Weiler 1979; Thompson and Munro 1973).

Sylvester and Damman (1973) collected silk snapper from the Virgin Islands in order to ascertain more information on their depth distribution, relative abundance, and length frequency distributions; they collected silk snapper from both hard bottom and soft bottom habitat types during their study. Lastly, Rivas (1970) reported geographical, depth and temperature information for 11 species of snapper in the western Atlantic, and found silk snapper in temperature of 13-27°C.

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Eggs occupy offshore waters with depths between 90-200 m (based on adult distribution) year-round in ER-1.

Larvae:

Larvae occupy offshore waters with depths between 90-200 m (based on adult distribution) year-round in ER-1.

Juveniles:

Juveniles occupy offshore waters with depths between 30-40 m (based on a study in the Caribbean). Early juveniles are found year-round. Late juveniles feed on fish, shrimp and crabs, are preyed on by sharks, grouper, and barracuda and are primarily found in ER-1

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adults and spawning adults are found in offshore waters in ER-1, at depths of 90-200 m (based on adult distribution); their predators include sharks, grouper and barracuda. Adults prey on fish, shrimp, crabs, gastropods, cephalopods, and tunicates, and use shelf edge/slope habitats, soft bottom, and hard bottom habitats in the U.S. Virgin Islands. In the western Atlantic adults can be caught in water temperatures from 13-27°C. Mortality and life history estimates are as follows: $M = 0.230$, $L_{inf} = 781.1$ mm, $K = 0.092$, $t_0 = -2.309$, and maximum age = 9 years. Spawning adults prey on fish, shrimp and crabs, they spawn year-round, peaking from July to August. In the Caribbean, 50% maturity in female fish is estimated to occur between 500-550 mm FL and in males between 380-600 mm FL.

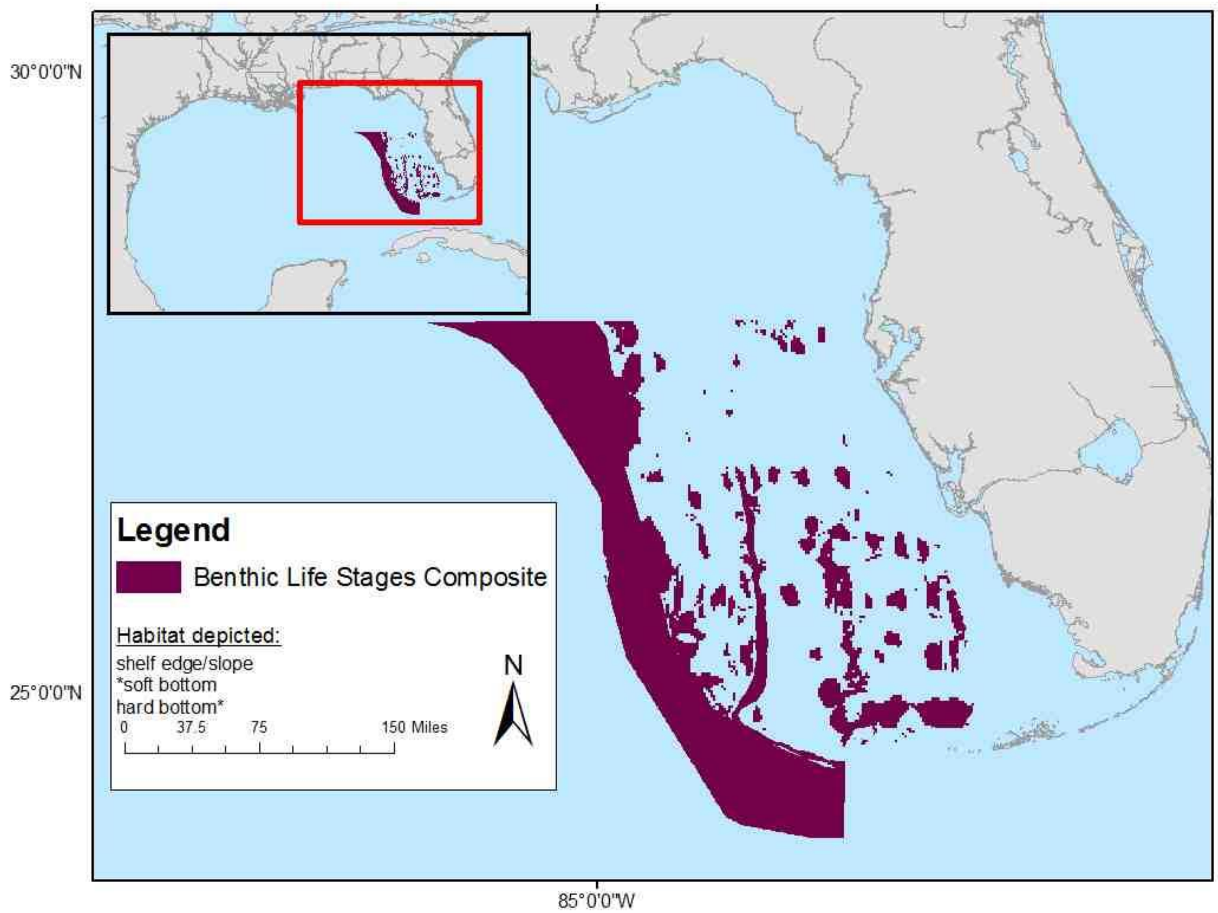


Figure 20. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of silk snapper. Benthic habitats used by silk snapper include shelf edge/slope, soft bottom and hard bottom from 90 to 200 m. Legend information in asterisks refers to a habitat type identified in a study conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction.

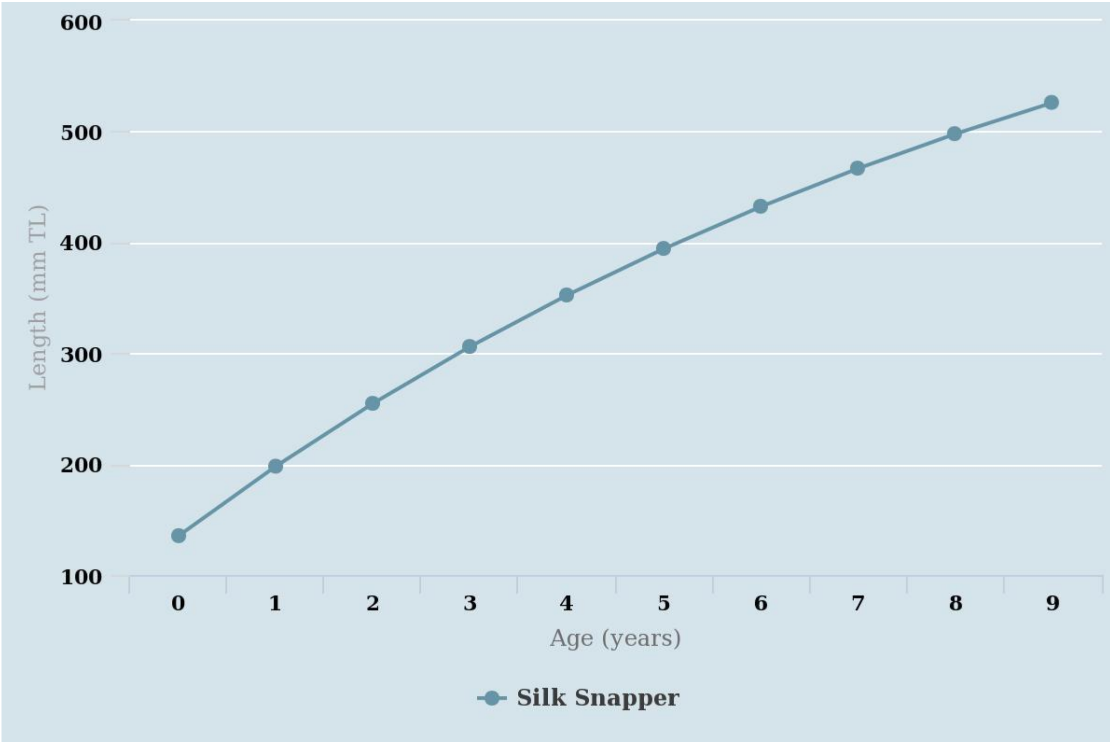


Figure 21. Predicted length at age for all silk snapper collected in the Caribbean. Predictions are generated from the von Bertalanffy growth equation using parameter estimates of L_{inf} = 794 mm TL, K = 0.1, t_0 = -1.87, and maximum age = 9 years (SEDAR 26 2011).

Yellowtail Snapper (*Ocyurus chrysurus*)

Distribution

Yellowtail snapper are distributed throughout the shelf area of the Gulf, but are most common off central and southern Florida. This species occurs over hard, irregular bottoms, such as coral reefs and near the edge of shelves and banks. Spawning occurs February through October (peaks from February to April and September to October) in offshore areas. Information on eggs, larvae, and postlarvae is sparse and represents an area of needed research. Juveniles are found in nearshore nursery areas over vegetated sandy substrate and in muddy shallow bays (NOAA 1985). *Thalassia* spp. beds and mangrove roots are apparent preferred habitat for early juveniles. Late juveniles apparently select shallow reef areas as primary habitat. Adults are found from shallow waters to depths of 183 m but generally are taken in less than 50 m depths. Adults are considered to be semi-pelagic wanderers over reef habitat (GMFMC 2004).

Summary of new literature review

The literature review resulted in several new studies that contributed to the previous information gathered on habitat use for yellowtail snapper. Bartels and Ferguson (2006) collected early juvenile yellowtail snapper in seagrass beds on the Atlantic side of the Middle Florida Keys. Few yellowtail snapper were collected, despite this, the sample site depths varied from 0.3-1.2 m and this information was added to the collection of habitat information because no other information was found describing depths occupied by early juveniles. Larval yellowtail snapper that were collected from the Straits of Florida in the upper 25 m of the water column had an instantaneous growth rate (K) = 0.048 ± 0.007 SE (western Straits) and K = 0.41 ± 0.009 SE (eastern Straits; D'Alessandro 2010). Also, larval yellowtail snapper collected in the Florida Keys had an average pelagic larval duration of 25.3 days (D'Alessandro 2013). A stock assessment (SEDAR 27A 2012) on yellowtail snapper was conducted by the Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission (FWC). The maximum age of yellowtail snapper used in the stock assessment was 23 years, and fishing mortality was estimated as 0.045.. SEDAR 27A (2012) cited McClellan and Cummings (1998) who reported that spawning occurred most typically from April to August. Fifty percent of females were estimated to be mature at 232 mm TL and 1.7 years old. The estimated constant rate M was 0.194. Lastly, life history parameters were estimated at L_{inf} = 618.0 mm TL, K = 0.133, and t_0 = -3.132. A study by Trejo-Martínez et al. (2010) caught yellowtail snapper on a monthly basis off of Campeche Bank from February 2008 through January 2008. Various spawning metrics were reported by the authors, one of which was an estimation of 50% of males are mature at 194 mm FL. Lastly, Watson et al. (2002) conducted visual censuses of juvenile yellowtail snapper in the British Virgin Islands. In this study they reported on settlement, movement and early juvenile mortality; early juveniles (< 80 mm TL) were observed in seagrass, but were not observed on rocky hard bottom habitat where older juveniles were observed.

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Eggs are found in ER 1-2 in nearshore and offshore waters from February through October and can be found in the water column above depths of one to 183 m (based on adult depth distributions).

Larvae:

Larvae and postlarvae are found in ER 1-2 in nearshore and offshore waters and can be found in the water column above depths of one to 183 m (based on adult depth distributions). In the western Straits of Florida, K was estimated as 0.048 ± 0.007 SE; and in the eastern Straits as 0.41 ± 0.009 SE. Pelagic larval duration for yellowtail snapper averages 25.3 days.

Juveniles:

Early juveniles are found in ER 1-2 in estuarine and nearshore waters, and occupy submerged aquatic vegetation and mangroves in the fall at temperatures of 24-30°C and depths of 0.3-1.2 m (in the South Atlantic). Early juveniles feed on zooplankton. Late juveniles are also found ER 1-2 in estuarine and nearshore waters. However, with growth they move out from submerged aquatic vegetation and mangroves to reefs and hard bottom (based on a study in the British Virgin Islands) at temperatures of 24-30°C, and depths of one to 183 m (based on adult depth distributions). Late juvenile yellowtail snapper also prey on zooplankton.

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adult yellowtail snapper are found in ER 1-2 in nearshore and offshore waters on reefs and hard bottom habitats, and have been collected at temperatures of 18-34°C and depths of one to 183 m. Adults prey on benthic and pelagic reef fish, crustaceans, and mollusks. One study reports an estimated fishing mortality of 0.22-0.25/yr and M of 0.194. Yellowtail snapper reach a maximum observed age of 23 years, and their life history parameters have been estimated as L_{inf} = 618.0 mm TL, K = 0.133, and t_0 = -3.132. Spawning occurs from April through August. Length at 50% maturity for females was estimated at 232 mm TL and age is 1.7 years, and length at 50% maturity for males was estimated at 194 mm FL (based on a study conducted on Campeche Bank). Also, females with hydrated oocytes have been found from May through September.

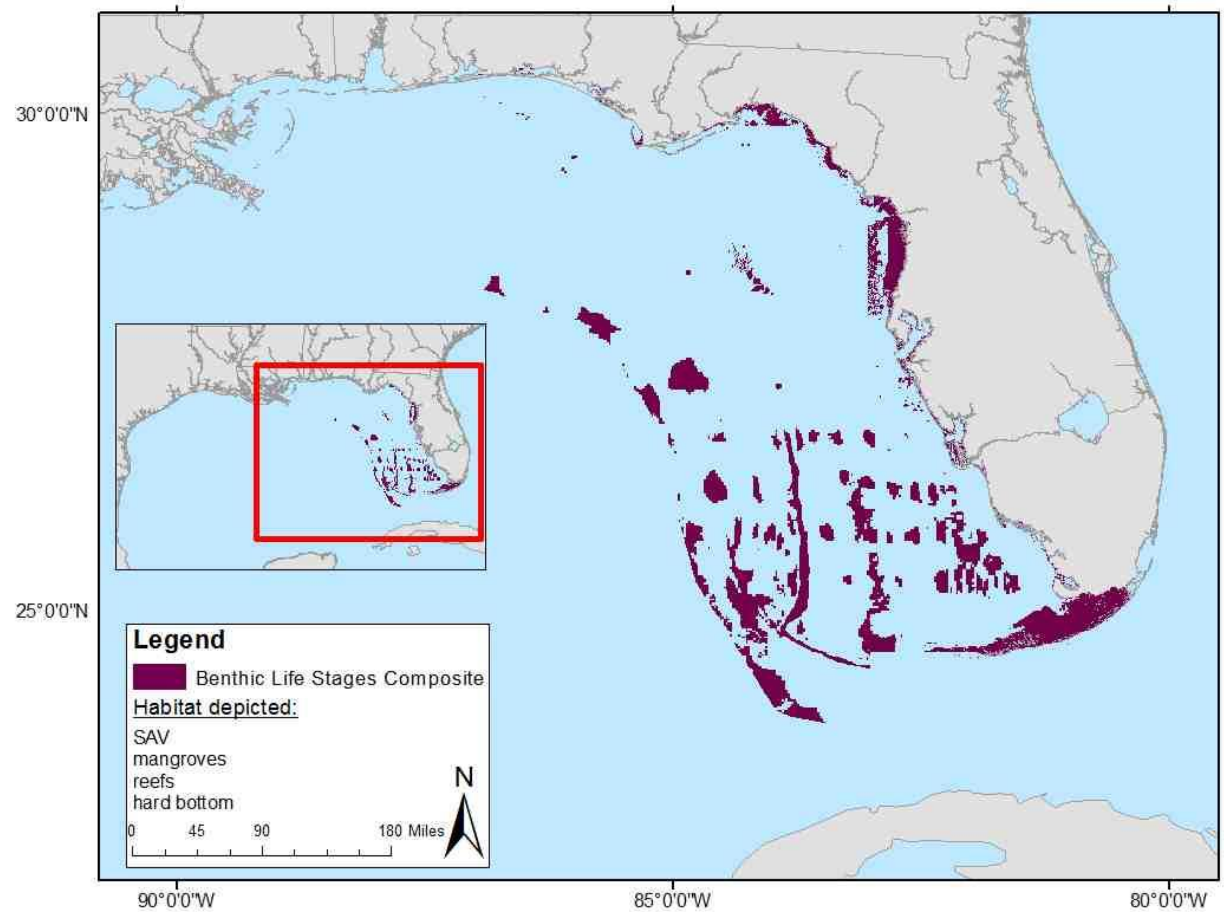


Figure 22. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of yellowtail snapper. Benthic habitats used by yellowtail snapper include submerged aquatic vegetation, mangroves, reefs and hard bottom to 183 m.

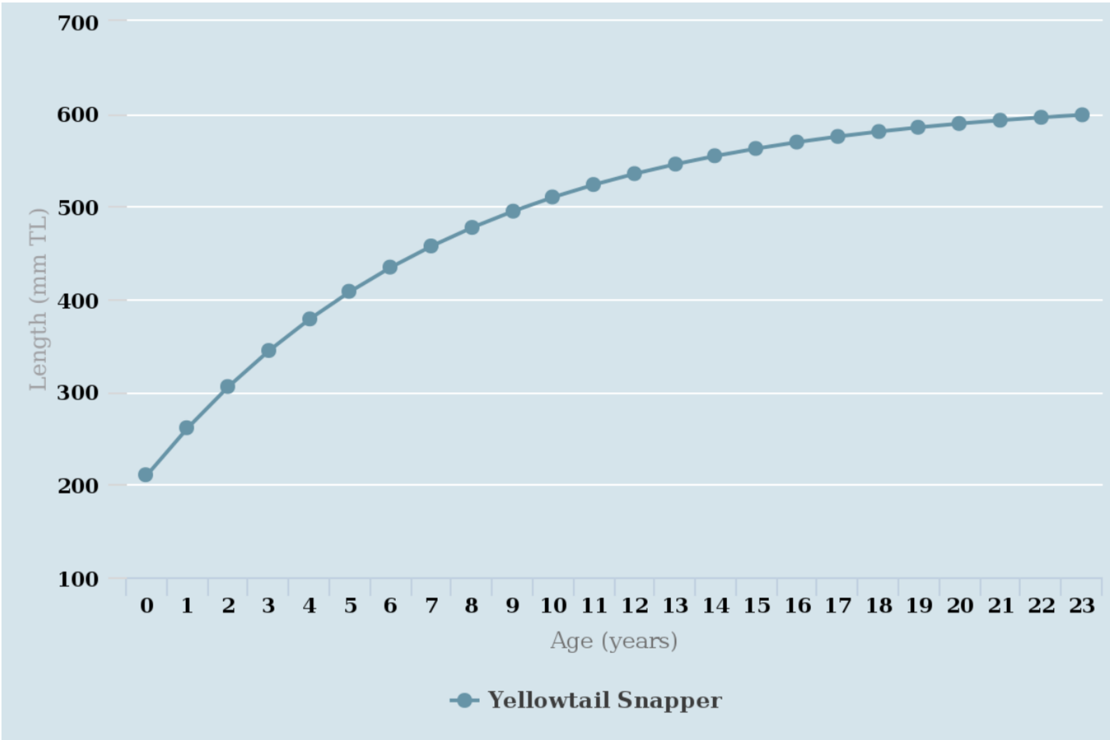


Figure 23. Predicted length at age for all yellowtail snapper collected in the south Atlantic and Gulf. Predictions are generated from the von Bertalanffy growth equation using parameter estimates of L_{inf} = 618 mm TL, K = 0.13, t_0 = -3.13, and maximum age = 23 years (SEDAR 27A 2012).

Wenchman (*Pristopomoides aquilonaris*)

Distribution

Found throughout the Gulf, wenchman occupy hard bottom habitats of the mid to outer shelf where they feed mainly on small fish; they are found at depths ranging from 19-481 m, but are most abundant between 80-200 m. Wenchman occupy waters with temperatures of 9.1-28.7°C, salinities of 28.2-36.6 ppt and DO concentrations of 3.4-8.0 mg/L (GMFMC 2004).

Summary of new literature review

Very little is known about habitat utilization by wenchman, particularly larval and juvenile life stages. Two new studies were found during literature review that added to our understanding of wenchman habitat distribution. Anderson et al. (2009) studied the age and growth of wenchman in the northern Gulf, and estimated the following life history parameters: L_{inf} = 240 mm FL, K = 0.18, t_0 = -4.75, and maximum age (in otolith increments) = 14. Grace et al. (2010) summarized fishery-independent bottom trawl survey data for deep-water fish and invertebrates in the Gulf. In the study, 68,327 wenchman were caught at depths from 48-481 m (mean = 136 m), temperatures from 9.1-28.7°C (mean = 18.0°C), salinities of 28.2-36.6 ppt (mean = 36.1 ppt), and DO concentrations of 3.4-8.0 mg/L (mean = 4.2 mg/L).

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Eggs are found in ER 3-5 in offshore waters and are water column associated above depths of 80-200 m (based on spawning adult distributions). Eggs have been collected in the summer at 20°C.

Larvae:

Larvae are found in ER 3-5 in offshore waters and are water column associated above depths of 80-200 m (based on spawning adult distributions) during the summer.

Juveniles:

Juveniles are found in ER 3-5 in offshore waters at depths of 19-481 m (based on adult distributions).

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adults and spawning adults are found in ER 3-5 in offshore waters. Adults occupy hard bottom and shelf edge/slope habitat at year-round depths of 19-481 m and temperatures of 9.1-28.7°C, feed on small fish and have life history parameters of L_{inf} = 240 mm FL, K = 0.18, t_0 = -4.75, and maximum age (in otolith increments) = 14. Spawning adults occupy shelf edge/slope habitats during the summer at depths of 80-200 m and have been collected from water with a temperature of 20°C.

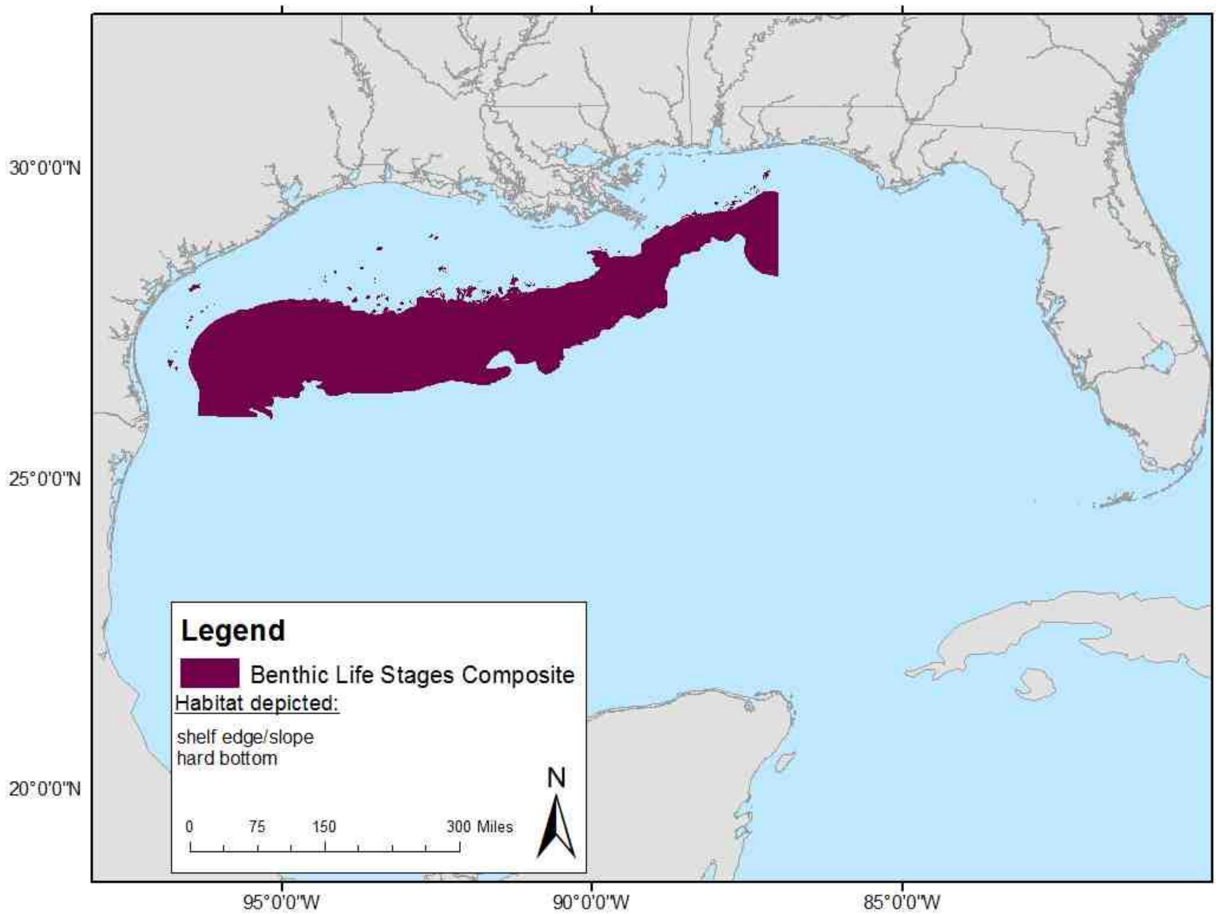


Figure 24. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of wenchman. Benthic habitats used by wenchman include hard bottom and shelf edge/slope from 19 to 481 m.

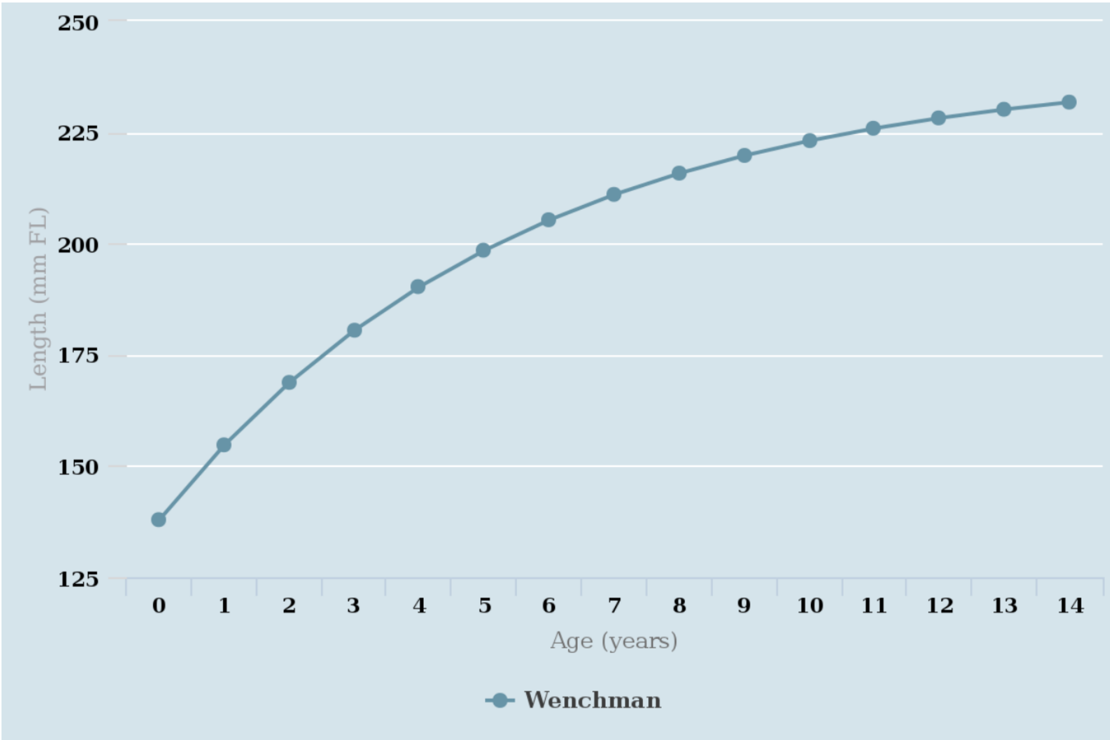


Figure 25. Predicted length at age for all wenchman collected in the northern Gulf. Predictions are generated from the von Bertalanffy growth equation using parameter estimates of L_{inf} = 240 mm FL, K = 0.18, t_0 = -4.75, and maximum age = 14 years (Anderson et al. 2009).

Vermilion Snapper (*Rhomboplites aurorubens*)

Distribution

Vermilion snapper are found throughout the shelf areas of the Gulf. The species is demersal, occurring over reefs and rocky bottom from depths of 18 to 100 m. Spawning occurs from May to September in offshore waters. Juveniles occupy reefs, underwater structures and hard bottom habitats at depths of 18 to 100 m (GMFMC 2004).

Summary of new literature review

No habitat association tables were available for vermilion snapper when starting this review. Therefore all information incorporated here is new. One study was found that examined larval distribution and ecology for several snapper species in the Straits of Florida (D'Allessandro et al. 2010). A majority of vermilion snapper larvae were collected at depths of 30-40 m, in the water column. The highest abundances of vermilion were collected from June through November. Fecundity estimates were made by Grimes and Huntsman (1980) from fish collected off of the Carolinas. The estimations ranged from 8,168 to 1,789,998 ova/female (3-8 years old and 136-2,293 g). Dahl and Patterson (2014) studied density and diet of invasive lionfish in the northern Gulf and found that juvenile vermilion snapper were a primary diet item of lionfish at artificial reef sites. The remainder of the studies summarized here were conducted on adult vermilion snapper. Barans et al. (2014) studied residency times of benthic fish at artificial reefs off the coast of Georgia. Vermilion were observed year-round, but most prevalent from July through September. During the study, temperatures ranged from 16.4 - 26.2°C, and salinities ranged from 32.7 - 36.3 ppt. Johnson et al. (2010) studied several life history parameters in vermilion collected between Pensacola, Florida and Gulfport, Mississippi from fishery dependent and fishery independent sources. The authors estimated *Z* as 0.39 ± 0.05 (mean ± SE). The diet portion of the study identified benthic tunicates and amphipods as the most important prey items for vermilion snapper. There was also evidence of cannibalism on juveniles. Kraus et al. (2006) characterized the habitat and species diversity on Sonnier Bank in the northwestern Gulf, and observed aggregations of vermilion snapper, in addition to other exploited reef fish. Hood and Johnson (1999) studied life history of vermilion snapper in the eastern Gulf. Fish collected for this study were spawning from May to September (based on gonadosomatic index values). On the west Florida shelf, adult vermilion snapper were most prevalent at depths of 60-100 m on reef and hard bottom habitats (Saul et al. 2013). Allman (2007) studied spatial variation in vermilion snapper from the northeast Gulf. This study sampled from seven low relief, natural limestone bottom reefs sites at depths of 30-68 m, over a 2 year period. It was noted that deep sites had older fish and the author suggests this could be due to an ontogenetic shift, or influenced by heavier fishing pressure that occurs closer to shore. A diet study by Grimes (1979) reported that early juveniles primarily consumed copepods and nematodes, intermediate juveniles consumed fish scales and copepods, and late juveniles and adults consumed small pelagic crustacea and cephalopods. SEDAR 45 (2016) estimated life history parameters for vermilion snapper in the Gulf as follows: L_{inf} = 344 mm FL, K = 0.3254, and t_0 = -0.7953, maximum age = 26 years, and natural mortality = 0.25. Vermilion snapper recruited to the commercial long-line fishery by age 7, commercial hand line fishery by age 4, and to the recreational fishery by age 3 (Lombardi et al. 2015 (SEDAR 45-WP-01)). Total length at 50% maturity was 138 mm (Fitzhugh et al. 2015(SEDAR 45-WP-02)).

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Eggs are found throughout the Gulf in offshore waters and are water column associated above water depths of 18-100 m (based on adult distributions).

Larvae:

Larvae are found throughout the Gulf in offshore waters and are water column associated. In the Straits of Florida, they are most abundant from June through November and are collected at depths of 30-40 m

Juveniles:

Juvenile vermilion are found throughout the Gulf in nearshore and offshore waters at depths of 18-100 m (based on adult distributions), occupy hard bottom and reef habitat types, and a predator includes the invasive lionfish and likely other larger reef fish.

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adult vermilion snapper are found throughout the Gulf in nearshore and offshore waters with depths of 18-100 m, and occupy bank/shoal, reef, and hard bottom habitats. Off the coast of Georgia, vermilion are found on these habitats year-round at temperatures of 16.4-26.2°C and salinities of 32.7-36.3 PSU. Adults prey on benthic tunicates, amphipods, and cannibalize juveniles (rare). Instantaneous total mortality has been estimated as Z = 0.39 ± 0.05 (mean ± SE) and life history parameters are L_{inf} = 344 mm FL, k = 0.3254, and t_0 = -0.7953, and maximum age = 26 years. Spawning occurs from May through September.

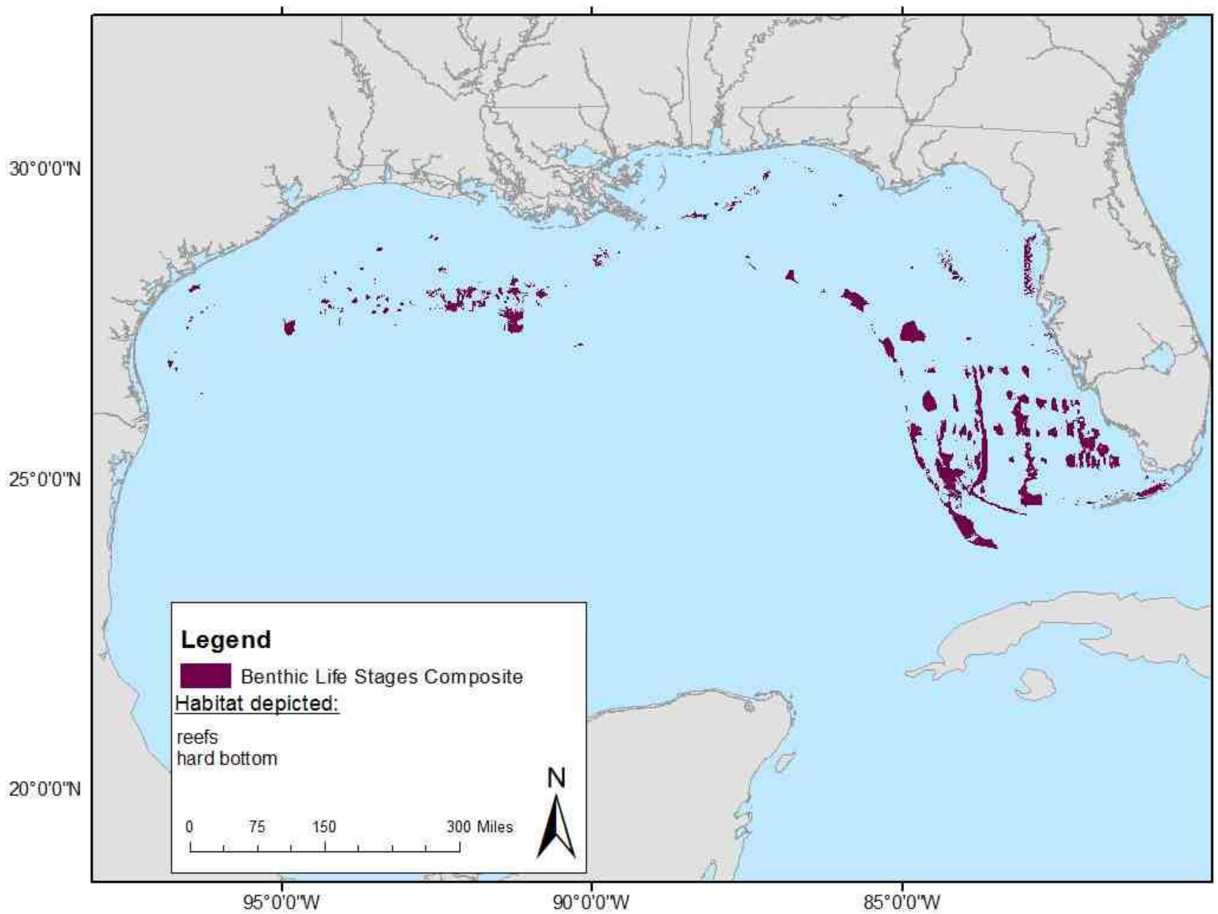


Figure 26. Map of benthic habitat use by vermilion snapper. Benthic habitats used by vermilion snapper include hard bottom and reefs from 18 to 100 m.

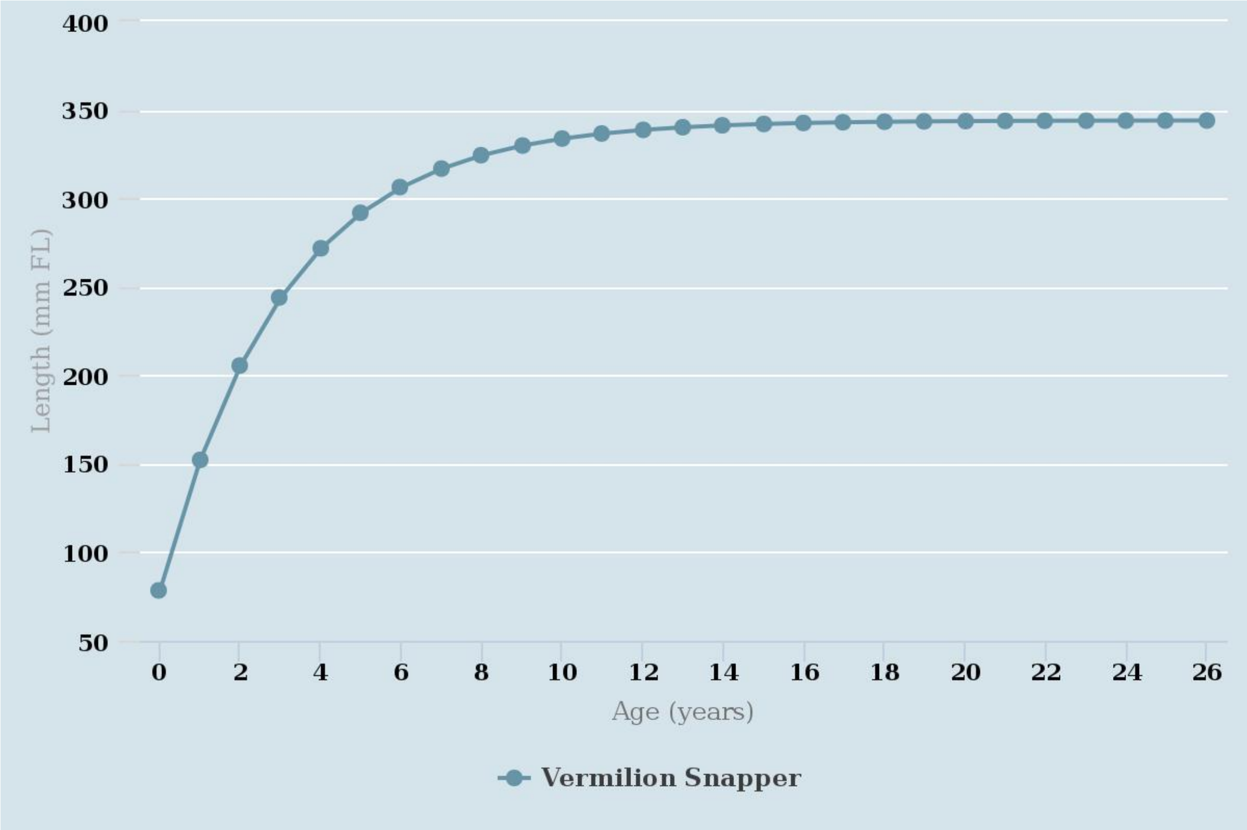


Figure 27. Predicted length at age for both sexes of vermilion snapper from the Gulf. Predictions are generated from the von Bertalanffy growth equation using parameter estimates of L_{inf} = 344.0 mm FL, K = 0.33, t_0 = -0.80, and maximum age = 26 years (SEDAR 45 2016).

Speckled Hind (*Epinephelus drummondhayi*)

Distribution

The speckled hind is a deep-water grouper distributed in the north and eastern Gulf on offshore hard bottom habitats, including rocky bottoms, and both high and low profile hard bottoms. Adults are considered to be apex predators on mid-shelf reefs, feeding on a variety of fishes, invertebrates and cephalopods. Speckled hind occur between 25-183 m and are most common at 60-120 m depth. Juveniles are most commonly found in the shallow portion of the depth range (GMFMC 2004).

Summary of new literature review

Very few studies have been conducted on life history or habitat use by speckled hind, particularly in the Gulf. Bryan et al. (2013) used remotely operated vehicles to survey low-relief substrate and high relief vessel (artificial) reefs off southeast Florida. During their surveys they noted juvenile speckled hind on vessel reefs. Koenig et al. (2005) examined habitat and fish populations on deep-sea *Oculina* coral habitat off the east coast of Florida, and found juvenile speckled hind occupying intact coral habitat on Jeff's and Chapman's reefs within the Experimental *Oculina* Research Reserve. The authors suggest that this habitat type may act as a nursery area for speckled hind and possibly other species of commercial importance. Lastly, Ziskin et al. (2011) estimated a variety of life history parameters in adult and spawning adult speckled hind from fish collected during fishery-independent surveys and commercial catches in the western Atlantic from 1977-2007. The oldest and largest fish caught were 35 years and 973 mm TL, respectively. The authors estimated natural, fishing, and total mortality, respectively from 2004-2004 as follows: M = 0.13, F = 1.14, and Z = 1.27. Life history parameters were estimated as L_{inf} = 888 mm TL, K = 0.12, t_0 = -1.8, and maximum age = 45 years (SEDAR 49 DW 2016). Fifty percent of females were estimated to be mature at 532 mm TL and 6.6 years. Speckled hind underwent 50% transition at 627 mm TL and 6.9 years, and spawning adults were caught at depths from 44-183 m.

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Eggs are found in offshore in ER 1-2 and are water column associated, presumably above depths of 44 m (from on a study from the western Atlantic) to 183 m, based on depth occupied by spawning adults.

Larvae:

Larvae are found offshore in ER 1-2 and are water column associated, presumably above depths of 44 m (from on a study from the western Atlantic) to 183 m, based on depth occupied by spawning adults.

Juveniles:

Juveniles are found offshore in ER 1-2 at depths of 25-183 m, based on adult distributions. A study from southeast Florida suggests that reefs may act as nursery habitats for juvenile speckled hind.

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adults and spawning adults are found offshore in ER 1-2, use hard bottom habitat at depths of 25-183 m and prey on fish, cephalopods and other invertebrates. Adults/spawning adults are susceptible by overfishing and have mortality estimates as follows: M = 0.13, F = 1.14, and Z = 1.27 (based on a study in the western Atlantic); they recruit to the fishery between ages 6-7. From a study in the western Atlantic, maximum age is 35 years and maximum length is 973 mm TL. Life history parameters estimated in SEDAR 49 DW (2016) are L_{inf} = 888 mm TL, K = 0.12, t_0 = -1.8, and maximum age = 45 years. Spawning adults use shelf edge/slope habitats and spawn from April through May and July through September at depths of 44 m (in the western Atlantic) to 183 m. Speckled hind are protogynous hermaphrodites, and females caught in the western Atlantic reached 50% maturity at 532 mm TL and 6.6 years, and underwent 50% transition at 627 mm TL and 6.9 years. Fishing can affect sex ratio and spawning biomass, and males are rare. Lastly, females are estimated to produce up to 2 million eggs in one spawning.

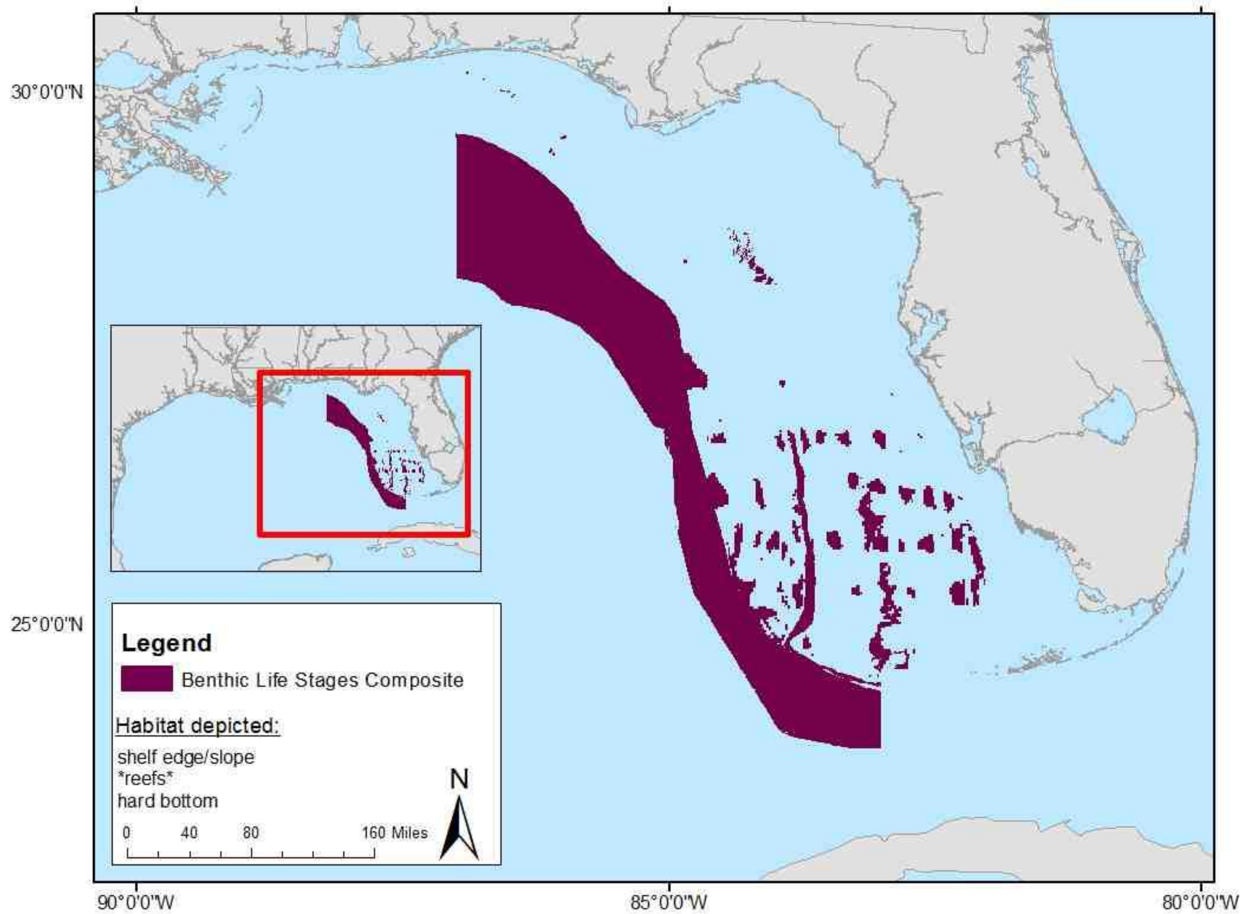


Figure 28. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of speckled hind. Benthic habitats used by speckled hind include reefs, hard bottom, and shelf edge/slope from 25 to 183 m. Legend information in asterisks refers to a habitat type identified in a study conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction.

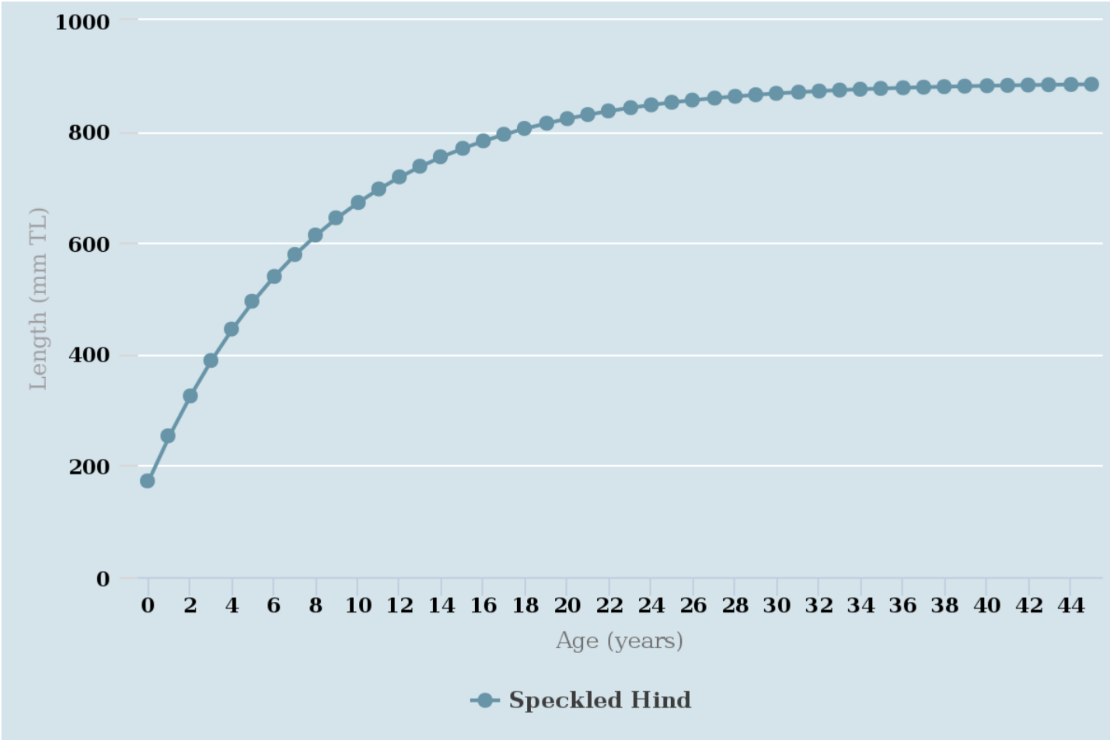


Figure 29. Predicted length at age for both sexes of speckled hind from the southeastern United States. Predictions are generated from the von Bertalanffy growth equation using parameter estimates of L_{inf} = 888 mm TL, K = 0.12, t_0 = -1.80, and maximum age = 45 years (Ziskin et al. 2011).

Goliath Grouper (*Epinephelus itajara*)

Distribution

Goliath grouper are a protected species found in the shallow waters of the Gulf, and are most abundant on the southwest Florida. Younger adults are found inshore around docks, bridges and jetties, and reef crevices, while large adults prefer offshore ledges and wrecks. The species depth range in the Gulf is to 95 m, with the highest abundance at 2-55 m. Early juveniles are found in bays and estuaries, inshore grass beds, canals, and mangroves. Larger juveniles are also found around ledges, reefs, and holes in shallow waters. Spawning occurs from June to December, with peaks between July and September. Spawning occurs off southeast and southwest Florida, and other parts of the Gulf around offshore structures, wrecks and patch reefs (i.e. high-relief structures). Spawning aggregations can contain 10-150 individuals and have been reported from depths of 36-46 m (GMFMC 2004).

Summary of new literature review

Two scientific publications were found during literature review that added to the habitat information available for goliath grouper. Koenig et al. (2007) examined goliath grouper use of mangrove habitat. The study was conducted in Ten Thousand Islands, Everglades National Park, and Florida Bay and sample locations had water depths less than 0.1 to 2.0 m. Juvenile growth rate in recaptured fish was 0.300 mm/day, and emigration from mangrove habitat occurred between ages five and six (Koenig et al. 2007). Another study on juvenile goliath grouper was conducted by Lara et al. (2009); their study location was in the Ten Thousand Islands region. Otolith analyses revealed that goliath grouper have a pelagic larval duration of 30-80 days. Updated life history parameters were estimated as L_{inf} = 2221 mm total length (TL), k = 0.0937, t_0 = -0.6842 (SEDAR 23 2011), and maximum age = 37 years (Bullock et al. 1992)

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Eggs can be found in ER-1 and ER-5 in offshore waters at depths of 36-46 m (based on spawning adult distributions) during late summer and early fall. Eggs are water column associated.

Larvae:

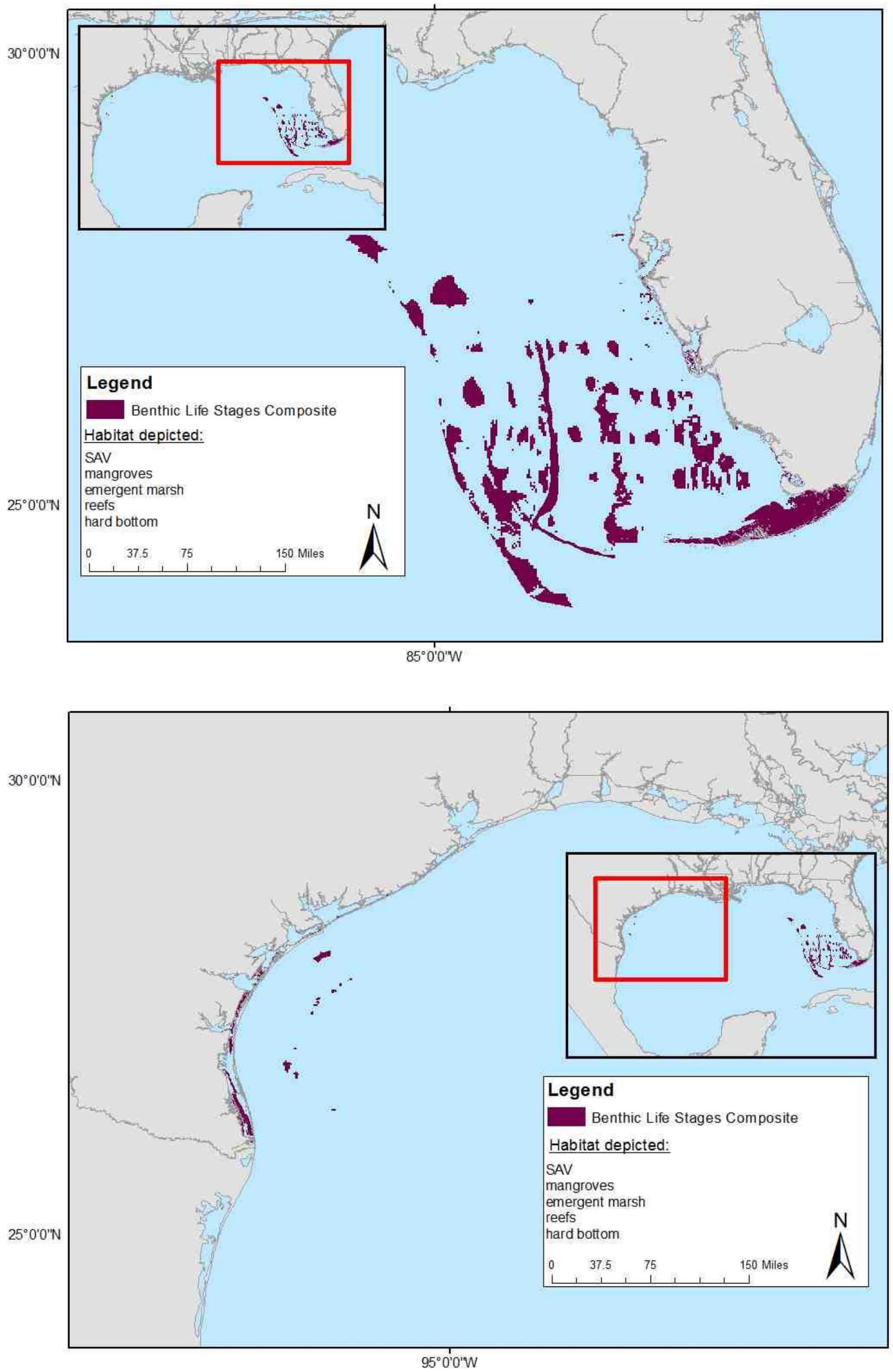
Larvae are can be found in ER-1 and ER-5 in offshore waters at depths of 36-46 m (based on spawning adult distributions) during late summer and early fall, are water column associated, and have a pelagic larval duration of 30-80 days. Postlarvae recruit to mangroves with age.

Juveniles:

Early juvenile goliath grouper are found in ER-1 and ER-5 in estuarine and nearshore waters with depths of less than 1 to 5 m, use submerged aquatic vegetation, mangrove, and emergent marsh habitat types, and have a growth rate of about 0.300 mm/day. Juveniles prey on crustaceans. Late juveniles emigrate from mangroves between ages 5 and 6, after which they use reefs and hard bottom habitat.

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adult goliath grouper are found in ER-1 and ER-5, use nearshore and offshore waters at depths of less than 1 to 95 m and temperatures of 20-25°C. Goliath grouper occupy reef, hard bottom, and bank/shoal habitats. Also, while not considered essential fish habitat, goliath are found on artificial reefs, especially wrecks. Prey items include crustaceans (especially lobster), fish, and mollusks (especially cephalopods). Goliath grouper are vulnerable to overfishing, and while fishing is currently prohibited on this species, previous mortality estimates were as follows: total instantaneous mortality (Z) = 0.85; fishing instantaneous mortality (F) = 0.70, and instantaneous natural mortality M = 0.15. Goliath grouper have a slow growth rate, their life history parameters have been estimated as L_{inf} = 2221 mm TL, k = 0.0937, t_0 = -0.6842, and maximum age = 37 years. Spawning occurs in offshore waters at depths of 36-46 m on reefs and hard bottom habitat from June through December, peaking from July to September.



Figure(s) 30. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of goliath grouper. Top: Eco-region 1; Bottom: Eco-region 5. Benthic habitats used by goliath grouper include mangroves, submerged aquatic vegetation, emergent marsh, reefs, and hard bottom out to 95 m.

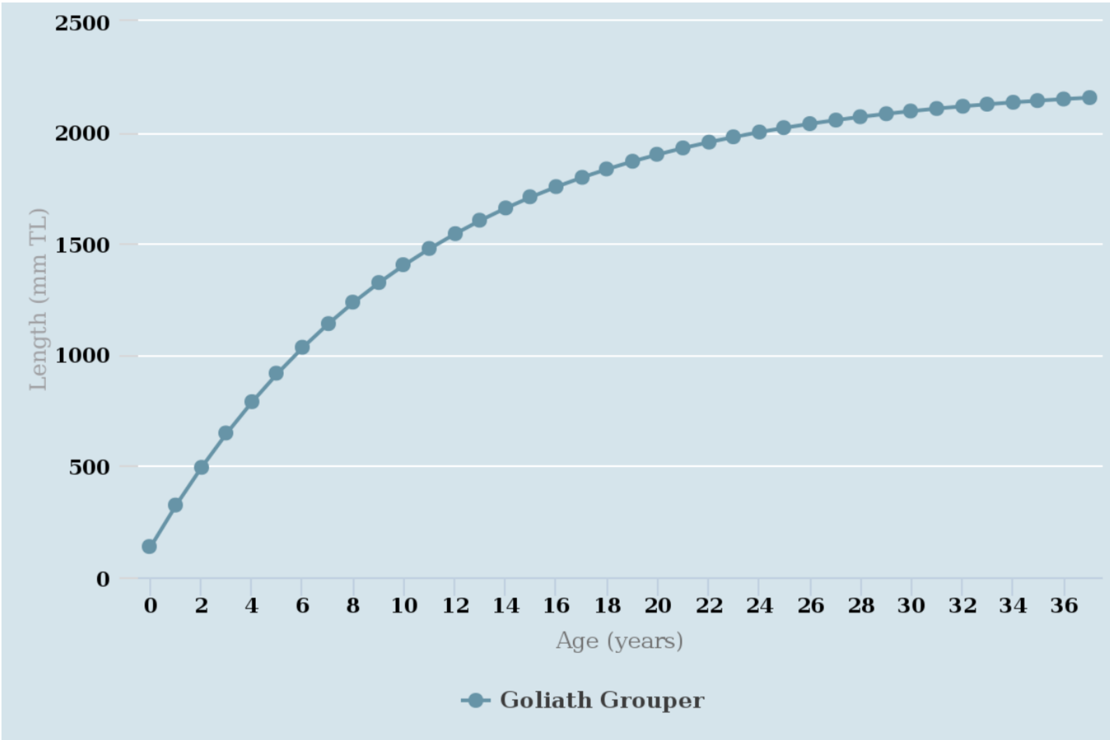


Figure 31. Predicted length at age for both sexes of goliath grouper in the eastern Gulf. Predictions are generated from the von Bertalanffy growth equation using parameter estimates of L_{inf} = 2221 mm TL, K = 0.09, t_0 = -0.68 (SEDAR 23 2011), and maximum age = 37 years (Bullock et al. 1992).

Red Grouper (*Epinephelus morio*)

Distribution

Red Grouper can be found throughout the western Atlantic from North Carolina to southern Brazil, and in the Gulf, Caribbean, and Bermuda. Within the Gulf, red grouper primarily occupy eco-regions (ER) 1-2. Depending on life stage they can be found in nearshore and offshore waters from 0 - 100 m, and at temperatures from 15 - 30°C. Early life stages are water column associated, and juveniles settle on submerged aquatic vegetation and hard bottom habitats. They move offshore with growth, and onto reefs and hard bottom. Adults have been documented spawning over hard bottom and shelf edge/slope habitats.

Summary of new literature review

Literature review yielded several new studies addressing habitat, spawning period, and mortality and growth information. Coleman et al. (2011) identified shelf edge/slope and hard bottom as habitats for spawning adults in ER-2. A study by Giménez-Hurtado et al. (2009) addressed M rates at all life stages of red grouper on Campeche Bank, Mexico. The ranges of M included, M = 194.93 (eggs), M = 13.03-153.10 (larvae), and M = 2.52-5.73 (juveniles). Sedberry et al. (2006) collected spawning adult red grouper on shelf edge/slope habitat at 16.97-24.08°C in the western Atlantic. SEDAR 12 (2006) assigned a maximum age of 29 years to red grouper, and

SEDAR 42 (2015) and Lombardi-Carlson (2015; SEDAR 42-DW-10) established estimates of growth, maturity and mortality as follows: Z = 0.39, M (> age 2) = 0.1194-0.2583, 50% mature = 2.8 years, 292 mm FL, 50% transition = 707 mm FL, 11.2 years, L_{inf} = 829 ± 5.50 mm FL, K = 0.1251 ± 2.0 x 10^{-3}, t_0 = 1.2022 ± 3.4 x 10^{-2}, and maximum age = 29 years. Lastly, Lowerre-Barbieri et al. (2014) found that red grouper were spawning capable on the West Florida Shelf from March to June.

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Eggs are found in offshore waters with depths from 20-100 m, use the water column from May to April, and hatch within 30 hours at 24°C. Morality estimates from Campeche Bank, Mexico are M = 194.93. Eggs require salinity of at least 32 ppt for buoyancy.

Larvae:

Larvae are found in offshore waters with depths from 20-100 m during May and June. Larvae prey on zooplankton, and have an optimal temperature preference of 27.4-28.5°C, use the water column for 30-50 days and leave the plankton at about 20 mm SL. Mortality estimates from Campeche Bank, Mexico are M = 13.03-153.10 depending on age.

Juveniles:

Early juveniles are found in estuarine and nearshore waters with depths from 0-15 m on submerged aquatic vegetation or hard bottom habitats, and been collected at temperatures of 16.1-31.2°C and salinities of 20.7-35.5 ppt. Low dissolved oxygen concentrations (3.9-4.7 mg/L) can cause mortality. Late juveniles can be found in estuarine, nearshore, and offshore waters on hard bottom habitat at depths from 0-50 m. Juveniles feed on demersal crustaceans and fishes; their predators are larger fish. Mortality estimates from Campeche Bank, Mexico are M = 2.52-5.73 depending on age. Late juveniles are subject to catch/release mortality when caught in depths greater than 44 m, and growth can be influenced by food availability and population density.

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adults are found in nearshore and offshore waters on hard bottom or reef habitat at depths from 3-190 m and temperatures of 15-30°C. Common prey items include fish, crustaceans, and cephalopods, and predation threats stem from top predators such as sharks and barracudas. Adults are at risk for mortality from competition for food and shelter, predation, catch/release mortality, red tide, and sudden temperature decreases. Mortality estimates include Z = 0.39 and M (> age 2) = 0.1194-0.2583. Life history parameter estimates are L_{inf} = 829 ± 5.50 mm FL, K = 0.1251 ± 2.0 x 10^{-3}, t_0 = 1.2022 ± 3.4 x 10^{-2}, and maximum age = 29 years. Spawning adults are found in offshore waters on shelf edge/slope or hard bottom habitats from March through June at depths of 20-100 m. On Campeche Bank, Mexico they have been collected at temperatures of 16.97-24.08°C. Population density and environmental stress may influence sexual transition timing. Fifty percent maturity occurs at 2.8 years and 292 mm FL, 50% transition occurs at 11.2 years and 707 mm FL. Red grouper are protogynous hermaphrodites, and adults are more abundant in the fishery during summer months and move offshore during winter. While not considered essential fish habitat, adults can be found on artificial reefs.

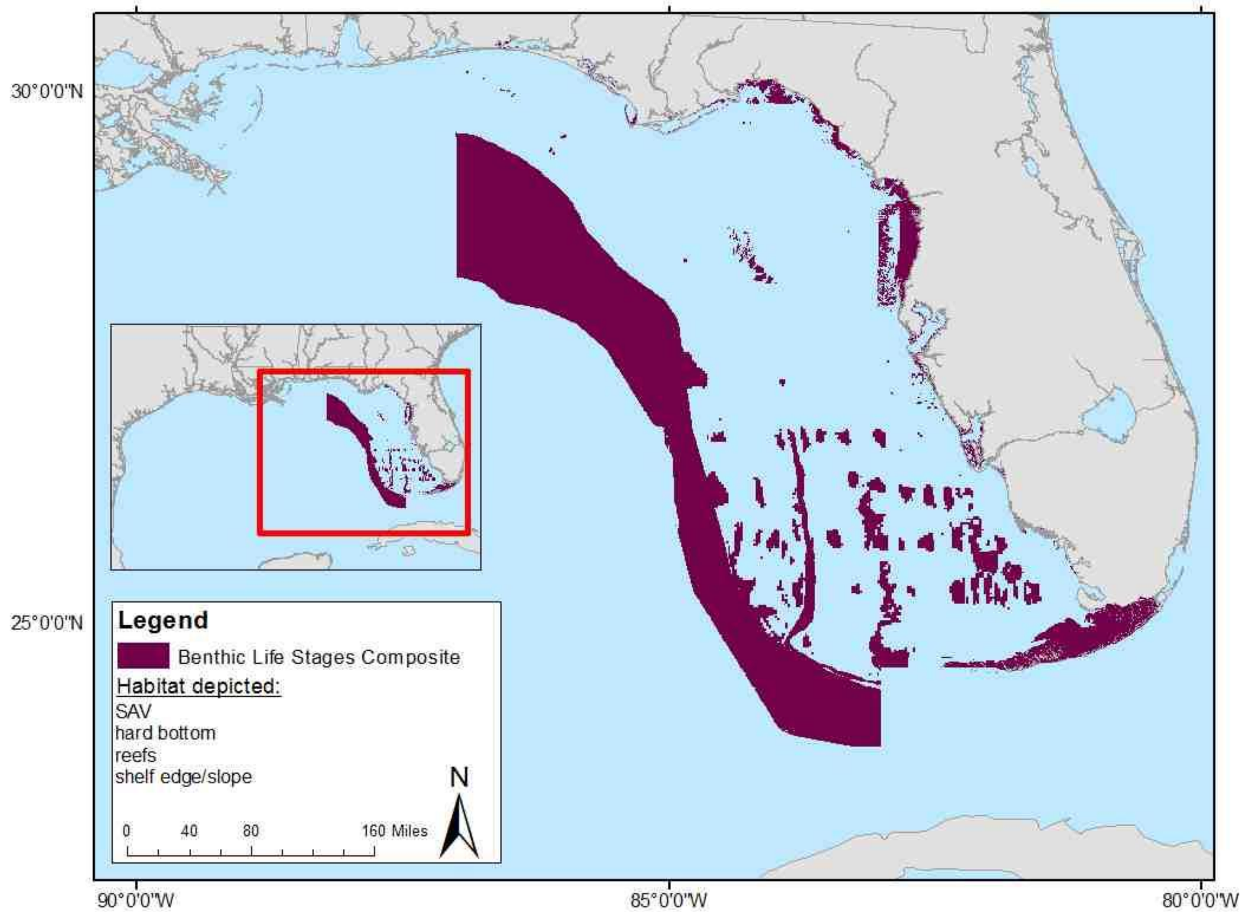


Figure 32. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of red grouper. Benthic habitats used by red grouper include submerged aquatic vegetation, hard bottom, shelf edge/slope, and reefs out to 190 m.

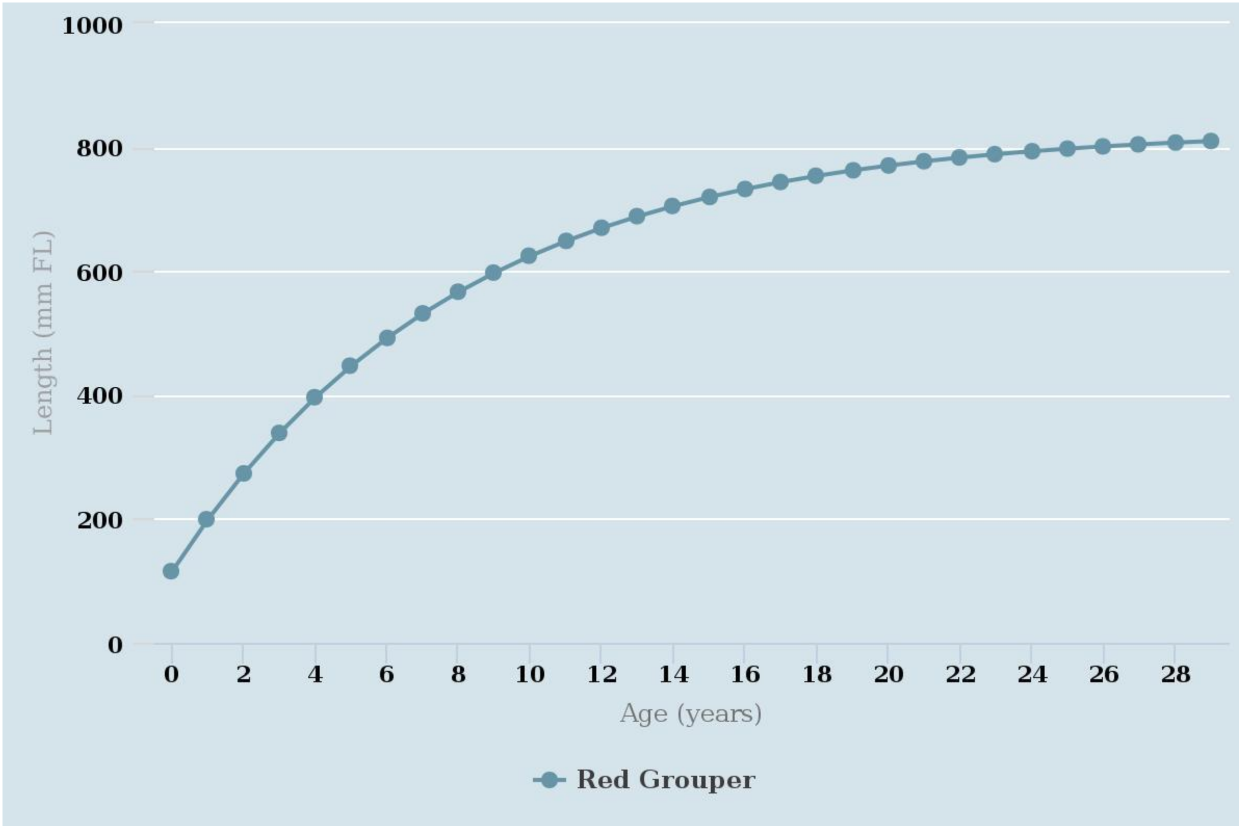


Figure 33. Predicted length at age for both sexes of red grouper in the Gulf. Predictions are generated from the von Bertalanffy growth equation using parameter estimates of L_{inf} = 828.9 mm FL, K = 0.13, t_0 = -1.20, and maximum age = 29 years (SEDAR 42-DW-10 2014).

Yellowedge Grouper (*Hyporthodus flavolimbatus*)

Distribution

Yellowedge grouper are a deep water species found throughout the Gulf continental shelf, with areas of high abundance off of Texas and west Florida. On the outer continental shelf in the eastern Gulf, the species occupies high relief hard bottoms, rocky out-croppings and are often found co-occurring with snowy grouper and tilefish. In the central and western Gulf, adult yellowedge grouper occupy hard bottom where available, but also burrow in soft bottom habitat. Major components of the diet comprise brachyuran crabs, fishes and other invertebrates. The species depth range is from 35-370 m with adults most common in waters greater than 180 m deep. Juveniles occupy a shallower depth range of 9-110 m (GMFMC 2004).

Summary of new literature review

New studies found during this review added to known habitat and life history for larvae, juveniles, adults and spawning adults. It is of note that Richards (1999) stated that egg and larval stages of yellowedge grouper are indistinguishable from snowy grouper. Cook (2007) studied age, growth and reproduction of yellowedge grouper from the northern Gulf using samples collected from commercial harvest and scientific cruises during 1979-2005. Fish (primarily adults) were collected from soft (central, western Gulf) and hard bottom (eastern Gulf) habitats in offshore waters with temperatures of 10.7-27.0°C, salinities of 25.3-38.0 ppt, and DO concentrations of 2.1-9.6 mg/L. The oldest successfully aged fish was 85 years old, and mortality was estimated as follows: Z = 0.128, M = 0.048-0.090 (depending on method), and F = 0.038-0.080. Larvae were successfully distinguished by Marancik et al. (2012) in the Straits of Florida as occurring from July through October.

Cook and Hendon (2010; SEDAR 22-DW-08) reported on yellowedge grouper age, growth, and reproduction in the northern Gulf. Fish were collected using bottom longline gear by both commercial and scientific sources, scientific trawls surveys and by commercial hand line gear. The longest collected fish was 1228 mm TL. Estimated life history parameters were L_{inf} = 1005 mm TL, K = 0.059, and t_0 = -4.75, female age and length at 50% maturity were 8 years and 547 mm TL, respectively. Transition occurred in 50% of fish at 815 mm TL and 22 years. The authors reported spawning capable fish collected from February through September, and November in the Gulf, peaking from March to September. The only study found that expanded the knowledge of juvenile yellowedge grouper habitat was Cook and Hendon (2010). The authors reported on abundance indices from sub-adult yellowedge grouper collected during summer and fall groundfish surveys in the northern Gulf. Juveniles were found to occupy as shallower depth range than adults of 9 to 110 m (Cook and Hendon 2010). Lastly, Sedberry et al. (2006) identified spawning locations off of the southeastern United States for a variety of reef fish. Yellowedge grouper were found primarily on shelf edge and upper slope reefs, with spawning restricted to reef habitats on the upper slope. Spawning capable fish were collected at 14.47°C.

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Eggs occur throughout the Gulf in offshore waters and are water column associated above depths of 35-370 m (based on spawning adult distribution)

Larvae:

Larvae occur throughout the Gulf in offshore waters and are water column associated above depths of 35-370 m (based on spawning adult distribution). Postlarvae can be found from July to October in waters of the western Straits of Florida.

Juveniles:

Juvenile yellowedge grouper are found throughout the Gulf in nearshore and offshore waters at depths of 9-110 m, and late juveniles can be found on hard bottom habitats.

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adults and spawning adults are found throughout the Gulf in offshore waters with depths of 35-370 m. Adults occupy hard bottom and soft bottom habitats, and have been documented on the shelf edge/slope off the southeastern U.S. Water parameters at locations of capture included temperatures from 10.7-27.0°C, salinities from 25.3-38.0 ppt and DO concentrations of 2.1-9.6 mg/L. They feed on brachyuran crabs, fish, and other invertebrates. Mortality estimates are Z =

0.128, M = 0.048-0.090, F = 0.038-0.080, and life history information is as follows: maximum age = 85 yrs, maximum length = 1228 mm TL, L_{inf} = 1005 mm TL, K = 0.059, and t_0 = -4.75. Spawning adults use reef habitats on the upper slope at temperatures of 14.47°C in the southeastern U.S. In the Gulf, spawning occurs from February through September and in November, peaking from March through September. Yellowedge grouper are protogynous hermaphrodites. Fifty percent of females mature at 547 mm TL and eight years old. Fifty percent transition occurs at 815 mm TL and 22 years.

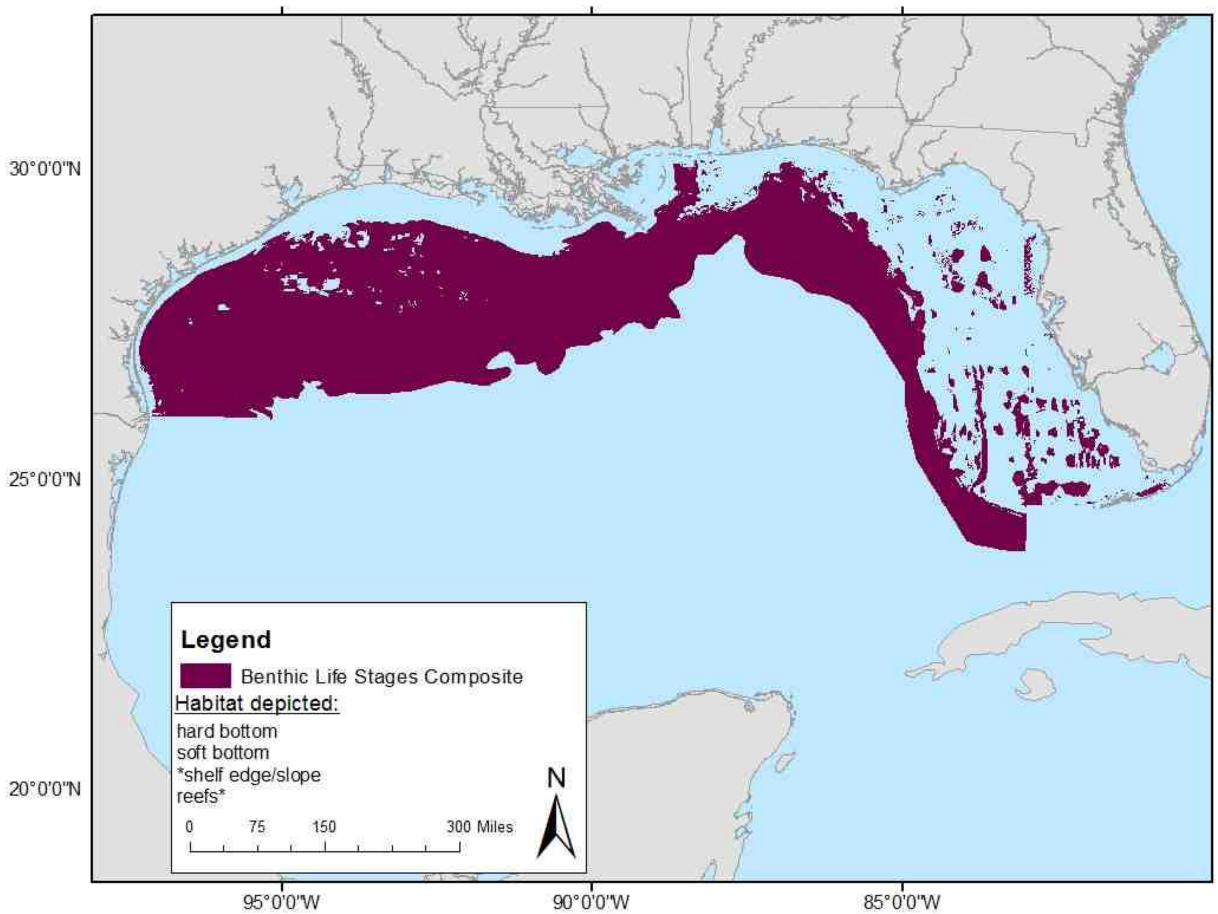


Figure 34. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of yellowedge grouper. Benthic habitats used by yellowedge grouper include hard bottom, soft bottom, shelf edge/slope, and reefs from 9 to 370 m. Legend information in asterisks refers to a habitat type identified in a study conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction.

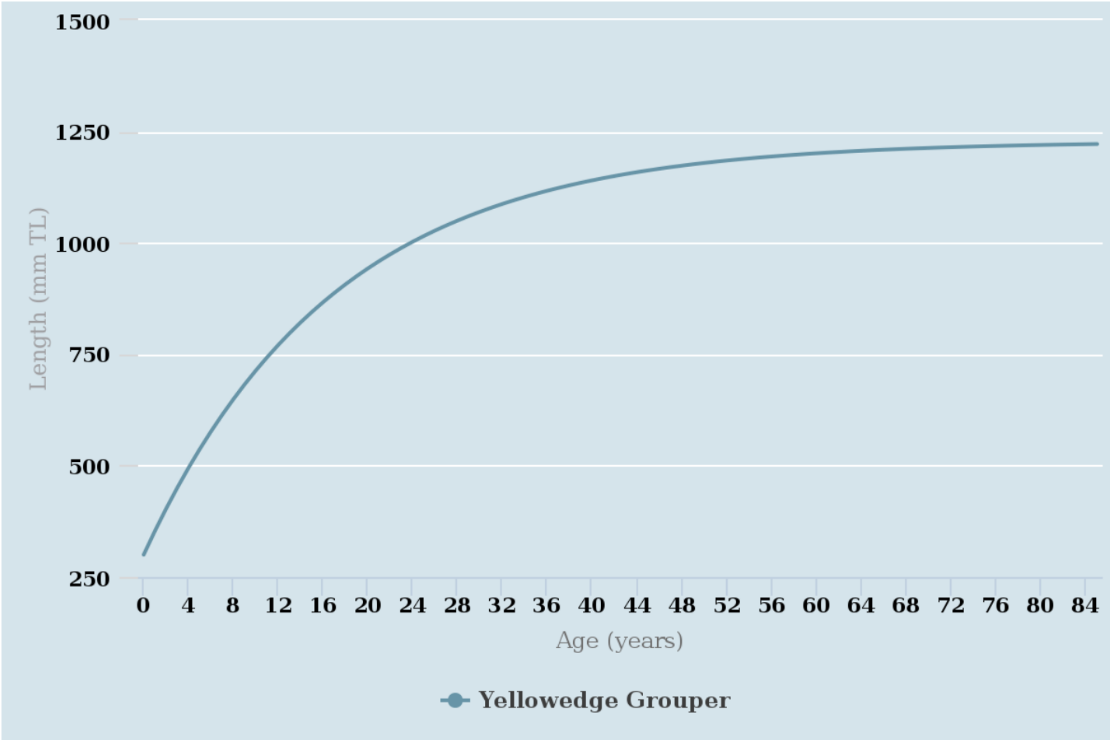


Figure 35. Predicted length at age for both sexes of yellowedge grouper from the northern Gulf. Predictions are generated from the von Bertalanffy growth equation using parameter estimates of L_{inf} = 1228 mm TL, K = 0.06, t_0 = -4.75 (Cook and Hendon 2010), and maximum age = 85 years (Cook 2007).

Warsaw Grouper (*Epinephelus nigritus*)

Distribution

Warsaw grouper are a deep-water species distributed throughout the Gulf, in association with hard bottoms. They occur from 40-525 m, more commonly down to 250 m, and prefer rough, rocky bottoms with high profiles such as steep cliffs and rocky ledges. Adults feed on crabs, shrimp, lobsters, and fish. Juveniles occur in shallower (20-30 m) reef habitats and may enter bays, moving into deeper water as they grow (GMFMC 2004).

Summary of new literature review

Information was added to habitat association tables (HAT) for warsaw grouper from a previously cited source and several new sources. Manooch and Mason (1987) studied age and growth in warsaw and black grouper from North Carolina to the Florida Keys. Samples were collected from headboat landings. The oldest aged fish was 41 years. The authors estimated life history parameters of L_{inf} = 2394 mm TL, K = 0.0544, and t_0 = -3.616. In SEDAR 4-SAR 1 (2004), warsaw grouper M was estimated to be 0.10 in the south Atlantic. Lastly, Weaver et al. (2006) gathered geographical and biological information for the Tortugas South Reserve, which resulted in base maps and visual survey data. One of the structures identified was Miller's ledge, a shelf edge reef. A bicolor phase warsaw grouper was observed on Miller's ledge, suggesting that it may be a spawning habitat for the species.

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Eggs are found in offshore waters throughout the Gulf. They are water column associated and presumed to occur above waters with depths of 40-525 m based on spawning adult distributions.

Larvae:

Larvae are found in offshore waters throughout the Gulf, are water column associated and presumed to occur above waters with depths of 40-525 m based on spawning adult distributions.

Juveniles:

Juveniles are found in offshore waters throughout the Gulf. Late juveniles occupy depths of 20-30 m, and early juveniles are presumed to do the same once they settle out of the water column. Late juveniles inhabit reefs.

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adults and spawning adults occupy offshore waters throughout the Gulf in depths from 40-525 m. Adults use shelf edge/slope and hard bottom habitats, as do spawning adults which also use reefs. Adults have been caught at water temperatures of 12-25°C, and feed on crabs, shrimp, lobsters, and fish. Warsaw grouper are vulnerable to overfishing, which can affect size structure. In the south Atlantic they have an M = 0.10 and in the western Atlantic they have the following life history information: maximum length = 2300 mm, maximum age = 41 years, L_{inf} = 2394 mm TL, K = 0.0544, and t_0 = -3.616. Adults spawn during late summer, are protogynous hermaphrodites, and are reproductively mature at age 9.

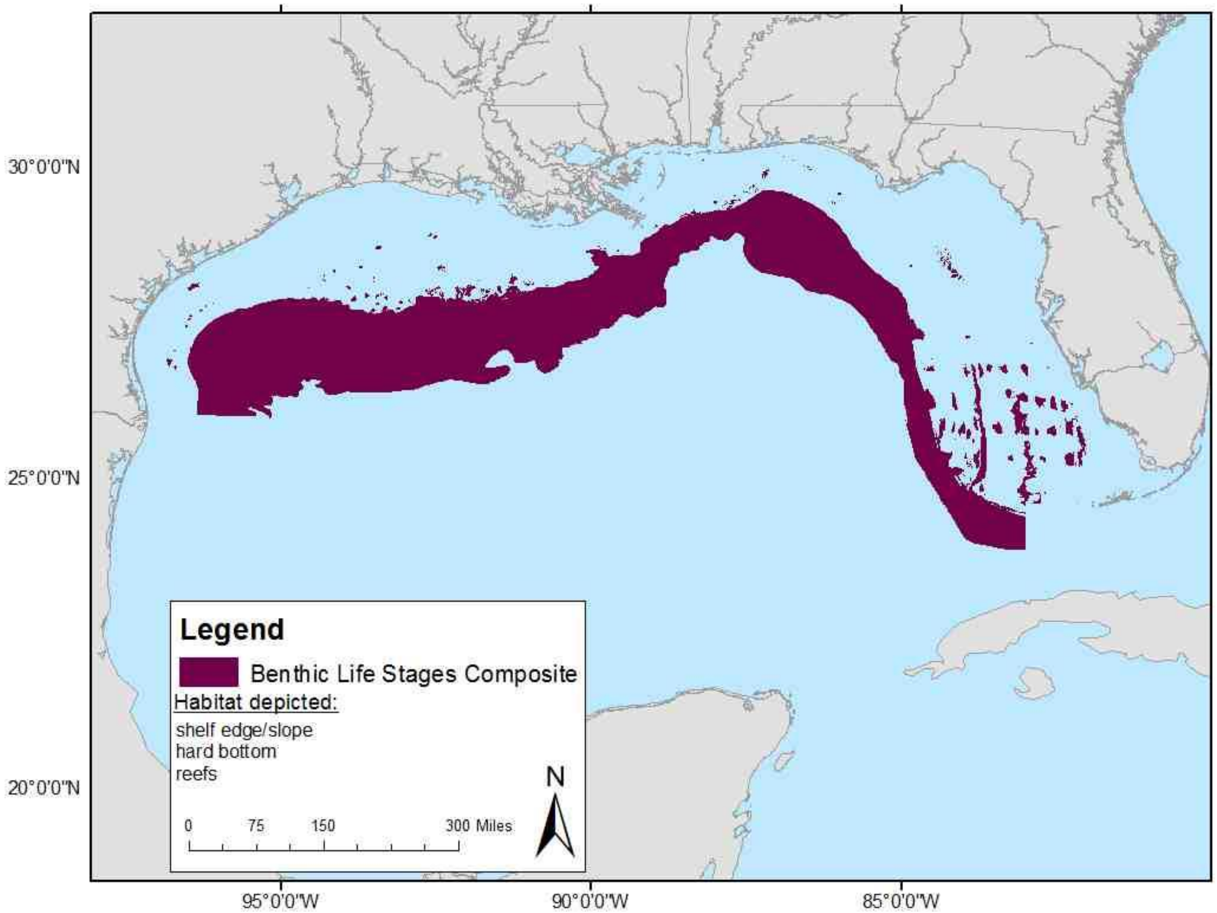


Figure 36. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of warsaw grouper. Benthic habitats used by warsaw grouper include reefs, shelf edge/slope, and hard bottom from 20 to 525 m.

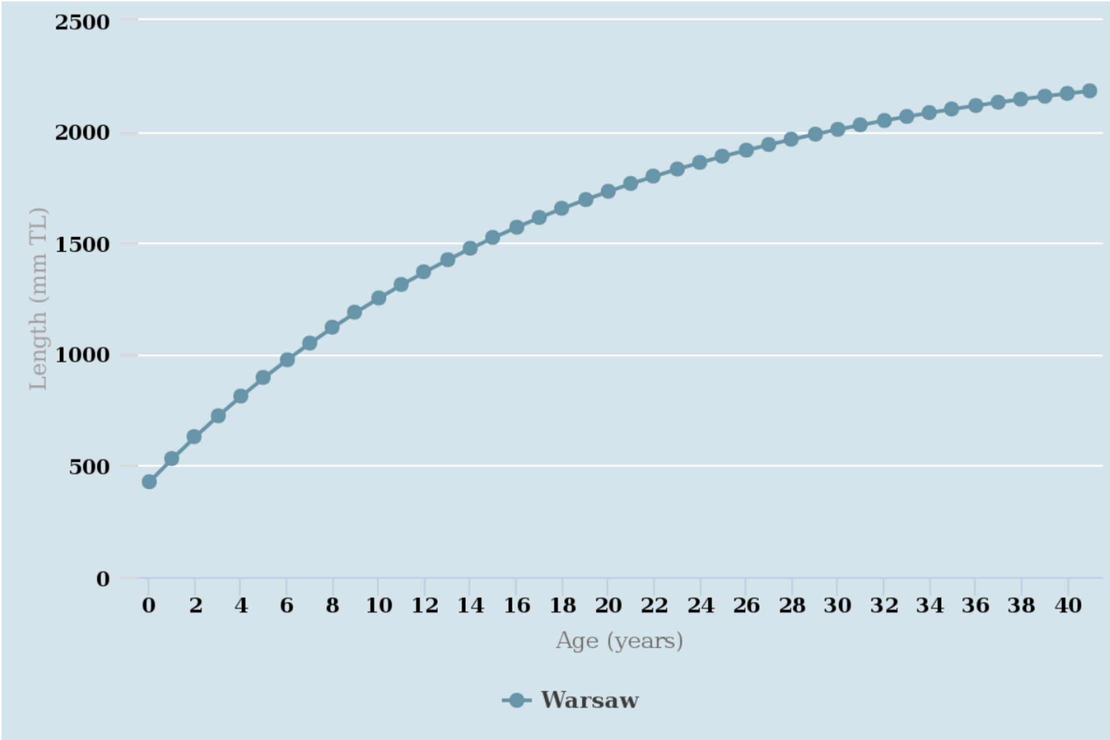


Figure 37. Predicted length at age for both sexes of warsaw grouper from the southeast United States. Predictions are generated from the von Bertalanffy growth equation using parameter estimates of L_{inf} = 2394 mm TL, K = 0.05, t_0 = -3.62, and maximum age = 41 years (Manooch and Mason 1987).

Snowy Grouper (*Epinephelus niveatus*)

Distribution

In the Gulf, snowy grouper are found in largest numbers in deep waters off of South Florida and the northwestern coast of Cuba. Adults commonly occur on hard bottoms and reefs (particularly Florida *Oculina* reefs) in waters with depths from 30-525 m and are often found with other deep-water species such as yellowedge grouper and tilefishes. Adults feed on fish, crabs and other crustaceans, cephalopods and gastropods. As with other groupers, the young occur in shallower habitats, such as nearshore reefs, and move into deeper water with growth (GMFMC 2004).

Summary of new literature review

Several studies have been published since the last review that expand on what is known about snowy grouper life history or habitat utilization in the Gulf. Dance et al. (2011) noted occurrences of juveniles snowy grouper on artificial reefs in ER-2, while artificial reefs are not considered essential fish habitat, it is worth noting, due to the paucity of information available about the juvenile life stage. Kowal (2010) studied life history of snowy grouper from fish collected throughout the Gulf via commercial and fishery-independent sources. A majority (83%) of fish were caught from Florida (ER 1-2), though a portion of samples were landed in Louisiana, Mississippi, and Texas. Sexual transition was observed to begin at 6-7 years and about 475 mm FL. SEDAR 36 (2013) assessed snowy grouper in the south Atlantic estimated $M = 0.12$. SEDAR 49 DW (2016) reported life history parameters as follows: $L_{inf} = 1064.62$ mm TL, $K = 0.094$, $t_0 = -2.884$, and maximum age = 35 years. Lastly, two studies from outside the Gulf, in the western Atlantic from the Carolinas to Florida, documented adults and spawning adults occupying reef and shelf edge/slope habitats (Sedberry et al. 2006), and determined that 50% of female snowy grouper were estimated to be mature 541 mm TL and 4.92 years (Wyanski et al. 2000).

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Eggs can be found in ER-1 in offshore waters, presumably above depths of 30-525 m (based on spawning adult distributions), and are water column associated.

Larvae:

Larvae can be found in ER-1 in offshore waters, presumably above depths of 30-525 m (based on spawning adult distributions), and are water column associated. Larvae have been collected in June and October at water temperatures of 28°C.

Juveniles:

Juveniles can be found in ER-1. Early juveniles occupy reefs in nearshore waters greater than one meter. Late juveniles may be found in nearshore or offshore waters on reefs from depths of 17-60 m; they prey on fish, gastropods, cephalopods, and other invertebrates and are subject to trawl bycatch mortality. Late juveniles have been collected at temperatures of 15-29°C off the Carolinas.

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adults and spawning adults are common in offshore waters at depths from 30-525 m in ER 1-2. Adults occupy hard bottom and reef habitats in the Gulf, and have been documented on shelf edge/slope habitat in the western Atlantic; they've been caught at water temperatures of 12-26°C. Primary prey items include fish, crabs, crustaceans, cephalopods, and gastropods and are vulnerable to fishing pressure and in the south Atlantic $M = 0.12$. Adults have reached a maximum age of 44 years, length of 1200 mm and weight of 30 kg. Recruitment to the fishery occurs at age-8, and estimated life history parameters are $L_{inf} = 1064.62$ mm TL, $K = 0.094$, $t_0 = -2.884$, and maximum age = 35 years. Spawning adults have been observed on reef and shelf edge/slope habitats in the western Atlantic. Spawning occurs from April to July in the Florida Keys and May to August in west Florida. Overfishing can cause sex ratio imbalance due to snowy grouper being protogynous hermaphrodites. Fifty percent of females are estimated to be mature at 541 mm TL approximately 5 years and transition from females to males begins at 6-7 years and about 475 mm FL. Forty percent of fish greater than or equal to 8- years (700 mm) are estimated to have transitioned to male.

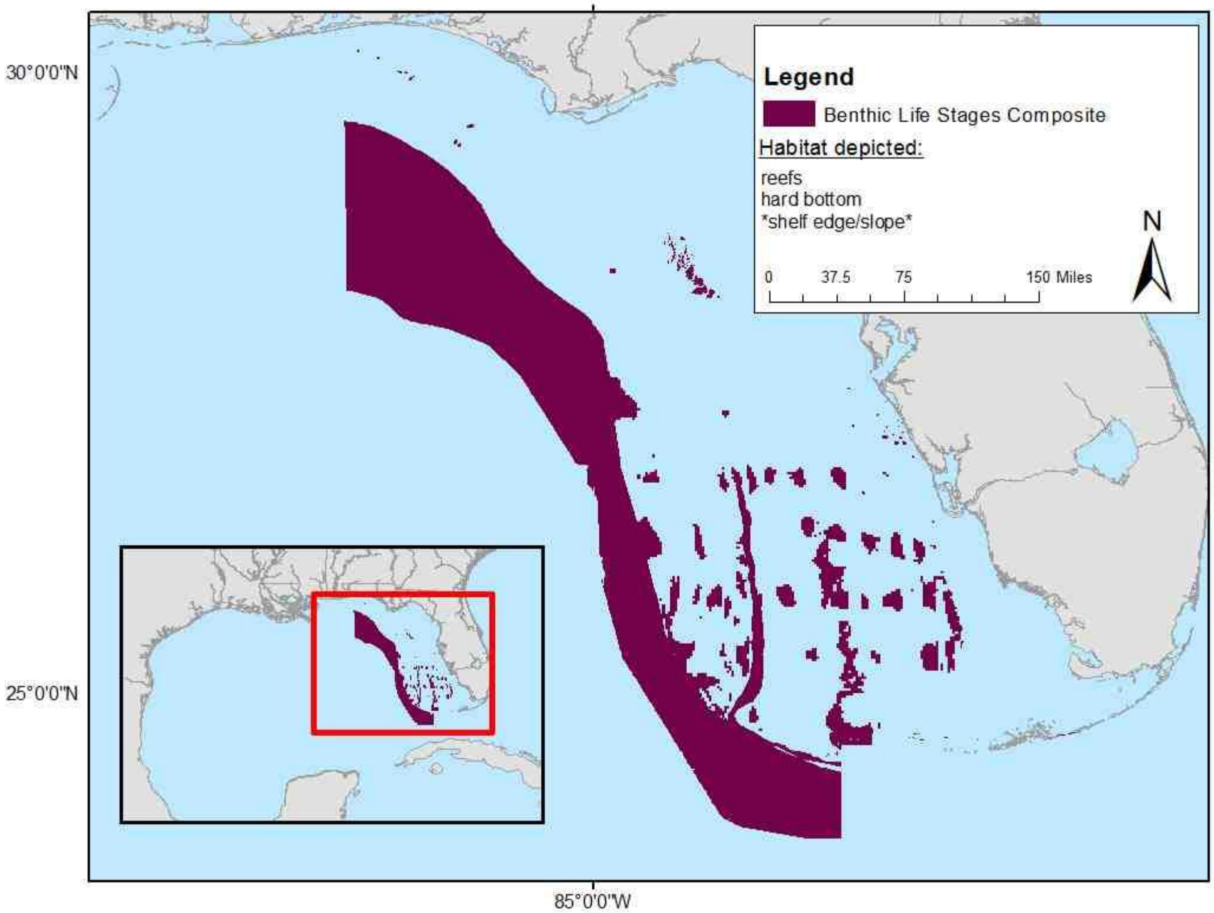


Figure 38. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of snowy grouper. Benthic habitats used by snowy grouper include reefs, hard bottom and shelf edge/slope out to 525 m. Legend information in asterisks refers to a habitat type identified in a study conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction.

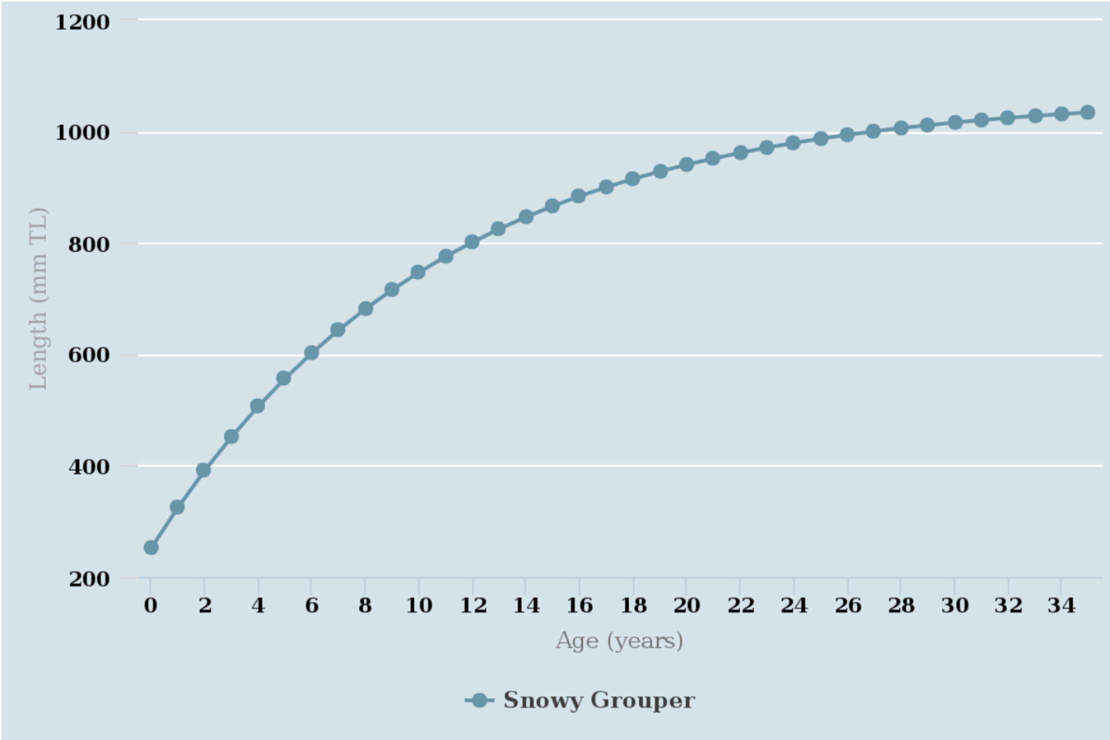


Figure 39. Predicted length at age for both sexes of snowy grouper from the south Atlantic. Predictions are generated from the von Bertalanffy growth equation using parameter estimates of L_{inf} = 1064.62 mm TL, K = 0.09, t_0 = -2.88, and maximum age = 35 years (SEDAR 36 2013).

Black Grouper (*Mycteroperca bonaci*)

Distribution

The black grouper is found along the eastern Gulf and Yucatan Peninsula, but is considered rare in the western half of the Gulf. The species is demersal and is found from shore to depths of 150 m. Adults occur over wrecks and rocky coral reefs, irregular bottoms, ledges and high-to-moderate relief habitat. Spawning occurs from late winter through to spring and summer throughout all adult areas. Spawning aggregations have been observed in the Florida Keys at 18 to 28 m. Juveniles occupy submerged aquatic vegetation and mangroves in shallow water and move offshore to reefs and hard bottom habitats with growth (GMFMC 2004).

Summary of new literature review

Several studies were found that added to current habitat information for black grouper. Brulé et al. (2003) analyzed reproduction in black grouper from the southern Gulf, specifically Campache Bank and Alacranes Reef. The authors found that females ranged in size from 570 - 1235 mm and males from 860 - 1320 mm. Sex change occurred between 855 - 1250 mm. Another study, Paz and Sedberry (2007), assessed spawning black grouper. This study was conducted in Belize and identified spawning aggregations in this region. The authors found black grouper formed small spawning aggregations located on various reef formations including elbows, promontories, and linear shelf-edge reefs. Also, they observed black grouper at bottom temperatures of 24-

27°C. Brulé et al. (2005) examined diet composition of juvenile black grouper from the Yucatan Peninsula. Black grouper were collected at depths of 1-10 m and fed primarily on fish and crustaceans. Koch (2011) also studied juvenile black grouper and their spatial ecology in the upper Florida Keys. Spur and groove habitat was the most frequently used habitat type during the study. Juvenile black grouper also used artificial and hard bottom habitat. Lastly, SEDAR 19 (2010) established mortality and life history parameter estimations for Gulf and South Atlantic black grouper, they were as follows: natural mortality (M) = 0.136, L_{inf} = 1334 mm TL, k = 0.1432/yr, t_0 = -0.9028/yr, and maximum age = 33 years.

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Eggs are found in ER 1-2 in offshore waters, and are water column associated at depths from 18-28 m (based on spawning adult distribution).

Larvae:

Larvae are found in ER 1-2 in offshore waters, and are water column associated at depths from 10-150 m (based on spawning adult distribution).

Juveniles:

Early juveniles are found in ER 1-2, use submerged aquatic vegetation in estuarine and nearshore waters with depths from 1-10 m (based on study conducted in the southern Gulf) and have been collected at temperatures of 31°C. With growth and transition to late juveniles, habitat use shifts to reefs, hard bottom, and mangroves and depth range extends to 19 m. All juveniles are found year-round and their primary prey items are fish and crustaceans.

Adults/Spawning Adults:

As with the other life stages, adult black grouper are found in ER 1-2, occupy coral reefs and hard bottom habitats in nearshore and offshore waters with depths of 10-150 m, and have been collected at temperatures of 16-28°C. Black grouper prey on fish, and their predators include sharks and larger groupers. Adult growth is rapid in the first 3 to 4 years. Estimated life history parameters are L_{inf} = 1334 mm TL, K = 0.1432/yr, t_0 = -0.9028/yr, and maximum age = 33 years. Spawning black grouper are found in depths from 18-28 m in ER 1-2. Spawning season occurs from February through March at water temperatures of 24-27°C (based on a study from Belize). Habitat types used by black grouper during spawning include reefs, hard bottom, and in Belize, shelf edge/slope. Spawning aggregations are vulnerable to overfishing. Mortality threats stem from overfishing and natural mortality of adults is M = 0.136. Size ranges from 570 - 1235 mm for females, and males from 860 - 1320 mm, and sex change occurred between 855 - 1250 mm (based on a study conducted in the southern Gulf).

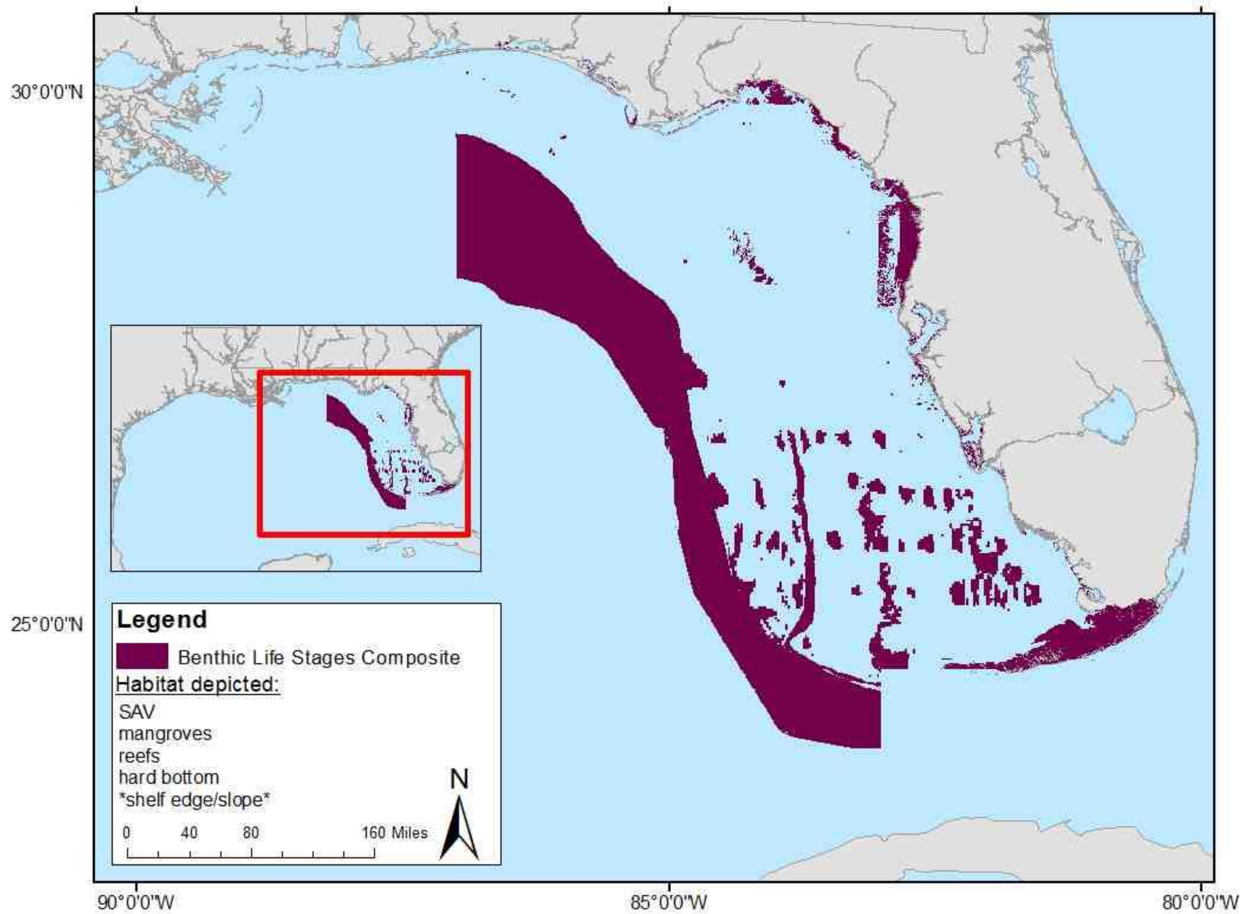


Figure 40. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of black grouper. Benthic habitats used by black grouper include submerged aquatic vegetation, reefs, hard bottom, mangroves, and shelf edge/slope from one (outside GMFMC jurisdiction) to 150 m. Legend information in asterisks refers to a habitat type identified in a study conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction.

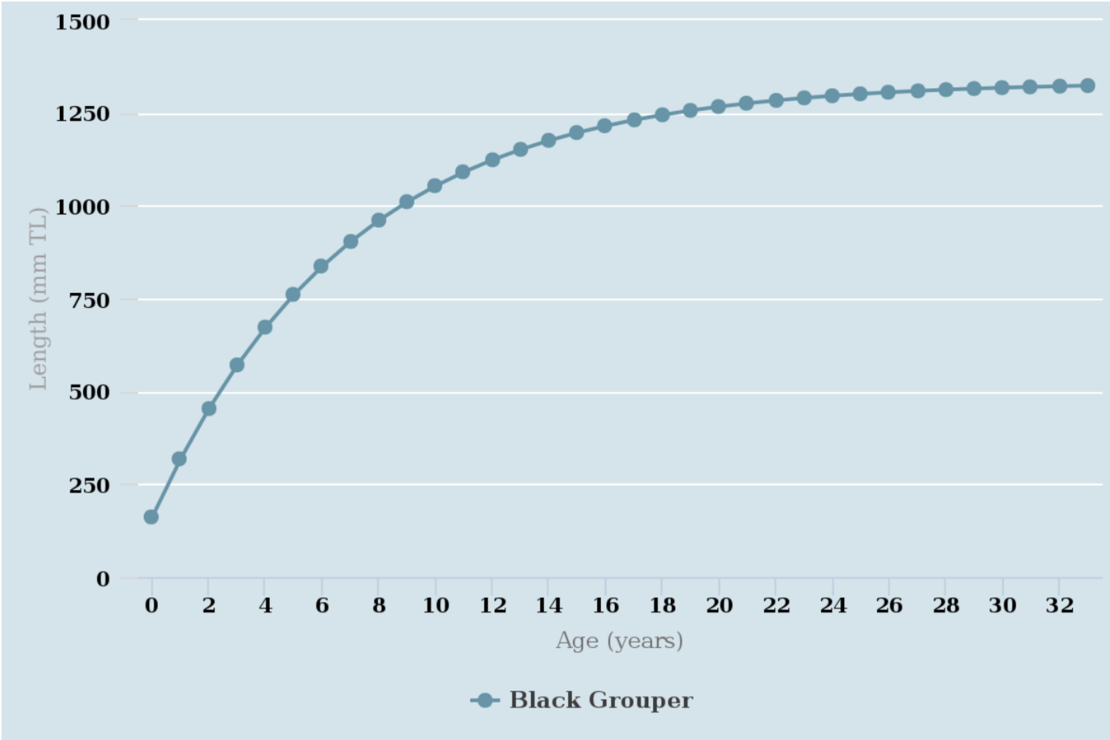


Figure 41. Predicted length at age for both sexes of black grouper from the south Atlantic and Gulf. Predictions are generated from the von Bertalanffy growth equation using parameter estimates of L_{inf} = 1334 mm TL, K = 0.14, t_0 = -0.90, and maximum age = 33 years (SEDAR 19 2010).

Yellowmouth Grouper (*Mycteroperca interstitialis*)

Distribution

In the Gulf, yellowmouth grouper occur off of the Campeche Banks, the west coast of Florida, Texas Flower Garden Banks National Marine Sanctuary (FGBNMS), and the northwest coast of Cuba. Yellowmouth grouper occupy rocky bottoms and coral reefs, and feed on fishes, crustaceans, and other invertebrates. Spawning occurs primarily in spring and summer, with peaks in April and May off the west coast of Florida. Juveniles commonly occur in mangrove-lined lagoons and move into deeper water as they grow (GMFMC 2004).

Summary of new literature review

New literature added was obtained from three studies. One had already been used to inform some of the habitat association table for yellowmouth grouper, and additional information from it was added. Bullock and Murphy (1994) studied adults and spawning adults in the Florida Middle Grounds and found that spawning occurred year-round, but peaked from April to May. The authors estimated life history and mortality parameters as follows: Z = 0.25-0.25, L_{inf} = 828 mm TL, K = 0.076, t_0 = -7.5, and maximum age = 28 years; they also examined maturity and found that female yellowmouth grouper begin to mature at 400 mm TL (approximately age-2) and all were 100% reproductively mature by 450 mm TL (age-4). Transitional fish were found to range from 505-643 mm TL and were ages 5-14 years old. The smallest and youngest mature males caught were 505 mm TL and approximately 4 years. One of the new studies added, Burton et al. (2014) studied adult yellowmouth grouper in the southeastern U.S. and estimated M = 0.14. Lastly, Pattengill-Semmens (2007) studied fish assemblages in the FGBNMS and found yellowmouth grouper occupying bank habitat, which was previously undocumented as a habitat type used by the species.

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Eggs are found in offshore waters of ER-1 and ER-5 at depths of 20-189 m (based on spawning adult distributions), and are water column associated.

Larvae:

Larvae are found in offshore waters of ER-1 and ER-5 at depths of 20-189 m (based on spawning adult distributions), and are water column associated.

Juveniles:

Juveniles are found in ER-1 and ER-5, in mangrove-lined lagoons in the Gulf, have been observed at depths of 18-24 m, and late juveniles prey on fish in Curacao and Bonaire.

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adult yellowmouth grouper are found in ER 1-2 and ER 4-5 in offshore waters with depths of 20-189 m and temperatures of 19-24°C; they occupy hard bottom, reef, and bank/shoal habitat types and prey on fish, crustaceans, and other invertebrates. Predators include sharks and larger fish. Life history and mortality parameters have been estimated as follows: Z = 0.25-0.25, L_{inf} = 828 mm TL, K = 0.076, and t_0 = -7.5. Yellowmouth grouper are a long lived, and slow growing species with fastest growth in the first 2 years. Adults have been captured at a maximum length of 830 mm TL and age of 28 years, are vulnerable to overfishing and, in the southeastern U.S., M = 0.14. Spawning adults occupy ER 1-2 and ER-5 in offshore waters at depths of 20-189 m, are protogynous hermaphrodites with female maturity occurring at 400-450 mm TL (2-4 years), and transition occurring at 505-643 mm TL (5-14 years).

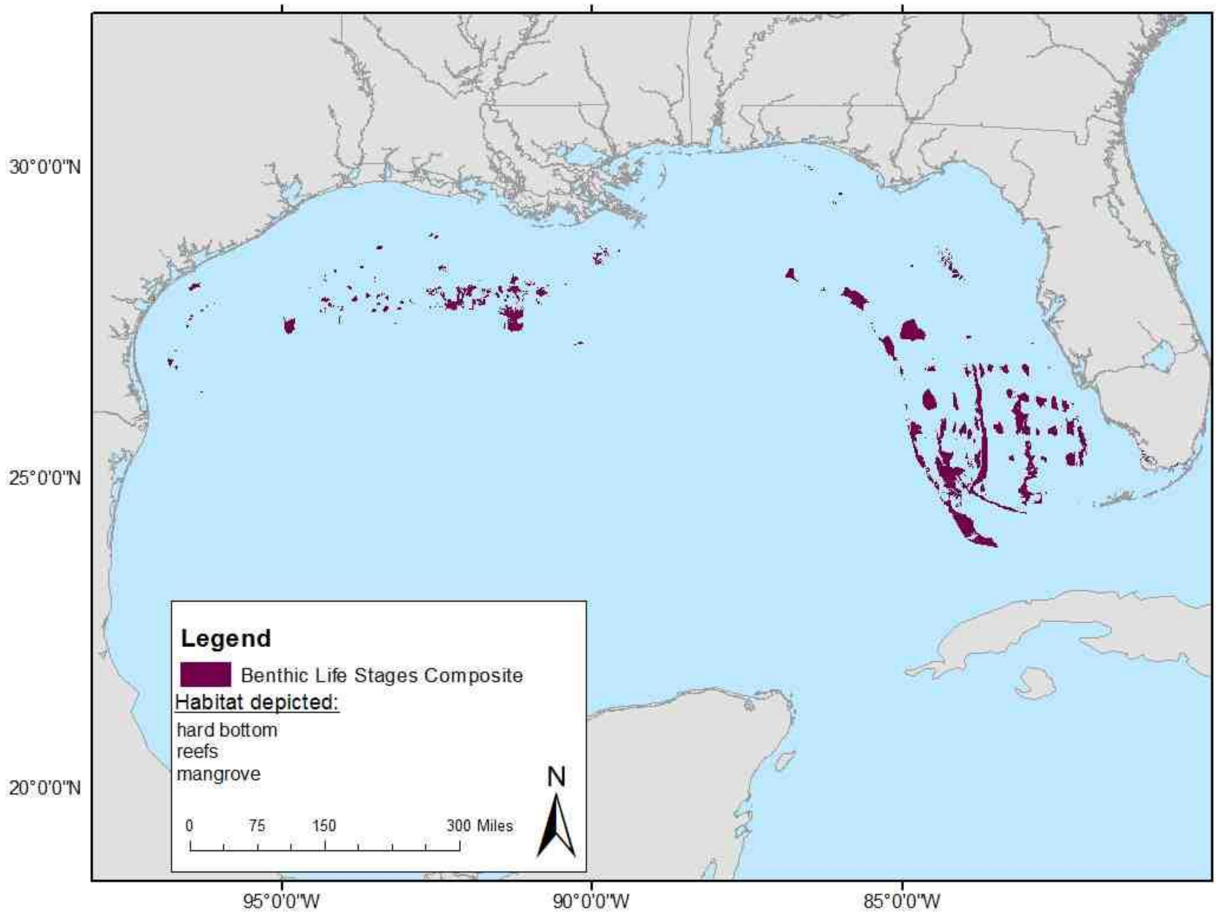


Figure 42. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of yellowmouth grouper. Benthic habitats used by yellowmouth grouper include mangroves, hard bottom, and reefs from 20 to 189 m.

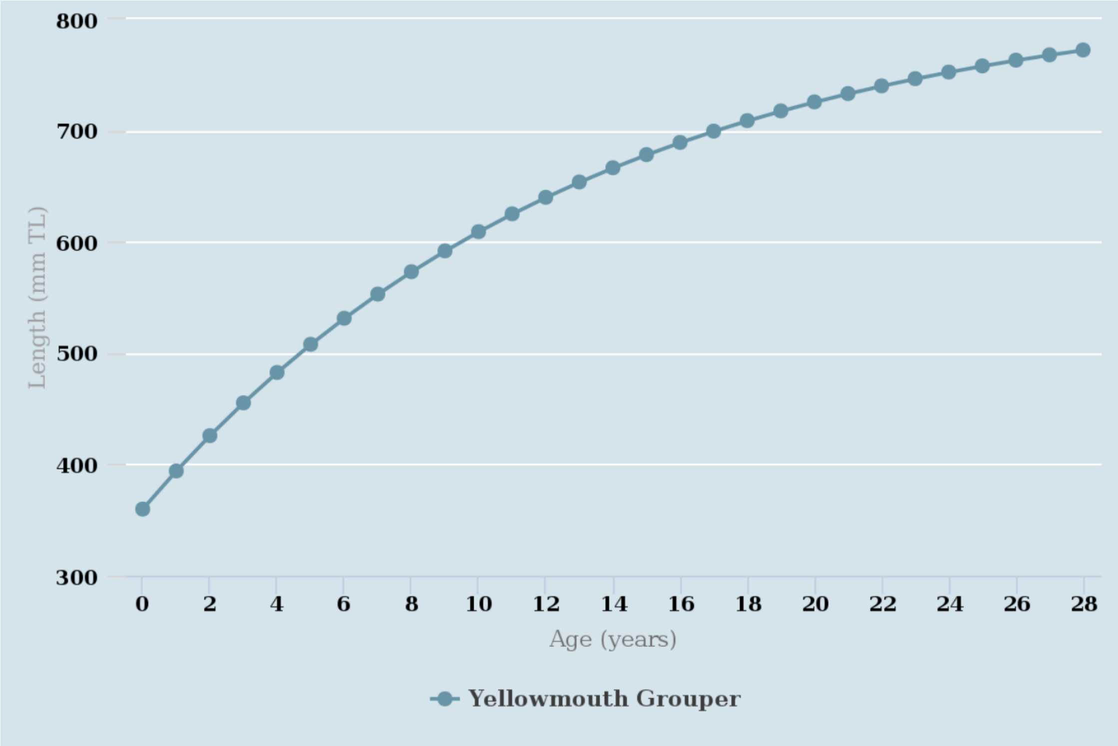


Figure 43. Predicted length at age for both sexes of yellowmouth grouper in the eastern Gulf. Predictions are generated from the von Bertalanffy growth equation using parameter estimates of L_{inf} = 828 mm TL, K = 0.08, t_0 = -7.50, and maximum age = 28 years (Bullock and Murphy 1994).

Gag (*Mycteroperca microlepis*)

Distribution

Gag are demersal and most common in the eastern Gulf, especially the west Florida shelf. Adults occupy hard bottom substrates, including offshore reefs and wrecks, coral and live bottoms, and depressions and ledges. Spawning adults form aggregations in depths of 50 to 120 m, with the densest aggregations occurring around the Big Bend area of Florida. Spawning occurs near the shelf edge break from December to May with a peak in the early spring (February-March) on the west Florida shelf. Madison-Swanson is a 298 square km (115 square mile) area, south of Panama City, Florida, containing high-relief hard bottom habitat, and is a known spawning ground for gag. Eggs are pelagic, occurring from December to April, with areas of greatest abundance offshore on the west Florida shelf. Larvae are pelagic and are most abundant in the early spring. Post-larvae and pelagic juveniles move through inlets into coastal lagoons and high salinity estuaries from April through May where they become benthic and settle into grass flats and oyster beds. Late juveniles move offshore in the fall to shallow reef habitat in depths of one to 50 m (GMFMC 2004).

Summary of new literature review

Multiple studies were found during the gag grouper literature review that contributed more information to knowledge of the species. Coleman et al. (2011) used acoustic surveys and videography to describe primary habitat types for four economically important fish species and found that gag use shelf edge/slope and hard bottom habitats at depths of 80-120 m with spawning occurring from December to May and peaking from February and March in ER-2. Fitzhugh et al. (2005) studied fertilization and settlement of gag along the west Florida shelf and documented that pelagic larval durations (PLD) ranged from 29 to 52 days. Casey et al. (2007) examined habitat use by juvenile gag in Charlotte Harbor, Florida (ER-1). The authors collected juvenile gag year-round, with abundances peaking from April through December. The greatest relative abundances of juvenile gag were on submerged aquatic vegetation, but mangrove-line shorelines also represented suitable habitat for gag, which hadn't been previously reported. While not considered essential fish habitat at this time, two publications noted the present of juvenile and adult gag on artificial reefs in ER 2-3. (Lukens 1981; Kiel 2004). Lastly, the SEDAR 33 (2014) stock assessment designated an M of 0.1342 and life history parameters of L_{inf} = 1277.95 mm FL, k = 0.1342, t_0 = -0.6687, and maximum age = 31 years for adult gag.

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Eggs can be found in ER 1-2 in offshore waters from December through April in the water column at depths from 50-120 m (depth based on spawning adult distributions). In the laboratory, they hatch in 45 hours at 21°C.

Larvae:

Larvae can be found in ER 1-2 in offshore waters during early spring in the water column at depths from 50-120 m (depth based on spawning adult distributions). Pelagic larval duration is from 29-52 days. Post-larvae recruit into estuaries and settle on seagrass. Successful larval transport into estuaries is dependent on oceanographic conditions.

Juveniles:

Early juvenile gag are found in ER 1-2 in estuarine and nearshore waters with depths from 0-12 m, are present on submerged aquatic vegetation and mangroves in late spring and early fall, and have been collected at temperatures of 22-32°C and salinities of 25.9-35.5 ppt. Mortality is relatively minimal while in submerged aquatic vegetation. Growth occurs rapidly while juveniles are in submerged aquatic vegetation. Availability of estuarine habitat is critical to survival and growth. Late juveniles are found in ER 1-2 in estuarine, nearshore, and offshore waters with depths from 1-50 m; they use submerged aquatic vegetation and mangroves at smaller sizes, and recruit offshore in the fall to hard bottom and reef habitats. Late juveniles have been collected at temperatures form 22-32°C and salinities of 28.8-37.6 ppt; they face mortality threats from predators such as larger gag and larger fishes in general, and also from the directed recreational and shrimp fisheries. Prey items for early juveniles include crustaceans such as amphipods, copepods, and grass shrimp. Late juveniles feed on decapod crustaceans and fish.

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adult gag are found throughout the Gulf (most common in the eastern Gulf) in nearshore and offshore waters on hard bottom and reef habitats, and been collected year-round at temperatures of 14-24°C and depths from 13 to 100 m. Common prey items include fish, crustaceans, and cephalopods, and their primary predators are sharks. Gag have an M of 0.1342 and mortality can be caused by sudden low temperatures and fishing. Life history parameters for adult gag are L_{inf} = 1277.95 mm FL, k = 0.1342, t_0 = -0.6687, and maximum age = 31 years. Spawning occurs offshore throughout the Gulf on shelf edge/slope and hard bottom habitats at temperatures of 21-30°C and depths of 50-120 m. Spawning season is from December through May, peaking in February and March. Spawning aggregations are vulnerable to the fishery, and annual fecundity is estimated at 0.065 to 61.4 million eggs/female/year. Gag are considered protogynous hermaphrodites.

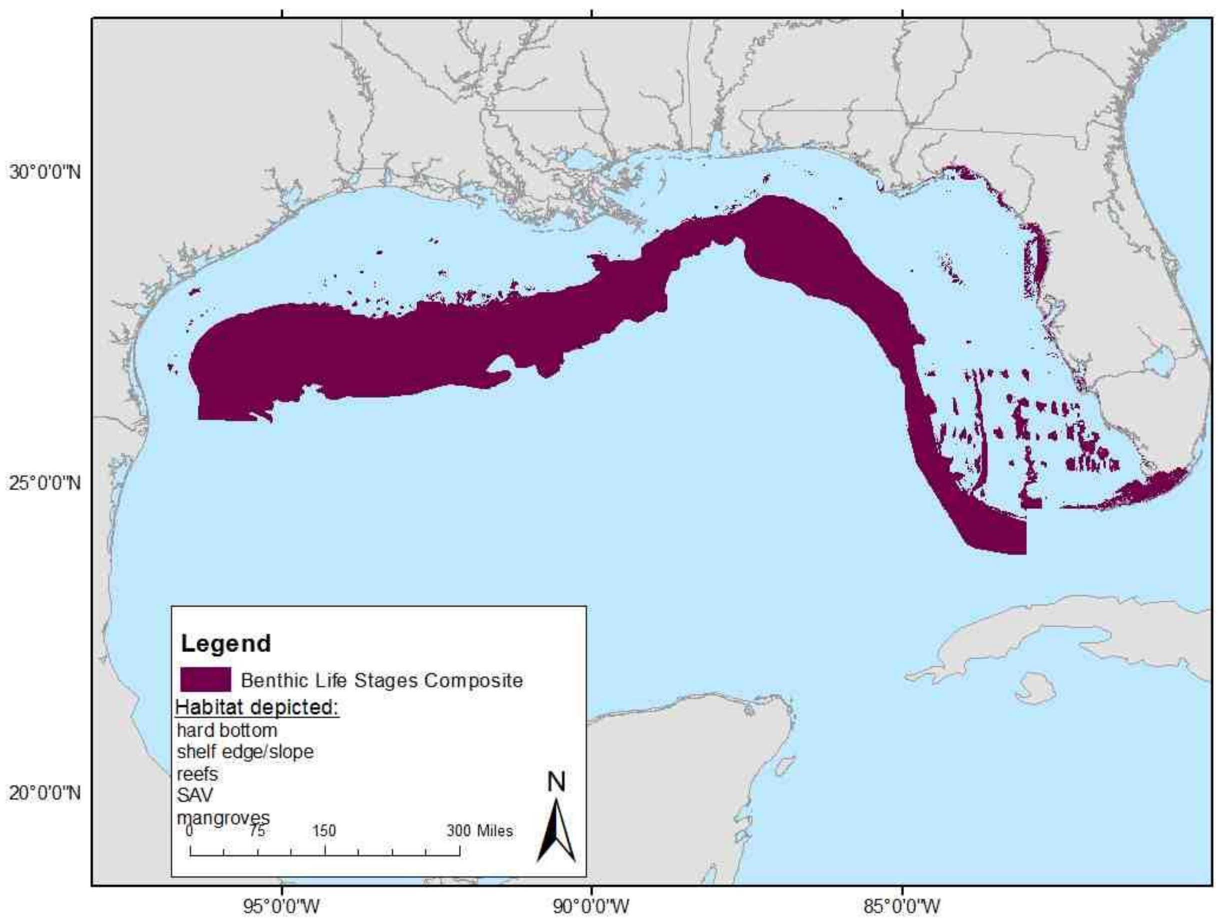


Figure 44. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of gag. Benthic habitats used by gag include submerged aquatic vegetation, mangroves, hard bottom, reefs, and shelf edge/slope out to 120 m.

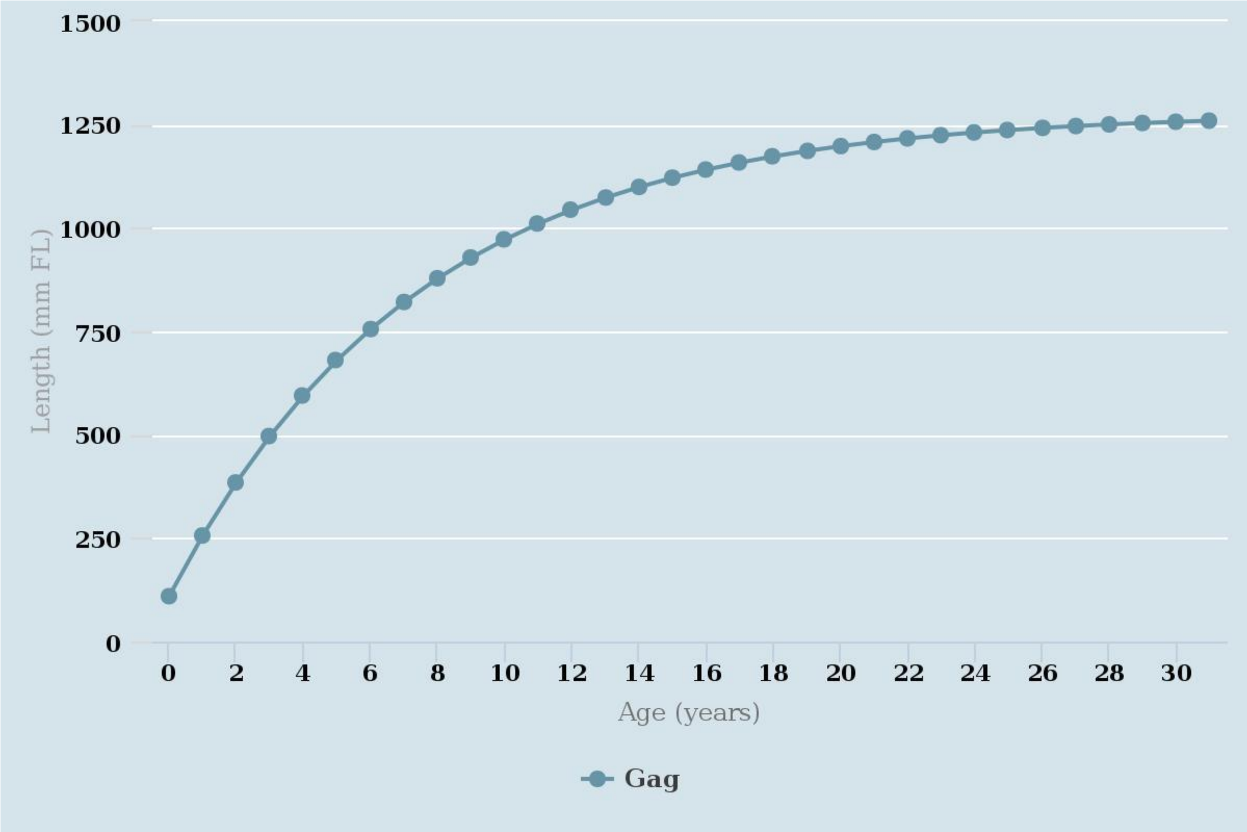


Figure 45. Predicted length at age for both sexes of gag in the Gulf. Predictions are generated from the von Bertalanffy growth equation using parameter estimates of L_{inf} = 1277.95 mm FL, K = 0.13, t_0 = -0.67, and maximum age = 31 years (SEDAR 33 2014).

Scamp (*Mycteroperca phenax*)

Distribution

Scamp are demersal, and widely distributed throughout shelf areas of the Gulf, especially off Florida, and are found in both nearshore and offshore waters from depths of 12-189 m. They occur primarily in ER 1-2, but juveniles have been documented recruiting to bank/shoal habitats in ER-4. Adults use hard bottom and reef habitats and spawn on the shelf edge/slope, reef or hard bottom habitats, and early life stages are found in the water column.

Summary of new literature review

Minimal new literature was found addressing scamp habitat. One study by Gledhill and David (2004) reported spawning aggregations on hard bottom habitat within the Madison-Swanson marine protected area while surveying fish assemblages in both Steamboat Lumps and Madison-Swanson marine protected areas. Koenig et al. (2005) studied fish populations on *Oculina* coral ecosystems in the western Atlantic and found that scamp occurred in higher densities on more intact and dense habitats, and also on artificial reef ball clusters of 10 or more.

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Eggs are found in the water column, offshore, in water depths from 60-189 m (based on spawning adult distribution) in ER 1-2 during the spring.

Larvae:

Larvae are found in the water column, offshore, in water depths from 60-189 m (based on spawning adult distribution) in ER 1-2 during the spring.

Juveniles:

Juvenile scamp commonly use hard bottom and reef habitat in ER 1-2 and occupy both nearshore and offshore waters in depths from 12-33 m.

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adults use nearshore and offshore waters in depths of 12-189 m and temperatures of 14-28°C in ER 1-2; they occupy hard bottom and reef habitats and prey on fish, crustaceans, and cephalopods. Predators include sharks and adults are subject to catch/release mortality when caught at depths greater than 44 m. Spawning adults primarily use shelf edge/slope, reef, and hard bottom habitats in offshore waters at depths from 60-189 m. Spawning occurs from February through June at temperatures greater than 8.6°C. Spawning adults are protogynous hermaphrodites, and fishing pressure may reduce the proportion of males in the population.

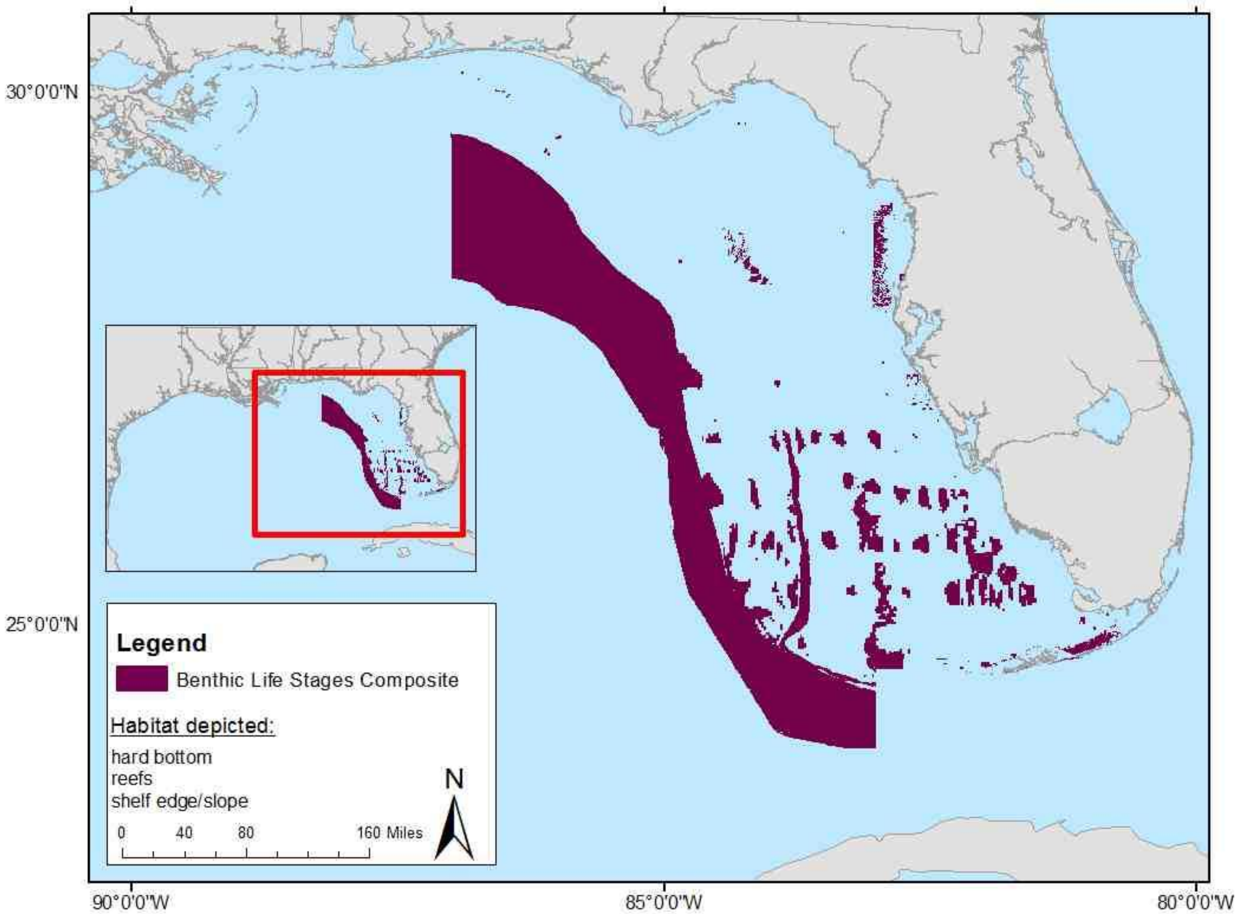


Figure 46. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of scamp. Benthic habitats used by scamp include hard bottom, reefs, and shelf edge/slope from 12 to 189 m.

Yellowfin Grouper (*Mycteroperca venenosa*)

Distribution

The yellowfin grouper is not common in the Gulf, occurring primarily in the southern Gulf and West Indies. Its habitat is comprised of rocky bottoms and coral reefs from the shoreline to mid-shelf depths. These groupers prefer reef ridge and high-relief spur and groove reefs. Adults and juveniles feed primarily on fish, but also on squid and shrimp. This species is able to capture swift-moving fish. Juveniles occupy shallow seagrass beds and move to deeper rocky bottoms with growth. Spawning takes place from March to August in the eastern Gulf (GMFMC 2004).

Summary of new literature review

There were no studies found during literature review that reported yellowfin grouper habitat utilization in U.S. Gulf waters. Cushion (2010) studied life history traits of red hind, yellowfin grouper and Nassau grouper in the Bahamas. The author documented maximum age of yellowfin grouper to be 13 years, with life history parameters of L_{inf} = 977 mm TL, K = 0.14, and

t_0 = -1.50. Also, 50% of females were estimated to be mature 561 mm TL and 4.66 years. Length and age at 50% transition were 716-871 mm TL and 8-9 years. Nemeth et al. (2006) studied yellowfin grouper spawning aggregations in the U.S. Virgin Islands, specifically on Grammanik Bank. Yellowfin grouper use this habitat, which is characterized by a coral bank, bordered by shallower hard bottom ridges along the shelf edge. Nemeth et al. (2007) also studied spawning aggregations of yellowfin grouper, this time at Mona Island, Puerto Rico, here fish were observed using high relief shelf edge habitat at 25-30 m, suggesting that during spawning, adults may use shallower depth ranges. Lastly, Sierra et al. (2001) found that juveniles and adults in Cuba feed primarily on fish, but also on shrimp and squid.

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Eggs are found in ER-1 in offshore waters at depths of 25-30 m (based on spawning adult distributions in Puerto Rico).

Larvae:

Eggs are found in ER-1 in offshore waters at depths of 25-30 m (based on spawning adult distributions in Puerto Rico).

Juveniles:

Early juveniles can be found in estuarine and nearshore waters of ER-1, utilizing submerged aquatic vegetation in 2-4 m of water. Late juveniles move further offshore with age and use both submerged aquatic vegetation and hard bottom habitat. In Cuba, late juveniles feed on fish, shrimp, and squid.

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adult yellowfin grouper are found in ER-1 in nearshore and offshore waters with depths of 2-214 m and temperatures of 15-26°C. They use reef and hard bottom habitats. Their predators include sharks and prey are fish, squid, and shrimp (from study in Cuba). Adults are vulnerable to fishing pressure, and reach maximum lengths of about 900 mm TL. In the Bahamas, life history parameters have been estimated as follows: L_{inf} = 977 mm TL, K = 0.14, and t_0 = -1.50 with a maximum age of 13 years. Spawning adults occupy offshore waters in ER-1 and spawning occurs from March to August. The species is protogynous with smallest males found at 540 mm TL, and fishing may affect sex ratios. In Puerto Rico spawning occurs in 25-30 m of water. In the U.S. Virgin Islands, spawning habitat includes shelf edge/slope, reefs, hard bottom, and banks/shoals. Fifty percent of females are estimated to be mature 561 mm TL approximately 5 years, and length and age at 50% transition are 716-871 mm TL and 8-9 years for fish harvested in the Bahamas.

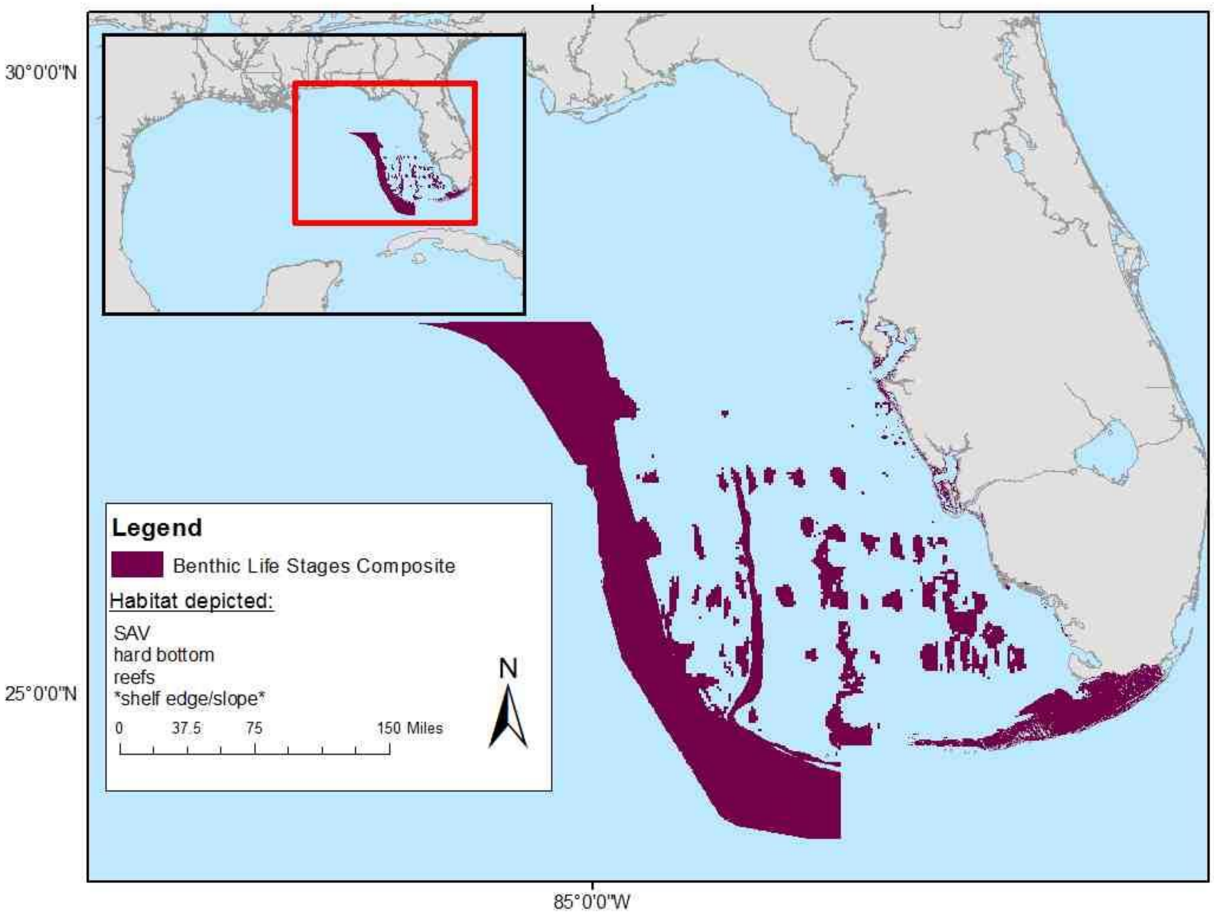


Figure 47. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of yellowfin grouper. Benthic habitats used by yellowfin grouper include submerged aquatic vegetation, hard bottom, reefs, and shelf edge/slope from two to 214 m. Legend information in asterisks refers to a habitat type identified in a study conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction.

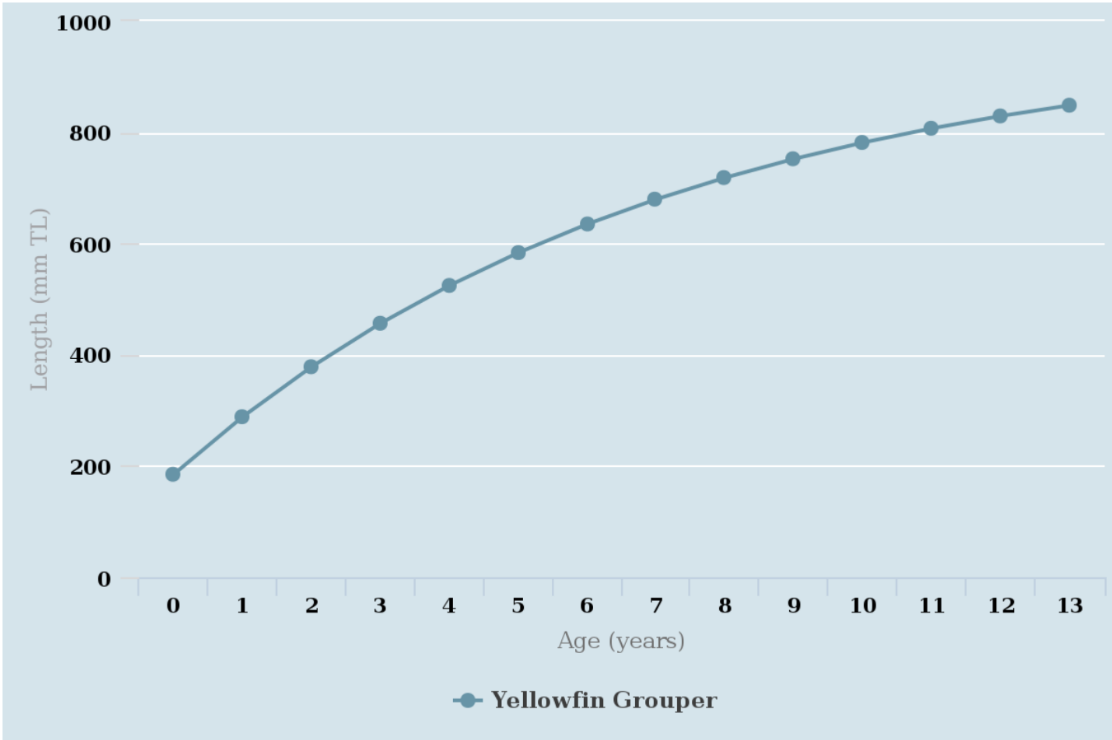


Figure 48. Predicted length at age for both sexes of yellowfin grouper from the Bahamas. Predictions are generated from the von Bertalanffy growth equation using parameter estimates of L_{inf} = 977 mm TL, K = 0.14, t_0 = -1.50, and maximum age = 13 years (Cushion 2010).

Goldface Tilefish (*Caulolatilus chrysops*)

Distribution

Very little research has been conducted on goldface tilefish; they may have a similar distribution to blueline tilefish, which is as follows. Blueline tilefish are distributed mainly on the eastern/southeastern Gulf and the Campeche Yucatan outer continental shelf, shelf edge and upper slope. Blueline tilefish are found over irregular bottom, including troughs and terraces, sand, mud and rubble, and shell hash. They construct burrows in soft sediments and may also use existing holes and crevices (GMFMC 2004).

Summary of new literature review

Three studies were found during literature review that contributed to what is known about goldface tilefish and their habitat use. Churchill (2015) studied trophic interactions of deep-sea animals in the Gulf. Sampling took place on the west Florida Slope and across the northern Gulf slope (ER 2-3). Three goldface tilefish were collected during the study at a mean depth (± SD) of 291 (± 54) m. This study was deemed appropriate for addition to habitat information despite the small samples size, due to the paucity of data available for this species. Dooley (1978) wrote a National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) technical report on the systematics and biology of tilefish. For goldface tilefish, spawning capable females were caught in September in North Carolina, and one fish was landed with stomach contents including bivalves, urchin parts, worm tubes and crab parts (also in North Carolina). Again in North Carolina, depth distribution was from 90 to 131 m on rubble bottom. Dooley (1978) also reported that all tilefish likely have pelagic larvae, until they transition to juveniles, upon which they take up a benthic habitat. In a NOAA technical memorandum (Lumsden et al. 2007), the state of deep corals in the United States are discussed and goldface tilefish are mentioned as being caught in deep-water on soft sediment benthos.

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

No species specific information available. All tilefish likely have water column associated eggs. Goldface tilefish eggs likely have a similar distribution as blueline tilefish.

Larvae:

No species specific information available. All tilefish likely have water column associated larvae, which settle to the benthos with growth. Goldface tilefish larvae likely have a similar distribution as blueline tilefish.

Juveniles:

No species specific information is available. Goldface tilefish juveniles likely have a similar distribution as blueline tilefish.

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adults can be found in ER 2-3 in offshore waters on the shelf edge/slope at a mean depth (± SD) of 291 (± 54) m. Off of North Carolina, they prey on bivalves, urchins, worms and crabs. Spawning capable females have been collected in September in North Carolina.

The species profile for blueline tilefish can be found by clicking **here**.

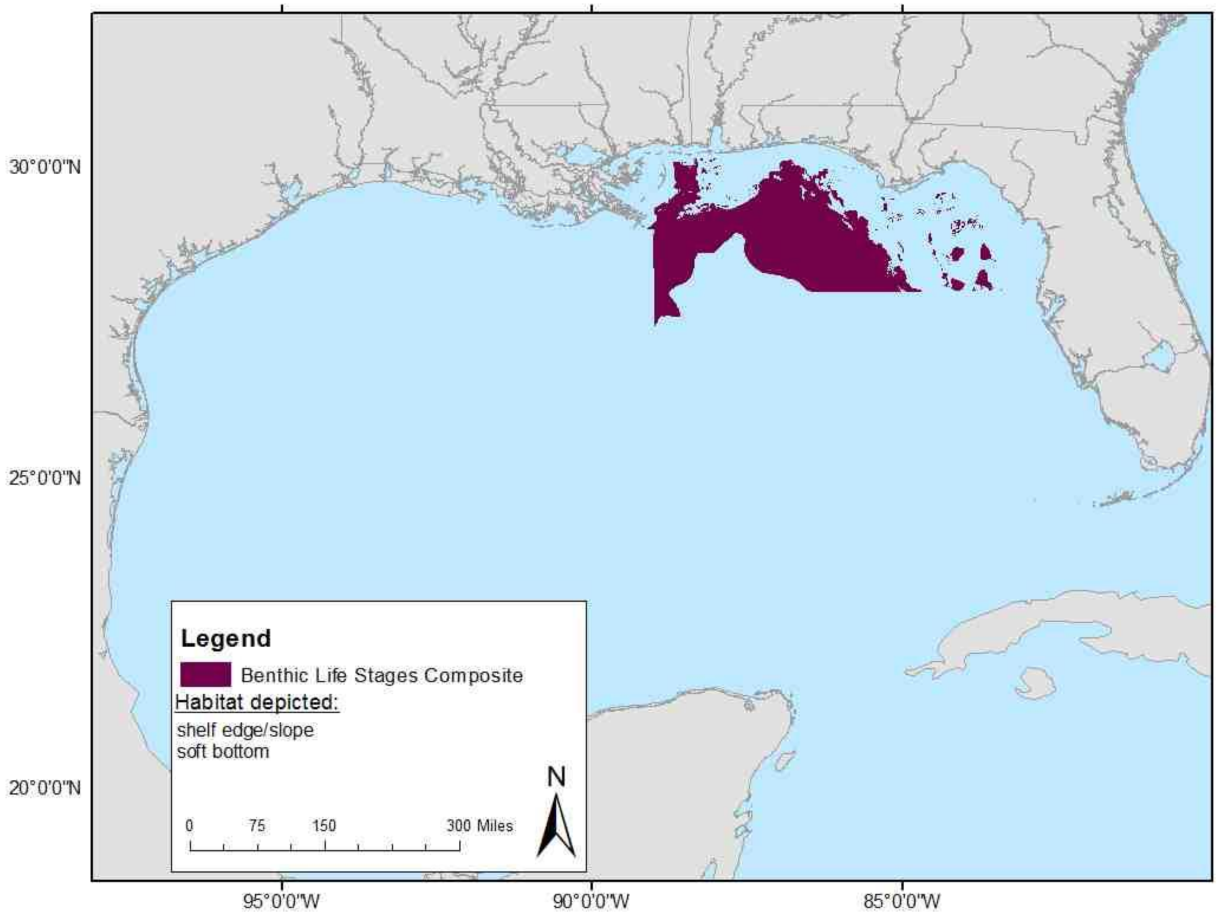


Figure 49. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of goldface tilefish. Benthic habitats used by goldface tilefish include shelf edge/slope and soft bottom at depths of 291 ± 54 m.

Blueline Tilefish (*Caulolatilus microps*)

Distribution

Blueline tilefish are distributed mainly on the eastern/southeastern Gulf and the Campeche Yucatan outer continental shelf, shelf edge and upper slope. Anchor tilefish are most common in the northern and western Gulf. Blueline tilefish are found over irregular bottom, including troughs and terraces, sand, mud and rubble, and shell hash, and may be associated with goldface tilefish and blackline tilefish. Blueline tilefish occur in the same habitat/fish assemblage as snowy, Warsaw, and yellowedge groupers, silk and vermilion snappers and common seabream (GMFMC 2004).

Summary of new literature review

Two new sources of information were found that contributed to knowledge of habitat utilization by blueline tilefish. Sedberry et al. (2006) examined spawning condition of 28 species of reef fish collected from the Carolinas, Georgia, and the east coast of Florida. Blueline tilefish were only collected off of South Carolina on shelf edge and upper slope reefs at depths of 46-256 m. Spawning capable females were collected from February through October, with peak spawning occurring March through September and at temperatures of 8.87-16.28°C. The other source was SEDAR 32 (2013) stock assessment report conducted on south Atlantic blueline tilefish. The stock assessment estimated $M = 0.1$ and life history parameters as $L_{\text{inf}} = 600.3$ mm FL, $k = 0.33$, $t_0 = -0.5$, and maximum age = 43 years.

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Eggs are found in ER 1-2 in offshore waters and are water column associated; they are found at depths of 46-256 m based on spawning adult distributions in the south Atlantic.

Larvae:

Larvae and postlarvae are found in ER 1-2 in offshore waters and are water column associated; they are found at depths of 46-256 m based on spawning adult distributions in the south Atlantic.

Juveniles:

Early and late juveniles are found in ER 1-2 in offshore waters at depths of 60-256 m based on adult distributions. No other habitat information is available for juveniles, though it is likely that they use similar habitats as adults once they settle out of the water column.

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adult blueline tilefish are found in ER 1-2 in offshore waters at depths of 60-256 m and temperatures from 13.8 to 18°C. Adults use hard bottom, sand/shell, soft bottom, and shelf edge/slope habitats. Blueline tilefish prey include demersal fish and benthic invertebrates, and are subject to fishing mortality and $M = 0.1$. Adults experience rapid growth during the first 2 years and in the south Atlantic life history parameter estimates are $L_{\text{inf}} = 600.3$ mm FL, $k = 0.33$, $t_0 = -0.5$, and maximum age = 43 years. Spawning occurs in ER 1-2 in offshore waters. In the south Atlantic, spawning capable females were caught at depths of 46-256 m and temperatures of 8.87-16.28°C on shelf edge/slope habitats from February through October with peak spawning occurring from March to September. Female blueline tilefish mature at 420-450 mm TL and males mature at 500 mm TL.

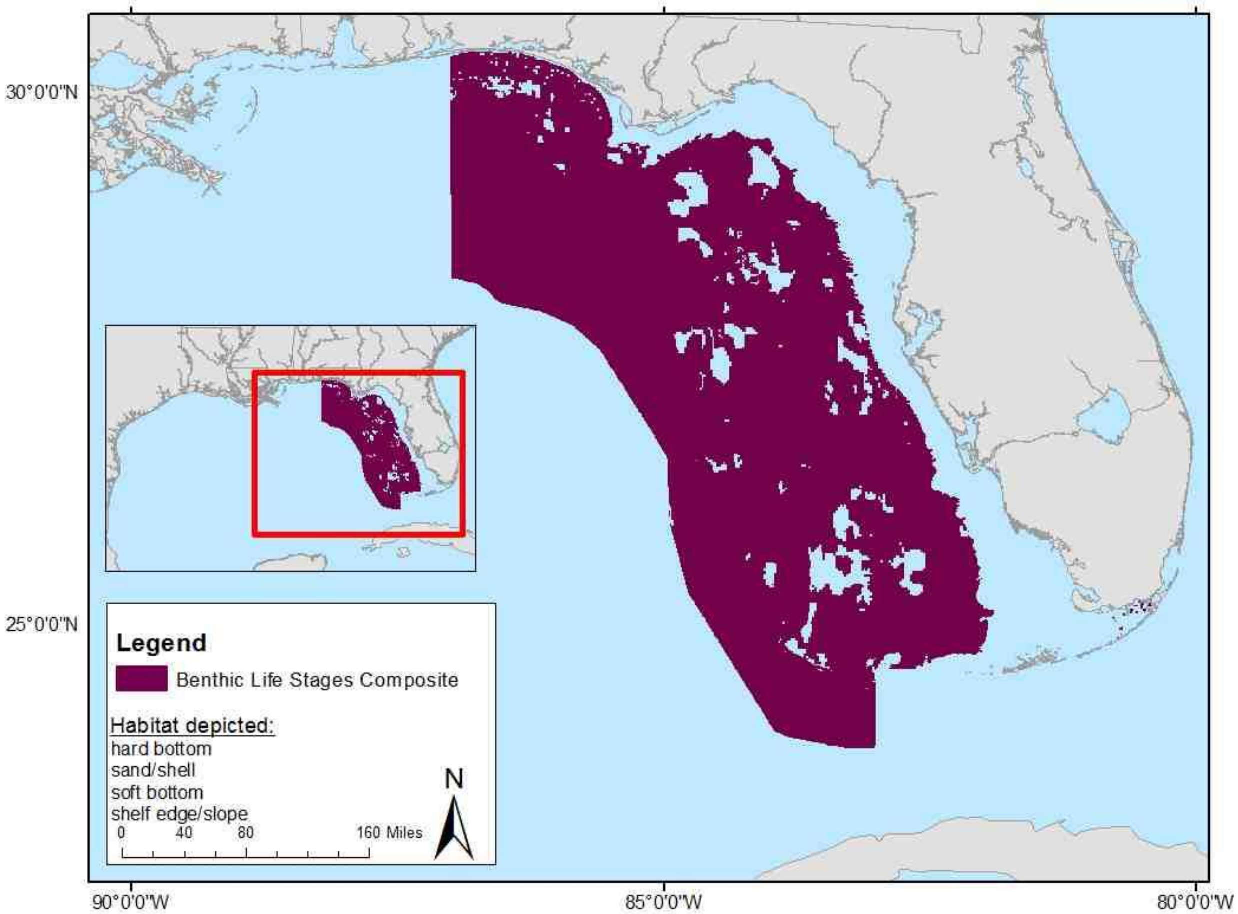


Figure 50. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of blueline tilefish. Benthic habitats used by blueline tilefish include hard bottom, sand/shell, soft bottom, and shelf edge/slope from 46 to 256 m (depths from outside GMFMC jurisdiction).

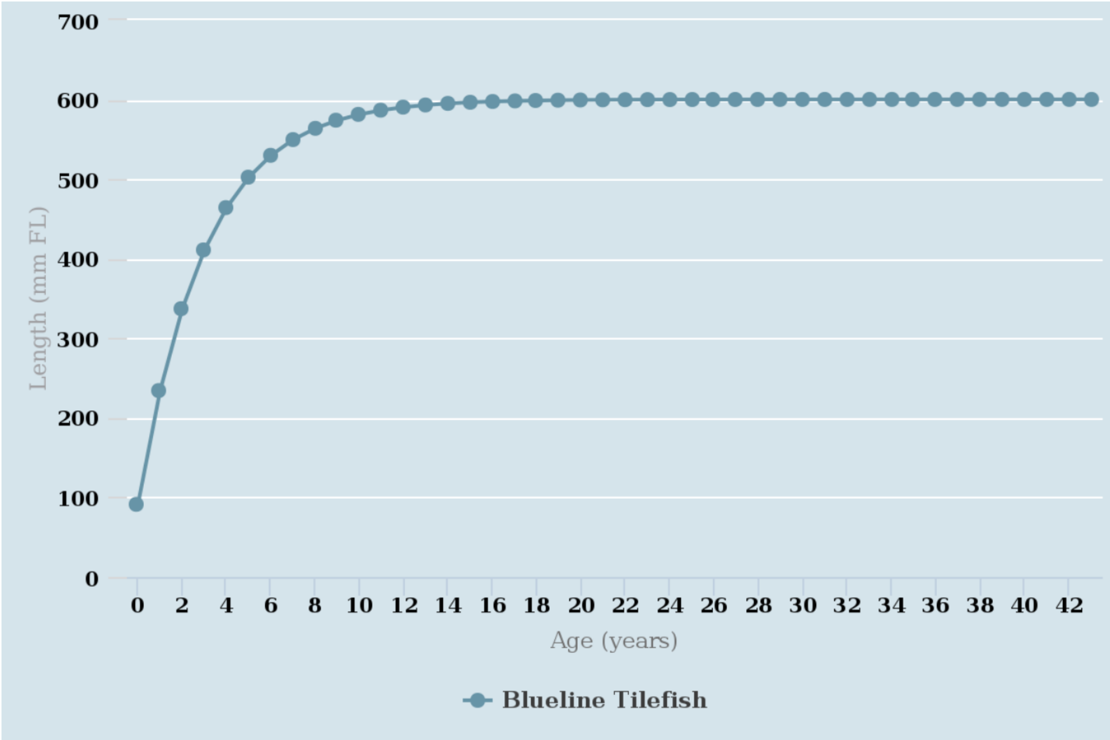


Figure 51. Predicted length at age for both sexes of blueline tilefish from the south Atlantic. Predictions are generated from the von Bertalanffy growth equation using parameter estimates of L_{inf} = 600.30 mm FL, K = 0.33, t_0 = -0.50, and maximum age = 43 years (SEDAR 32 2013).

Tilefish (*Lopholatilus chamaeleonticeps*)

Distribution

Tilefish (also known as golden tilefish) occur throughout the deeper waters of the Gulf. The species is demersal, occurring at depths from 80-450 m, but is most commonly found between depths of 250-350 m. Preferred habitats are soft bottom (particularly malleable clay), on the shelf edge/slope. Eggs and larvae are pelagic; early juveniles recruit to benthic habitats with age. Late juveniles burrow and occupy shafts in the substrate. Adults also burrow along the outer continental shelf and on flanks of submarine canyons (GMFMC 2004).

Summary of new literature review

Two studies were found that added to current information about tilefish habitat use. The first, McEachran and Fechhelm (2006), added to the list of prey items consumed by adult tilefish, these include: bivalve mollusks, squids, marine worms, sea cucumbers, decapod crustaceans, elasmobranchs, and ray-finned fishes. The authors also state that maximum known length is 1000 mm SL. Lombardi-Carlson (2012), conducted a comprehensive study of tilefish from the southeast Atlantic and Gulf. Fish collected from commercial bottom longline gear along the east coast of Florida were aged both traditionally and with lead-radium dating, the two methods agreed in regards to longevity being 26 ± 6 years. The author also established that spawning occurs from January through June, peaking in April, in both the Gulf, and eastern Florida. Male maturity occurred at less than 1 year and 150 mm FL, and female maturity occurred at 2.5 years and 331 mm FL, there was also evidence to suggest that tilefish are protogynous hermaphrodites. Natural mortality was estimated at M = 0.10 (Lombardi et al. 2010 (SEDAR 22-DW-01 2010)). Life history parameters were estimated in Lombardi et al. (2010) as L_{inf} = 830 mm total length (TL), K = 0.13, t_0 = -2.14, and maximum age = 40 years.

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Eggs occur in throughout the Gulf in offshore waters during late spring and summer; they are water column associated and can be found over water with depths of 80-450 m (based on spawning adult distribution). In the laboratory, eggs have hatched in 40 hours at 22.0-24.6°C.

Larvae:

Larvae occur in throughout the Gulf in offshore waters during summer; they are water column associated and can be found over water with depths of 80-450 m (based on spawning adult distribution).

Juveniles:

Juveniles occur in throughout the Gulf in offshore waters. Early juveniles are water column associated until they settle at 9.0-15.5 mm SL. Upon settlement (late juveniles) they use soft bottom habitat along the shelf edge/slope at depths of 80-450 m (based on adult distributions). Predators include larger tilefish and other fish species.

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adults and spawning adults occur throughout the Gulf in offshore waters, and occupy soft bottom habitat along the shelf edge/slope at depths of 80-450 m. Adults have been collected at temperatures of 9-14.4°C. Predators include sharks and other tilefish, and prey items are as follows: bivalve mollusks, squids, marine worms, sea cucumbers, decapod crustaceans, elasmobranchs, and ray-finned fishes. Fishery over-exploitation, mass mortality from cold water intrusion and M = 0.10 are mortality threats to adults. They reach a maximum length of 1000 mm SL, and have life history parameters of L_{inf} = 830 mm TL, K = 0.13, t_0 = -2.14, and maximum age = 40 years. Off the east coast of Florida longevity is 26 ± 6 years. Males grow faster than females are reach larger sizes. Spawning adults are subject of fishing pressure that may cause males to spawn at smaller sizes. Males mature at less than 1 year and 150 mm FL, and females mature at 2.5 years and 331 FL. Spawning occurs from January to June, peaking in April, and research suggests that tilefish may be protogynous hermaphrodites.

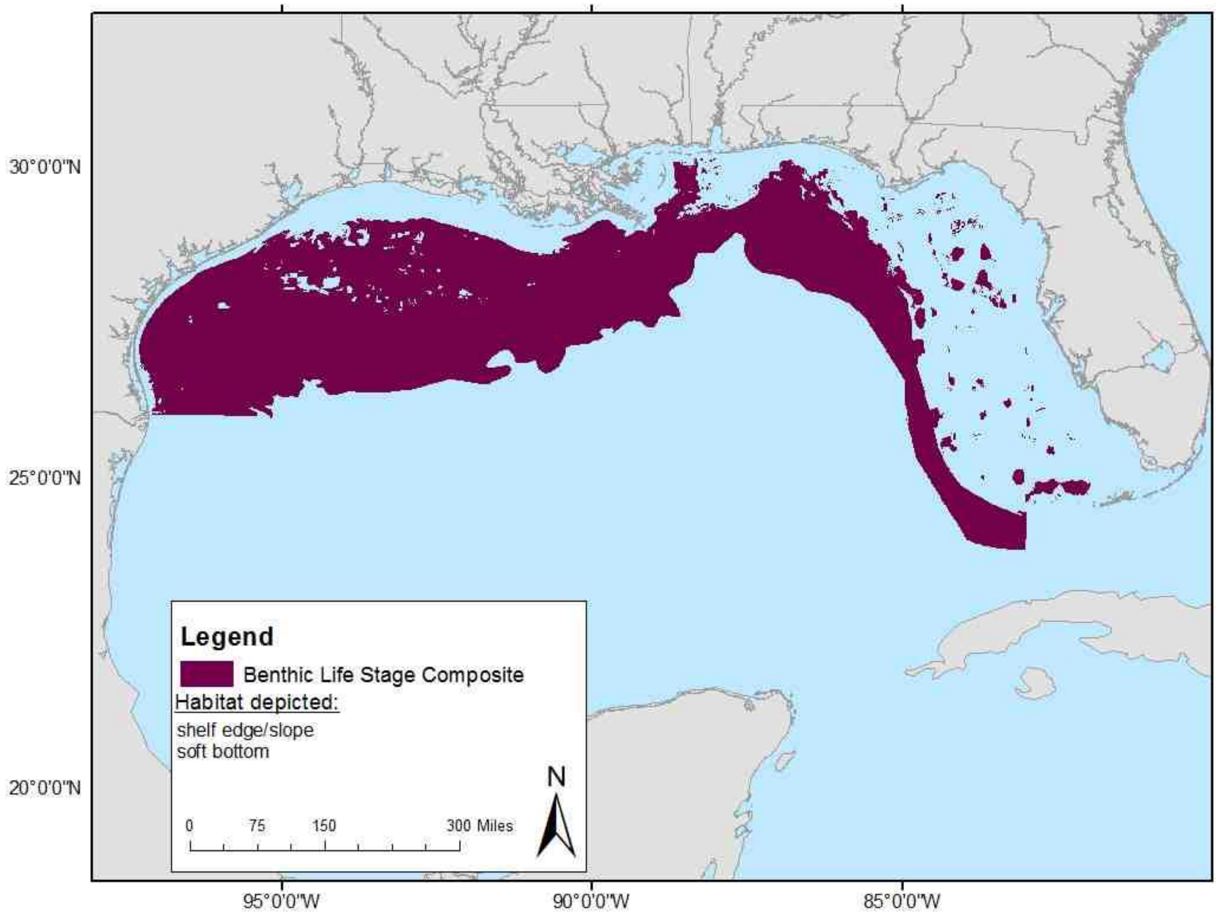


Figure 52. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of tilefish. Benthic habitats used by tilefish include shelf edge/slope and soft bottom from 80 to 450 m.

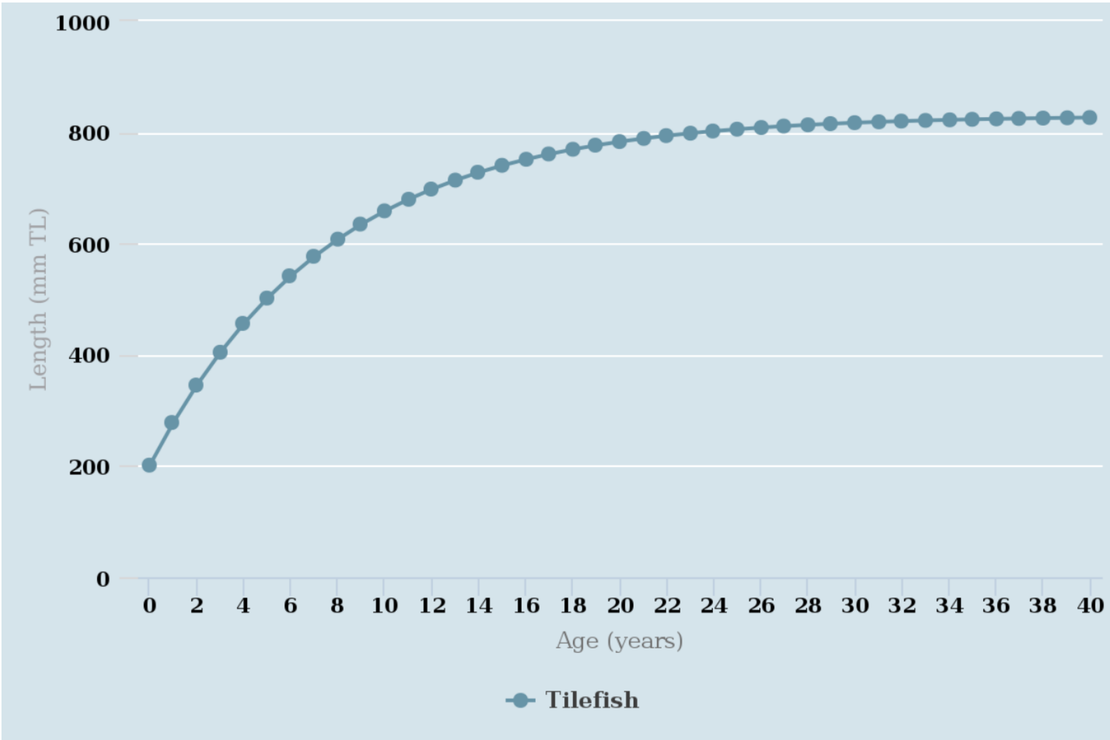


Figure 53. Predicted length at age for both sexes of tilefish from the northeastern Gulf. Predictions are generated from the von Bertalanffy growth equation using parameter estimates of L_{inf} = 830 mm TL, K = 0.13, t_0 = -2.14, and maximum age = 40 years (Lombardi et al. 2010).

Greater Amberjack (*Seriola dumerili*)

Distribution

Greater amberjack are can be found circumglobally. In the Gulf, they are found primarily offshore and have been documented in depths up to 187 m. As suggest by their offshore distribution, they use waters that have salinity and dissolved oxygen content within typical oceanic parameters. All life stages can be water column associated, additionally postlarvae and juveniles are found in drifting algae. Late juveniles and adults are associated with hard bottom, and adults and spawning adults have been documented on reefs based on research conducted in the south Atlantic and Caribbean.

Summary of new literature review

Several studies were identified that added information to the depth range occupied by adults. Burns et al. (2007) tagged greater amberjack from the Florida Keys to Pulley Ridge and collected them from a minimum depth of 4.6 m. Reed et al. (2005) documented greater amberjack at a maximum depth of 187 m on hard bottom habitat with a temperature of 14.25°C and dissolved oxygen concentration of 2.99 mg/L. Gledhill and David (2004) also documented late juveniles and adults on hard bottom habitat in the Gulf. Another habitat type identified for adults were banks/shoals (Kraus et al. 2006). Hoffmayer et al. (2003) found that both post-larvae and juvenile greater amberjack use *Sargassum* mats. Four studies better informed habitat information for spawning adults. Wells and Rooker (2004) identified spawning season to occur from February through April in ER-4. They also examined mortality and growth rates for juvenile greater amberjack and found $Z = 0.0045$, and a growth rate of 1.65-2.00 mm/day. Also in the Gulf, Murie and Parkyn (2008) identified peak spawning to occur from March through May, found that females were larger than males, and that for females, 50% maturity occurs at 900 mm FL and age-4. Two studies from outside the Gulf found that reefs were an essential habitat for spawning adults (Harris et al. 2007; Heyman and Kjerfve 2008). Harris et al. (2007) studied greater amberjack from North Carolina to Key West, Florida and found that spawning occurred from April through May, also females age 3-7 had a potential annual fecundity of 25,472,100-47,194,300 oocytes, and that 50% maturity in males occurs at 644 mm FL. Lastly, while artificial reefs are not designated as EFH, greater amberjack have been documented utilizing them (Dance et al. 2011; Patterson et al. 2014). Estimated life history parameters for adults were L_{inf} = 1436 mm FL, k = 0.175, t_0 = -0.954, and maximum age = 15 years (SEDAR 33 2014).

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Eggs are water column associated (pelagic), and hatch in 2 days.

Larvae:

Larvae are found offshore, year-round and are water column associated or use drifting algae as habitat

Juveniles:

Juveniles can be found on a variety of habitats in nearshore or offshore waters, including the water column, drifting algae, and upon settling out of the water column, they also occupy hard bottom habitats. Juveniles are found summer through fall, and prey on invertebrates. Mortality is estimated as $Z = 0.0045$, and they have a growth rate of 1.65-2.00 mm/day.

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adults can be found year-round in nearshore or offshore waters, and are associated with the water column, hard bottom, banks/shoals, and reefs (in the Atlantic and Belize) in depths of 4.6-187 m. Common prey items include fish, crustaceans, and cephalopods. Females are generally larger than males, and have a longer life span. Additionally, they've been documented at a dissolved oxygen of 2.99 mg/L and temperature of 14.25°C. Estimated life history parameters are L_{inf} = 1436 mm FL, k = 0.175, t_0 = -0.954, and maximum age = 15 years. Spawning adults are found in offshore waters on reefs (in the Atlantic and Belize) or the water column. Spawning occurs from February through May. Fifty percent maturity in females occurs at 900 mm FL and age-4 in the Gulf, and at 644 mm FL for males in the Atlantic. Additionally, females in the Atlantic ages 3-7 have an estimated annual fecundity of 25,472,100-47,194,300 oocytes.

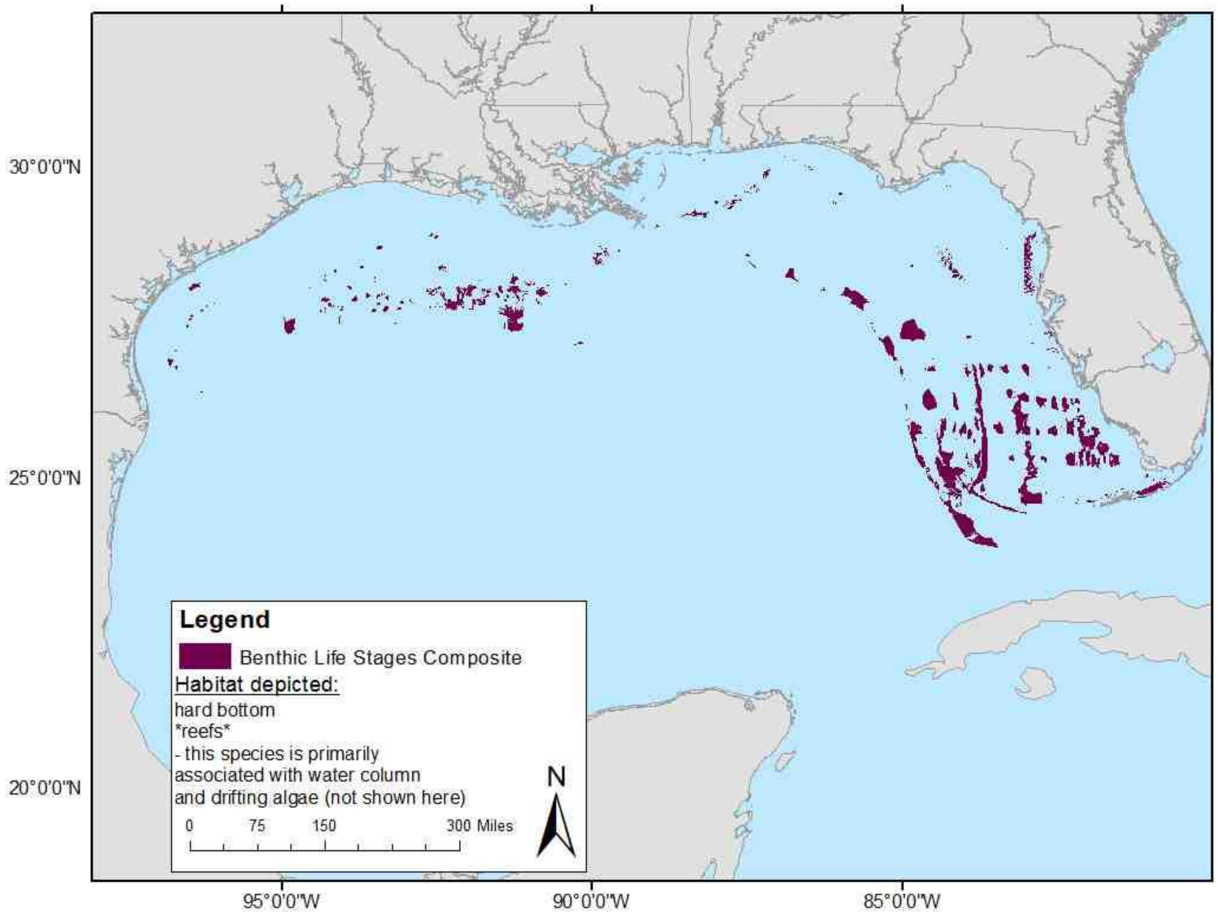


Figure 54. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of greater amberjack. This species is primarily water column and drifting algae associated, but also uses hard bottom and reefs from five to 187 m. Legend information in asterisks refers to a habitat type identified in a study conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction.

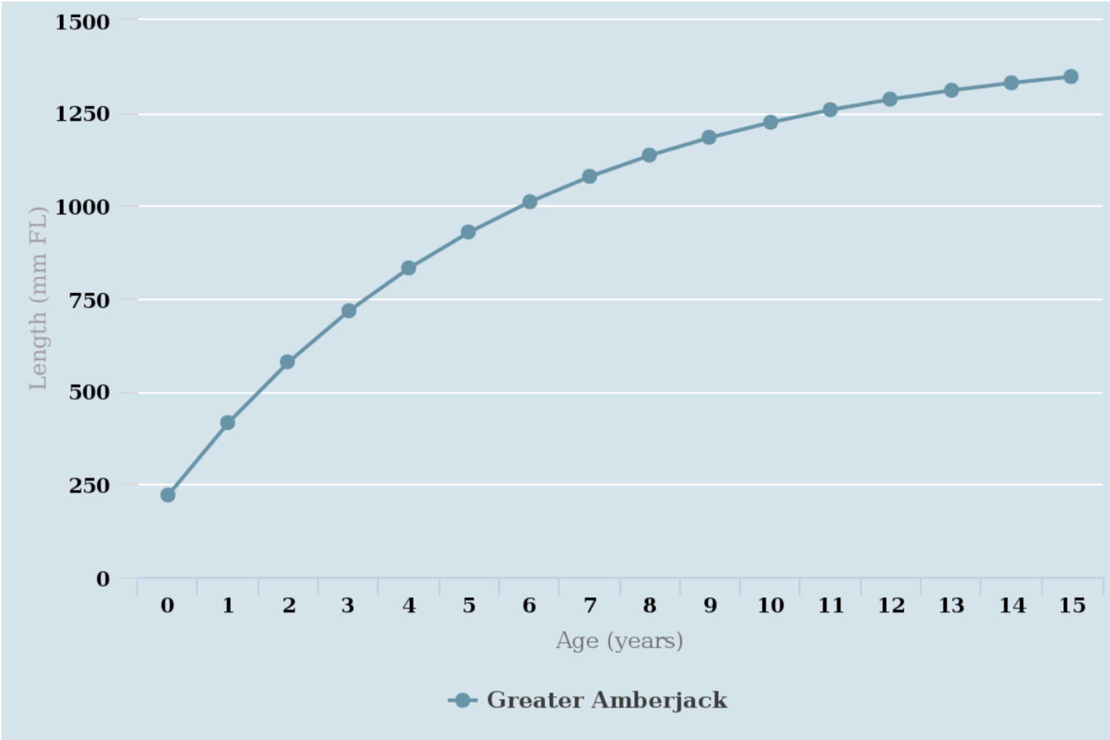


Figure 55. Predicted length at age for both sexes of greater amberjack in the Gulf. Predictions are generated from the von Bertalanffy growth equation using parameter estimates of L_{inf} = 1436 mm FL, K = 0.18, t_0 = -0.95, and maximum age = 15 years (SEDAR 33 2014).

Lesser Amberjack (*Seriola fasciata*)

Distribution

Lesser amberjack can be found in waters throughout the western Atlantic from Massachusetts to Brazil. In the Gulf, they are found in all ER in offshore waters. Depending on life stage, they occupy drifting algae, hard bottom, or reef habitats, in depths of 55-348 m (based on fish collected from southeast Florida).

Summary of new literature review

Very minimal literature was available on this species. Bunkley-Williams and Williams (2004) studied juvenile and adult lesser amberjack in the Caribbean and southeast Florida, and collected fish from depths of 55-348 m. While not considered EFH at this time, it is of note that Dance et al. (2011) documented lesser amberjack on artificial reefs in ER 2-3. Lastly, Glenhill and David (2002) collected amberjack from hard bottom and reef habitats from Madison-Swanson and Steamboat Lumps marine protected areas.

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Eggs occur throughout the Gulf.

Larvae:

Larvae occur throughout the Gulf.

Juveniles:

Early juveniles are found in all ERs, offshore on drifting algae from late summer through fall, presumably in waters with depths from 55-348 m. Late juveniles occupy offshore waters on drifting algae, hard bottom, or reef habitats from late summer through fall, and have been caught in waters from 55-348 m in southeastern Florida.

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adults are found on hard bottom and reef habitat at depths of 55-348 m (data from southeastern Florida), year-round, in offshore waters throughout the Gulf. Common prey include squid, and females are slightly larger than males. Spawning adults are also found in all ERs in offshore waters on hard bottom habitat, presumably occupying similar depths as adults. Spawning occurs from September to December and February to March.

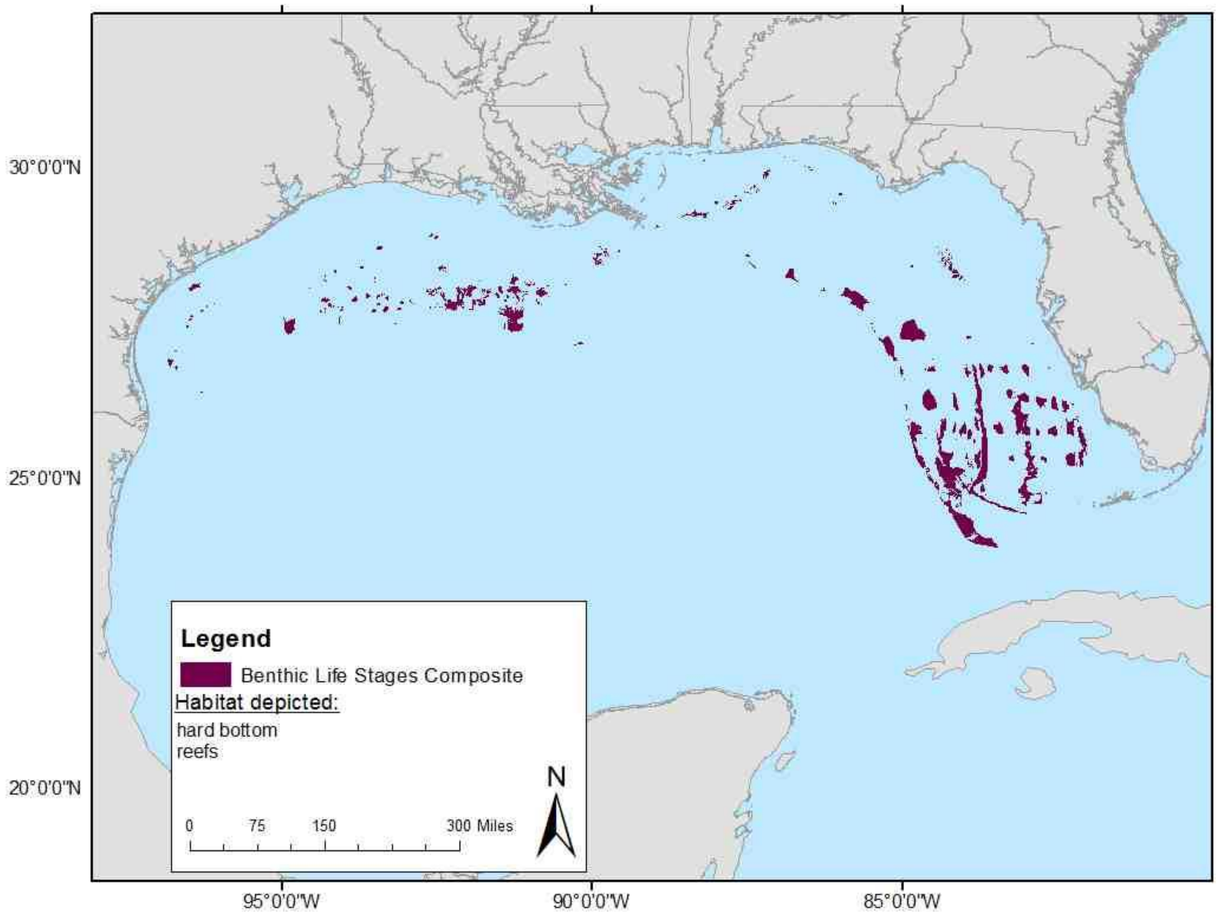


Figure 56. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of lesser amberjack. This species is primarily associated with drifting algae (not pictured above), but also use hard bottom and reef habitats from 55 to 348 m (depths come from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction).

Almaco Jack (*Seriola rivoliana*)

Distribution

Almaco jack occur throughout the Gulf. Adults are benthopelagic and form small groups. Juveniles are frequently associated with floating objects, and eggs are water column associated. Minimal habitat information is available for this species (GMFMC 2004).

Summary of new literature review

Several studies were found during new literature review that expanded on the habitat information for this species. A diet study by Casazza (2008) off the coast of North Carolina revealed that juvenile almaco jack feed on fish, shrimp, and copepods. Coleman et al. (2010) found that adults in ER-2 use shelf edge and hard bottom habitat at depths of 80-120 m. In ER-5, adults use bank habitat at depths of 69-83 m (Hicks et al. 2014). Reed et al. (2006) conducted a study off the east coast of Florida that showed adults using reef habitat at depths of 70-179 m. Lastly, Reeves (2015) studied juvenile almaco jack in ER-4 and found that they occurred inshore at depths of 6.7-16.8 m and temperatures of 23.3-31.7 °C on artificial reefs (oil rigs specifically).

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Eggs occur from the Florida Keys to Pensacola Bay in the eastern Gulf, and Freeport, Texas to the Mexico border in the western Gulf. Primarily prevalent from spring through fall in the water column.

Larvae:

Larvae occur from the Florida Keys to Pensacola Bay in the eastern Gulf, and Freeport, Texas to the Mexico border in the western Gulf.

Juveniles:

Juveniles occupy the entirety of the Gulf, from August through January and July through October, use drifting algae (*Sargassum*) and artificial reefs (not currently considered essential fish habitat (EFH) as habitat, and can be found nearshore and offshore. Juveniles have been observed in depths of 6.7-16.8 m, and consume fish, shrimp, and copepods.

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adults occupy the entire Gulf and are found in the northern portion during summer months and year-round in the southern portion. Adults occupy offshore in depths of 21-179 m, and are associated with artificial reefs (not currently considered EFH), shelf edge, hard bottom, bank, and reef habitats. Primary prey items are fish. Spawning occurs from spring-fall, in ER 1-3, though the northern Gulf is probably not an important spawning area.

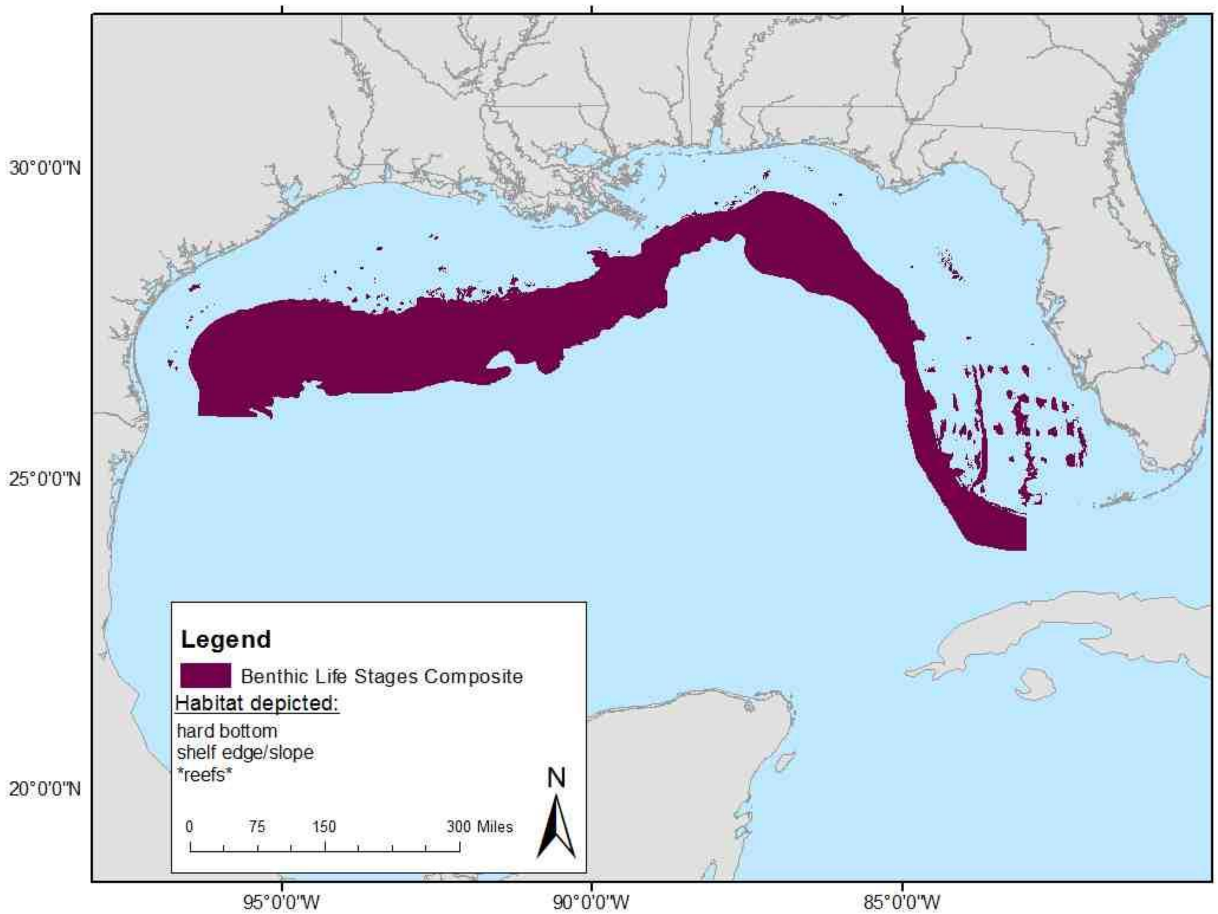


Figure 57. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of almaco jack. This species is primarily associated with the water column and drifting algae, but also shelf edge/slope, hard bottom, and reefs from 21 to 179 (outside GMFMC jurisdiction) m. Legend information in asterisks refers to a habitat type identified in a study conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction.

Banded Rudderfish (*Seriola zonata*)

Distribution

Adult banded rudderfish are pelagic or epibenthic and confined to coastal waters over the continental shelf where they feed on fish and shrimps. Banded rudderfish are not common in the central part of the northern Gulf, and spawn in offshore waters of the eastern Gulf, the Yucatan Channel and Straits of Florida. Juveniles occur in offshore waters and associate with jellyfish, such as *Physalia*, and drifting weeds, such as *Sargassum* (GMFMC 2004).

Summary of new literature review

No new literature was found that expanded on current knowledge of essential fish habitat or habitat association for banded rudderfish.

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Eggs are found in ER 1-2 in nearshore and offshore waters at depths of 10-130 m (based on spawning adult depths).

Larvae:

Larvae and post-larvae likely occupy the same types of habitat. Larvae are water column associated in nearshore and offshore waters of ER 1-2 at depths of 10-130 m (based on spawning adult depths). Larvae are present during most months, excluding February, April, September and December.

Juveniles:

Juveniles occupy ER 1-2 in nearshore and offshore waters, are water column associated and use drifting algae (*Sargassum*) in waters with depths of 10-130 m (based on adult depth distributions). This life stage can be found year-round.

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adult and spawning adult banded rudderfish occupy nearshore and offshore waters in ER 1-2. They are found in depths from 10-130 m and are water column associated. Adults can be found year-round and prey upon fish and shrimp. Spawning may be continuous, or occurring during two seasons; winter through spring, and fall.

Composite habitat maps are not available for this species because all life stages are water column or drifting algae associated.

Gray Triggerfish (*Balistes capriscus*)

Distribution

Gray triggerfish are found in the eastern Atlantic from the Mediterranean to Moçamedes, Angola, and in the western Atlantic from Nova Scotia (Canada), Bermuda, and the northern Gulf to Argentina (Robins and Ray 1989). In the Gulf, they can be found in all ER's at depths from 10-100 m; they occupy habitat types including the water column, reefs, *Sargassum* (drifting algae), and mangroves depending on the life stage.

Summary of new literature review

Several studies were found that reveal new habitat related information on gray triggerfish. Burton et al. (2015) calculated mortality and growth for juvenile and adult triggerfish from the southeastern United States. Their research indicated that Z = 0.95 and M = 0.28. Life history parameters were estimated as follows: L_{inf} = 589.7 mm FL, k = 0.14, t_0 = -1.66 (Lombardi et al. 2015(SEDAR 43-WP-10)), and maximum age = 15 years (SEDAR 43 2015). Spawning adults can be found at temperatures between 20.9-30.0°C, salinities of 29.8-35.6 ppt and dissolved oxygen concentrations from 4.9-6.8 mg/L, additionally they are nest builders and harem spawners (MacKichan and Szedlmayer 2007; Simmons and Szedlmayer 2012). Adult males are larger than females, and eggs face predation threat from a several families including: wrasses, grunts, sea basses/groupers, and snappers (Simmons and Szedlmayer 2012). Lastly, research by Simmons and Szedlmayer (2011) suggests that gray triggerfish spend the first 4-7 months of life in the pelagic zone before recruiting to benthic structures. It's also of note that late juveniles and adults occupy artificial reefs, although these structures are not considered essential fish habitat (MacKichan and Szedlmayer 2007; Simmons and Szedlmayer 2011; Simmons and Szedlmayer 2012).

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Eggs are found throughout the Gulf, both nearshore and offshore water and are benthically associated, and are presumed to occur at depths from 10-100 m based on spawning adult distributions. Eggs hatch in 48-55 hours and are found in late spring and summer. Primary predators are wrasses, grunts, sea basses/groupers, and snappers.

Larvae:

Larvae are found throughout the Gulf and occupy water column and *Sargassum* (drifting algae) habitats, spend 4-7 months in the pelagic zone and are likely predated upon by pelagic fishes.

Juveniles:

Juveniles occur throughout the Gulf, and depending on age (first 4-7 months of life in pelagic zone), occupy *Sargassum* (drifting algae), hard bottom, mangroves, and reefs. Common prey items include algae, hydroids, barnacles, and marine worms, and they are preyed on by larger pelagic fishes including sharks. Late juveniles are suspected to occupy depths from 10-100 m based on adult distribution. Additionally, late juveniles have mortality rates as follows: $Z = 0.95$ and $M = 0.28$ (this data comes from the southeastern US).

Adults/Spawning Adults:

All adults are found throughout the Gulf, both nearshore and offshore in depths of 10-100 m, use reef and hard bottom habitats, and consume bivalves, barnacles, marine worms, decapod crabs, gastropods, sea stars, sea cucumbers, brittle stars, sea urchins, and sand dollars. Primary predators are greater amberjack, sharks and groupers. Adults face morality threats from both predation, and the recreational (age-3) and commercial (age-4) fisheries. Growth occurs rapidly in the first year, then slows. Adults have life history and morality estimates as follows: Z = 0.95, M = 0.28 (mortality data comes from the southeastern US), Linf = 589.7 mm FL, k = 0.14, t0 = -1.66, and maximum age = 15 years. Spawning adults have been documented at salinities of 29.8-35.6 ppt and dissolved oxygen concentrations of 4.9-6.8 mg/L and are nest builders and harem spawners. Male gray triggerfish are larger than females. Lastly, fecundity estimates based on size are: 300 mm = 49,000 egg/female, 410 mm = 66,000 eggs/female, and 560 mm greater than 90,000 eggs/female.

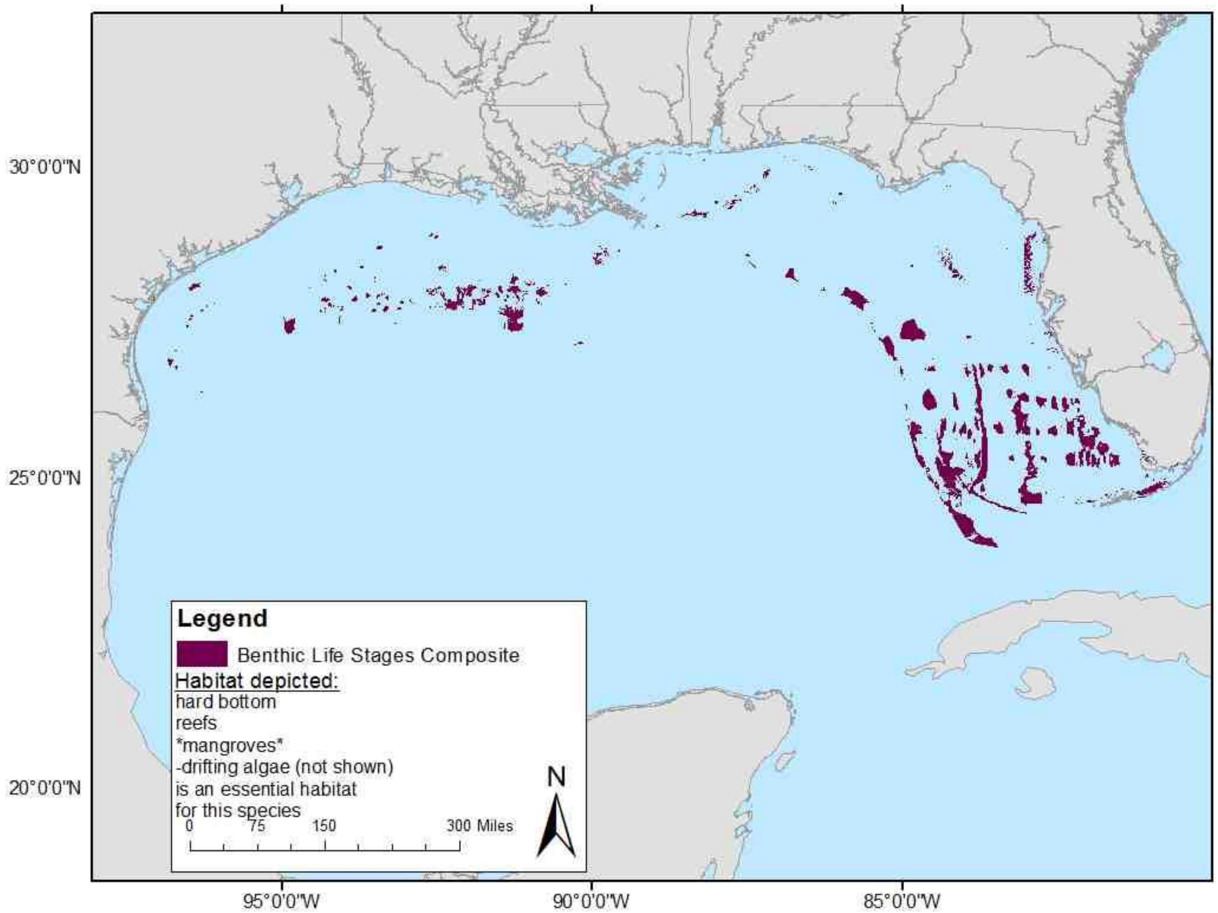


Figure 58. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of gray triggerfish. Benthic habitats used by gray triggerfish include reefs, mangroves, and hard bottom from 10 to 100 m. Legend information in asterisks refers to a habitat type identified in a study conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction.

Figure 59. Predicted length at age for both sexes of gray triggerfish in the northern Gulf. Predictions are generated from the von Bertalanffy growth equation using parameter estimates of L_{inf} = 589.7 mm FL, K = 0.14, t_0 = -1.66 (Lombardi et al. 2015), and maximum age = 15 years (SEDAR 43 2015).

Hogfish (*Lachnolaimus maximus*)

Distribution

Hogfish inhabit areas of moderate to high relief in shelf waters and range from North Carolina, south through the Caribbean Sea and Gulf, to the northern coast of South America. Juveniles can be found in shallow seagrass beds in Florida Bay, where they feed on benthic crustaceans, mollusks, and echinoderms. Adults are widely distributed on coral reefs and rocky flats, where they consume bivalves, gastropods, sea urchins, crabs, and other mollusks (Sierra et al. 1994; Randall 1967).

Summary of new literature review

Prior to this review, no habitat association table existed for hogfish. As such, all literature is 'new'. Please reference below or habitat association table for detailed habitat use information, and appendix A for references.

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Eggs are found in ER 1-2, and are water column associated. Eggs can be found seasonally from April through December and hatch in about 23 hours at 25.5°C. One of their predators are yellowtail snapper.

Larvae:

Larvae and post-larvae occur in ER 1-2, and are water column associated. The larval stage lasts from 23 hours to 13 days and post-larval stage lasts from 13 days to 34 days, after which they settle to submerged aquatic vegetation.

Juveniles:

Juveniles occupy estuarine and nearshore waters, utilizing submerged aquatic vegetation from December through April.

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adults occupy hard bottom and reef habitats in nearshore and offshore waters with depths less than 30 m, salinities from 29-36 PSU and dissolved oxygen concentrations of 6.0-9.60 mg/L; they are found year-round and have been collected at temperatures from 15.7-31.2°C. Common prey are benthic invertebrates. While not considered EFH at this time, adults have been found occupying artificial reefs. Maximum observed age for females is 10 years, and 23 years for transitioned males. Life history and mortality for adults have been estimated as follows: M/yr = 0.16-1.47 (depending on calculation method), L_{inf} = 849.0 mm FL, k = 0.11, t_0 = -1.33, and maximum age = 25 years. Spawning adults can be found in nearshore and offshore waters with depths from 1-69 m. Spawning occurs on reef, sand, or hard bottom habitats from December to July, peaking from March to April. Prey include sand-dwelling mollusks and sea urchins. The species is protogynous and are harem spawners. Fifty percent maturity of females occurs at 169.0 mm FL and 1.1 years, for males it occurs at 426 mm FL and 6.5 years. Batch fecundity estimates can be calculated as follows: 839.0 x weight (g) $^{0.48}$ and 7773.0 x age$^{0.78}$.

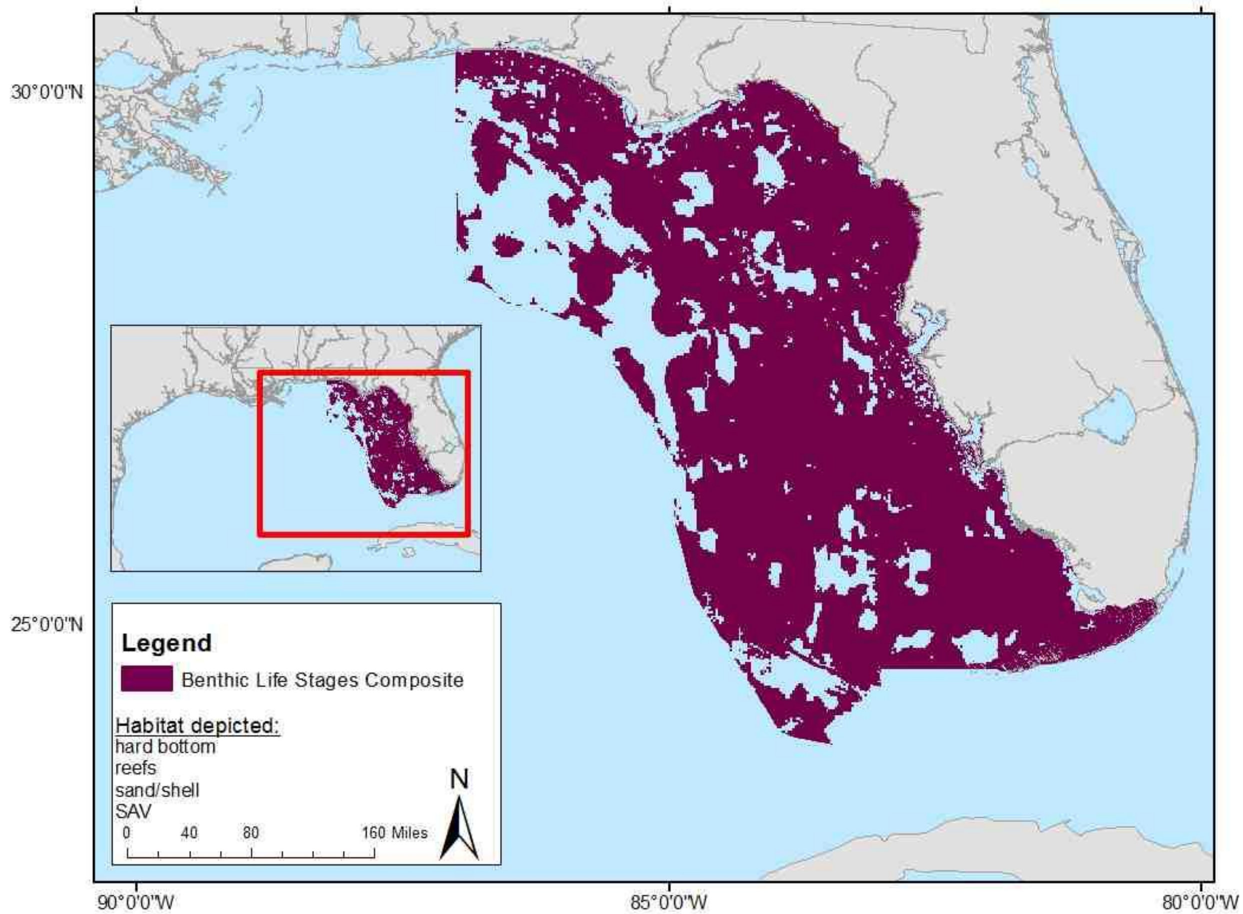


Figure 60. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of hogfish. Benthic habitats used by hogfish include submerged aquatic vegetation, hard bottom, sand/shell, and reefs out to 69 m.

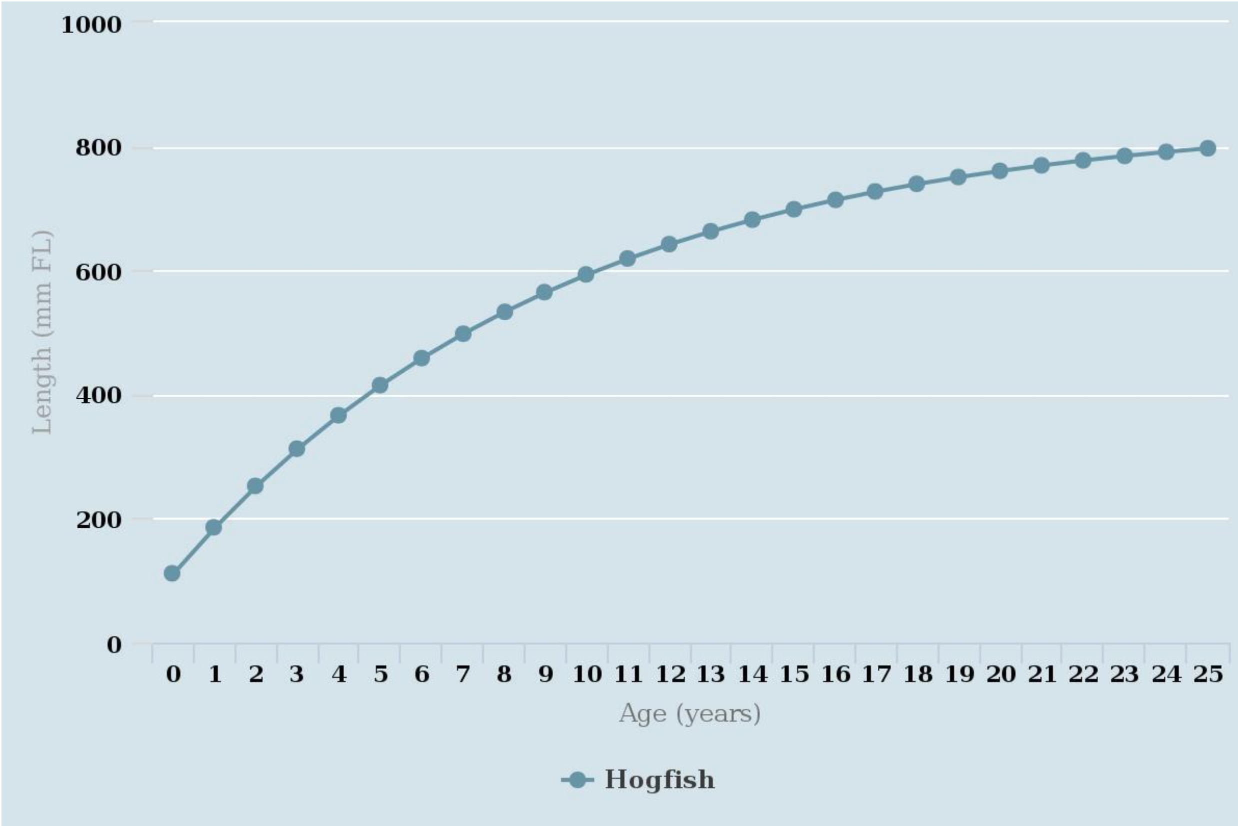


Figure 61. Predicted length at age for both sexes of hogfish from the West Florida stock. Predictions are generated from the von Bertalanffy growth equation using parameter estimates of L_{inf} = 849.0 mm FL, K = 0.11, t_0 = -1.33, and maximum age = 25 years (SEDAR 37 2013).

3.1.5 Shrimp

Brown Shrimp (*Penaeus aztecus*)

Distribution

Brown shrimp are found within estuaries to offshore depths of 110 m in the Gulf of Mexico (Gulf), ranging mainly from Apalachicola Bay to the Yucatan Peninsula. They spawn in depths greater than 18 m during fall and spring, and year-round in depths greater than 64 m. Postlarvae migrate to estuaries through passes on flood tides at night, mainly from February to April, with a minor peak in the fall (GMFMC 2004).

In estuaries, brown shrimp postlarvae and juveniles are associated with shallow vegetated habitats but are also found over silty sand and non-vegetated mud bottoms. The density of late postlarvae and juveniles is highest in marsh edge habitat and submerged vegetation associated with decaying vegetation or organic matter (Williams 1955; Mock 1967; Jones 1973), followed by tidal creeks, inner marsh, shallow open water and oyster reefs; in unvegetated areas, muddy substrates seem to be preferred (GMFMC 2004).

Sub-adult brown shrimp leave estuaries at night on an ebb tide during full and new moons (Copeland 1965). Brown shrimp abundance offshore, correlates positively with turbidity and negatively with hypoxia. Adult brown shrimp occur in neritic Gulf waters (i.e., marine waters extending from mean low tide to the edge of the continental shelf) and are associated with silt, muddy sand and sandy substrates. Following their initial emigration from estuaries, they may continue a gradual migration to deeper Gulf waters (GMFMC 1981a; GMFMC 2004).

Summary of new literature review

Several new studies were found that primarily add to current information about growth and production in brown shrimp. A modeled habitat use by juvenile brown shrimp in Galveston Bay, Texas estimated the overall population of brown shrimp in shallow water habitats in the bay at 1.3 billion juvenile shrimp (Clark et al. 2004). A study on the spatial distribution of brown shrimp, in response to population abundance and hypoxia, found that during years of severe hypoxia, shrimp densities were high both inshore and offshore of the hypoxic region; this suggests that shrimp that haven't migrated offshore will remain nearshore during hypoxic events and shrimp that have already moved offshore may push further out to avoid hypoxic areas (Craig et al. 2005). Shrimp growth rates at varying salinities and how this relates to river diversion effects on nekton populations, specifically brown shrimp, found that growth was slower under conditions of intermediate salinity (mean salinities = 1.4-2.1) and concluded that that this was likely due to increased metabolic costs and decreased food resources (Rozas and Minello 2011). Data collected monthly over 11 years (1982-1992) to compare nekton densities in marsh edge and adjacent soft bottom habitats in Galveston Bay, Texas indicated that nekton densities were higher over marsh habitat than soft bottom (Rozas et al. 2007). For brown shrimp, populations declined during this time period as wetlands and marsh edge were reduced (Rozas et al. 2007). The effect of *Deepwater* Horizon oil on shrimp growth rates in Barataria Bay, Louisiana at 25 locations designated as heavily, moderately, lightly, very lightly, or not oiled was that growth rates for juvenile brown shrimp were 0.9 mm/day in non-oiled locations and 0.4 mm/day at heavily oiled locations; this suggests that brown shrimp residing in heavily oiled marsh shoreline experience reduced growth rates compared to those in unoiled habitat (Rozas et al. 2014). Lastly, hypoxia-related habitat loss and its impacts on spatial distribution and energy expenditure in Atlantic croaker and brown shrimp results in higher densities of sub-adult brown shrimp inshore and offshore of the hypoxic areas (Craig et al. 2005; Craig and Crowder 2005). Additionally, when hypoxic waters were not present or were minimal, sub-adult brown shrimp were found at temperatures of 18 to 28°C (Craig et al. 2005; Craig and Crowder 2005).

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Fertilized Eggs (0.26 mm diameter):

Eggs are found in eco-regions (ER) three, four and five in offshore waters with depths of 18-110 m (based on spawning adult distributions). Eggs are most prevalent in fall and spring on soft bottom or sand/shell habitats with temperatures greater than 24°C. Eggs hatch 24 hours after spawning.

Larvae/Pre-settlement Postlarvae (< 14 mm):

Larval and pre-settlement postlarval brown shrimp are found in ER 3-5 in estuarine, nearshore, and offshore waters with depths of 0-82 m. They are water column associated and can be found year-round with peak abundances occurring in the spring. They have been collected at temperatures of 28-30°C and salinities of 24-36 parts per thousand (ppt). Prey items include phytoplankton and zooplankton, and predators are fish species and some zooplankton.

Late Postlarvae/Juveniles (14-80 mm):

Late postlarvae and juvenile brown shrimp are found in ER 3-5 during the spring through fall in estuarine waters in depths less than one meter, temperatures of 7-35°C, salinities of 2-40 ppt, and experience mortality at dissolved oxygen (DO) concentrations less than one parts per million (ppm). They occupy nearly all estuarine environments, including submerged aquatic vegetation, emergent marsh, oyster reef, soft bottom, and sand/shell habitats. Prey include benthic algae, marine worms, and peracarid crustaceans, and main predators are fish, specifically southern flounder, spotted seatrout, red drum, Atlantic croaker, pinfish, and sea catfish. This life stage experiences mortality from a variety of sources including predation and mass kills due to cold temperatures in shallow water. They are also threatened by loss of important habitats such as marsh edge. Normal growth rates are approximately 0.9 mm/day. Higher growth is seen in marshes than in soft bottom and with carnivorous feeding. Reduced growth occurs in low salinity environments due to increased metabolic costs and decreased food resources. Decreased growth has also been show to occur in heavily oiled habitats. Population estimates in shallow water habitats of Galveston Bay, Texas are approximately 1.3 billion.

Sub-adults:

Sub-adults are found in ER 3-5 in estuarine and nearshore waters on soft bottom and sand/shell habitats at depths of 1-18 m, temperatures of 18-28°C, salinities of 0.9-30.8 ppt, and experience mortality at DO concentrations less than one meter. This life stage is most abundant in the spring through fall, and feeds on marine worms, amphipods, and other benthic invertebrates. Mortality stems from predation; predators include fish, specifically southern flounder, spotted seatrout, red drum, Atlantic croaker, pinfish, and sea catfish, also from cold fronts and hypoxia. Impoundments of estuarine areas have been shown to decrease production and correlations exist between the abundance of sub-adults and landings offshore.

Non-spawning/Spawning Adults:

Adult brown shrimp are found in ER 3-5 on soft bottom and sand/shell habitats in offshore waters with salinities of 2-35 ppt and DO concentrations greater than 2 ppm. They are omnivorous, feeding at night, and are preyed upon by larger fish. Non-spawning adults have been collected at temperatures of 10-37°C and depths of 14-110 m in the summer and fall. Spawning occurs at depths of 18-110 m during the fall and spring and year-round at depths greater than 64 m.

Brown shrimp spatial distributions are affected by hypoxia and populations have shown declines with wetland and marsh edge loss.

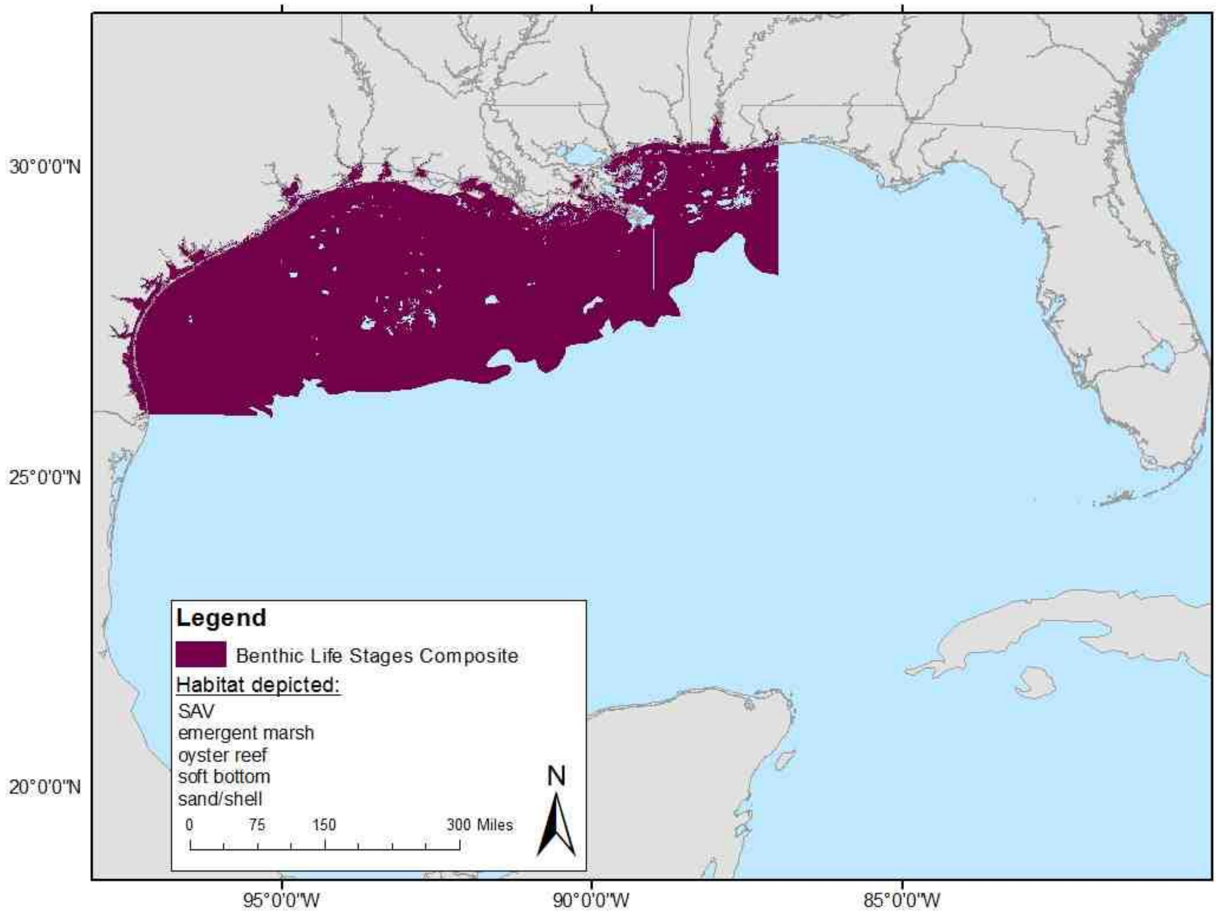


Figure 62. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of brown shrimp. Benthic habitats used by brown shrimp include soft bottom, sand/shell, submerged aquatic vegetation, emergent marsh, and oyster reef out to 110 m.

White Shrimp (*Penaeus setiferus*)

Distribution

White shrimp are found in estuaries and out to depths of 40 m (but usually less than 27 m) from Florida's Big Bend through Texas. White shrimp spawn in depths between 9-34 m (but usually less than 27 m) from spring through fall. White shrimp postlarvae enter estuaries through passes from May through November with peaks in June and September. White shrimp migration is in the upper two meters of the water column at night and at mid-depths during the day. White shrimp postlarvae and juveniles inhabit mostly mud and peat bottoms with large amounts of decaying matter or vegetative cover, and they tend to be more active during the day than brown (Clark and Caillouet 1975). Juveniles have been reported to prefer lower salinity areas of estuaries (less than 10 ppt), however no significant relation between juvenile white shrimp densities and salinity has been found (Clark et al. 1999). However, significantly higher densities of juveniles in marsh edge microhabitats have been found (Clark et al. 1999). Juvenile white shrimp were found to feed on sand, detritus, organic matter, mollusk fragments, ostracods, copepods, insect larvae, and forams (Darnell 1958). Sub-adult white shrimp leave estuaries in late August and September on ebb tides during full moons (Whitaker 1982), and the timing appears to be related to shrimp size and environmental conditions (e.g. sharp temperature drops in fall and winter). Adult white shrimp inhabit nearshore Gulf waters to depths less than 30 m on bottoms of soft mud or silt (GMFMC 2004).

Summary of new literature review

Most of the new literature found addressed the postlarval/juvenile life stage. One study included stage duration, growth and mortality information for all life stages. A model that explores how variability in juvenile growth and mortality could impact the population's growth rate has been developed and found that juvenile survival may drive adult stock size, emphasizing the importance of understanding the factors that influence juvenile survival and growth (Baker et al. 2014). For the egg and larval white shrimp stages daily instantaneous mortality (*Z)* was 0.373 and the duration of these stages was 16 days (Dall et al. 1990; Cook and Lindner 1970). Juvenile daily *Z* ranged from 0.014 to 0.126, growth rates were estimated at 0.3-1.2 mm/day, and stage duration was 79 days (Zein-Eldin and Griffith 1967; Baker and Minello 2010; Rozas and Minello 2009; Rozas and Minello 2011; Knudsen et al. 1996; Webb and Kneib 2004; Minello et al. 2008). Sub-adult white shrimp daily *Z* ranged from 0.023 to 0.048, estimated growth rates were 0.4-1.5 mm/day, and stage duration was 33 days (Cook and Lindner 1970; Klima 1974; Baxter and Holloway 1981). Lastly, for adults daily *Z* ranged from 0.004-0.034, growth rates were from 0.4-1.0 mm/day, and stage duration lasted approximately 237 days (Klima 1964; Klima 1974).

The remainder of new literature found focused solely on the late postlarvae/juvenile life stage. Nekton use and the value of smooth cordgrass, black mangrove, and transition (smooth cordgrass and black mangrove) habitats for fish and crustaceans in Caminada Bay, Louisiana found that mangroves, a previously unreported habitat type used by white shrimp, are more associated with white shrimp than the other habitat types considered and have higher biomass than *Spartina* habitats (Caudill 2005). A model to predict abundance and catch of white shrimp in Louisiana given life stage counts and environmental parameters concluded that juvenile white shrimp abundances were greater with increased temperature, salinity, and turbidity (Diop et al. 2007). The estimated population abundance and production of nekton in Galveston Bay, Texas using landscape analysis for small scale distribution patterns were coupled with data on size frequencies, size-weight relationships, and growth rates for brown shrimp, white shrimp, and blue crab to estimate and compare annual production between open-water and salt marsh habitats; for white shrimp, marsh production was higher than open-water and estimated at 109 kg/ha (Minello et al. 2008).

Hypoxic zones impact the northern Gulf on an annual basis, and may have negative implications for the fish and invertebrate populations (and their associated fisheries) living in the affected areas. There is no statistically significant relationships between the hypoxic zone and annual white shrimp catch in the northern Gulf (O'Connor and Whitall 2007). A study on the variations in growth, density, and survival in three different juvenile shrimp habitat types (emergent marsh, oyster reefs, soft bottom) resulted in greater densities of white shrimp in oyster reef and emergent marsh habitat; larger individuals on soft bottom habitats; higher growth rates on oyster reef habitats; and highest survival in emergent marsh and soft bottom habitats (Shervette and Gelwick 2008). Therefore, juvenile white shrimp may be more driven to select habitat based on food availability than protection from predation, given their high densities in oyster reefs despite greatest risk of predation (Shervette and Gelwick 2008).

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Fertilized Eggs:

White shrimp eggs are found in ER 2-5 in estuarine, nearshore, and offshore waters from spring through fall. They occupy waters with depths of 9-34 m, hatch 10-12 hours after spawning, and the egg/larval stage lasts about 16 days. Daily *Z* has been estimated as 0.373.

Larvae/Pre-settlement Postlarvae:

White shrimp larvae and pre-settlement postlarvae are found in ER 2-5 in estuarine, nearshore, and offshore waters from spring through fall. They are found in waters with depths of 0-82 m and temperatures of 17.0-28.5°C. This life stage consumes phytoplankton and zooplankton, and their predators are fish and some zooplankton. The egg/larval stage lasts about 16 days. Larvae and pre-settlement postlarvae migrate through passes at night in shallow water and during the day at mid-depths, from May through November.

Late Postlarvae/Juveniles:

White shrimp late postlarvae and juveniles are found in ER 2-5 in estuarine and nearshore waters from late spring through fall on emergent marsh, submerged aquatic vegetation, oyster reef, soft bottom, and mangrove habitats. They are found in waters with depths of less than one meter, temperatures of 13-31°C (postlarvae) and 9-33°C (juveniles), salinities of 0.4-37 ppt, and DO concentrations greater than 1.0 ppm. This life stage is omnivorous, consuming detritus, annelid worms, pericarid crustaceans, caridean shrimp, and diatoms, and their predators are primarily fish. Late postlarvae and juveniles experience a daily *Z* of 0.014-0.126, and growth rates of 0.3-1.2 mm/day. These growth rates increase at temperatures of 18-32.5°C and decrease at 35°C or at temperatures less than 18°C. The duration of this stage is 79 days. Research suggests white shrimp occur at greater abundances with increases in temperature, salinity, and turbidity. Greatest densities have been found on oyster reefs and emergent marsh compared to soft bottom. The largest shrimp have been collected from soft bottom (compared to emergent marsh or oyster reefs). Highest growth occurred on oyster reefs and highest survival on emergent marsh and soft bottom. Mass mortality has occurred in shallow waters after cold fronts.

Sub-adults:

White shrimp sub-adults are found in ER 2-5 in estuarine, nearshore, and offshore waters during summer and fall on soft bottom and sand/shell habitats. They are found in waters with depths of one to 30 m, temperatures of 7-38°C, DO concentrations of greater than two ppm, and salinities of 2-35 ppt. This life stage is omnivorous, and their predators are primarily larger fish. Adults experience a daily *Z* of 0.004-0.034, and growth rates of 0.4-1.5 mm/day. The duration of this stage is 33 days. Migration from estuaries occurs in late August and September and is related to shrimp size and the environmental conditions in the estuary (e.g. temperature decreases).

Adults/Spawning Adults:

White shrimp adults are found in ER 2-5 in estuarine, nearshore, and offshore waters during late summer and fall on soft bottom habitats. They are found in waters with depths of < 27 m, temperatures of greater than 6°C (based on a study conducted outside the Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council's (Council) jurisdiction), and salinities of 1-21 ppt. This life stage is omnivorous, consuming annelids, insects, detritus, gastropods, copepods, bryozoans, sponges, corals, fish, filamentous algae, vascular plant stems and roots; predators are primarily fish. Sub-adults experience a daily *Z* of 0.023-0.048, and growth rates of 0.4-1.0 mm/day. The duration of this stage is 237 days. Trophic models developed for bycatch management indicate that reducing discards from the fishery can affect shrimp productivity. Spawning occurs in ER 2-5 in estuarine, nearshore, and offshore waters from spring through late fall, peaking from June to July at depths of 9-34 m and salinities greater than or equal to 27 ppt.

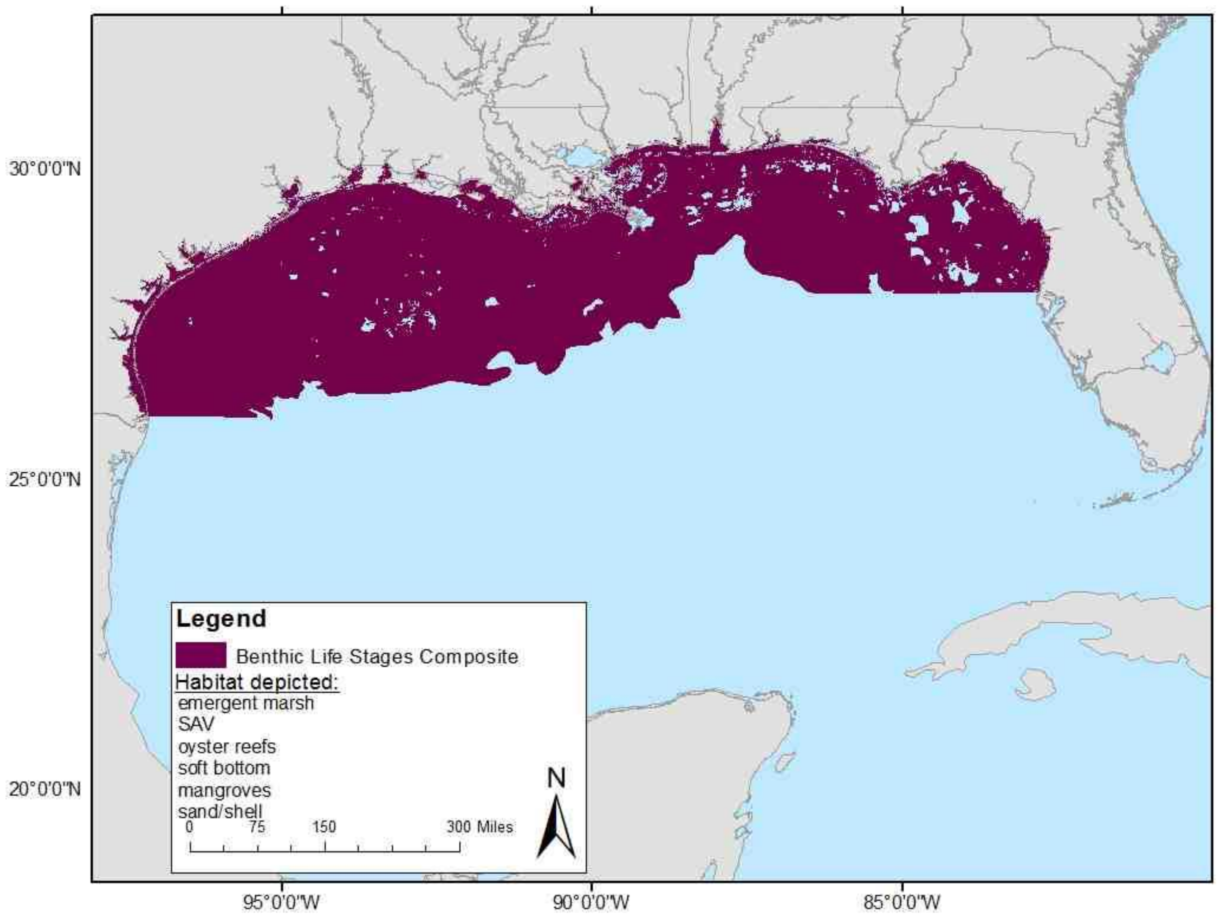


Figure 63. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of white shrimp. Benthic habitats used by white shrimp include emergent marsh, submerged aquatic vegetation, oyster reefs, soft bottom, mangroves, and sand/shell out to 34 m.

Pink Shrimp (*Penaeus duorarum*)

Distribution

Pink shrimp occur in estuaries and to depths of 110 m (most abundant less than 50 m) and are the dominant shrimp species off South Florida. Pink shrimp spawn year-round in the Tortugas but most intensively during spring through fall, at depths of 22-47 m (Ingle et al. 1959; Tabb et al. 1962) and at temperatures between 19.6-30.6°C (Jones et al. 1970). Off Tampa and Apalachicola Bays, spawning was most intense during the summer (Christmas and Etzold 1977). Pink shrimp postlarvae migrate into the estuaries at night, primarily during the spring and fall, usually on flood tides through passes or open shoreline. Postlarval and juvenile pink shrimp are commonly found in seagrass habitats where they burrow into the substrate by day and emerge to feed at night. Pink shrimp densities are highest in or near seagrasses, low in mangroves, and near zero or absent in marshes. They prefer calcareous-type sediments found most commonly in Florida and sand/shell mud mixtures (Springer and Bullis 1954; Williams 1958; Perez-Farfante 1969; GMFMC 2004).

Gut contents of juvenile pink shrimp have been found to contain macrophytes, red and blue-green algae, diatoms, dinoflagellates, marine worms, nematodes, shrimp, mysids, copepods, isopods, amphipods, mollusks, forams, and fish (Eldred et al. 1961). In the Everglades, pink shrimp emigrate from the estuary mainly at night on ebb tides and more intensively during new and full moons (Yokel et al. 1969). Adult pink shrimp are most abundant in Gulf waters from 9 to 48 m depth on coarse mixtures of sand and shell with less than one percent organic material (GMFMC 2004).

Summary of new literature review

Extensive research has been done on pink shrimp in the Gulf, and several more studies were found during the literature review. A study on species compositions of sessile and motile organisms inhabiting intertidal oyster reefs in a lagoon on the southeastern coast of Florida collected 145 sub-adult pink shrimp on oyster reefs (Boudreaux et al. 2006). This habitat type was previously unreported for this species. An investigation on the transport of pink shrimp larval transport on the southwestern Florida shelf at three locations with varying depths found the greatest abundances of larval shrimp were found at the Marquesas station, located 30 km north of Marquesas at a depth of 20 m (Criales et al. 2007). Several models pertaining to estimating growth of juvenile and sub-adult shrimp species collected from Celestun Lagoon in the south Gulf during a monthly shrimp trawl survey (from February 2010 to April 2011) were tested for best fit with the collected data using Akaike information criterion (AIC); the best fitting model, the Indeterminate Tanaka model (1982), had growth rates for late postlarvae/juvenile and sub-adult pink shrimp that varied from 0.05-2.08 mm carapace length (CL)/week (Monsreal-Vela et al. 2016). In laboratory experiments, biomass production increased with temperature and decreased at the highest salinity (55) which suggests that shrimp populations in naturally hypersaline environments may experience reduced production compared to those in environments with lower salinities (Zink et al. 2013).

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Pink shrimp eggs are found in ER 1-3 and ER-5. They occur in offshore waters at depths from 9 to 48 m (based on spawning adult distributions) and temperatures higher than 27°C. They can be found year-round on sand/shell habitats.

Larvae/Pre-settlement Postlarvae:

Larvae and pre-settlement postlarvae occur in estuarine, nearshore, and offshore waters of ER 1-3 and ER-5 at depths of 1-50 m. They are water column associated and can be found year-round at temperatures of 15-35°C and salinities of 0-43 ppt (optimum 10-22 ppt). They recruit to nearshore environments through passes or open shorelines, primarily on flood tides at night. Additionally, wind speed affects larval transport. This life stage feeds on phytoplankton and zooplankton, and face predation from invertebrates and fish. They experience higher mortality above 35°C.

Late Postlarvae/Juveniles:

Late postlarvae and juvenile pink shrimp occur in estuarine and nearshore waters of ER 1-3 and ER-5 at depths of less than 3 m. They use a range of habitats including submerged aquatic vegetation, soft bottom, sand/shell, and mangroves (in low densities). They are present on these habitats year-round in Florida and from fall through spring in Texas. Additionally, they are found at temperatures of 6-38°C, salinities of 0-65 ppt (optimum greater than 30 ppt), and DO concentrations of 2.5-6.0 mg/L. Prey items for this life stage include seagrass, annelids, small crustaceans, shrimp, bivalves; predators are fish, specifically spotted seatrout, red drum, and toadfish, among others. This life stage does not have any records of mass mortality because of cold fronts, and in the southern Gulf, their growth rate ranges from 0.05-2.08 mm CL/week. Production for this life stage has been positively linked to freshwater input and inshore seagrass beds. Additionally, one lab study found increased biomass production with increasing temperatures and reduced production at hypersalinity (55).

Sub-adults:

Sub-adult pink shrimp occur in estuarine, nearshore, and offshore waters of ER 1-3 and ER-5 at depths of 1 to 65 m. They use a range of habitats including submerged aquatic vegetation, soft bottom, sand/shell, oyster reefs (on the southeastern coast of Florida), and mangroves (in low densities). They are present on these habitats year-round in Florida and from fall through spring in Texas. Additionally, they are found at temperatures of 6-38°C, salinities of 10-45 ppt, and DO concentrations of 2.5-5.0 mg/L. Prey items for this life stage include seagrass, annelids, small crustaceans, shrimp, bivalves, and predators are fish, specifically spotted seatrout, sand seatrout, gray snapper, mackerels, red drum, and grouper. This life stage avoids cold by migrating to deeper waters and experiences low predation offshore. They have a growth rate of 0.05-2.08 mm CL/week in the southern Gulf. Catch and effort offshore late in the season is correlated with subsequent landings, and recruitment is low for this life stage after protracted periods of drought.

Non-spawning/Spawning Adults:

Non-spawning and spawning adults occur in nearshore and offshore waters in ER 1-3 and ER-5, where they occupy sand/shell habitats. They are carnivorous and their predators include larger fish and sharks, though they experience low predation offshore. Both stages are found at temperatures of 16-31°C and salinities of 25-45 ppt. Their production is correlated with freshwater in western Florida, but there is no apparent effect of seagrass mortality inshore. Non-spawning adults are found year-round at depths of 1-110 m and spawning adults are found year-round off of Florida and spring through fall off of Texas at depths of 9-48 m.

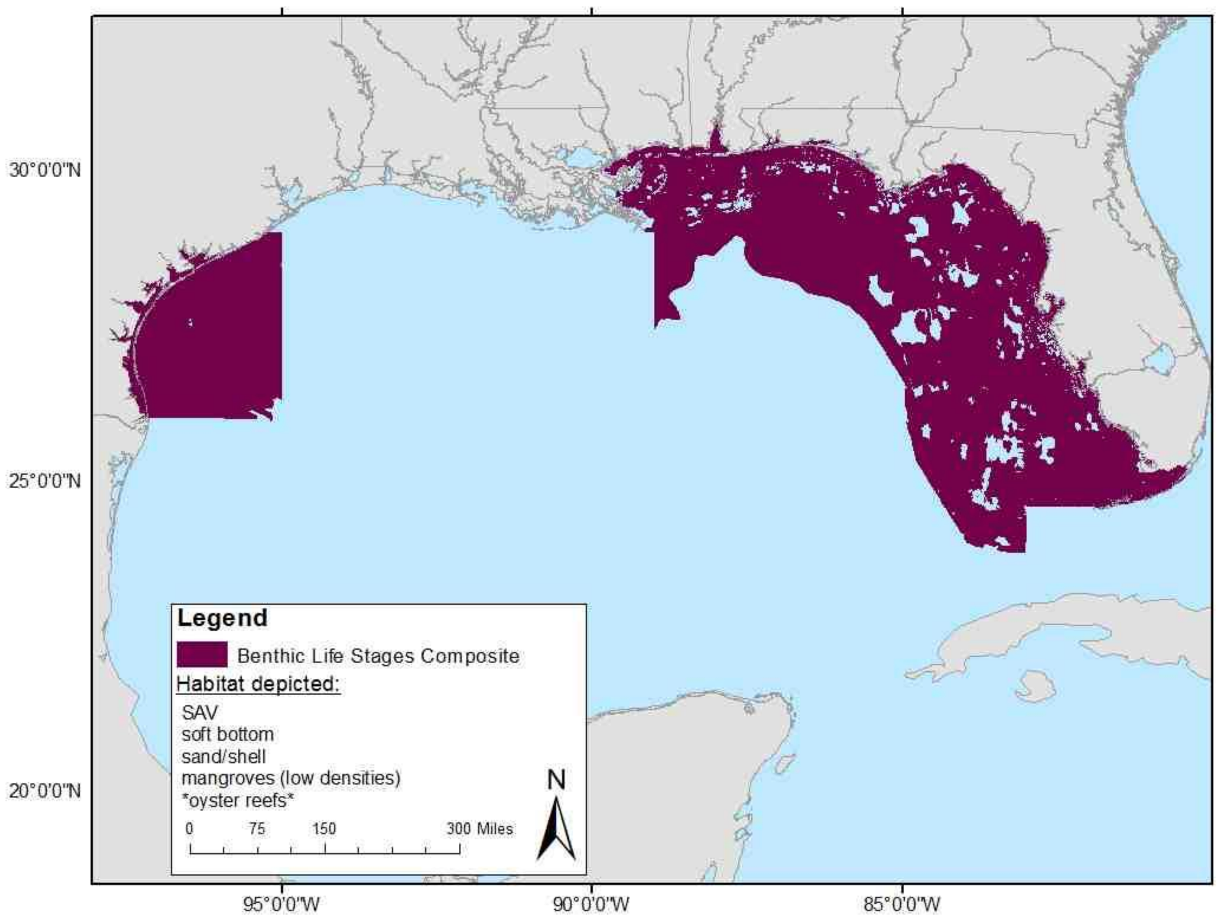


Figure 64. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of pink shrimp. Benthic habitats used by pink shrimp include sand/shell, submerged aquatic vegetation, soft bottom, mangroves, and oyster reefs out to 110 m. Legend information in asterisks refers to a habitat type identified in a study conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction.

Royal Red Shrimp (*Pleoticus robustus*)

Distribution

This species spends its entire life cycle in open Gulf waters, may have up to five year classes occurring together, and lives in a relatively stable environment. In addition, no individuals mature during year the first year (i.e., age 0). The species is known to occur from Martha's Vineyard, Massachusetts through the Gulf, and the Caribbean Sea to French Guiana, where they live on the upper continental shelf at depths between 140 and 730 m. Royal red shrimp are less common in depths less than 250 m and greater than 500 m. The highest concentration has been reported in the northeastern part of the Gulf at depths between 250 and 475 m (GMFMC 2004).

Summary of new literature review

Several new studies were found during literature review about adult and spawning adult life stages. Royal red shrimp have been collected during trawl surveys to assess deep-water fish and invertebrate populations throughout the Gulf at salinities of 33.1-36.0 ppt and DO concentrations of 3.5-9.0 mg/l (Grace et al. 2010). The largest royal reds are 184 mm for males and 229 mm for females (Klima 1969; Perez-Farfante 1977); and sexual maturity is reached at 125 mm total length (TL) for males and 155 mm TL for females (Anderson and Lindner 1971; Perez-Farfante 1977). Lastly, royal red shrimp has been associated with deep corals off of the southeastern US (Ross 2005); this habitat type hasn't been previously reported for royal reds.

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Eggs:

Royal red eggs are found year-round associated with shelf edge/slope habitats in offshore waters at depths of 250-550 m and temperatures of 9-12°C.

Larvae:

Larvae are presumed to be found at depths of 250-550 m based on spawning adult distributions. This is the only habitat information available for larvae and postlarvae.

Juveniles:

Juveniles are presumed to be found at depths of 250-550 m based on spawning adult distributions. This is the only habitat information available for early and late juveniles.

Adults/Spawning Adults:

Adult and spawning adult royal red shrimp are found throughout the Gulf. Adults occupy shelf edge/slope, soft bottom, sand/shell, and in the southeastern US, reef habitats at depths from 140 to 730 m. They can be collected year-round, and prey on small benthic organisms. Water parameters when collected were temperatures between 5-15°C, salinities of 33.1-36.0 ppt, and DO concentrations of 3.5-9.0 mg/l. The largest collected individuals were 184 mm for males and 229 mm for females and can live up to five years. Spawning occurs year-round at depths of 250-550 m on shelf edge/slope habitats. Sexual maturity is reached at 125 mm TL for males and 155 mm TL for females. All length data reported here are from fish collected off the southeastern US.

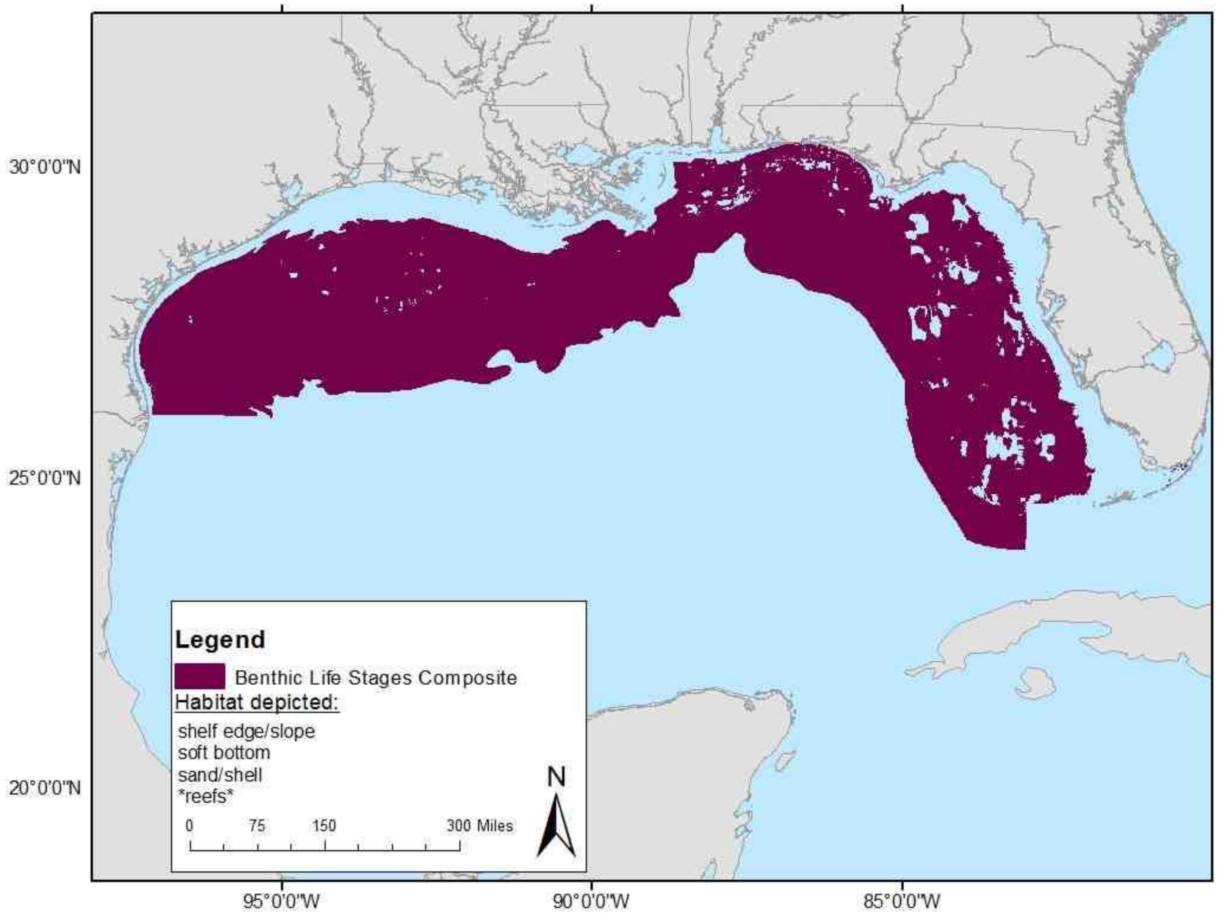


Figure 65. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of royal red shrimp. Benthic habitats used by royal red shrimp include shelf edge/slope, soft bottom, sand/shell, and reefs from 140 to 730 m.

3.1.6 Spiny Lobster

Spiny Lobster (*Panulirus argus*)

Distribution

The principal habitats used by spiny lobster are offshore coral reefs and seagrasses (GMFMC and SAFMC 1989) to depths of 80 m or more. The Florida Platform is fronted by shelf-edge reef complexes of the Cretaceous Era. The South Florida Reef Tract appears to be the most important feature for spiny lobster (GMFMC 2004).

Areas of high relief on the continental shelf serve as spiny lobster habitat and include coral reefs, artificial reefs, rocky hard bottom substrates, ledges and caves, sloping soft-bottom areas, and limestone outcroppings (GMFMC 2004).

Reproductive adults are primarily found along the oceanic (eastward) and gulfward (west) reef and hard substrate fringes of the Florida Keys and the southwest Florida Shelf. Some individuals may move back and forth to the nearshore Atlantic and Florida Bay during non-reproductive periods. Juveniles above 20 mm carapace length (CL) are abundant but scattered throughout middle and lower Florida Bay wherever benthic conditions provide refuge. The larger juveniles wander over all intervening habitats and feed extensively in vegetated substrates (GMFMC 2004).

Summary of new literature review

Small artificial structures called 'casitas' exist in the Florida Keys, they are illegally deployed by fishers to act as attractants. Juvenile spiny lobster that used these artificial habitats experienced higher mortality rates than those that used natural habitat (Gutzler et al. 2015). In south Florida, female reproductive migrations were studied using telemetry, and showed movements starting between 11 pm and 1 am, always south toward deeper water. The exact location of egg release couldn't be identified, but movements suggest that it occurred at depths of 15 to 30 m (Bertelsen 2013). These migrations occurred between 5 June and 25 August, and no migrations were detected between 25 August and 19 April (Bertelsen 2013). Lastly, in the Mexican Caribbean, a study was conducted that examined the effectiveness of an unfished area and if it contributed to increased production in fished areas. Legal sized lobster moved out of the unfished area and enhanced commercial fishing areas in shallow waters, but the authors' estimated that these movements only occurred in 15 to 20% of adult lobsters, suggesting that a majority remained in the protected, unfished areas (Ley-Cooper et al. 2014).

Habitat information by life stage (see Habitat Association Tables in appendix A for references)

Phyllosome Larvae:

Phyllosome larvae can be found throughout the Gulf of Mexico (Gulf) in offshore waters, are water column associated and found year-round off the Florida Keys and the southeastern coast of Florida and from June through November in the northeastern Gulf. Larvae occupy waters with depths of 1-100 m (based on adult distributions) and temperatures greater than 24°C. Prey items include plankton, and predators are pelagic fish. During this life stage, spiny lobster experience about 11 molts over 9-12 months and have a 0.5-12 mm CL. There is some genetic evidence that suggests a pan-Caribbean stock, and their occurrence in the Gulf may be associated with the loop current.

Puerulus Postlarvae:

Puerulus postlarvae are found in eco-region (ER) one and are water column associated until they settle into the benthos on submerged aquatic vegetation. Postlarvae can be found in estuarine, nearshore, or offshore waters year-round, peaking in spring, with a secondary peak in the fall. Postlarvae have been collected at temperatures from 18-33°C and occupy depths of 1-100 m (based on adult distributions). This life stage is presumed to be non-feeding, and its predators include nocturnally active, water column feeding fish. Spiny lobster puerulus postlarvae are subject to mortality via predation and physiological stress from temperatures and salinity extremes. Their abundance in south Florida is associated with wind-forcing, dynamics of ocean gyres, and by Caribbean-wide spawning activity. This life stage experiences metamorphosis into first benthic instar at 7-21 days post-settlement.

Juveniles:

Juvenile spiny lobster are found in ER-1 and are associated with submerged aquatic vegetation, reefs, and hard bottom habitats; they can be found year-round and are thought to occupy depths from 1 to 100 m (based on adult distributions) at salinities of 32-36 ppt. Common prey items include invertebrates, especially mollusks and crustaceans, and their predators include elasmobranchs, boney fish, octopods, and portunid crabs. Newly settled juvenile spiny lobster are subject to mortality primarily due to predation. Larger juveniles experience mortality from the recreational fishery and the commercial fishery as bycatch. Juveniles experience a growth rate of 3-4 mm CL/month during the first year. This rate can be influenced by temperature, diet, and injuries. Juveniles experience a higher mortality rate when using casitas rather than natural reefs and hard bottom habitats.

Adults:

Adult spiny lobster can be found year-round occupying estuarine, nearshore, and offshore waters in ER-1. Habitats used by adults include hard bottom, submerged aquatic vegetation, and reefs at depths of 1-100 m and salinities of 32-36 ppt. Common prey items include mollusks and arthropods, and their predators are elasmobranchs, boney fish, dolphins, and loggerhead turtles. Spiny lobster experience mortality from fishery exploitation, though this mortality is decreasing as the number of lobster traps in the Florida fishery has been reduced. Growth rates for adult spiny lobster in south Florida are about 0.6 mm CL/month; this rate is affected by temperature and injuries. Reproductive females make migrations to deeper waters (15-30 m) to release eggs. These migrations occurred between 5 June and 25 August, and no migrations were detected between 25 August and 19 April. A study conducted in the Caribbean suggests that protected, unfished areas support increased production in fished areas while also providing protection to those adults that don’t migrate out of the unfished areas.

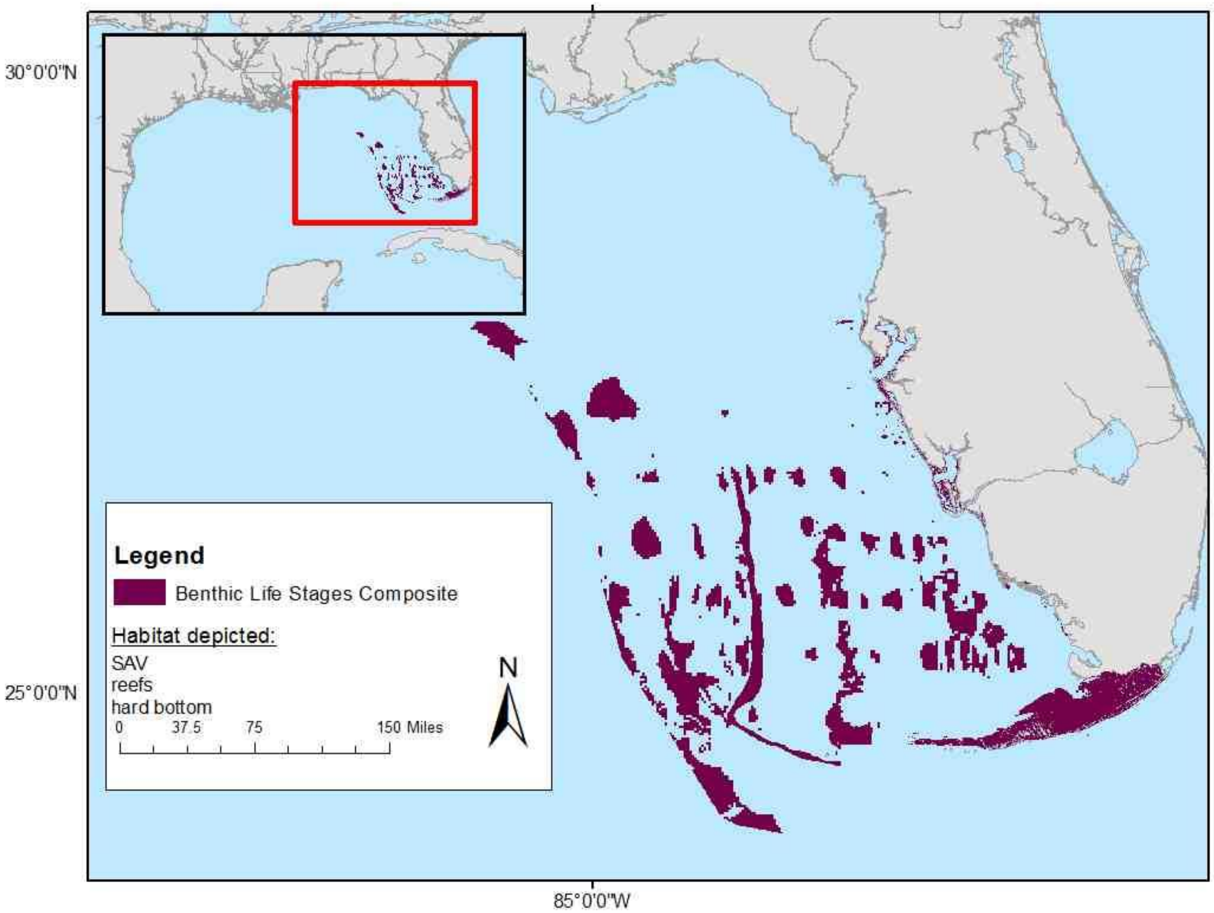


Figure 66. Map of benthic habitat use by all life stages of spiny lobster. Benthic habitats used by spiny lobster include submerged aquatic vegetation, reefs, and hard bottom from one to 100 m.

3.2 Fishing and Non-fishing Impacts

3.2.1 Fishing Impacts

A review of scientific literature regarding the habitat impacts of fishing did not produce any new information on how current fisheries in the Gulf are impacting habitat. An exhaustive list of fishing threats to habitat can be found in GMFMC (2004) section 2.1.5. Potential fishing impacts to habitat can also be found in the environmental assessment (EA) or environmental impact statement (EIS) of amendments various fishery management plans. In these documents, specific threats to habitat are evaluated based on the types of fishing gear used for a particular species or species complex.

3.2.2 Non-Fishing Impacts

This review encompasses assessment of any changes or new information that has become available since the 2010 EFH 5-year review (GMFMC 2010). The 2010 review outlined non-fishing activities that can negatively impact EFH, which were analyzed in detail in the Council's EFH FEIS document (GMFMC 2004). In 2008, NOAA produced a Technical Memorandum (NOAA 2008) aimed at providing assistance to the Northeast and Mid-Atlantic Councils in updating their non-fishing impacts analysis within their FMPs. Additionally this memorandum discussed invasive lionfish and offshore aquaculture. Since the 2010 review, several important non-fishing related impacts have occurred in the Gulf of Mexico. In 2010, the *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill occurred releasing 210 million gallons of oil over 87 days, including the release of dispersant with unknown effects. The range and abundance of the invasive lionfish has continued to expand. Also, NOAA published a final rule in 2016 implementing the nation's first regional regulatory program for offshore aquaculture in federal waters of the Gulf of Mexico (NOAA 2016).

3.2.2.1 *Deepwater Horizon* Oil Spill

On April 20, 2010 an explosion occurred on the *Deepwater Horizon* semi-submersible oil rig approximately 36 nautical miles (41 statute miles) off the Louisiana coast. Two days later the rig sank. An uncontrolled oil leak from the damaged well continued for 87 days until the well was successfully capped by British Petroleum on July 15, 2010. The *Deepwater Horizon* MC252 oil spill affected at least one-third of the Gulf area from western Louisiana east to the Florida Panhandle and south to the Campeche Bank in Mexico. This disaster led to concern regarding the impacts of oil on aquatic biota, and since the spill, extensive research has been done to examine effects or potential effects on many organisms. This section discusses the ramifications or potential effects of this oil spill on various habitats in the Gulf.

Deep-water corals are particularly vulnerable to episodic mortality events such as oil spills, since corals are immobile. Severe health declines (determined based on the percentage of live polyps on a coral fragment) have been observed in three deep-water corals in response to dispersant alone (2.3-3.4 fold) and the oil-dispersant mixtures (1.1-4.4 fold) compared to oil-only treatments (DeLeo et al. 2015). Increased dispersant concentrations appeared to exacerbate these results. As hundreds of thousands of gallons of dispersant were applied near the wellhead during the *Deepwater* Horizon MC252 oil spill, the possibility exists that deep-water corals may have been negatively impacted by the oil spill and subsequent spill remediation activities.

Several studies have documented declines in coral health or coral death in the presence of oil from the *Deepwater Horizon* MC252 oil spill (White et al. 2012; Hsing et al. 2013; Fisher et al. 2014). Sites as far as 11 km southwest of the spill were documented to have > 45% of the coral colonies affected by oil (White et al. 2012; Hsing et al. 2013), and, though less affected, a site 22 km in 1,900 m of water had coral damage caused by oil (Fisher et al. 2014). Coral colonies from several areas around the wellhead had damage to colonies that seemed to be representative of microdroplets as all colonies were not affected, and colonies that were affected had patchy distributions of damaged areas (Fisher et al. 2014). Because locations of deep-sea corals are still being discovered, it is likely that the extent of damage to deep-sea communities will remain undefined.

Adjacent wetland/marshes were also threatened by the DWH oil spill. DeLaune and Wright (2011) examined greenhouse and field studies conducted primarily in coastal Louisiana to assess the potential impacts of oil on marsh vegetation and concluded that intensive remediation is not necessary, and that wetlands will recover naturally. Fish species dependent on this habitat type likely relocated to unaffected vegetation until the oil dissipated (DeLaune and Wright 2011). The authors also recognize that shifts in microbial communities will probably occur, but suspect that, as with vegetation, they will recover due to impacted soils possessing microorganisms capable of degrading oil given suitable environmental conditions. Field observations of new shoots appearing in oiled marshes a year after the spill provided further evidence to support the author's conclusions. Also studying marsh/wetlands impacted by the oil spill, Silliman et al. (2012) investigated cordgrass (*Spartina alterniflora*) dominated marshes in Barataria Bay, LA, where the authors conducted work on oil impacted and reference sites. The sites were surveyed in October 2010, April 2011, October 2011 and January 2012. 'Interior' marsh regions (> 15 m from marsh edge) were intact at the impacted sites, but marsh shoreline vegetation (< 15 m from marsh edge) had both seemingly healthy and severely degraded regions. Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons found in surface sediments were > 100 times higher at impacted sites than at reference marshes. At impacted sites, there was almost a complete loss of standing aboveground plant cover extending 5-10 m from the shoreline and this area was also negatively impacted beneath the waterline with about 95% of rhizomes were dead. In addition to loss of marsh regions stemming from the oil spill, the authors found that erosion on the steep edges of marsh platforms at impacted sites was occurring twice as fast as at reference sites between October 2010 and October 2011, however after this time period, erosion rates were not different between types of sites. This increased erosion is likely due to death of root systems stabilizing the marsh sediments. Despite these deleterious effects, this study also showed marsh recovery at impacted sites in April 2011, with full recovery of plant cover occurring between October 2011 and January 2012 (Silliman et al. 2012).

Soft bottom is another habitat type potentially impacted by the oil spill. Montagna et al. (2013) sampled deep-sea sediments following the spill at distances of 0.5 km to 125 km from the wellhead and depths of 76 to 2767 m. Collections occurred on two vessels from September through October 2010. This study showed the greatest decrease in macro and meiofaunal diversity within 3 km of the wellhead and moderate impacts were seen up to 17 km southeast and 8.5 km northeast of the wellhead. The recovery time for these communities is unknown though expected to be slow due to the time it would take for contaminants to degrade or bury at the depths and temperatures of the deep-sea environment, and the subsequent natural succession process.

Drifting macroalgae, such as *Sargassum* is a challenging habitat to monitor due to its transient nature though it is of concern during oiling events, particularly those with a substantial surface slick. Additionally, it serves as a habitat to vulnerable larval and juvenile life stages of several of the Gulf Council managed species. Aerial surveys following the spill document the co-occurrence of oil and *Sargassum*, and also showed *Sargassum* exposed to dispersant. Surveys conducted in 2011 and 2012 indicated a four-fold increase in *Sargassum* abundance since the initial surveys in 2010 (Powers et al. 2013). Mesocosm experiments were conducted to test if oiling impacted the buoyancy and sink time of *Sargassum*. The control *Sargassum* sank slowest, followed by oil, dispersant, and dispersed-oil treatments. The experiments also showed significant differences in dissolved oxygen (DO) concentrations based on treatment. The dispersed-oil treatment had the least DO, followed by dispersant, oil, and lastly the control. Given the lack of baseline data, the authors cannot conclusively confirm that the increase of *Sargassum* in aerial surveys conducted in 2011 and 2012 was due to a recovery event following the oil spill. The mesocosm experiments suggest that contaminated *Sargassum* poses two main threats to the aquatic environment, (1) exposure of organisms attracted to the *Sargassum* mats remaining afloat to oil, and (2) upon sinking, contaminated *Sargassum* can transport oil and dispersants to benthic and mesopelagic fauna (Powers et al. 2013).

3.2.2.2 Invasive Species

Lionfish: The threat of invasive species to essential fish habitat was discussed briefly in the 2010 5-year EFH review, with an emphasis on the Indo-Pacific lionfish (*Pterois volitans* and *P. miles*). At that time, lionfish were considered established off the Atlantic coast of the United States, Bermuda Island, the Bahamas, Turks and Caicos Islands, Cuba, Jamaica, Dominican Republic, Puerto Rico, Mexico, Honduras, and Costa Rica, and present but not established in US Virgin Islands, Gulf of Mexico, Belize, Panama, and Colombia (GMFMC 2010). Since 2010, the lionfish invasion has continued, and research on them and their impacts on native species and the environment has increased (Figure 66).

In the northern Gulf, the first lionfish was reported during the summer of 2010. Dahl and Patterson (2014) studied habitat densities and diet of lionfish in the northern Gulf from fall 2010 to fall 2013. They reported an exponential increase in lionfish density over the course of the study, and that lionfish densities on artificial reefs were 30 times higher than on natural reefs (14.7 fish 100 m^{-2} vs. 0.49 fish 100 m^{-2}).

Another study in the northern Gulf examined reproductive life history of lionfish (Fogg et al. 2015); their results suggest that lionfish spawning may occur from May - October (based on gonadosomatic index values). They also estimated relative batch fecundity as 83.8 ± 6.5 eggs/g gonad free body weight. Fogg et al. (2013) reported on the distribution and length frequency of lionfish in the northern Gulf collected from March to December 2012, most of which were collected from spearfishers and commercial trawl operations. At this point, the furthest westward collection location occurred about 100 km south of High Island, Texas in 22.9 m of water. The authors suggested further research should be focused on dispersal mechanisms for lionfish in the northern Gulf, so as to understand population dynamics, but also to address how dispersal may occur for other potentially invasive species.

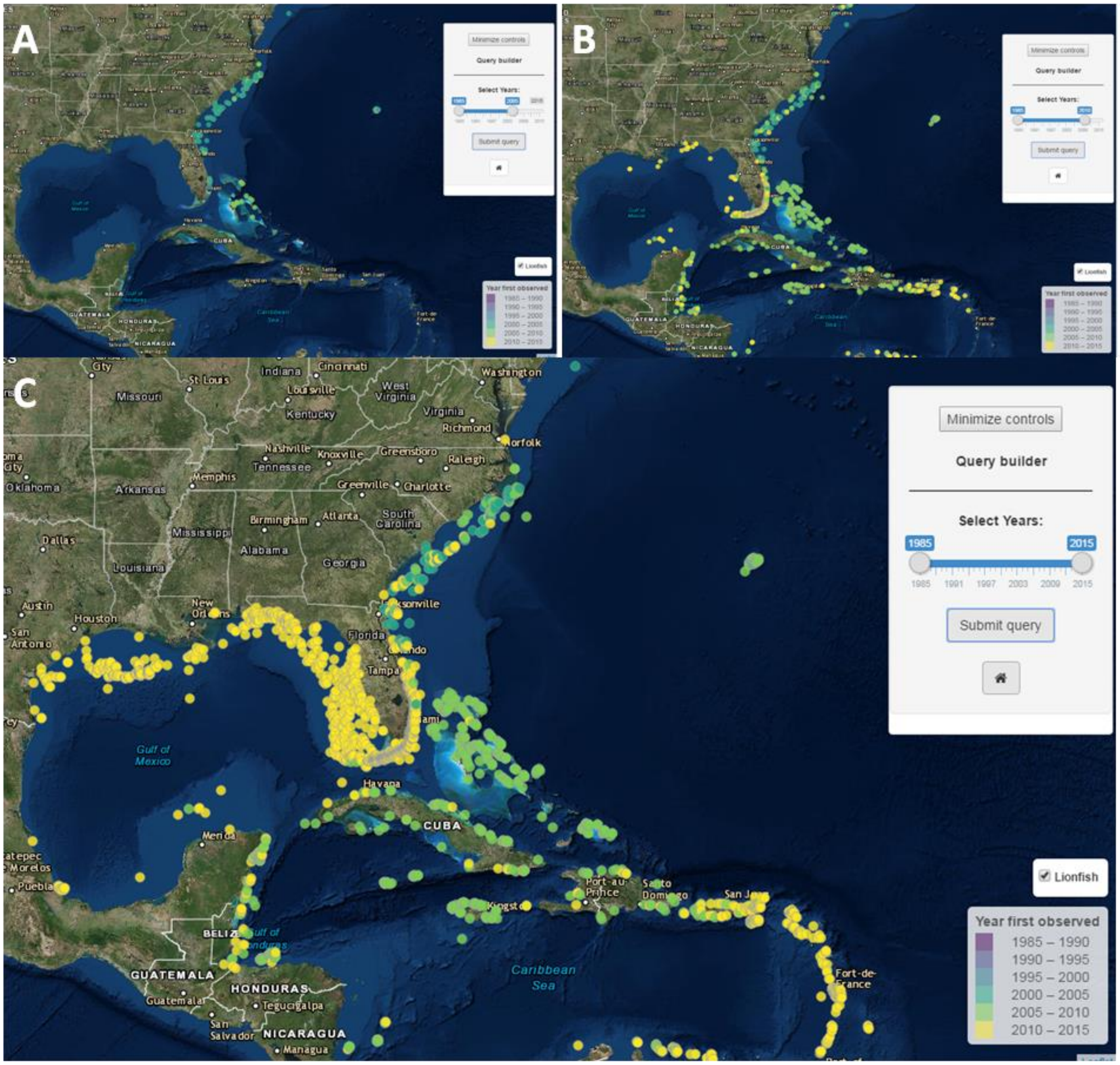


Figure 67. Distribution of invasive lionfish in 2005 (A), 2010 (B), and 2015 (C). Lionfish are now well established in a variety of habitats throughout the western Atlantic, Caribbean, and Gulf of Mexico. Data source: USGS.

Asian Tiger Shrimp: Another invasive species that was found in recent literature is the Asian tiger shrimp (*Penaeus monodon*; Figure 68). Fuller et al. (2014) suggested three potential mechanisms by which Asian tiger shrimp made their way to the Gulf: discharged ballast water taken from somewhere in their established range, larval transport from non-native populations in the Caribbean or South America, or escape from aquaculture facilities in the western Atlantic and migration to the Gulf. As with most shrimp species, estuarine habitats submerged aquatic vegetation, emergent marsh, mangroves, sand/shell, soft bottom) serve as nurseries grounds for larvae, juveniles, and young sub-adults (Mohamed 1967; Chaudhari and Jalihal 1993). Sub-adults move offshore as they mature, and are usually found in depths up to 70 m (Motoh 1981).

They have a high salinity, 0-38 psu (Motoh 1981; Chaudhari and Jalihal 1993) and thermotolerance, 10-39°C (Motoh 1981; Jintoni 2003). The primary impact of concern stated by Fuller et al. (2014) regarding the introduction of Asian tiger shrimp outside of its native range is its potential to compete with, or prey on native shrimp species.

Figure 68. Asian tiger shrimp (*Penaeus monodon*).

The first collection of Asian tiger shrimp appears to have occurred in the Gulf in 2006 off of Alabama. There has been an increase in the number of sightings (primarily by commercial shrimp fishermen), though it appears there are a greater number of the invasive shrimp in the South Atlantic Bight than in the Gulf and there may be breeding populations in either or both areas. The impacts on native fauna by an Asian tiger shrimp invasion are largely unknown, their feeding ecology suggest direct predation on other shrimp, crabs, bivalves, and gastropods may be a concern. Additionally, they reach larger sizes than native shrimp, potentially providing them a competitive advantage over native species. As with other aquacultured species, there is a risk of disease transmission from escaped cultured individuals into the invasive wild population, and subsequently to native species (Fuller et al. 2014).

Orange Cup Coral: One sessile invasive species that is well established in the Gulf is the orange cup coral (*Tubastraea coccinea*). The primary concern stemming from the *T. coccinea* invasion is its ability to displace native corals. It reproduces at a young age and uses chemical defenses to prevent other benthic invertebrates from settling around it[1] (Lages et al. 2010). Additionally, they do not depend upon the symbiotic zooxanthellae, allowing for growth in areas with suboptimal light penetration that typically restricts the native corals, most of which depend on zooxanthellae for survival. Orange cup coral are prolific on artificial reefs, and according to Sammarco et al. (2010), there can be hundreds of thousands of colonies on a single oil platform. Likely due to their proximity to many oil platforms in the Gulf, reefs located within the Flower Garden Banks National Marine Sanctuary have begun experiencing this invasion. Currently, the

[1] Source: http://flowergarden.noaa.gov/education/invasivecupcoral.html

response to the presence of orange cup coral within the Sanctuary has been physical removal. Further information on the orange cup coral invasion is available at: **http://flowergarden.noaa.gov/education/invasivecupcoral.html**

3.2.2.3 Offshore Aquaculture

On February 12 2016, NOAA issued a Final Rule[2] that implements a permitting process to manage the development of aquaculture in federal waters of the Gulf. This legislation was passed in an effort to increase the U.S. seafood supply, which is currently being met by imports (approximately 90%). Currently, there are no commercial finfish or shellfish aquaculture operations in U.S. federal waters. Some states have finfish aquaculture permits within their waters, including Hawaii, Maine and Washington, and most states have nearshore shellfish aquaculture operations[3].

In an effort to reduce a number of threats posed by offshore aquaculture, non-native and genetically engineered species are prohibited from culture. Allowable species are all those managed by the Council, except shrimp and corals. Because no offshore aquaculture operations are currently occurring in the Gulf EEZ, the potential environmental impacts can only be surmised by looking to other regions, and making comparisons to coastal aquaculture facilities. Examples of the environmental problems with coastal aquaculture include a variety of pollution threats (visual, water column, benthic substrate), spread of disease from cultured to wild populations, and impacts from the antibiotic feed on non-target bacteria (Stickney 1997). Some of these are inherently mitigated by moving the operations offshore. In order to decrease the impacts of wave energy and surface storms, along with minimizing biofouling and corrosion, submerged “grow out” cages have been proposed, effectively eliminating the visual pollution component (Dahle and Oltedal 1990; Dahle 1991; Stickney 1997).

Directly related to habitat are the potential benthic and water column pollution impacts from offshore aquaculture. Regarding benthic impacts, the sedimentation of feed and fecal matter may result in anoxic environments, decreased biodiversity, and loss of secondary production (Hargrave et al. 2008). It's expected that these impacts would be less extreme in offshore aquaculture due to increased water flow and dispersal. Conversely, several studies have showed positive impacts from increased organic loading. Kutti et al. (2007a) examined organic waste production from a salmon from in Norway located in 230 m of water. Sedimentation rates were high and variable within 250 m of the farm, and sedimentation decreased between 550 and 3000 m away from the farm. Interestingly, the sediments did not experience changes in content of organic matter. Additionally several other studies (Kutti et al. 2007b; Kutti et al. 2008) conducted in the same region found the highest abundance and biomass in the benthos during peak production from the farm. Another potential threat to benthic habitats stems from anchoring of offshore aquaculture pens. Proposed anchoring options are extensive, and won't be

---

[2] Final Rule: http://sero.nmfs.noaa.gov/sustainable_fisheries/gulf_fisheries/aquaculture/documents/pdfs/gulf_aquaculture_fmp_fr.pdf

[3] Source: http://sero.nmfs.noaa.gov/sustainable_fisheries/gulf_fisheries/aquaculture/documents/pdfs/aquaculture_gulf_fmp_faqs_jan2016.pdf

covered in depth here. Both of the aforementioned threats to the benthos and essential fish habitat can be avoided with proper siting of the offshore aquaculture facility. Specifically, to prevent or minimize habitat degradation, facilities would be properly sited to ensure adverse effects do not occur to essential fish habitat and other ecologically important areas (50 CFR Parts 600 and 622). NOAA Fisheries Service is required to review a proposed marine aquaculture facility site on a case-by-case basis. Aquaculture operations would also be prohibited in specific areas, such as marine reserves, artificial reef zones, SMZs, MPAs, HAPCs, and coral areas. Additional criteria may also be required by other federal agencies. These criteria are intended to prevent, or minimize to the extent practicable, impact to EFH and bottom habitat in general (50 CFR Parts 600 and 622).

Impacts to the water column from offshore aquaculture could be detrimental, particularly to species with life stages that are water column associated. However, studies suggest that water quality is affected by offshore aquaculture. An example in the U.S. was a study conducted by Grizzle et al. (2003), from which the authors reported the results of monitoring efforts from 1997-2000 on longline suspension culture of bivalve mollusks and two grow-out fish cages. The site of this aquaculture operations was 10 km offshore Portsmouth, New Hampshire in water about 55 m deep. From pre- and post-stocking studies, the authors concluded that there were no detectable changes related to the aquaculture operations, though they acknowledge that there was a relatively low biomass of animals being cultured in this experiment. Similarly, studies conducted in the Mediterranean and Adriatic Seas, and off of Chile found no impact to water quality from offshore aquaculture operations (Basaran et al. 2007; Matijević et al. 2006; Soto and Norambuena 2004; Maldonado et al. 2005).

Other potential aquaculture impacts will not be addressed here as they are not directly related to habitat, further information about the costs and benefits surrounding offshore aquaculture can be found in the Fishery Management Plan for Regulating Offshore Marine Aquaculture in the Gulf of Mexico (2009).

3.3 Addition or removal of HAPCs and Changes in Regulations

There were no additions, removals, or changes in regulations pertaining to habitat areas of particular concern (HAPCs) between the 5-year review completed in 2010 and the current review.

3.4 HAPC Recommendations

In the Gulf, all of the current Habitat Areas of Particular Concern (HAPC) protect coral areas. While conducting this 5-year review, an amendment process has been initiated to identify and potentially designate more coral HAPC locations. In 2014, the Council convened a group of scientists that identified 47 areas (including existing HAPCs) for increased protection. The Council decided not to address all 47 areas in a single amendment and in August 2016, these areas were revisited by the Council's Coral Scientific and Statistical Committee, Coral and Shrimp Advisory Panels, and longline fishermen to narrow down the 47 areas to a list of 15 priority areas. The group also recognized seven deep-water areas that are important but recommended no fishing restrictions. Further information about these recommendations can be found in the Deep Sea Coral Amendment 7 Scoping Guide (**http://gulfcouncil.org/docs/Public%20Hearing%20Guides/Amendment%207%20Scoping**

%20Guide_09_2016.pdf). These areas have also been added to the Coral HAPC Viewer found here: **http://portal.gulfcouncil.org/coralhapc.html**.

Other regional Fishery Management Councils use HAPCs to designate areas beyond corals. For example, in the New England region, inshore juvenile cod habitats are designated as HAPCs. In the Pacific region, focus is placed on habitat types used by Pacific salmon, including complex channels and floodplain habitat, thermal refugia, spawning habitat, estuaries, and marine and estuarine submerged aquatic vegetation are considered HAPC. An example of how the Gulf Council could extend its use of HAPC designations beyond their current coral focus would be to overlay the various benthic habitat use maps generated during this review to create a heatmap that would highlight those areas used by the most species and life stages.

3.5 Artificial Reefs

Artificial structures are prominent features of Gulf ecosystems, having been placed there either for fishing enhancement (such as artificial reefs) or intended for other uses (e.g., petroleum production), but also indirectly serve as fish aggregating structures. The role of artificial structures in fishing enhancement has long been recognized and was included in the National Fishing Enhancement Act of 1984 (98th Congress 1984). The value of artificial reefs as habitat in the Gulf has been discussed extensively (GMFMC 1998). In the Gulf, two types of artificial reefs are recognized: 1) structures intentionally placed as artificial reefs and 2) structures such as oil and gas platforms that are intended for other purpose but do provide fish habitat. Petroleum platforms have been in place since the 1940's and have increased in number to approximately 3,228 platforms as of 2012 (Figure 69). A variety of other structures in the Gulf also serve as artificial reefs including pipelines, and sunken vessels.

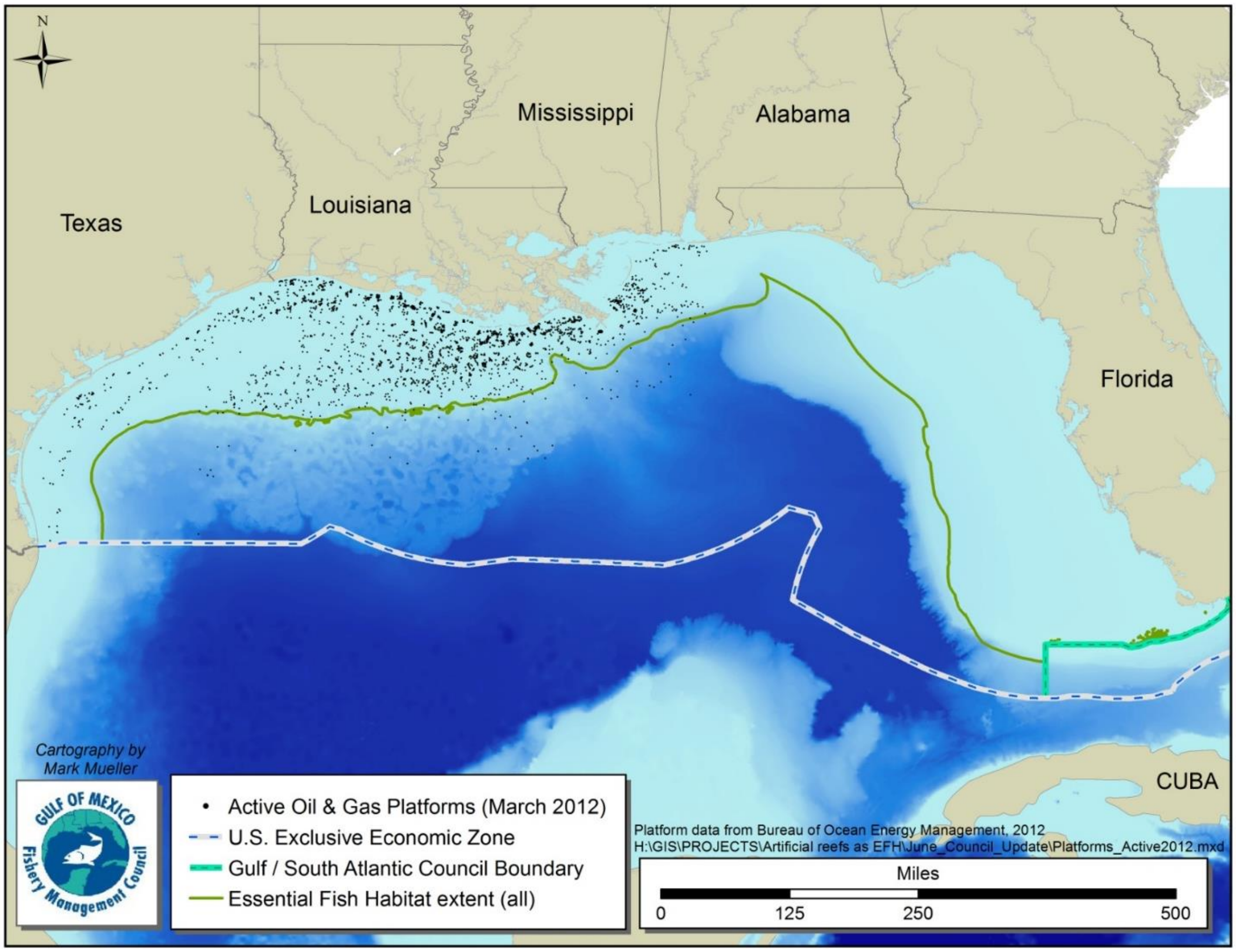


Figure 69. Active oil and natural gas platforms (n = 3,228), as of March, 2012.

Artificial reefs are not currently used as part of any fishery management plan in the Gulf, and though they are numerous, they occupy only a small fraction of total hard-bottom habitat (Table 1). However, evidence elsewhere suggests there can be detectable impacts from the presence of artificial reefs on managed fisheries (South Korea: Kim et al. 2011). Also, artificial habitat could play an important role in the enhancement of sandfish (*Arctoscopus japonicus*) stocks (Kim et al. 2011).

Table 3. Summary of estimated areas (sq. km and acres) of known artificial structures and naturally-occurring rocky substrate in the Gulf of Mexico.

CATEGORY	AREA (sq. km)	AREA (acres)
INSIDE EEZ (Gulf Council Jurisdiction)	626,830.81	154,892,652
Oil & Gas platforms (3,701 active--2009 BOEM data)	20.49	5,062
State-Permitted Artificial Reef	0.09	22
Shipwrecks/Obstructions	0.25	61
All Artificial Structures combined area*	20.82	5,145
*Total area not additive—some areas overlap		
Substrate: rock dominant (>66%):	20,144.99	4,977,918
Substrate: rock subdominant (>33%):	6,790.12	1,677,868
Substrate: rock dominant or subdominant:	26,935.12	6,655,786
INSIDE EFH (including state waters)	349,136.46	86,273,155
Oil & gas platforms (3,701 active--2009 BOEM data)	20.23	5,000
State-Permitted Artificial Reef	0.13	32
Shipwrecks/Obstructions	.74	183
All Artificial Structures combined area*	21.10	5,214
*Total area not additive—some areas overlap		
Substrate: rock dominant (>66%):	5,553.60	1,372,318
Substrate: rock subdominant (>33%):	6,664.27	1,646,769
Substrate: rock dominant or subdominant:	12,217.86	3,019,087

A common thread in discussions concerning the use of artificial reefs as fishery management tools has been the "attraction versus production" argument, debating whether artificial reefs merely attract and concentrate fish from nearby habitats or actually augment fish production with new biomass in areas where artificial habitats are located (suggesting reef habitat is a limiting factor). The attraction versus production issue has been addressed in research and literature by several scientists and research managers, but the relative levels of each component, and the factors affecting them, have yet to be unequivocally resolved (Broughton 2012 and references therein). This debate has also been considered "un-resolvable" by several Gulf fisheries researchers (Shipp 1999; Shipp and Bortone 2009; Cowan et al. 2010) with respect to reef-associated species. Recent investigations of this topic note that attraction and production are not mutually exclusive, and artificial reefs likely serve both roles with the degree of each dependent upon location, oceanographic conditions, and the species composition and abundance. The benefits of artificial reefs with respect to fisheries management may include a reduction of fishing pressure on and mitigation of lost natural hard bottom habitat. However, for overfished stocks (or stocks that are not limited by available hard bottom habitat), artificial reefs may provide negative impacts, as remaining biomass is concentrated around artificial reefs where vulnerability to fishing is increased.

Artificial structures (including petroleum related structures) have not been recognized as a habitat type that is necessary for the identification and description of essential fish habitat (EFH). While artificial structures may provide similar functions to defined habitat types (e.g., hard bottom), the identification and description of artificial structures as EFH could be problematic (GMFMC 2013). For example, if artificial structures were identified as EFH, the Council is required to consider actions to minimize the adverse impacts of fishing activities on such EFH. Additionally, federal agencies would be required to consult on their actions that may adversely affect the quantity or quality of the newly designated EFH. Federal agencies are required to respond to NOAA Fisheries Service recommendations in writing with a description of measures proposed by the agency for avoiding, mitigating, or offsetting the impact of the activity on such habitat. However, NOAA Fisheries Service's EFH conservation recommendations are advisory in nature and do not preempt the jurisdiction and regulatory oversight of other agencies on these structures.

The NOAA Fisheries Service currently consults with the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management (BOEM) and Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement (BSEE) programmatically on the installation and removal of oil and gas structures in the Gulf of Mexico. The NOAA Fisheries Service Southeast Region first completed a programmatic EFH consultation with BOEM/BSEE (formerly the Minerals Management Service or MMS) Gulf of Mexico Region in 1999. In 2012, a new programmatic EFH consultation was completed for the Outer Continental Shelf Oil and Gas Leasing Program: 2012-2017 in the Western and Central Planning Areas of the Gulf of Mexico. These consultations cover a variety of oil and gas development activities including pipeline rights-of way, plans for exploration and production, and platform removal in the Gulf of Mexico. EFH conservation recommendations addressed avoidance and minimization measures to protect natural fish habitats from adverse effects of sighting, construction, and removal operations authorized by BOEM/BSEE.

CHAPTER 4. WEB RESOURCES

One of the objectives of this review was to develop web resources for essential fish habitat (EFH) in the Gulf of Mexico (Gulf). This web application will be hosted on the Gulf Council data portal (**http://portal.gulfcouncil.org/**). These each element of this resource is discussed in more detail below.

4.1 Searchable References

All of the references used to support the habitat association tables found in Appendix A will be available in a format that allows the user to query the references based on species, Fishery Management Plan (FMP), authors, and year. Each reference will include a URL, if available, to either a pdf, or to the abstract on the publisher's website.

4.2 Interactive Essential Fish Habitat Maps

The interactive EFH map will allow users to toggle between different species and turn on and off life stage layers for each species. These layers will include benthic use maps as depicted in this document and will include layers that describe water column habitat use. If the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) deems these maps appropriate for use, they could ultimately replace the current maps used to identify and describe EFH in the Gulf.

4.3 Interactive Habitat Areas of Particular Concern Map

This is a simple tool to explore current and proposed Habitat Areas of Particular Concern (HAPC) in the Gulf of Mexico. The Council is considering changes to current HAPC designations to take advantage of recent research (primarily from the BOEM/NOAA/USGS Lophelia I & II Research Programs, more information about these can be found here: http://oceanexplorer.noaa.gov/) that has identified additional regions supporting deep-water coral formations. Consideration of new areas has been the subject of on-going discussion of the Council working with their Coral Advisory Panel and Special Coral Scientific and Statistical Committee, the meeting summary can be found **here**. This habitat supports many important fish and invertebrate species and is among the most biologically diverse habitats in the Gulf of Mexico

The objective of this tool is to permit viewing of current and proposed areas in this region using the interactive mapping (Map) tab. The mapper contains several 'layers' including (1) designated HAPCs with one of more HAPC specific fishing regulations, (2) designated HAPCs without specific HAPC fishing regulations, and (3) areas that have been recommended for HAPC designation. Recommendations were based largely on area-specific knowledge of habitats and research identifying and describing corals and coral reefs by the scientific community. For reference, we have included an aggregated database of known locations supporting deep or shallow water corals.

In total, there are four query able layers that can be turned on or off using the check box in the bottom left corner. The various types of corals recorded at each location are noted in the coral locations legend. The various HAPC types are discernible by color, and identified in the legend in the bottom right of the viewer. Geographic coordinates can identified by clicking on the map (Results displayed below map).

4.4 Habitat Association Tables

The habitat association tables found in Appendix A will be available on the EFH web application. Similarly to the references, these will be query able with search criteria including species, FMP, life stage, eco-region, habitat zone, and habitat type.

4.5 Species Profiles

All species profiles will also be available in the EFH application on the Gulf Council portal web page. These will include the textual description of EFH for each species and life stage, interactive length at age plots and interactive recent landings history plots.

CHAPTER 5. RECOMMENDATIONS ON UPDATING THE EFH INFORMATION

The exercise of creating habitat maps by species and life stage identified a variety of issues with the current method of identifying and describing essential fish habitat (EFH) for species managed by the Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council (Gulf Council). Suggestions for updating EFH information are described below based on the issues identified in this review. Each suggestion states the overarching problem and provides a species specific example that highlights this problem (when available). Generally, many of these issues stem from problems encountered while trying to create species by life stage maps. This is the first time maps of this level of specificity have been attempted in the Gulf of Mexico (previously only maps by fishery management unit had been created), and addressing the described issues will help to improve accuracy between the textual description of EFH and the spatial representations of EFH by species and life stage.

- Issue: Eco-regions currently only extend offshore to 183 m depth yet some species commonly inhabit greater depths.

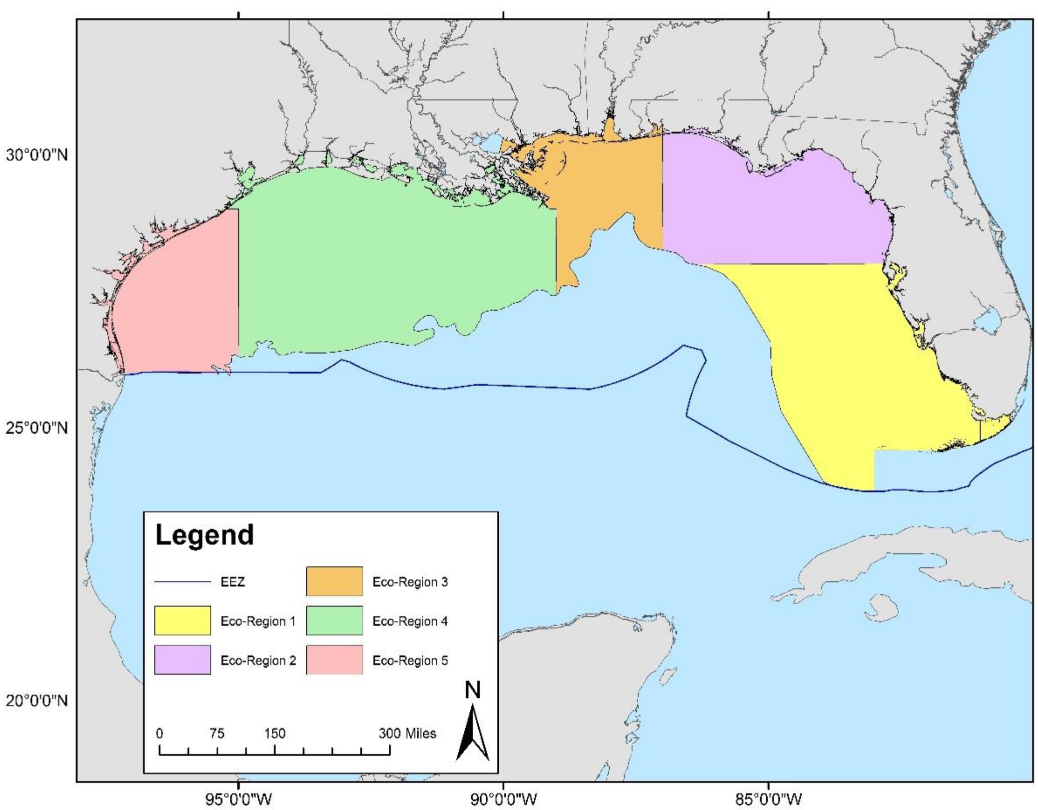


Figure 70. Map showing each eco-region and the EEZ boundary.

– Example Species: Queen snapper occupy depths from 95-680 m and royal red shrimp occupy depths of 140-750 m. The maximum depth for these two species fall well outside the eco-region demarcations.

- Issue: As currently described, habitat zones are: estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 ft (18 m) or less in depth), and offshore (greater than 60 ft (18 m) in depth; GMFMC 2004). These zones are vague and challenging to define in shallower water and the offshore zone encompasses a very wide depth range (> 18 m).

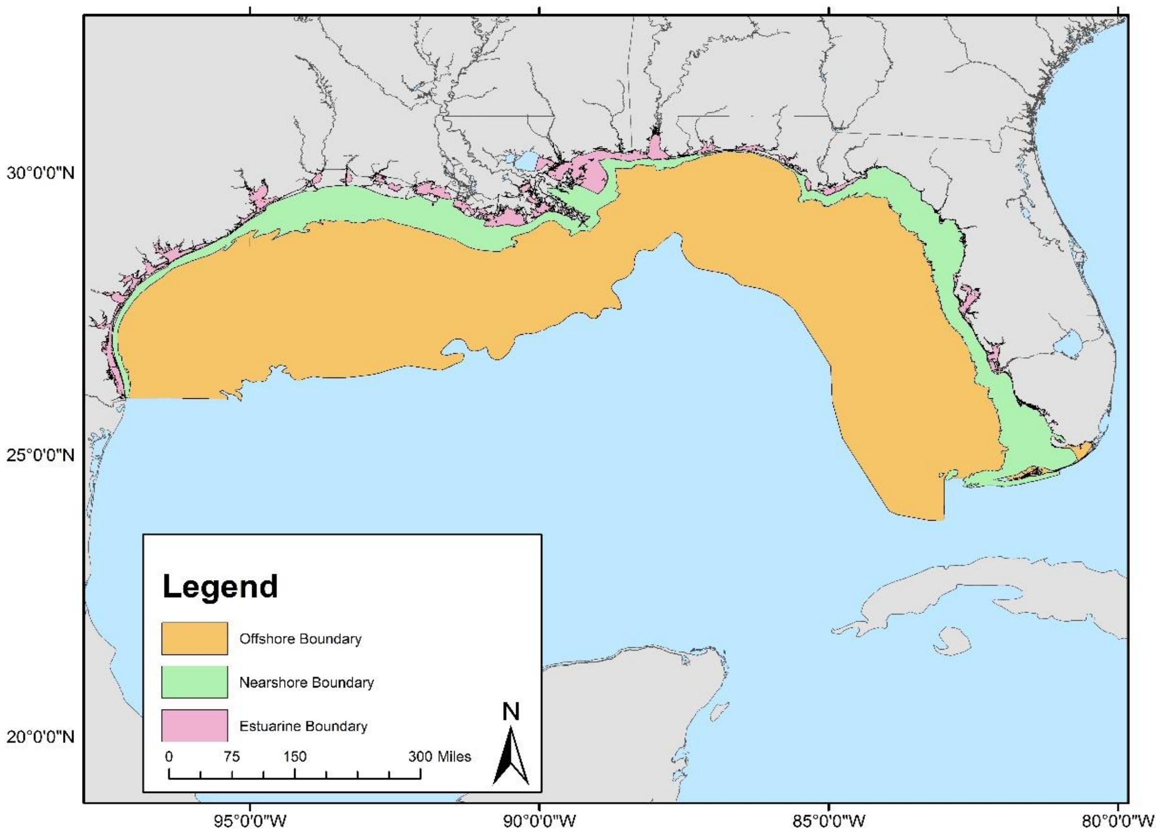


Figure 71. Map showing the three habitat zones used to inform depth preferences for the species in the 5-year review.

– Examples Species: White shrimp occupy depths from 1-34 m. Under the current system this means they can occupy habitats in the estuarine, nearshore, and offshore habitat zones There is no evidence to suggest their EFH extends to the outer limit of the offshore boundary.

- Issue: Some of the habitat types are poorly defined, have convoluted definitions, or are unmappable. Specifically, banks/shoals are defined as "…represented in the GIS as the actual substrate, or habitat of which they are composed i.e., if a bank or shoal is composed of sand, then in the GIS it is shown as sand" (GMFMC 2004). This habitat type was not mapped in the EFH environmental impact statement document and it has not been mapped in this document. Reef and hard bottom habitat types are currently defined as being separate, however biologically speaking they are not mutually exclusive.

  – Example Species: Gray triggerfish spawning adults use reef type habitat but have not been described as using hard bottom. They likely use both, but due to the separation of these habitat types, it appears as though spawning only occurs on the very small distribution of "reefs" throughout the Gulf.

- Issue: Similar to the above problem with hard bottom and reef habitat types, the GIS data used to describe reef habitat in the Gulf for this review is poor, due in part to the required separation of hard bottom from reef types. Much better GIS data are available for point observations of corals in the Gulf. Should these data be incorporated into the GIS layer used to describe reef habitats?

- Issue: There is no criteria to decide if habitat types identified in studies occurring outside GMFMC jurisdiction should be used to create mapped depictions of EFH.

  – Example Species: Spawning adult blueline tilefish were collected on shelf edge/slope habitat in a study conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction. There is no information available regarding the habitat types used by spawning blueline tilefish from studies conducted inside GMFMC jurisdiction.

- Issue: NMFS has expressed concern that the inland boundaries are poorly defined, which causes challenges during the consultation process.

- Issue: There are some discrepancies within the habitat association tables.

  – Example Species: Red drum spawning adults use submerged aquatic vegetation as a habitat type, but their depth distribution (40-70 m) falls well outside depths where submerged aquatic vegetation occurs.

- Issue: Identification of best available GIS data. There were challenges while gathering GIS data for this review surrounding the question of what qualifies as best available data. For some habitat types (i.e. hard bottom, reefs), there is high confidence with data because of the biologically static nature of the habitat. With other types, such as seagrass, there can be drastic changes in spatial footprint over the course of a decade or less.

- Issue: Essential Fish Habitat for Goliath grouper is only identified in Ecoregion 1. Recent fishery independent data from the Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission has documented the goliath grouper occur often in Ecoregion 2.

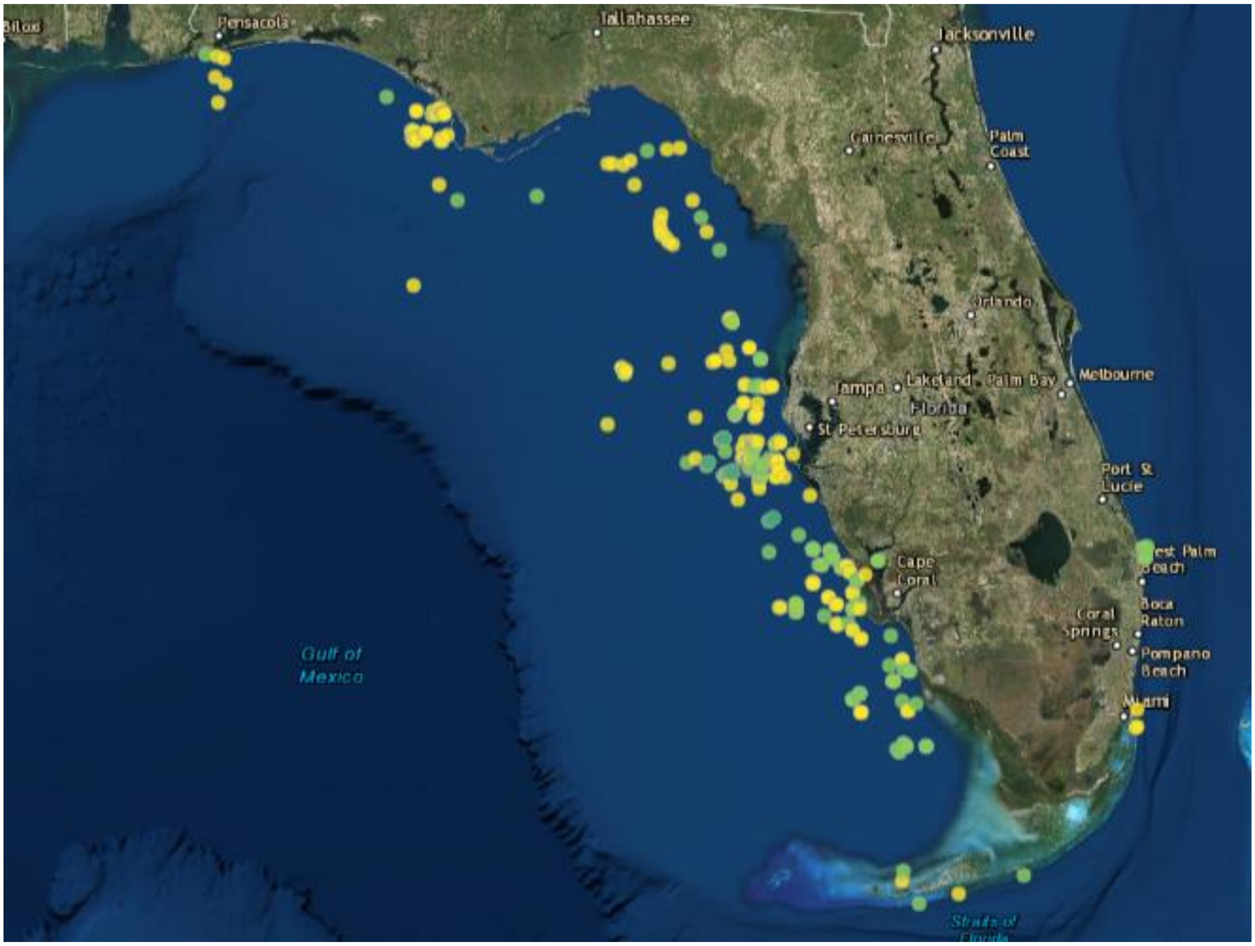


Figure 72. Map showing distribution of goliath grouper from fishery independent monitoring from 2006 through 2015. Interactive map is available at: **http://portal.gulfcouncil.org/GoliathGrouper.html**

Issue: Address suggested revisions based on 2010 EFH 5-year review (outlined in Section 2.0)

CHAPTER 6. REFERENCES

Allen, G.R. 1985. FAO species catalog. Vol. 6. Snappers of the world. An annotated and illustrated catalog of lutjanid species known to date. FAO Fisheries Synopsis 125(6): 208 pp.

Allman, R. J. Personal communication. National Marine Fisheries Service, Panama City, FL
Allman, R. J. 2007. Small-scale spatial variation in the population structure of vermilion snapper (Rhomboplites aurorubens) from the northeast Gulf of Mexico. Fisheries Research 88(2007): 88-99. URL: **http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0165783607001865**

Allman, R. J. and L. A. Goetz. 2009. Regional variation in the population structure of gray snapper, Lutjanus griseus, along the West Florida Shelf. Bulletin of Marine Science 84(3): 315--330. URL:
http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2009/00000084/00000003/art00006

Allman, R. J. and C. B. Grimes. 2002. Temporal and spatial dynamics of spawning, settlement, and growth of gray snapper (Lutjanus griseus) from the West Florida shelf as determined from otolith microstructures. Fishery Bulletin 100: 391--403. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/15219/

Anderson, D. A. 2013. Patterns and mechanisms of size-dependent overwinter mortality in juvenile red drum (Sciaenops ocellatus). University of North Carolina. Wilmington, North Carolina.

Anderson, W.W. and M.J. Lindner. 1971. Contributions to the biology of the royal red shrimp, Hymenopenaeus robustus, Smith. Fishery Bulletin 69(2): 313-336.

Anderson, B., L. Lombardi-Carlson and A. Hamilton. 2009. Age and growth of wenchman (Pristipomoides aquilonaris) from the Northern Gulf of Mexico. Proceedings of the 61st Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 61: 210-217. URL:
https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Linda_Lombardi-Carlson/publication/259000337_Age_and_Growth_of_Wenchman_Pristipomoides_aquilonaris_from_the_Northern_Gulf_of_Mexico/links/02e7e529a632feff92000000.pdf

Arena, P. T. P. Quinn, L. K. B. Jordan, R. L. Sherman, F. M. Harttung and R. E. Spieler. 2004. Presence of juvenile blackfin snapper, Lutjanus buccanella, and snowy grouper, Epinephelus niveatus, on shallow-water artificial reefs. Proceedings of the 55th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 55: 700-712. URL: **http://nsuworks.nova.edu/occ_facpresentations/64/**

Auster, P. J., J. Godfrey, A. Watson, A. Paquette and G. McFall. 2009. Behavior of prey links midwater and demersal piscivorous reef fishes. Neotropical Ichthyology 7(1): 109-112. URL: **http://www.scielo.br/scielo.php?pid=S1679-62252009000100014&script=sci_arttext&tlng=pt**

Baker, R. and T. J. Minello. 2010. Growth and mortality of juvenile white shrimp Litope-naeus setiferus in a marsh pond. Marine Ecology Progress Series 413: 95-104. URL: **http://www.int-res.com/abstracts/meps/v413/p95-104/**

Baker, R., M. Fujiwara and T. J. Minello. 2014. Juvenile growth and mortality effects on white shrimp Litopenaeus setiferus population dynamics in the northern Gulf of Mexico. Fisheries Research 155: 74-82. URL: **http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0165783614000721**

Barans, C. A., M. D. Arendt and J. A. Schwenter. 2014. Long-term residency of benthic fishes at an artificial patch reef using hourly ultra-short videos. Proceedings of the 66th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 66: 328-336. URL: **http://www.gcfi.org/proceedings/proceedings/long-term-residency-benthic-fishes-artificial-patch-reef-using-hourly-ultra-short-videos**

Bartels, C. T. and K. L. Ferguson. 2006. Preliminary observations of abundance and distribution of settlement-stage snappers in shallow, nearshore seagrass beds in the Middle Florida Keys. Proceedings of the 57th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 57: 235-248. URL: **http://www.gcfi.org/proceedings/proceedings/preliminary-observations-abundance-and-distribution-settlement-stage-snappers-shallow**

Basaran, A. K., M. Aksu, and O. Egemen. 2007. Monitoring the impacts of the offshore cage fish farm on water quality located in Ildir Bay (Izmir-Aegean Sea). Journal of Agricultural Science 13: 22–28.

Baxter, K. N. and S. L. Hollaway. 1981. A summary of results of Louisiana white shrimp tagging experiments, 1977. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-72: 112 pp.
Boardman, C. and D. Weiler. 1979. Aspects of the life history of three deepwater snappers around Puerto Rico. Proceedings of the 32nd Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 32: 158-172. URL: **http://aquaticcommons.org/12269/1/gcfi_32-22.pdf**

Bertelsen, R. D. 2013. Characterizing daily movements, nomadic movements, and reproductive migrations of Panulirus argus around the Western Sambo Ecological Reserve (Florida, USA) using acoustic telemetry. Fisheries Research 144: 91-102.

Brooke, S. and W.W. Schroeder. 2007. State of deep coral ecosystems in the northern Gulf of Mexico region: Florida Straits to Texas, p. 271-307. In: The State of Deep Coral Ecosystems of the United States. S.E. Lumsden, T. F. Hourigan, A. W. Bruckner and G. Dorr (eds.). NOAA Technical Memorandum CRCP-3. Silver Spring MD. 365 pp.

Brooks, J.M., C. Fisher, H. Roberts, E. Cordes, I. Baums, B. Bernard, R. Church, P. Etnoyer, C. German, E. Goehring, I. McDonald, Harry Roberts, T. Shank, D. Warren, S. Welsh, G. Wolff. 2013. Exploration and research of northern Gulf of Mexico deepwater natural and artificial hard-bottom habitats with emphasis on coral communities: Reefs, rigs, and wrecks—"*Lophelia* II" Final report. U.S. Dept. of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans, LA. OCS Study BOEM 2013.

Boudreaux, M. L., J. L. Stiner and L. J. Walters. 2006. Biodiversity of sessile and motile macrofauna or intertidal oyster reefs in Mosquito Lagoon, Florida. Journal of Shellfish Researhc

25(3): 1079-1084. URL: **http://www.bioone.org/doi/abs/10.2983/0730-8000(2006)25%5B1079%3ABOSAMM%5D2.0.CO%3B2**

Broughton, K. 2012. Office of National Marine Sanctuaries Science Review of Artificial Reefs. Marine Sanctuaries Conservation Series ONMS-12-05. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Office of National Marine Sanctuaries, Silver Spring, MD. 42 pp.

Brulé, T., E. Puerto-Novelo, E. Pérez-Díaz and X. Renán-Galindo. 2005. Diet composition of juvenile black grouper (Mycteroperca bonaci) from coastal nursery areas of the Yucatan Peninsula, Mexico. Bulletin of Marine Science 77(3): 441-452. URL: **http://sedarweb.org/docs/wsupp/S19_RD13_diet%20composition%20of%20juvenile%20black%20grouper.pdf**

Brulé, T., X. Renán, T. Colás-Marrufo, Y. Hauyon, A. N. Tuz-Sulub and C. Déniel. 2003. Reproduction in the protogynous black grouper Mexico (Mycteroperca bonaci (Poey)) from the southern Gulf of Mexico. Fishery Bulletin 101(3): 463-475. URL: **http://fishbull.noaa.gov/1013/01brulef.pdf**

Bryan, D. R., K. Kilfoyle, R. G. Gilmore, Jr. and R. E. Spieler. 2013. Characterization of the mesophotic reef fish community in south Florida, USA. Journal of Applied Ichthyology 29(2013): 108-117. URL: **http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1439-0426.2012.02055.x/full**

Bryan, M. D., M. del Mar Lopez and B. Tokotch. 2011. A review of the life history characteristics of silk snapper, queen snapper, and redtail parrotfish. SEDAR26-DW-01: 42 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: http://sedarweb.org/docs/wpapers/S26_DW_01.pdf

Bullock, L.H., M.D. Murphy, M.F. Godcharles, and M.E. Mitchell. 1992. Age, growth, and reproduction of jewfish Epinephelus itajara in the eastern Gulf of Mexico. Fishery Bulletin 90: 243-249. URL: **http://m.myfwc.com/media/2925245/goliath_grouper_g.pdf**

Bullock, L.H. and M.D. Murphy. 1994. Aspects of the life history of the yellowmouth grouper, Mycteroperca interstitialis, in the eastern Gulf of Mexico. Bulletin of Marine Science 55(1): 30-45. URL: **http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1994/00000055/00000001/art00003**

Bunkley-Williams, L. C. and E. H. Williams, Jr. 2004. New locality, depth, and size records and species character modifications of some Caribbean deep-reef/shallow slope fishes and a new host and locality record for Chimaera Cestodarian. Caribbean Journal of Science 40(1): 88--119. URL: http://hdl.handle.net/10586 /345

Burns, K. M., N. J. Brown-Peterson, D. R. Gregory, Jr., and B. D. Robbins. 2007. Combining a partnership among researchers, commercial, recreational, and recreational-for-hire fishers with a cooperative tagging program to elucidate the life history and habitat utilization of select reef fish and coastal pelagic species in the Florida Keys. Mote Marine Laboratory Technical Report No. 1152. 112 pp. URL: **http://hdl.handle.net/2075/3207**

Burton, M. L., J. C. Potts and D. R. Carr. 2014. Age, growth, and mortality of yellowmouth grouper from the southeastern United States. Marine and Coastal Fisheries 6(1): 33-42. URL: **http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/full/10.1080/19425120.2013.866998**

Burton, M. L., J. C. Potts, D. R. Carr, M. Cooper and J. Lewis. 2015. Age, growth, and mortality of gray triggerfish (Batistes capriscus) from the southeastern United States. Fishery Bulletin 113: 27-39. URL: **http://go.galegroup.com/ps/anonymous?id=GALE%7CA404446468&sid=googleScholar&v=2.1&it=r&linkaccess=fulltext&issn=00900656&p=AONE&sw=w&authCount=1&isAnonymousEntry=true**

Burton, M. L., K. J. Brennan, R. C. Muñoz and R. O. Parker Jr. 2005. Preliminary evidence of increased spawning aggregations of mutton snapper (Lutjanus analis) at Riley's Hump two years after establishment of the Tortugas South Ecological Reserve. Fishery Bulletin 103: 404-410. URL: **http://aquaticcommons.org/9624/**

Casazza, T. L. 2008. Community structure and diets of fishes associated with pelagic Sargassum and open-water habitats off North Carolina. M.S. thesis. University of North Carolina Wilmington, Wilmington, North Carolina. 135 pp. URL: **http://dl.uncw.edu/etd/2008-3/casazzat/taracasazza.pdf**

Casey, J. P., G. R. Poulakis and P. W. Stevens. 2007. Habitat use by juvenile gag, Mycteroperca microlepis (Pisces: Serranidae), in subtropical Charlotte Harbor, Florida (USA). Gulf and Caribbean Research 19: 1--9. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/236174465_Habitat_Use_by_Juvenile_Gag_Mycteroperca_microlepis_Pisces_Serranidae_in_Subtropical_Charlotte_Harbor_Florida_USA

Caudill, M. C. 2005. Nekton utilization of black mangrove (Avicennia germinans) and smooth cordgrass (Spartina alterniflora) sites in southwestern Caminada Bay, Louisiana. M.S. thesis. Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, Louisiana, 82 pp. URL: **http://etd.lsu.edu/docs/available/etd-11142005-101616/unrestricted/caudill_thesis.pdf**

Chaudhari, K. J., and D. R. 1993. A field key to the seed penaeid prawns along the Konkan Coast (west coast of India). Crustaceana 65: 318–335.

Christmas, J. Y. and D. J. Etzold. 1977. The shrimp fishery of the Gulf of Mexico United States: a regional management plan. Gulf Coast Research Laboratory Technical Report Series 2(1): 125 pp.

Churchill, D. A. 2015. Investigating trophic interactions of deep-sea animals (sharks, teleosts, and mobile scavengers) in the Gulf of Mexico using stable isotope analysis. Ph.D. dissertation.

Florida International University. 170 pp. URL:
http://digitalcommons.fiu.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=3153&context=etd

Clark, S.H. and C.W. Caillouet. 1975. Diel fluctuations in catches of juvenile brown and white shrimp in a Texas estuarine canal. Contributions in Marine Science 19: 119-122.

Clark, R. D., J. D. Christensen, M. E. Monaco, P. A. Caldwell, G. A. Matthews and T. J. Minello. 2004. A habitat-use model to determine essential fish habitat for juvenile brown shrimp (Farfantepenaeus aztecus) in Galveston Bay, Texas. Fishery Bulletin 102: 264-277. URL: **https://www.researchgate.net/publication/296947498_A_habitat-use_model_to_determine_essential_fish_habitat_for_juvenile_brown_shrimp_Farfantepenaeus_aztecus_in_Galveston_Bay_Texas**

Clark, R.D., T.J. Minello, J.D. Christensen, P.A. Caldwell, M.E. Monaco, and G.A. Matthews. 1999. Modeling nekton habitat use in Galveston Bay, Texas: An approach to define Essential Fish Habitat. NOAA, NOS, Biogeography Program Technical Report Number 17. Silver Spring, MD

Coleman, F. C., C. C. Koenig, K. M. Scanlon, S. Heppell, S. Heppell, and M. W. Miller. 2010. Benthic habitat modification through excavation by red grouper, Epinephelus morio, in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. The Open Fish Science Journal 3: 1-15. URL: http://www.benthamopen.com/ABSTRACT/TOFISHSJ-3-1

Coleman, F. C., K. M. Scanlon and C. C. Koenig. 2011. Groupers on the edge: shelf edge spawning habitat in and around marine reserves of the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. The Professional Geographer 63(4): 456--474. URL:
http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/00330124.2011.585076

Cook, M. 2007. Population dynamics, structure and per-recruit analyses of yellowedge grouper, Epinephelus flavolimbatus, from the northern Gulf of Mexico. Ph.D. dissertation. University of Southern Mississippi. 191 pp. URL: **http://aquila.usm.edu/theses_dissertations/185/**

Cook, M. and M. Hendon. 2010. Yellowedge grouper (Epinephelus flavolimbatus) age, growth and reproduction from the northern Gulf of Mexico. SEDAR22-DW-08. National Marine Fisheries Service, Panama City Laboratory Contribution 10--06: 31 pp. URL: http://sedarweb.org/s22dw08-yellowedge-grouper-epinephelus-flavolimbatus-age-growth-and-reproduction-northern-gulf

Cook, H. L. and M. J. Lindner. 1970. Synopsis of biological data on the brown shrimp, Penaeus aztecus Ives, 1891. FAO Fisheries Report 57(4): 1471-1497. URL:
http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/18790

Copeland, B. 1965. Fauna of the Aransas Pass Inlet, Texas. I. Emigration as shown by tide trap collections. Publications of the Institute of Marine Science, University of Texas 10: 9-21.

Cowan, J. H., C. B. Grimes, W. F. Patterson III, C. J. Walters, A. C. Jones, W. J. Lindberg, D. J. Sheehy, W. E. Pine III, J. E. Powers, M. D. Campbell, K. C. Lindeman, S. L. Diamond, R.

Hilborn, H. T. Gibson, and K. A. Rose. 2010. Red snapper management in the Gulf of Mexico: science- or faith-based? Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries 21(2): 187-204.

Craig, J. K and L. B. Crowder. 2005. Hypoxia-induced habitat shifts and energetic consequences in Atlantic croaker and brown shrimp on the Gulf of Mexico shelf. Marine Ecology Progress Series 294: 79-94. URL: **http://www.int-res.com/abstracts/meps/v294/p79-94/**

Craig, J. K, L. B. Crowder and T. A. Henwood. 2005. Spatial distriution of brown shrimp (Farfantepenaeus aztecus) on the northwestern Gulf of Mexico shelf: effects of abundance and hypoxia. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 62: 1295-1308. URL: http://www.nrcresearchpress.com/doi/abs/10.1139/f05-036#.WEb7LLIrJhE

Criales, M. M., J. A Browder, C. N. K. Mooers, M. B. Robblee, H. Cardenas and T. L. Jackson. 2007. Cross-shelf transport of pink shrimp larvae: interactions of tidal currents, larval vertical migrations and internal tides. Marine Ecology Progress Series 345: 167-184. URL: **https://pubs.er.usgs.gov/publication/70031671**

Cushion, N. M. 2010. Growth, reproductive life-history traits and energy allocation in Epinephelus guttatus (red hind), E. striatus (Nassau grouper), and Mycteroperca venenosa (yellowfin grouper) (Family Serranidae, Subfamily Epinephelinae). Ph.D. dissertation. University of Miami. 143 pp. URL: http://scholarlyrepository.miami.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1422&context=oa_dissertations

D'Alessandro, E. K., S. Sponaugle and J. E. Serafy. 2010. Larval ecology of a suite of snappers (family: Lutjanidae) in the Straits of Florida, western Atlantic Ocean. Marine Ecology Progress Series 410: 159-175. URL: **http://www.int-res.com/abstracts/meps/v410/p159-175/**

D’Alessandro, E. K., S. Sponaugle and R. K. Cowen. 2013. Selective mortality during the larval and juvenile stages of snappers (Lutjanidae) and great barracuda Sphyraena barracuda. Marine Ecology Progress Series 474: 227-242. URL: **http://www.int-res.com/abstracts/meps/v474/p227-242/**

Dahl, K. A. and W. F. Patterson III. 2014. Habitat-specific density and diet of rapidly expanding invasive red lionfish, Pterois volitans, populations in the northern Gulf of Mexico. PLoS ONE 9(8): e105852.

Dahle, L. A. 1991. Exposed fish farming: biological and technical design criteria and possibilities. Pages 23-39 *in* G. N. Hirata, K. R. McKinley, and A. W. Fast (Eds.). Workshop on Engineering Research Needs for Off-shore Mariculture Systems. Hawaii Natural Energy Institute, Honolulu.

Dahle, L. A., and G. Oltedal. 1990. Norwegian research and industrial development of floating structures for salmon fish farming. Pages. 185-196 *in* Engineering for offshore fish farming. Thomas Telford, London.

Dall, W., B. J. Hill, P. C. Rothlisberg and D. J. Staples. 1990. The Biology of the Penaeidae. Academic Press, London.

Dance, M. A., W. F. Patterson III and D. T. Addis. 2011. Fish community and trophic structure at artificial reef sites in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. Bulletin of Marine Science 87(3): 301-324. URL: **http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2011/00000087/00000003/art00002**

Darnell, R. M. 1958. Food habitat of fishes and larger invertebrates of Lake Ponchatrain, Louisiana, and estuarine community. Publications of the Institute of Marine Science, The University of Texas 5: 353-416. URL: **http://www.nativefishlab.net/library/textpdf/13943.pdf**

DeLaune, R. D. and A. L. Wright. 2011. Projected impact of Deepwater Horizon oil spill on U.S. Gulf coast wetlands. Soil Science Society of America 75(5): 1602-1612.

DeLeo, D.M., D.V. Ruiz-Ramos, I.B. Baums, and E.E. Cordes. 2015. Response of deep-water corals to oil and chemical dispersant exposure. Deep-Sea Research II 129: 137-147.

Diop, H., W. R. Keithly, R. F. Kazmierczak and R. F. Shaw. 2007. Predicting the abundance of white shrimp (Litopenaeus setiferus) from environmental parameters and previous life stages. Fisheries Research 86: 31-41. URL: **http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0165783607000926**

Domeier, M. L. and P. L. Colin. 1997. Tropical reef fish spawning aggregations: Defined and reviewed. Bulletin of Marine Science 60(3): 698-726. URL: **http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1997/00000060/00000003/art00006**

Dooley, J. K. 1978. Systematics and biology of the tilefishes (Perciformes: Branchiostegidae and Malacanthidae), with descriptions of two new species. NOAA Technical Report 411: 79 pp. URL: **http://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/Circulars/CIRC411.pdf**

Eldred, B., R.M. Ingle, K.D. Woodburn, R.F. Hutton, and H. Jones. 1961. Biological observations on the commercial shrimp, Penaeus duorarum Burkenroad, in Florida waters. Florida Board of Conservation, Marine Laboratory, Profession Paper Series 3: 1-139.
Etnoyer, P. Personal communication. NOAA Coastal Center for Environmental Health and Biomolecular Research, Charleston, SC.

Faunce, C. H. and J. E. Serafy. 2007. Nearshore habitat use by gray snapper (Lutjanus griseus) and bluestriped grunt (Haemulon sciurus): environmental gradients and ontogenetic shifts. Bulletin of Marine Science 80(3): 473--495. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2007/00000080/00000003/art00005

Faunce, C., J. Tunnell, M. Burton, K. Ferguson, J. O'Hop, R. Muller, M. Feeley and L. Crabtree. 2007. Life history of Lutjanus analis inhabiting Florida waters. SEDAR 15A DW-15: 35 pp. URL: **http://sedarweb.org/sedar-15a**

Fischer, A. J., M. S. Baker Jr. and C. A. Wilson. 2005. Age, growth, mortality, and radiometric age validation of gray snapper (Lutjanus griseus) from Louisiana. Fishery Bulletin 103: 307--319. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/9616/

Fisher, C.R., P. Hsing, C.L. Kaiser, D.R., Yoerger, H.H. Roberts, W.W. Shedd, E.E. Cordes, T.M. Shank, S.P. Berlet, M.G. Saunders, E.A. Larcom, J.M. Brooks. 2014. Footprint of *Deepwater Horizon* blowout impact to deep-water coral communities. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences 111: 11744-11749. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1403492111

Fitzhugh, G. R., C. C. Koenig, F. C. Coleman, C. B. Grimes and W. Sturges III. 2005. Spatial and temporal patterns in fertilization and settlement of young gag (Mycteroperca microlepis) along the West Florida Shelf. Bulletin of Marine Science 77(3): 377--396. URL: **http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2005/00000077/00000003/art00004**

Fitzhugh, G.R., H. M. Lyon and B.K. Barnett. 2015. Reproductive parameters for gulf of mexico vermilion snapper, Rhomboplites aurorubens, 1991-2014. SEDAR45-WP-02. SEDAR, North Charleston, SC. 5 pp. URL: http://sedarweb.org/sedar45-wp-02-reproductive-parameters-gulf-mexico-vermilion-snapper-rhomboplites-aurorubens-1991

Fitzhugh, G. R., M. S. Duncan, L. A. Collins, W. T. Walling and D. W. Oliver. 2004. Characterization of red snapper (Lutjanus campechanus) reproduction: for the 2004 Gulf of Mexico SEDAR. SEDAR7-DW-35: 29 pp. National Marine Fisheries Service, Southeastern Fisheries Science Center, Panama City Laboratory. URL: **http://sedarweb.org/s7dw35-characterization-red-snapper-lutjanus-campechanus-reproduction-2004-gulf-mexico-sedar-noaa**

Flower Garden Banks National Marine Sanctuary. **http://flowergarden.noaa.gov/education/invasivecupcoral.html** (accessed August 2016).

Fogg, A. Q., E. R. Hoffmayer, W. B. Driggers III, M. D. Campbell, G. J. Pellegring, and W. Stein. 2013. Distribution and length frequency of invasive lionfish (Pterois sp.) in the northern Gulf of Mexico. Gulf and Caribbean Research 25: 111-115.

Fogg, A. Q., N. J. Brown-Peterson, and M. S. Peterson. 2015. Northern Gulf of Mexico Lionfish: Insights into their reproductive life history. Proceedings of the 67th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 67: 194-195.

Freitas, M. O., G. R. A. Rocha, P. De Tarso Da Cunha Chaves and R. Leão Moura. 2014. Reproductive biology of the lane snapper, Lutjanus synagris, and recommendations for its management on the Abrolhos Shelf, Brazil. Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom 94(8): 1711-1720. URL: **https://www.cambridge.org/core/journals/journal-of-the-marine-biological-association-of-the-united-kingdom/article/reproductive-biology-of-the-lane-snapper-lutjanus-synagris-and-recommendations-for-its-management-on-the-abrolhos-shelf-brazil/B19A52E66D50EC0179443E32EC36BED8**

Fuller, P. L., D. M. Knott, P. R. Kingsley-Smith, J. A. Morris, C. A. Buckel, M. E. Hunter, and L. D. Hartman. 2014. Invasion of Asian tiger shrimp, Penaeus monodon Fabricius, 1798, in the western north Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico. Aquatic Invasions 9 (1): 59-70.

Gallaway, B. J., and L. R. Martin. 1980. Effect of gas and oil field structures and effluents on pelagic and reef fishes, and demersal fishes and macrocrustaceans. Vol. 3. *In* W. B. Jackson and E. P. Wilkens, editors. Environmental assessment of Buccaneer Gas and Oil Field in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico, 1978-1979. NOAA/NMFS Annual Report to EPA. NOAA Technical Memorandum. National Marine Fisheries Service-Southeast Fisheries Science Center. Miami, Florida.

Gallaway, B. J., J. G. Cole, R. Meyer and P. Roscigno. 1999. Delineation of essential habitat for juvenile red snapper in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 128(4): 713-726.

Gallaway, B. J., S. T. Szedlmayer and W. J. Gazey. 2009. A life history review for red snapper in the Gulf of Mexico with an evaluation of the importance of offshore petroleum platforms and other artificial reefs. Reviews in Fisheries Science 17(1): 48-67. URL: **http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/10641260802160717**

Giménez-Hurtado, E., F. Arreguín-Sánchez and S. E. Lluch-Cota. 2009. Natural mortality rates during life history stages of the red grouper on Campeche Bank, Mexico. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 29(1): 216--222. URL: **http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/M06-041.1**

Gittings, S. R., T. J. Bright, W. W. Schroeder, W. W. Sager, J. S. Laswell and R. Rezak. 1992. Invertebrate assemblages and ecological controls on topographic features in the northeast Gulf of Mexico. Bulletin of Marine Science 50 (3): 435-455.

Gleason, A. C. R., G. T. Kellison and R. P. Reid. 2011. Geomorphic characterization of reef fish aggregation sites in the upper Florida Keys, USA, using single-beam acoustics. The Professional Geographer 63(4): 443-455. URL: **http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/00330124.2011.585075**

Gledhill, C. and A. David. 2004. Survey of fish assemblages and habitat within two marine protected areas on the west Florida shelf. Proceedings of the 55th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 55: 614-653. URL: **http://nsgl.gso.uri.edu/flsgp/flsgpw02002/flsgpw02002_part15.pdf**.

GMFMC data portal. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council data portal and mapping applications. URL: **http://portal.gulfcouncil.org/**

GMFMC. 1981. Environmental impact statement, fishery management plan and regulatory analysis for the reef fish resources of the Gulf of Mexico. URL: **http://gulfcouncil.org/Beta/GMFMCWeb/downloads/RF%20FMP%20and%20EIS%201981-08.pdf**

GMFMC. 1998. Generic amendment for addressing essential fish habitat requirements in the following Fishery Management plans of the Gulf of Mexico: Shrimp Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, United States waters; Red Drum Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, Reef Fish Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, Coastal Migratory Pelagic Resources (Mackerel) in the Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic; Stone Crab Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico; Spiny Lobster Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico; Coral and Coral Reefs of the Gulf of Mexico. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, Tampa, Florida, 244 pp. **http://gulfcouncil.org/Beta/GMFMCWeb/downloads/FINALEFH-%20Amendment%201-%20no%20appendices.pdf**

GMFMC. 2004. Final Environmental Impact Statement for the Generic Essential Fish Habitat Amendment to the following fishery management plans of the Gulf of Mexico (GOM): Shrimp Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, Red Drum Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, Reef Fish Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, Stone Crab Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, Coral And Coral Reef Fishery of the Gulf Of Mexico, Spiny Lobster Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic, and the Coastal Migratory Pelagic Resources of the Gulf of Mexico And South Atlantic. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, Tampa, Florida, 682 pp. **http://gulfcouncil.org/Beta/GMFMCWeb/downloads/Final%20EFH%20EIS.pdf**

GMFMC. 2005. Generic Amendment Number 3 for Addressing Essential Fish Habitat Requirements, Habitat Areas of Particular Concern, and Adverse Effects of Fishing in the following Fishery Management Plans of the Gulf of Mexico: Shrimp Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, United States Waters Red Drum Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico Reef Fish Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico Coastal Migratory Pelagic Resources (Mackerels) in the Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic Stone Crab Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico Spiny Lobster in the Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic Coral and Coral Reefs of the Gulf of Mexico. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, Tampa, Florida, 106 pp. **http://gulfcouncil.org/Beta/GMFMCWeb/downloads/FINAL3_EFH_Amendment.pdf**

GMFMC. 2009. Fishery management plan for regulating offshore marine aquaculture in the Gulf of Mexico (Including a Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement, Regulatory Flexibility Analysis and Regulatory Impact Review). Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, Tampa, Florida, 569 pp. http://gulfcouncil.org/Beta/GMFMCWeb/Aquaculture/Aquaculture%20FMP%20PEIS%20Final%202-24-09.pdf

GMFMC. 2010. Final Report Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council 5-Year Review of the Final Generic Amendment Number 3 Addressing Essential Fish Habitat Requirements, Habitat Areas of Particular Concern, and Adverse Effects of Fishing in the Fishery Management Plans of the Gulf of Mexico. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, Tampa, Florida. 105 pp. **http://gulfcouncil.org/Beta/GMFMCWeb/downloads/EFH%205-Year%20Review%20Final%2010-10.pdf**

GMFMC. 2013. Options paper, Generic Amendment 4: Fixed petroleum platforms and artificial reefs as essential fish habitat. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, Tampa, Florida. 47 pp. URL:

http://gulfcouncil.org/docs/amendments/Artificial%20Reefs%20as%20EFH%20Amendment.pdf

GMFMC and SAFMC. 1989. Amendment 2 to the fishery management plan for spiny lobster in the Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic including environmental assessment and regulatory impact review. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, Tampa, FL. 49 pp.

Gobert, B., A. Guillou, P. Murray, P. Berthou, M. D. Oqueli Turcios, E. Lopez, P. Lorance, J. Huet, N. Diaz, and P. Gervain. 2005. Biology of queen snapper (Etelis oculatus: Lutjanidae) in the Caribbean. Fishery Bulletin 103: 417-425. URL: http://fishbull.noaa.gov/1032/gobert.pdf

Grace, M. A., B. Noble, W. Ingram, A. Pollack and A. Hamilton. 2010. Fishery-independent bottom trawl surveys for deep-water fishes and invertebrates of the U. S. Gulf of Mexico, 2002-2008. Marine Fisheries Review 74(4): 20-25.

Grimes, C. B. 1979. Diet and feeding ecology of the vermilion snapper, Rhomboplites aurorubens (Cuvier) from North Carolina and South Carolina waters. Bulletin of Marine Science 29(1): 53-61. URL: **http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1979/00000029/00000001/art00005**

Grimes, C. B. and G. R Huntsman. 1980. Reproductive biology of the vermilion snapper, Rhomboplites aurorubens, from North Carolina and South Carolina. Fishery Bulletin 78(1): 137-146. URL: **http://fishbull.noaa.gov/78-1/grimes.pdf**

Grizzle, R. E., L. G. Ward, R. Langan, G. M. Schnaittacher, J. A. Dijkstra, and J. R. Adams. 2003. Environmental monitoring at an open ocean aquaculture site in the Gulf of Maine: results for 1997–2000. Pages 105-117 *in* Bridger CJ, Costa Pierce BA (eds). Open ocean aquaculture: from research to commercial reality. World Aquaculture Society, Baton Rouge, LA.

Gutzler, B. C., M. J. Butler IV and D. C. Behringer. 2015. Casitas: a location-dependent ecological trap for juvenile Caribbean spiny lobsters, Panulirus argus. Journal of Marine Science 72(1): 177-184.

Hargrave, B. T., M. Holmer, and C. P. Newcombe. 2008. Towards a classification of organic enrichment in marine sediments based on biogeochemical indicators. Marine Pollution Bulletin 56: 810–824.

Harris, P. J., D. M. Wyanski, D. B. White, P. P. Mikell, and P. B. Eyo. 2007. Age, growth, and reproduction of greater amberjack off the southeastern U.S. Atlantic coast. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 136(6): 1534-1545. URL: **http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/T06-113.1**

Herzka, S. Z., S. A. Holt, and G. J. Holt. 2002. Characterization of settlement patterns of red drum Sciaenops ocellatus larvae to estuarine nursery habitat: a stable isotope approach. Marine Ecology Progress Series 226: 143-156.

Heyman, W. D. and B. Kjerfve. 2008. Characterization of transient multi-species reef fish spawning aggregations at Gladden Spit, Belize. Bulletin of Marine Science 83(3): 531-551. URL: **http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2008/00000083/00000003/art00006**

Heyman, W. D., B. Kjerfve, R. T. Graham, K. L. Rhodes and L. Garbutt. 2005. Spawning aggregations of Lutjanus cyanopterus (Cuvier) on the Belize Barrier Reef over a 6 year period. Journal of Fish Biology 67: 83-101. URL: **http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.0022-1112.2005.00714.x/abstract**

Hicks, D. L. Personal communication. University of Texas, Brownsville.

Hicks, D., L. Lerma, J. Le, T. C. Shirley, J. W. Tunnell, R. Rodriguez and A. Garcia. 2014. Assessing fish communities of six remnant coralgal reefs off the south Texas coast. Proceedings of the 66th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 66: 244-254.

Hoffmayer, E. R., J. S. Franks, B. H. Comyns, J. R. Hendon, R. S. Waller. 2005. Larval and juvenile fishes associated with pelagic Sargassum in the northcentral Gulf of Mexico. Proceedings of the 56th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 56: 259-270. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/13855/

Holt, S. A. 2008. Distribution of red drum spawning sites identified by a towed hydrophone array. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 137(2): 551-561.

Hood, P. B. and A. K. Johnson. 1999. Age, growth, mortality, and reproduction of vermilion snapper, Rhomboplites aurorubens, from the eastern Gulf of Mexico. Fishery Bulletin 97: 828-841. URL: **http://fishbull.noaa.gov/974/08hoodfi.pdf**

Hsing, P., B. Fu, E.A. Larcom, S.P. Berlet, T.M. Shank, A.F. Govindarajan, A.J. Lukasiewicz, P.M. Dixon, C.R. Fisher. 2013. Evidence of lasting impact of the *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill on a deep Gulf of Mexico coral community Elementa: Science of the Anthropocene 1: 1-15.

Ingle, R.M., B. Eldred, H. Jones, and R.F. Hutton. 1959. Preliminary analysis of Tortugas shrimp sampling data 1957-1958. Florida Board of Conservation, Technical Series 32: 45 pp.

Jintoni, B. 2003. Water quality requirements for Penaeus monodon culture in Malaysia. Department of Fisheries Technical Reference No. 2, Department of Fisheries, Sabah, Malaysia. http://www.fishdept.sabah.gov.my/techrefs.asp (Accessed August 2016).

Johnson, M. W., S. P. Powers, C. L. Hightower and M. Kenworthy. 2010. Age, growth, mortality, and diet composition of vermilion snapper from the north-central Gulf of Mexico. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 139(4): 1136-1149. URL: **http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/T09-179.1?journalCode=utaf20**

Jones, R. R. 1973. Utilization of Louisiana estuarine sediments as a source of nutrition for the brown shrimp Penaeus aztecus Ives. Ph.D. dissertation, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, Louisiana.

Jones, A. C., D. E. Dimitriou, J. J. Ewald and J. H. Tweedy. 1970. Distribution of early developmental stages of pink shrimp, Penaeus duorarum, in Florida waters. Bulletin of Marine Science 20: 634-661. URL: **http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1970/00000020/00000003/art00006**

Kadison, E., R. S. Nemeth, S. Herzlieb and J. Blondeau. 2006. Temporal and spatial dynamics of Lutjanus cyanopterus (Pisces: Lutjanidae) and L. jocu spawning aggregations in the United States Virgin Islands. Revista de Biología Tropical 54: 69-78. URL: **http://www.scielo.sa.cr/scielo.php?script=sci_arttext&pid=S0034-77442006000600012**

Kiel, B. L. 2004. Homing and spatial use of gag grouper, Mycteroperca microlepis. M.S. thesis. University of Florida. 79 pp. URL: http://etd.fcla.edu/UF/UFE0007040/kiel_b.pdf

Kim, C. G., S. I. Lee, H. K. Cha, J. H. Yang, and Y. S. Son. 2011. Enhancement of sandfish, *Arctoscopus japonicus*, by artificial reefs in the eastern waters of Korea. Pages 111-124 *in* Artificial Reefs in Fisheries Management. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida.

Klima, E. F. 1964. Mark-recapture experiments with brown and white shrimp inthe northern Gulf of Mexico. Proceedings of the 16th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 16: 52-64.

Klima, E.F. 1969. Length-weight relation and conversion of “whole” and “headless” weights of royal-red shrimp, *Hymenopenaeus robustus* (Smith). U.S. Fish. Wildlife Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Special Scientific Report-Fisheries 585: 5 pp.

Klima, E. R. 1974. A white shrimp mark-recapture study. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 103(1): 107-113. URL: **http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659%281974%29103%3C107%3AAWSMS%3E2.0.CO%3B2**

Knudsen, E. E., B. D. Rogers, R. F. Paille, W. H. Herke and J. P. Geaghan. 1996. Juvenile white shrimp growth, mortality, and emigration in weired and unweired Louisiana marsh ponds. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 16: 640-652. URL: **http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8675%281996%29016%3C0640%3AJWSGMA%3E2.3.CO%3B2**

Koch, V. 2011. The spatial ecology of black groupers (Mycteroperca bonaci) in the upper Florida Keys. M. S. thesis. University of Miami, Miami, Florida. URL: **http://scholarlyrepository.miami.edu/oa_theses/266/**

Koenig, C. C., A. N. Shepard, J. K. Reed, F. C. Coleman, S. D. Brooke, J. Brusher and K. M. Scanlon. 2005. Habitat and fish populations in the deep-sea Oculina coral ecosystem of the western Atlantic. American Fisheries Society Symposium 41: 795-805. URL:

http://www.reefball.org/album/florida/EastCoast/oculinabanks/NOAAproject/scientificpaper/2005_koenig_oculina.pdf

Koenig, C. C., F. C. Coleman, A-M Eklund, J. Schull and J. Ueland. 2007. Mangroves as essential nursery habitat for goliath grouper (Epinephelus itajara). Bulletin of Marine Science 80(3): 567-585. URL: **http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2007/00000080/00000003/art0000010**

Kowal, K. 2010. Aspects of the life history of the snowy grouper, Epinephelus niveatus, in the Gulf of Mexico. M.S. thesis. University of South Florida, Tampa, Florida, 79 pp. URL: **http://scholarcommons.usf.edu/etd/3505/**

Kraus, R. T., C. Friess, R. L. Hill and J. R. Rooker. 2007. Characteristics of the snapper-grouper-grunt complex, benthic habitat description, and patterns of reef fish recruitment at Sonnier Bank in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. Proceedings of the 59th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 59: 165--170. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/13165/1/gcfi_59-23.pdf

Kraus, R. T., R. L. Hill, J. R. Rooker and T. M. Dellapenna. 2006. Preliminary characterization of a mid-shelf bank in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico as essential habitat of reef fishes. Proceedings of the 57th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 57: 621-632.

Kulaw, D. 2012. Habitat-and region-specific reproductive biology of female red snapper (Lutjanus campechanus) in the Gulf of Mexico. M.S. thesis. Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, Louisiana, 177 pp. URL: **http://nsgl.gso.uri.edu/lsu/lsuy12014.pdf**

Kutti, T., A. Ervik, and P. K. Hansen. 2007a. Effects of organic effluents from a salmon farm on a fjord system. I. Vertical export and dispersal processes. Aquaculture 262:367–381.

Kutti, T., A. Ervik, and T. Hoisaeter. 2008. Effects of organic effluents from a salmon farm on a fjord system. III. Linking deposition rates of organic matter and benthic productivity. Aquaculture 282:47–53.

Kutti, T., P. K. Hansen, A. Ervik, T. Hoisaeter, and P. Johannessen. 2007b. Effects of organic effluents from a salmon farm on a fjord system. II. Temporal and spatial patterns in infauna community composition. Aquaculture 262:355–366.

Lages, B. G., B. G. Fleury, A. C. Pinto, and J. C. Creed. 2010. Chemical defenses against generalist fish predators and fouling organisms in two invasive ahermatypic corals in the genus Tubastraea. Marine Ecology 31: 473-482.

Lara, M. R., J. Schull, D. L. Jones and R. Allman. 2009. Early life history stages of goliath grouper Epinephelus itajara (Pisces: Epinephelidae) from Ten Thousand Islands, Florida. Endangered Species Research 7(3): 221-228. URL: **http://www.int-res.com/abstracts/esr/v7/n3/p221-228/**

Ley-Cooper, K., S. De Lestang, B. F. Phillips and E. Lozano-Álvarez. 2014. An unfished area enhances a spiny lobster, Panulirus argus, fishery: implications for management and conservation within a Biosphere Reserve in the Mexican Caribbean. Fisheries Managmenet and Ecology. 11 pp.

Lindeman, K. C. 1997. Development of grunts and snappers of southeast Florida: cross-shelf distributions and effects of beach management alternatives. Ph. D. dissertation. University of Miami, Miami FL. URL: **http://scholarlyrepository.miami.edu/dissertations/84/**

Lindeman, K. C., G. A. Diaz, J. E. Serafy and J. S. Ault. 1998. A spatial framework for assessing cross-shelf habitat use among newly settled grunts and snappers. Proceedings of the 50th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 50: 385-416. URL: **https://www.researchgate.net/publication/250259122_A_spatial_framework_for_assessing_cross-shelf_habitat_use_among_newly_settled_grunts_and_snappers**

Lindquist, D. C., R. F. Shaw and F. J. Hernandez, Jr. 2005. Distribution patterns of larval and juvenile fishes at offshore petroleum platforms in the north-central Gulf of Mexico. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 62: 655-665. URL: **http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0272771404002689**

Lombardi-Carlson, L. A. 2012. Life history, population dynamics, and fishery management of the golden tilefish, Lopholatilus chamaeleonticeps, from the southeast Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico. Ph.D dissertation. University of Florida, Gainesville, Florida, 151 pp. URL: **https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Linda_Lombardi-Carlson/publication/259000198_Life_history_population_dynamics_and_fishery_management_of_the_golden_tilefish_Lopholatilus_chamaeleonticeps_from_the_southeast_Atlantic_and_Gulf_of_Mexico/links/00463529a5d7b9b127000000.pdf**

Lombardi-Carlson, L. 2014. An age and growth description of Red Grouper (Epinephelus morio) from the northeastern Gulf of Mexico: 1978-2013 for SEDAR42. SEDAR42-DW-10: 37 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: http://sedarweb.org/sedar-42

Lombardi, L., G. Fitzhugh and H. Lyon. 2010. Golden tilefish (Lopholatilus chamaeloeonticeps) age, growth, and reproduction from the northeastern Gulf of Mexico: 1985, 1997-2009. SEDAR22-DW-01. NMFS Panama City Laboratory Contribution 2010-05: 35 pp. URL: **http://sedarweb.org/s22dw01-golden-tilefish-lopholatilus-chamaeleonticeps-age-growth-and-reproduction-northeastern-gulf**

Lombardi, L., R. Allman, and A. Pacicco. 2015. Description of age data and estimated growth for Gray Triggerfish from the northern Gulf of Mexico: 2003-2013. SEDAR43-WP-10: 34 pp. URL: **http://sedarweb.org/docs/wpapers/S43_WP_10_GTR%20age%20and%20growth%20report.pdf**

Lombard, L., R. Allman, L. Thornton and C. Palmer. 2015. Description of age data and estimated growth for Vermilion Snapper from the northern Gulf of Mexico: 1994-2014. SEDAR45-WP-01. SEDAR, North Charleston, SC. 29 pp. URL: http://sedarweb.org/sedar45-wp-01-description-age-data-and-estimated-growth-vermilion-snapper-northern-gulf-mexico-1994

Lowerre-Barbieri, S., L. Crabtree, T. S. Switzer and R. H. McMichael, Jr. 2014. Maturity, sexual transition, and spawning seasonality in the protogynous red grouper on the West Florida Shelf. SEDAR42-DW-7: 21 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: **http://sedarweb.org/sedar-42**

Lukens, R. R. 1981. Ichthyofaunal colonization of a new artificial reef in the northern Gulf of Mexico. Gulf Research Reports 7(1): 41--46. URL: http://aquila.usm.edu/gcr/vol7/iss1/6

Lumsden, S. E., T. F. Hourigan, A. W. Bruckner and G. Dorr (eds.). 2007. State of Deep Coral Ecosystems of the United States. NOAA Technical Memorandum CRCP-3: 365 pp. URL: **http://www.coris.noaa.gov/activities/deepcoral_rpt/**

MacKichan, C. M. and S. T. Szedlmayer. 2007. Reproductive behavior of the gray triggerfish, Balistes capriscus, in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. Proceedings of the 59th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 59: 213-218. URL: **http://aquaticcommons.org/13182/1/gcfi_59-30.pdf**

Maldonado, M., M. C. Carmona, Y. Echeverria, A. Riesgo. 2005. The environmental impact of Mediterranean cage fish farms at semi-exposed locations: Does it need a reassessment? Helgoland Marine Research 59:121–135.

Manooch, C.S., III and D.L. Mason. 1987. Age and growth of the warsaw grouper and black grouper from the southeast region of the United States. Northeast Gulf Science 9(2): 65-75. URL:
http://sedarweb.org/docs/wsupp/S19_RD10_Manooch%20and%20Mason%201987.pdf

Marancik, K. E., D. E. Richardson, J. Lyczkowski-Shultz, R. K. Cowen and M. Konieczna. 2012. Spatial and temporal distribution of grouper larvae (Serranidae: Epinephelinae: Epinephelini) in the Gulf of Mexico and Straits of Florida. Fishery Bulletin 110(1): 1--20. URL: **http://fishbull.noaa.gov/1101/marancik.pdf**

Matijević, S., G. Kušpilić and A. Barić. 2006. Impact of a fish farm on physical and chemical properties of sediment and water column in the middle Adriatic Sea. Fresenius Environmental Bulletin 15(9): 1058-1063.

McClellan, D. B. and N. J. Cummings. 1998. Fishery and biology of the yellowtail snapper, Ocyurus chrysurus, from the southeastern United States, 1962 through 1996. Proceedings of the 50th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 50: 827-850. URL:
http://aquaticcommons.org/13198/1/gcfi_50-51.pdf

McEachran, J. D. and J. D. Fechhelm. 2006. Fishes of the Gulf of Mexico: Scorpaeniformes to Tetraodontiformes, Volume 2. University of Texas Press.

Mikulas Jr., J. J. and J. R. Rooker. 2008. Habitat use, growth, and mortality of post-settlement lane snapper (Lutjanus synagris) on natural banks in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. Fisheries Research 93: 77-84. URL:
http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0165783608000672

Minello, T. J., G. A. Matthews, P. A. Caldwell and L. P. Rozas. 2008. Population and production estimates for decapod crustaceans in wetlands of Galveston Bay, Texas. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 137: 129-146. URL:
http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/T06-276.1

Minton, R. V., J. P. Hawke and W. M. Tatum. 1983. Hormone induced spawning of red snapper, Lutjanus campechanus. Aquaculture 30: 363-368.

Mock, C. R. 1967. Natural and altered estuarine habitats of penaeid shrimp. Proceedings of the 19th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 19: 86-98. URL:
http://aquaticcommons.org/12264/1/gcfi_19-15.pdf

Mohamed, K. H. 1967. Synopsis of biological data on the jumbo tiger prawn Penaeus monodon Fabricius 1798. Species Synopsis No. 3. FAO World Scientific Conference on the Biology and Culture of Shrimps and Prawns. Ciudad de Mexico 12-24/6/1967.
http://www.fao.org/docrep/005/AC765T/ AC765T00.htm (Accessed August 2016).

Monsreal-Vela, K., I. Velázquez-Abunader and G. R. Poot-López. 2016. Model selection for determining the growth of juveniles and sub-adults of two species of shrimp (Decopoda, Penaeidae) in a tropical coastal lagoon. Crustaceana 89(1): 29-45. URL:
http://booksandjournals.brillonline.com/content/journals/10.1163/15685403-00003510

Montagna, P. A., J. G. Baguley, C. Cooksey, I. Hartwell, L. J. Hyde, J. L. Hyland, R. D. Kalke, L. M. Kracker, M. Reuscher, and A. C. E. Rhodes. 2013. Deep-sea benthic footprint of the Deepwater Horizon blowout. PLoS ONE 8(8): e70540.

Motoh, H. 1981. Studies on the fisheries biology of the giant tiger prawn, Penaeus monodon in the Philippines. Technical Report No. 7, SEAFDEC, Philippines, 128 pp.

Murie, D. J. and D. C. Parkyn. 2008. Age, growth and sex maturity of greater amberjack (Seriola dumerili) in the Gulf of Mexico. Marine Fisheries Research Initiative Program.
Murphy, M. D. and R. G. Taylor. 1990. Reproduction, growth, and mortality of red drum Sciaenops ocellatus in Florida waters. Fishery Bulletin 88(3): 531-542.

Nemeth, M., M. Scharer and R. Appeldoorn. 2007. Observations of Mycteroperca venenosa from a spawning aggregation at Mona Island, Puerto Rico. Proceedings of the 59th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 59: 489--492. URL:
http://www.gcfi.org/proceedings/sites/default/files/procs/gcfi_62-37.pdf

Nemeth, R. S., E. Kadison, S. Herzlieb, J. Blondeau and E. A. Whiteman. 2006. Status of a Yellowfin (Mycteroperca venenosa) grouper spawning aggregation in the US Virgin Islands with notes on other species. Proceedings of the 57th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 57: 543--558. URL: **http://aquaticcommons.org/13892/1/gcfi_57-38.pdf**

NFEA. 1984. National Fishing Enhancement Act. H.R. 6342--98th Congress: Antarctic Marine Living Resources Convention Act of 1984. GovTrack.us (database of federal legislation). Accessed: June 1, 2012 at http://www.govtrack.us/congress/bills/98/hr6342.

NOAA. 1985. Gulf of Mexico coastal and ocean zones strategic assessment: Data Atlas. U.S. Department of Commerce. NOAA, NOS. December 1985.

NOAA. 2008. Impacts to marine fisheries habitat from nonfishing activities in the northeastern United States. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE-209.

NOAA. 2016. NOAA Fisheries' Final Rule to Implement the Fishery Management Plan for Aquaculture in Federal Waters of the Gulf of Mexico. Frequently Asked Questions. **http://sero.nmfs.noaa.gov/sustainable_fisheries/gulf_fisheries/aquaculture/documents/pdfs/aquaculture_gulf_fmp_faqs_jan2016.pdf** (accessed August 2016).

Nobel, E.B., L.P. Mercer and R.W. Gregory. 1992. Migration, age and growth, and reproductive biology of king mackerel (Scomberomorus cavalla) in North Carolina. Study 1 in Completion Report for Project –F/29. North Carolina Department of Environmental Health, and Natural Resources, Division of Marine Fisheries. 79 pp.

O'Connor, T. and D. Whitall. 2007. Linking hypoxia to shrimp catch in the northern Gulf of Mexico. Marine Pollution Bulletin 54: 460-463. URL: **https://www.researchgate.net/publication/6447226_Linking_Hypoxia_to_Shrimp_Catch_in_the_Northern_Gulf_of_Mexico**

Office of National Marine Sanctuaries. 2016. Flower Garden Banks National Marine Sanctuary Expansion Draft Environmental Impact Statement. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Office of National Marine Sanctuaries, Silver Spring, MD.

Parker, R. O., D. R. Colby, and T. D. Willis. 1983. Estimated amount of reef habitat on a portion of the U.S. South Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico continental shelf. Bulletin of Marine Science. 33(4):935-940.

Pattengill-Semmens, C. V. 2007. Fish assemblages of the Gulf of Mexico, including the Flower Garden Banks National Marine Sanctuary. Proceedings of the 59th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 59: 229-238. URL: **http://aquaticcommons.org/13187/**

Pattengill-Semmens, C. and J. Cavanaugh. 2008. Five years of fish assemblage monitoring on modified reefs in the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary: The Wellwood Coral Restoration Site and the Spiegel Grove artificial reef. Proceedings of the 60th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 60: 587-590. URL: **http://nsgl.gso.uri.edu/flsgp/flsgpw07001/data/papers/092.pdf**

Patterson III, W. F., J. H. Tarnecki, D. T. Addis, L. R. Barbieri. 2014. Reef fish community structure at natural versus artificial reefs in the northern Gulf of Mexico. Proceedings of the 66th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 66: 4-8.

Pattillo, M. E., T. E. Czapla, D. M. Nelson and M. E. Monaco. 1997. Distribution and abundance of fishes and invertebrates in Gulf of Mexico estuaries, Volume II: Species life history summaries. ELMR Report No. 11. NOAA/NOS Strategic Environemental Assessments Division, Silver Spring, MD. 377 pp. URL: **http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/25790**

Paz, M. and G. R. Sedberry. 2008. Identifying black grouper (Mycteroperca bonaci) spawning aggregations off Belize: conservation and management. Proceedings of the 60th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 60: 577-584. URL: **http://nsgl.gso.uri.edu/flsgp/flsgpw07001/data/papers/090.pdf**

Perez-Farfante, I. 1969. Western Atlantic shrimps of the genus Penaeus. Fishery Bulletin 67: 461-591. URL: **https://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/18940**

Perez-Farfante, I. 1977. American Solenocerid shrimps of the genus Hymenopenaeus, Halioporides, Pleoticus, Hadropenaeus new genus, and Mesopenaeus new genus. U. S. Fishery Bulletin 75: 261-346.

Perret, W.S., J.E. Weaver, R.C. Williams, F.L. Johanson, T.D. McIlwain, R.C. Raulerson, and W.M. Tatum. 1980. Fishery profiles of red drum and spotted seatrout. Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission, Ocean Springs, MS. No. 6: 60 pp.

Powell, A. B., G. Thayer, M. Lacroix and R. Cheshire. 2007. Juvenile and small resident fishes of Florida Bay, a critical habitat in the Everglades National Park, Florida. NOAA Professional Paper NMFS 6: 210 pp.

Powers, S. P., F. J. Hernadez, R. H. Condon, J. M. Drymon, and C. M. Free. 2013. Novel pathways for injury from offshore oil spills: Direct sublethal and indirect effects of the *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill on pelagic *Sargassum* communities. PLoS ONE 8(9): e74802.

Rabalais, N.N., S.C. Rabalais, and C.R. Arnold. 1980. Description of eggs and larvae of laboratory reared red snapper (Lutjanus campechanus). Copeia 1980(4): 704-708. URL: **http://www.jstor.org/stable/1444447?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents**

Randall, J.E. 1967. Food habits of reef fishes of the West Indies. Studies in Tropical Oceanography 5: 665-847. URL: **http://www.aoml.noaa.gov/general/lib/CREWS/Cleo/PuertoRico/prpdfs/randall-habits.pdf**

Reed, J. K. Personal communication. Harbor Branch Oceanographic Institution, Fort Pierce, FL.

Reed, J. K., D. C. Weaver and S. A. Pomponi. 2006. Habitat and fauna of deep-water Lophelia pertusa coral reefs off the southeastern U.S.: Blake Plateau, Straits of Florida, and Gulf of Mexico. Bulletin of Marine Science 78(2): 343-375.

Reed, J. K., S. A. Pomponi, D. Weaver, C. K. Paull, and A. E. Wright. 2005. Deep-water sinkholes and bioherms of south Florida and the Pourtales Terrace-habitat and fauna. Bulletin of Marine Science 77(2): 267-296. URL: **http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2005/00000077/00000002/art00008**

Reed, J. and S. Farrington. 2010. Distribution of deep-water commercial fisheries species-golden crab, tilefish, royal red shrimp-in deep-water habitats off eastern Florida from submersible and ROV dives. Report for the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council and NOAA Coral Reef Conservation Program. 163 pp. URL: **ftp://docs.lib.noaa.gov/pub/data.nodc/coris/library/NOAA/CRCP/other/other_crcp_publications/DeepSeaCoral/Reed-and-Farrington-2010.pdf**

Reeves, D. B. 2015. Oil and gas platforms on Ship Shoal, northern Gulf of Mexico, as habitat for reef-associated organisms. M.S. thesis. Louisiana State University. 72 pp.
Rezak, R., Sager, W. W., Laswell, J. S., and Gittings, S.R. 1989. Seafloor features on the Mississippi-Alabama outer continental shelf. Trans. Gulf Coast Assoc. Geol. Soc. 39: 51 1-514.

Rezak, R., S.R. Gittings, and T.J. Bright. 1990. Biotic assemblages and ecological controls on reefs and banks of the northwest Gulf of Mexico. American Zoologist 30:23-35.

Richards, W.J. 1999. Preliminary guide to the identification of the early life history stages of serranid fishes of the western central Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-419.

Rivas, L.R. 1970. Snappers of the western Atlantic. Commercial Fisheries Review 32(1): 41-44.
Roberts, H.H. 2011. Surficial geology of the northern Gulf of Mexico continental slope. Impacts of fluid and gas expulsion. In: N.A. Buster and C.W. Holmes (eds.). Gulf of Mexico Origin, Waters, and Biota. Volume 3, Geology. Texas A&M University Press, College Station, TX, USA, p. 209-228.

Robins, C. R. and G. C. Ray. 1986. A field guide to Atlantic coast fishes of North America. Houghton Mifflin Company, Boston, MA. 354 pp.

Rooker, J. R., A. M. Landry, Jr., B. W. Geary and J. A. Harper. 2004b. Assessment of a shell bank and associated substrates as nursery habitat of postsettlement red snapper. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 59: 653-661. URL: **http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0272771403003275**

Rooker, J. R., R. L. Hill, T. M. Dellapenna and R. T. Kraus. 2006. Assessment of mid and outer shelf banks in the NW Gulf of Mexico as essential habitat of reef fishes and corals. 2004 Final Report to NOAA. 23 pp. URL: **http://www.researchgate.net/publication/266035608**

Rooker, J. R., S. A. Holt, R. D. Wells, J. P. Turner and C. Pratt. 2004a. Retrospective determination of trophic relationships among pelagic fishes associated with Sargassum mats in the Gulf of Mexico. Proceedings of the 55th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 55: 257-266. URL: **http://aquaticcommons.org/13641/1/gcfi_55-21.pdf**

Rosario, A., J. Rojas, E. Piñeiro, M. Figuerola, N. Peña and W. Torres. 2006. 31 pp. URL: http://www.sefsc.noaa.gov/P_QryLDS/download/CR123_NA04NMF4540209%20final%20report.pdf?id=LDS

Ross, S. W. 2005. The World of Deep-Sea Corals. Available: **http://oceanexplorer.noaa.gov/explorations/05coralbanks/background/world_corals/worldcoral.html** (July 2016)

Ross S.W., S. Brooke, A. Quattrini, M. Rhode, J. C. Watterson. 2015. A deep-sea community at unusually shallow depths in the western North Atlantic Ocean off northeastern Florida. Marine Biology DOI 10.1007/s00227-015-2611-2

Rozas, L. P. and T. J. Minello. 2009. Using nekton growth as a metric for assessing habitatrestoration by marsh terracing. Marine Ecology Progress Series 394: 179-193. URL: **http://www.int-res.com/abstracts/meps/v394/p179-193/**

Rozas, L. P. and T. J. Minello. 2011. Variation in penaeid shrimp growth rates along andestuarine salinity gradient: implications for managing river diversions. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 397: 196-207. URL: **http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0022098110004946**

Rozas, L. P. T. J. Minello, R. J. Zimmerman and P. Caldwell. 2007. Nekton populations, long-term wetland loss, and the effect of recent habitat restoration in Galveston Bay, Texas, USA. Marine Ecology Progress Series 344: 119-130. URL: **https://www.researchgate.net/publication/250217491_Nekton_populations_long-term_wetland_loss_and_the_effect_of_recent_habitat_restoration_in_Galveston_Bay_Texas_USA**

Rozas, L. P., T. J. Minello and M. S. Miles. 2014. Effect of Deepwater Horizon oil on growth rates of juvenile penaid shrimps. Estuaries and Coasts 37: 1403-1414. URL: **http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s12237-013-9766-1**

Sammarco, P. W. A. Lirette, Y. F. Tung, G. S. Boland, M. Genazzio and J. Sinclair. 2014. Coral communities on artificial reefs in the Gulf of Mexico: standing vs. toppled oil platforms. ICES Journal of Marine Science 71: 417-426.

Sammarco, P. W., S. A. Porter, and S. D. Cairns. 2010. A new coral species introduced into the Atlantic Ocean - Tubastraea micranthus (Ehrenberg 1834) (Cnidaria, Anthozoa, Scleractinia): An invasive threat? Aquatic Invastions 5(2): 131-140.

Schroeder, W. W. 2002. Observations of Lophelia pertusa and surficial geology at a deep-water site in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. Hydrobiologia 471: 29.

Schroeder, W.W., Gittings, S. R., Rezak, R., Dardeau, M.R., Schultz, A.W., Fleischer, P., and Sager, W.W. 1989. Topographic features of the L'MAFLA continental shelf, northern Gulf of Mexico. Proc. Oceans 89 I: 54-58.

SEDAR 12. 2006. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 12 Gulf of Mexico red grouper. 358 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: http://sedarweb.org/sedar-12

SEDAR 15A Update. 2015. Stock Assessment of Mutton Snapper (Lutjanus analis) of the U. S. South Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico through 2013. Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission, Fish and Wildlife Research Institute, St. Petersburg, FL. URL: **http://sedarweb.org/sedar-15au**

SEDAR 16. 2009. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 16 South Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico king mackerel. 484 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: **http://sedarweb.org/sedar-16**

SEDAR 19. 2010. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 19 for Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic black grouper. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: **http://sedarweb.org/sedar-19-final-stock-assessment-report-south-atlantic-and-gulf-mexico-black-grouper**

SEDAR 23. 2011. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 23 for the South Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Goliath Grouper. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: **http://sedarweb.org/sedar-23-final-goliath-grouper-stock-assessment-report**

SEDAR 26. 2011. The 2011 stock assessment report for U. S. Caribbean Silk Snapper. 327 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: http://sedarweb.org/sedar-26-caribbean-silk-snapper-final-stock-assessment-report

SEDAR 27A. 2012. The 2012 stock assessment report for yellowtail snapper in the south Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico. 341 pp. Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission, Fish and Wildlife Research Institute, St. Petersburg, FL. URL: **http://sedarweb.org/sedar-27a**

SEDAR 28. 2013. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 28 Gulf of Mexico Spanish mackerel. 712 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: **http://sedarweb.org/sedar-28-stock-assessment-report-gulf-mexico-spanish-mackerel**

SEDAR 31 Update. 2015. Stock assessment of red snapper in the Gulf of Mexico 1872-2013- with provisional 2014 landings. SEDAR 31 Update Assessment. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: **http://sedarweb.org/2014-update-sedar-31-gulf-mexico-red-snapper**

SEDAR 32. 2013. South Atlantic blueline tilefish Stock Assessment Report. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review, North Charleston, South Carolina. 378 pp. URL: **http://sedarweb.org/sedar-32**

SEDAR 33. 2014. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 33 Gulf of Mexico gag grouper and greater amberjack. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, S.C. URL: **http://www.sefsc.noaa.gov/sedar/**

SEDAR 36. 2013. Stock assessment report for SEDAR 36 South Atlantic snowy grouper. 146 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: **http://sedarweb.org/sedar-36**

SEDAR 38. 2014. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 38 Gulf of Mexico king mackerel. 465 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: **http://sedarweb.org/sedar-38-final-stock-assessment-report-gulf-mexico-king-mackerel**

SEDAR 42. 2015. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 42 Gulf of Mexico red grouper. 612 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: **http://sedarweb.org/sedar-42**

SEDAR 43. 2015. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 43 Gulf of Mexico Gray Triggerfish. 193 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: **http://sedarweb.org/sedar-43-final-stock-assessment-report-gulf-mexico-gray-triggerfish**

SEDAR 44. 2015. Atlantic Red Drum Stock Assessment Report. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: **http://sedarweb.org/sedar-44**

SEDAR 45. 2016. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 45 Gulf of Mexico vermilion snapper. 188 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: **http://sedarweb.org/sedar-45-final-stock-assessment-report-gulf-mexico-vermilion-snapper**

SEDAR 49 Data Workshop Report. 2016. Gulf of Mexico Data-limited Species: Red Drum, Lane Snapper, Wenchman, Yellowmouth Grouper, Speckled Hind, Snowy Grouper, Almaco Jack, Lesser Amberjack. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. 298 pp. URL: **http://sedarweb.org/sedar-49**

SEDAR 4-SAR1. 2004. Stock assessment of the deepwater snapper-grouper complex in the south Atlantic. 594 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: **http://sedarweb.org/docs/sar/SEDAR4-FinalSAR%20200606a.pdf**

Sedberry, G.R., D.E. Stevenson, and R.W. Chapman. 1996. Stock identification in potentially threatened species of grouper (Teleostei: Serranidae: Epinephelinae) in Atlantic and Caribbean waters. Project Final Report, Marine Resources Research Institute, South Carolina Department of Natural Resources, Charleston, South Carolina. 51 pp.

Sheridan, P., and P. Caldwell. 2002. Compilation of data sets relevant to the identification of essential fish habitat on the Gulf of Mexico continental shelf and for the estimation of the effects of shrimp trawling gear on habitat. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFSSEFSC-483, 56 p. + CD.

Shervette, V. R. and F. Gelwick. 2008. Relative nursery function of oyster, vegetated marsh edge, and nonvegetated bottom habitats for juvenile white shrimp Litope-naeus setiferus. Wetland Ecology and Management 16: 1129-1157. URL: **http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007%2Fs11273-007-9077-z**

Shinn, E. A. 1974. Oil structures as artificial reefs. Pages 91-96 *in* L. Colunga and R. Stone editors. Proceedings of an international conference on artificial reefs. Center for Marine Resources, Texas A&M University. College Station, Texas.

Shipp, R. L. 1999. The artificial reef debate: are we asking the wrong questions? Gulf Mexico Science 17:51–55.

Shipp, R. L. and S. A. Bortone. 2009. A Prospective of the importance of artificial habitat on the management of red snapper in the Gulf of Mexico. Review of Fisheries Science 17(1): 41-47.

Silliman, B. R., J. van de Koppel, M. W. McCoy, J. Diller, G. N. Kasozi, K. Earl, P. N. Adams, and A. R. Zimmerman. 2012. Degradation and resilience in Louisiana salt marshes after the BP–*Deepwater Horizon* oil spill. PNAS 109(28): 11234-11239.

Sierra, L.M., R. Claro, and O.A. Popova. 1994. Alimentacion y relaciones troficas, p. 263- 284 In: Ecologia de los Peces Marinos de Cuba. R. Claro (ed.)Instituto de Oceanologia Academia de Ciencas de Cuba and Centro de Investigaciones de quintana Roo, Mexico.

Sierra, L. M., R. Claro and O. A. Popova. 2001. Trophic biology of the marine fishes of Cuba. Ecology of the Marine Fishes of Cuba: 115--148.

Simmons, C. M. and S. T. Szedlmayer. 2011. Recruitment of age-0 gray triggerfish to benthic structured habitat in the northern Gulf of Mexico. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 140(1): 14-20. URL: **http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/00028487.2011.545002**

Simmons, C. M. and S. T. Szedlmayer. 2012. Territoriality, reproductive behavior, and parental care in gray triggerfish, Balistes capriscus, from the northern Gulf of Mexico. Bulletin of Marine Science 88(2): 197-209. URL: **http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2012/00000088/00000002/art00002**

Simmons, E.G. and J.P. Breuer. 1962. A study of redfish (Sciaenops ocellatus Linnaeus) and black drum (Pogonias cromis Linnaeus). Publications of the Institute of Marine Science, University of Texas 8:184- 211.

Soto, D. and F. Norambuena. 2004. Evaluating salmon farming nutrient input effects in southern Chile inland seas: a large scale mensurative experiment. Journal of Applied Ichthyology 20:1–9.

South Atlantic Fishery Management Council (SAFMC). 1998. Final Habitat Plan for the South Atlantic Region: Essential Fish Habitat Requirements for Fishery Management Plans of the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council.

Springer, S. and H.R. Bullis. 1954. Exploratory shrimp fishing in the Gulf of Mexico, summary report for 1952-1954. Commercial Fishery Review 16: 1-16.

Starck, W.A., II, and R.E. Schroeder. 1971. Investigations on the gray snapper, Lutjanus griseus. Studies in Tropical Oceanography 10: 224 pp. URL: http://scholarlyrepository.miami.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1005&context=trop_ocean

Stickney, R. R. 1997. Offshore Mariculture. Pages 55-86 *in* J. E. Bardach, editor. Sustainable Aquaculture. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., Hoboken, New Jersey.

Stunz, G. W., T. J. Minello, and P. S. Levin. 2002. A Comparison of Early Juvenile Red Drum Densities among Various Habitat Types in Galveston Bay, Texas. Estuaries 25(1): 76-85. URL: **http://www.jstor.org/stable/1352909?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents**

Sylvester, J. R. and A. E. Dammann. 1973. Contribution to the biology of silk snapper Lutjanus vivanus from the Virgin Islands. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 102(4): 843-845. URL: **http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1973)102%3C843%3ACTTBOT%3E2.0.CO%3B2**

Szedlmayer, S. T. and J. D. Lee. 2004. Diet shifts of juvenile red snapper (Lutjanus campechanus) with changes in habitat and fish size. Fishery Bulletin 102: 366-375. URL: **http://aquaticcommons.org/15055/**

Szedlmayer, S. T. and P. A. Mudrak. 2014. Influence of age-1 conspecifics, sediment type, dissolved oxygen, and the Deepwater Horizon oil spill on recruitment of age-0 red snapper in the northeast Gulf of Mexico during 2010 and 2011. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 34(2): 443-452. URL: **http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/02755947.2014.882457**

Tabb, D. C., D. L. Dubrow and A. E. Jones. 1962. Studies on the biology of the pink shrimp, Penaeus duorarum Burkenroad, in Everglades National Park, Florida. Florida State Board of Conservation Technical Series 37: 3 pp.

Tanaka, M. 1982. A new growth curve which expresses infinitive increase. Publications from the Amakusa Marine Biological Laboratory 6: 167-177.

Thompson, R., and J.L. Munro. 1983. The biology, ecology and bionomics of the hinds and groupers, Serranidae. The International Center for Living Aquatic Resources Management, Studies and Reviews 7: 59-81.

Trejo-Martínez, J., T. Brulé and M. Sanchez-Crespo. 2011. Reproduction in Yellowtail Snapper Ocyurus chrysurus B. 1790, from the Campeche Bank, Southeastern Gulf of Mexico. Proceedings of the 63rd Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 63: 221-229. URL: **http://www.gcfi.org/proceedings/sites/default/files/procs/GCFI_63-43.pdf**

Tzeng, M. W., J. A. Hare and D. G. Lindquist. 2003. Ingress of transformation stage gray snapper, Lutjanus griseus (Pisces: Lutjanidae) through Beaufort Inlet, North Carolina. Bulletin of Marine Science 72(3): 891-908. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2003/00000072/00000003/art00017

Watson, M., J. L. Munro and F. R. Gell. 2002. Settlement, movement and early juvenile mortality of the yellowtail snapper Ocyurus chrysurus. Marine Ecology Progress Series 237: 247-256. URL: **http://www.int-res.com/abstracts/meps/v237/p247-256/**

Weaver, D. C., D. F. Naar, B. T. Donahue. 2006. Deepwater reef fishes and multibeam bathymetry of the Tortugas South Ecological Reserve, Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary, Florida. NOAA Professional Paper NMFS-5: 48-68. URL: **https://core.ac.uk/download/pdf/11018214.pdf**

Webb, S. and R. T. Kneib. 2004. Individual growth rates and movement of white shrimp (Litopenaeus setiferus) in a tidal marsh estuary. Fishery Bulletin 102: 376-388. URL: http://fishbull.noaa.gov/1022/webb.pdf

Wells, R. J. and J. R. Rooker. 2004. Distribution, age, and growth of young-of-the-year greater amberjack (Seriola dumerili) associated with pelagic Sargassum. Fishery Bulletin 102(3): 545-554. URL: **http://aquaticcommons.org/15081/**

Wells, R. J., J. H. Cowan, Jr., W. F. Patterson III and C. J. Walters. 2008. Effect of trawling on juvenile red snapper (Lutjanus campechanus) habitat selection and life history parameters. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 65: 2399-2411. URL: **http://www.nrcresearchpress.com/doi/abs/10.1139/F08-145#.WDSMrWfsSUl**

Whitaker, J.D. 1982. 1981 white shrimp tagging experiment in South Carolina. Project Report. South Carolina Marine Resource Center. 6 pp

White, H.K., P. Hsing, W. Cho, T.M. Shank, E.E. Cordes, A.M. Quattrini, R.K. Nelson, R. Camili, A.W.J. Demopoulos, C.R. German, J.M. Brooks, H.H. Roberst, W. Shedd, C.M. Reddy, C.R. Fisher. 2012. Impact of the *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill on a deep-water coral community in the Gulf of Mexico. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences 109:20303-20308

Williams, A. B. 1955. A survey of North Carolina shrimp nursery grounds. Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Science Society 71: 200-207.

Williams, A. B. 1958. Substrates as a factor in shrimp distribution. Limnology and Oceanography 3(3): 283-290. URL: **http://tubc.aslo.net/lo/toc/vol_3/issue_3/0283.pdf**

Wilson, C. A. and D. L. Nieland. 2000. Variation of year class strength and annual reproductive output of Red Drum Sciaenops ocellatus from the northern Gulf of Mexico. Coastal Fisheries Institute, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, L. A. Cooperative Agreement No. NA77FF0549. 48 pp.

Wyanski, D.M., D.B. White, and C.A. Barans. 2000. Growth, population age structure, and aspects of the reproductive biology of snowy grouper, Epinephelus niveatus, off North Carolina and South Carolina. Fishery Bulletin 98: 199-218. URL: **http://dc.statelibrary.sc.gov/handle/10827/10557**

Yokel, B.J., E.S. Iverson, and C.P. Idyll. 1969. Prediction of the success of commercial shrimp fishing on the Tortugas grounds based on enumeration of emigrants from the Everglades National Park Estuary. FAO Fisheries Report 57-3: 1027-1039.

Zein-Eldin, Z. P. and G. W. Griffith. 1967. An appraisal of the effects of salinity and temperature on growth and survival of postlarval penaeids. FAO Fishery Report 57(3): 1015-1026.

Zink, I. C., M. M. Criales and J. A. Browder. 2013. Influence of temperature and salinity on growth, survival, and biomass productivity of postlarval and early juvenile pink shrimp Farfantepenaeus duorarum (Burkenroad 1939). Journal of Shellfish Research 32(3): 785-797. URL: **http://www.bioone.org/doi/abs/10.2983/035.032.0322?journalCode=shre**

Ziskin, G. L., P. J. Harris, D. M. Wyanski and M. J. M. Reichert. 2011. Indications of continued overexploitation of speckled hind along the Atlantic Coast of the southeastern United States. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 140(2): 384-398. URL: **http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/00028487.2011.567863**

APPENDIX A - INFORMATION ON SPECIES DISTRIBUTION AND HABITAT ASSOCIATIONS FOR THE FINAL REPORT OF THE 5-YEAR REVIEW OF ESSENTIAL FISH HABITAT REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES

LIST OF FIGURES

APPENDIX A. HABITAT ASSOCIATION TABLES

The overall goal of habitat association table refinement was to consolidate the tables from the essential fish habitat final environmental impact statement (EFH FEIS) (GMFMC 2004) into an easier to read format with descriptions that can be geo-referenced by life stage for each species based on our habitat GIS layers, and regional and depth boundaries. Several columns were removed (oxygen, salinity, and production) because in most cases this information is either unknown, or the species use waters with oceanic parameters which are fairly static in nature. With species for which these variables are known, this data was incorporated in a notes section at the bottom of each table. The location and habitat selection columns have been reclassified as eco-region (1-5; Table A-1/Figure A-1), habitat zone (estuarine, nearshore, offshore; Figure A-2), and habitat type (Table A-2). These categories are defined in the EFH FEIS (GMFMC 2004) and also described below. In cases where depth preferences information was not available for certain life stages of managed species, information on other life stages of the same species, or the same life stage of a similar species was used as a proxy. In a number of cases, the depth range of eggs, larvae, and postlarvae was inferred from the depth range of spawning adults of the same species (e.g. cubera snapper), because it was assumed that these life stages would occur in the vicinity of areas where they were spawned. In addition, missing information on juvenile stages of offshore species was sometimes inferred from information on adults of the same species, and missing spawning adult information (e.g. depth range) was sometimes inferred from adult information. Any information surrounded in asterisks come from studies conducted outside the Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council's (GMFMC) jurisdiction.

Table A- 1. Gulf of Mexico eco-regions and corresponding NOAA Statistical Grids.

Eco-region Name	Bounds	NOAA Stat Grids
1. South Florida	Florida Keys to Tarpon Springs	1-5
2. North Florida	Tarpon Springs to Pensacola Bay	6-9
3. East Louisiana, Mississippi and Alabama	Pensacola Bay to the Mississippi Delta	10-12
4. East Texas and West Louisiana	Mississippi Delta to Freeport, Texas	13-18
5. West Texas	Freeport, Texas to the Mexican border	19-21

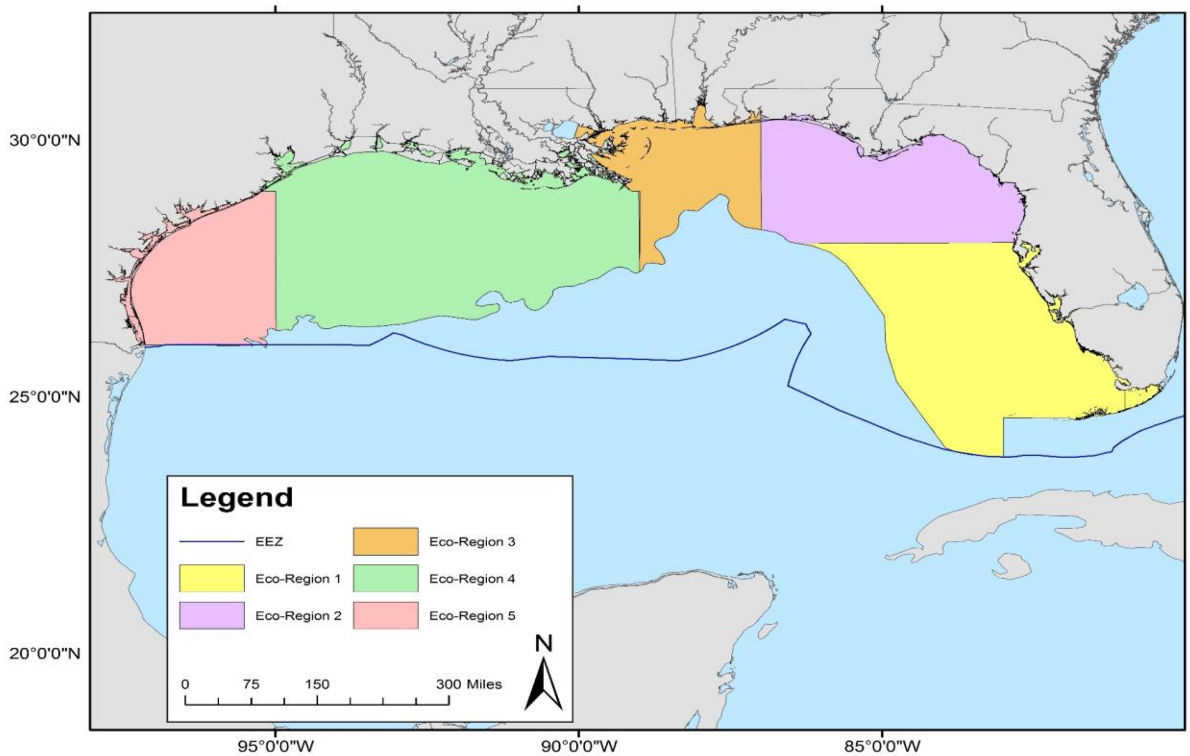


Figure A- 1. Map of eco-regions textually described above (Table A-1) and referenced in the habitat association tables.

Habitat zone comprised three categories: estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet (18m) or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet (18m) in depth). Habitat type was subdivided into 12 categories distributed amongst the three zones. These 12 types were based on a combination of substrate and biogenic structure descriptions that was considered to provide the best overall categorization of fish habitats in the Gulf of Mexico. The table below presents this consolidated list of standard habitat types.

Table A- 2. Twelve habitat types used throughout the habitat association tables and terms related to those habitat types.

Habitat Type	Related Terms
Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV)	Seagrasses, benthic algae
Mangroves	
Drifting algae	Sargassum
Emergent marshes	Tidal wetlands, salt marshes, tidal creeks, rives/streams
Sand/shell bottoms	Sand
Soft bottoms	Mud, clay, silt
Hard bottoms	Hard bottoms, live hard bottoms, low-relief irregular bottoms, high-relief irregular bottoms
Oyster reefs	
Banks/shoals	
Reefs	Reefs, reef halos, patch reefs, deep reefs
Shelf edge/slope	Shelf edge, shelf slope
Water Column Associated (WCA)	Pelagic, planktonic, coastal pelagic

Note: low-relief irregular bottoms include low ledges, caves, crevices, and burrows; high-relief irregular bottoms include high ledges & cliffs, boulders, and pinnacles.

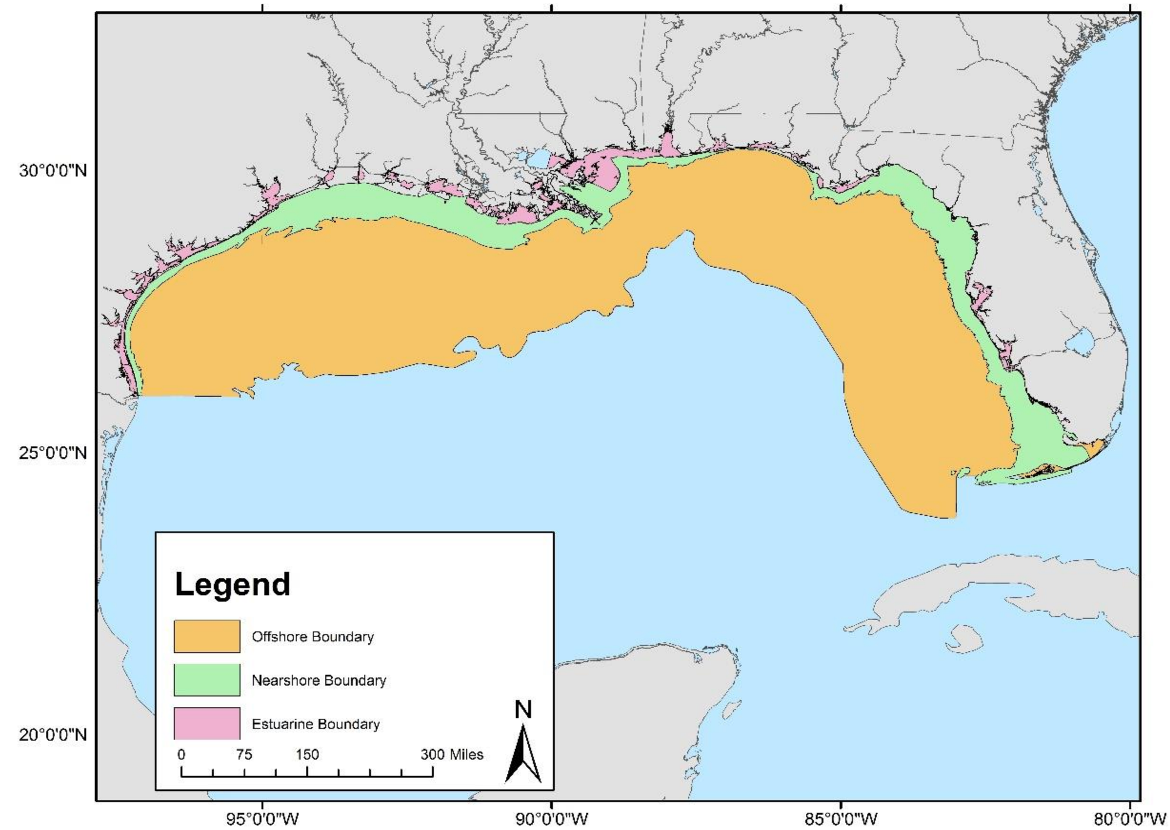


Figure A- 2. Spatial depiction of habitat zones: estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet (18m) or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet (18m) in depth.

Table A- 3. King Mackerel (Scomberomorus cavalla) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs[4, 9, 17, 18]	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	spring, summer	hatch = 18-21 hrs at 27	35-180				
larvae[4, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14, 18]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	May-Oct	20-31	***35-180***	larval fish (carangids, clupeids, engraulids)	young pelagics (tuna, dolphin)	predation, starvation	enhanced in n.c. Gulf and n.w. Gulf, associated with MS River plume
post-larvae[4, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14, 18]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5									
early juveniles[5, 8, 11, 12, 13, 20]	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore	WCA	May-Oct peak: Jul, Oct		≤ 9	fish, some squid	larger pelagic fish	bycatch (shrimp fishery), sport fishery	enhanced in n.c. Gulf and n.w. Gulf, associated with MS River plume
late juveniles[1, 5, 12, 13, 16, 20]	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore	WCA				estuarine-dependent fish, some squid	larger pelagic fish	bycatch (shrimp fishery), commercial and recreational fisheries	enhanced in n.c. Gulf and n.w. Gulf, associated with MS River plume

adults[1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 12, 15, 16, 17, 19, 21, 22, 23, 26, 27]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	WCA		> 20	0-200	fish, squid, shrimp; feeding sometimes associated with *Sargassum*	larger fish, sharks, dolphin, tuna	fishing mortality, *M* = 0.174	highest growth occurs in eastern Gulf; L_{inf} = 1154.1 mm FL, *k* = 0.19, t_0 = -2.60; max. age = 24 yrs
spawning adults[1, 5, 10, 12, 16, 18]	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	May-Oct	> 20	35-180				

Notes: Adults migrate to northern Gulf in spring, and return to south Florida in eastern Gulf and Mexico in western Gulf in fall[19,22]

n.c. = north central

n.w. = north western

Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

King Mackerel References

1. Beaumariage, D.S. 1973. Age, growth, and reproduction of king mackerel, Scomberomorus cavalla, in Florida. Florida Marine Research Publications 1: 45 pp.

2. Berrian, P., and D. Finan. 1977. Biological and fisheries data on king mackerel, Scomberomorus cavalla (Cuvier). NOAA National Marine Fisheries Service, Sandy Hook Laboratory Technical Series Report 8: 40 pp.

3. Browder, J.A., C.H. Saloman, S.P. Naughton, and C.S. Manooch, III. 1983. Trophic relations of king mackerel in the coastal shelf ecosystem. Paper presented at the King mackerel Symposium, Nov. 4-5, 1983, Orlando, Florida, 9 pp.

4. Collins, M.R., and B.W. Stender. 1987. Larval king mackerel (Scomberomorus cavalla), Spanish mackerel (S. maculatus), and bluefish (Pomatomus saltatrix) off the southeast coast of the United States, 1973–1980. Bulletin of Marine Science 41(3): 822-834. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1987/00000041/00000003/art00004

5. Collins, M.R., and C.A. Wenner. 1988. Occurrence of young-of-the-year king, Scomberomorus cavalla, and Spanish, S. maculatus, mackerels in commercial-type shrimp trawls along the Atlantic coast of the southeast United States. Fishery Bulletin 86(2): 394-397.

6. DeVane, J.C., Jr. 1978. Food of king mackerel, Scomberomorus cavalla, in Onslow Bay, North Carolina. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 107(4): 583-586. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1978)107%3C583%3AFOKMSC%3E2.0.CO%3B2

7. DeVries, D.A., and C.B. Grimes. 1997. Spatial and temporal variation in age and growth of king mackerel, Scomberomorus cavalla, 1977-1992. Fishery Bulletin 95(4): 694-708. URL: http://www.sefsc.noaa.gov/labs/panama/library/DD97FB.pdf

8. DeVries, D.A., C.B. Grimes, K.L. Lang, and D.B. White. 1990. Age and growth of king and Spanish mackerel larvae and juveniles from the Gulf of Mexico and US South Atlantic Bight. Environmental Biology of Fishes 29(2): 135-143. URL: http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00005030

9. Dwinell, S.E., and C.R. Futch. 1973. Spanish and king mackerel larvae and juveniles in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico June through October 1969. Florida Department of Natural

Resources, Marine Research Laboratory, Leaflet Series IV-Immature vertebrates 1(24): 14 pp.

10. Finucane, J.H., L.A. Collins, H.A. Brusher, and C.H. Saloman. 1986. Reproductive biology of king mackerel, Scomberomorus cavalla, from the southeastern United States. Fishery Bulletin 84(4): 841-850. URL: http://fishbull.noaa.gov/844/finucane.pdf

11. Finucane, J.H., C.B. Grimes, and S.P. Naughton. 1990. Diets of young king and Spanish mackerel off the southeast United States. Northeast Gulf Science 11(2): 145-153. URL: http://www.vliz.be/en/imis?refid=143957

12. Godcharles, M.F., and M.D. Murphy. 1986. Species profiles: life history and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates (South Florida): king and Spanish mackerel. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report 82(11.58): 18 pp.

13. Grimes, C.B., J.H. Finucane, L.A. Collins, and D.A. DeVries. 1990. Young king mackerel, Scomberomorus cavalla, in the Gulf of Mexico, a summary of the distribution and occurrence of larvae and juveniles, and spawning dates for Mexican juveniles. Bulletin of Marine Science 46(3): 640-654. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1990/00000046/00000003/art00005

14. Grimes, C.B., and J.J. Isely. 1996. Influence of size-selective mortality on growth of gulf menhaden and king mackerel larvae. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 125(5): 741-742. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1996)125%3C0741%3AIOSMOG%3E2.3.CO%3B2

15. GMFMC. 1985. Final amendment 1, fishing management plan and environmental impact statement for coastal migratory perlagic resources (mackerels) in the Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic region. 204 pp. URL: http://gulfcouncil.org/docs/amendments/MAC%20Amend-01%20Final%201985-04.pdf

16. Manooch, C.S., III. 1979. Recreational and commercial fisheries for king mackerel, Scomberomorus cavalla, in the South Atlantic Bight and Gulf of Mexico, USA. Pages 33-41 *in* E.L. Nakamura and H. R. Bullis, Jr. (eds.), Proceedings of the Mackerel Colloquium 4. Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission Publication.

17. Mayo, C.A. 1973. Rearing, growth, and development of the eggs and larvae of seven scombrid fishes from the Straits of Florida. Ph.D. dissertation. University of Miami, Miami Florida, 128 pp. URL: http://scholarlyrepository.miami.edu/dissertations/565/

18. McEachran, J.D., J.H. Finucane, and L.S. Hall. 1980. Distribution, seasonality and abundance of King and Spanish mackerel larvae in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico (Pisces: Scombridae). Northeast Gulf Science 4(1): 1-16. URL: http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/19501

19. Nakamura, E.L. 1976. MEXUS-Gulf coastal pelagic fish research, 1977-84. Marine Fisheries Review 49(1): 36-38. URL: http://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/mfr491/mfr4916.pdf

20. Naughton, S.P., and C.H. Saloman. 1981. Stomach contents of juveniles of king mackerel (Scomberomorus cavalla) and Spanish mackerel (S. maculatus). Northeast Gulf Science 5(1): 71-74. URL: http://www.vliz.be/en/imis?refid=144555

21. Saloman, C.H., and S.P. Naughton. 1983. Food of king mackerel, Scomberomorus cavalla, from the southeastern United States including the Gulf of Mexico. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-126: 25 pp.

22. Sutherland, D.F., and W.A. Fable, Jr. 1980. Results of a king mackerel (Scomberomorus cavalla) and Atlantic Spanish mackerel (Scomberomorus maculatus) migration study, 1975-79. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-12: 18 pp.

23. Trent, L., and E.A. Anthony. 1979. Commercial and recreational fisheries for Spanish mackerel, Scomberomorus maculatus, pages 17-32 *in* E. L. Nakamura and H. R. Bullis, Jr. (eds.), Proceedings of the Mackerel Colloquium. Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission Publication.

24. GMFMC. 2010. Final Report Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council 5-Year Review of the Final Generic Amendment Number 3 Addressing Essential Fish Habitat Requirements, Habitat Areas of Particular Concern, and Adverse Effects of Fishing in the Fishery Management Plans of the Gulf of Mexico. 105 pp. URL: http://gulfcouncil.org/Beta/GMFMCWeb/downloads/EFH%205-Year%20Review%20Final%2010-10.pdf

25. Rooker, J. R., S. A. Holt, R. D. Wells, J. P. Turner and C. Pratt. 2004. Retrospective determination of trophic relationships among pelagic fishes associated with Sargassum mats in the Gulf of Mexico. Proceedings of the 55th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 55: 257-266. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/13641/1/gcfi_55-21.pdf

26. SEDAR 38. 2014. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 38 Gulf of Mexico king mackerel. 465 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: http://sedarweb.org/sedar-38-final-stock-assessment-report-gulf-mexico-king-mackerel

27. SEDAR 16. 2009. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 16 South Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico king mackerel. 484 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: http://sedarweb.org/sedar-16

Table A- 4. Spanish Mackerel (Scomberomorus maculatus) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs[1, 3, 5, 14, 20, 21]	ER-2, ER-3	nearshore, offshore	WCA	spring, summer	hatch in 25 hours at 26	< 50				
larvae[3, 5, 7, 8, 14, 20, 24, 25, 28]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	WCA	May-Oct	20-32	9-84	larval fish, some crustaceans	other immature fish, dolphin, tuna		
post-larvae[3, 5, 7, 8, 14, 20, 24, 25, 28]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	WCA	May-Oct	20-33	9-84	larval fish, some crustaceans	other immature fish, dolphin, tuna		
early juveniles[4, 7, 8, 16, 20, 24, 28, 29]	ER-2, ER-3	estuarine, nearshore	WCA	Mar-Nov	15.5-34.0	1.8-9.0	mostly fish, some crustaceans, gastropods, shrimp	pelagic fishes	bycatch in shrimp trawl fishery	
late juveniles[4, 8, 10, 13, 16, 17, 20, 28, 29]	ER-2, ER-3	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	WCA	Mar-Nov	15.5-34.0	1.8-50	fish, squid	pelagic fishes	bycatch in shrimp trawl fishery, vulnerable to recreational fishery	

adults[1, 2, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 15, 19, 20, 22, 23, 26, 29, 30]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	WCA	n. Gulf in spring, s. Florida and Mexico in fall	15.5-34.0	3-75	fish, crustaceans, squid	larger pelagics	fishing mortality, impacted by baitfish harvest; *M* = 0.37/yr	females grow faster, live longer than males; t_0 = -0.5, *k* = 0.61, L_{inf} = 560 mm FL; max. age = 11 yrs
spawning adults[3, 5, 6, 11, 14, 18, 20]	ER-2, ER-3	nearshore, offshore	WCA	May-Sep	> 25	< 50				

Notes: juveniles and adults: salinity = 0-31 ppt

DO = 2.8-10.8mg/L[29]

Northeastern and northcentral Gulf considered important spawning areas[5,14]

Larvae and juveniles collected from artificial reefs[28]

Spanish Mackerel References

1. Berrian, P. and D. Finan. 1977. Biological and fisheries data on Spanish mackerel, Scomberomorus maculatus (Mitchill). NOAA Technical Service Report NMFS-SEFC-9: 52 pp.

2. Chittenden, M.E., Jr., L.R. Barbieri and C.M. Jones. 1993. Spatial and temporal occurrence of Spanish mackerel Scomberomorus maculatus in Chesapeake Bay. Fishery Bulletin 91(1): 151-158.

3. Collins, M.R. and B.W. Stender. 1987. Larval king mackerel (Scomberomorus cavalla), Spanish mackerel (S. maculatus), and bluefish (Pomatomus saltatrix) off the southeast coast of the United States, 1973–1980. Bulletin of Marine Science 41(3): 822-834. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1987/00000041/00000003/art00004

4. Collins, M.R. and C.A. Wenner. 1988. Occurrence of young-of-the-year king, Scomberomorus cavalla, and Spanish, S. maculatus, mackerels in commercial-type shrimp trawls along the Atlantic coast of the southeast United States. Fishery Bulletin 86(2): 394-397.

5. Dwinell, S.E. and C.R. Futch. 1973. Spanish and king mackerel larvae and juveniles in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico June through October 1969. Florida Department of Natural Resources, Marine Research Laboratory, Leaflet Series IV-Immature vertebrates 1(24): 14 pp.

6. Finucane, J.H. and L.A. Collins. 1986. Reproduction of spanish mackerel, Scomberomorus maculatus, from the Southeastern United States. Northeast Gulf Science 8(2): 97-106.

7. Finucane, J.H., C.B. Grimes and S.P. Naughton. 1990. Diets of young king and Spanish mackerel off the southeast United States. Northeast Gulf Science 11(2): 145-153. URL: http://www.vliz.be/en/imis?refid=143957

8. Godcharles, M.F. and M.D. Murphy. 1986. Life history and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates (South Florida): king and Spanish mackerel. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report 82(11.58): 18 pp. URL: http://oai.dtic.mil/oai/oai?verb=getRecord&metadataPrefix=html&identifier=ADA173749

9. GMFMC and SAFMC. 1985. Final amendment 1, fishing management plan and environmental impact statement for coastal migratory pelagic resources (mackerels) in the Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic region. URL: http://gulfcouncil.org/docs/amendments/MAC%20Amend-01%20Final%201985-04.pdf

10. Helser, T.E. and S.P. Malvestuto. 1987. Age and growth of Spanish mackerel in the northern Gulf of Mexico and management implications. Proceedings of the Annual Conference/Southeastern Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies 41: 24-33.

11. Hoese, H.D. 1965. Spawning of marine fishes in the Port Aransas, Texas area as determined by the distribution of young and larvae. Ph.D. dissertation. University of Texas. Austin, Texas, 144 pp.

12. Klima, E.F. 1959. Aspects of the biology and the fishery for Spanish mackerel, Scomberomorus maculatus (Mitchill), of southern Florida. Florida Board of Conservation Marine Laboratory Technical Series 27: 39 pp.

13. Langley, D.J. 1989. Stomach contents of king mackerel, Scomberomorus cavalla, and Spanish mackerel, Scomberomorus maculatus, from the Georgia coast. Final report, NOAA Grant no. NA88WC-H-MI235, Savannah State College, Dept. of Biology and Life Sciences, Savannah, Georgia.

14. McEachran, J.D., J.H. Finucane and L.S. Hall. 1980. Distribution, seasonality and abundance of King and Spanish mackerel larvae in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico (Pisces: Scombridae). Northeast Gulf Science 4(1): 1-16. URL: http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/19501

15. Nakamura, E.L. 1976. MEXUS-Gulf coastal pelagic fish research, 1977-84. Marine Fisheries Review 49(1): 36-38. URL: http://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/mfr491/mfr4916.pdf

16. Nakamura, E.L., J.R. Taylor and I.K. Workman. 1980. The occurrence of life stages of some recreational marine fishes in estuaries of the Gulf of Mexico. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-45: 53 pp.

17. Naughton, S.P. and C.H. Saloman. 1981. Stomach contents of juveniles of king mackerel (Scomberomorus cavalla) and Spanish mackerel (S. maculatus). Northeast Gulf Science 5(1): 71-74. URL: http://www.vliz.be/en/imis?refid=144555

18. Powell, D. 1975. Age, growth and reproduction in Florida stocks of Spanish mackerel, Scomberomorus maculatus. Florida Marine Research Publications 5: 21 pp.

19. Saloman, C.H. and S.P. Naughton. 1983. Food of Spanish mackerel, Scomberomorus maculatus, from the Gulf of Mexico and southeastern seaboard of the United States. NOAA Technical Memorandum NFMS-SEFC-128: 22 pp. URL: http://docs.lib.noaa.gov/noaa_documents/NMFS/SEFSC/TM_NMFS_SEFSC/NMFS_SEFSC_TM_128.pdf

20. Shaw, R.F. and D.L. Drullinger. 1986. Early life history of coastal pelagic finfish in Louisiana. Louisiana State University, Coastal Fisheries Institute Report LSU-CFI-86-29: 244-263.

21. Smith, H.M. 1907. The fishes of North Carolina. North Carolina Geological and Economic Survey 2: 433 pp.

22. Sutherland, D.F. and W.A. Fable, Jr. 1980. Results of a king mackerel (Scomberomorus cavalla) and Atlantic Spanish mackerel (Scomberomorus maculatus) migration study, 1975-79. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-12: 18 pp.

23. Trent, L. and E.A. Anthony. 1979. Commercial and recreational fisheries for Spanish mackerel, Scomberomorus maculatus. Pages 17-32 *in* E. L. Nakamura and H. R. Bullis, Jr.

(eds.). Proceedings of the Colloquium on the Spanish and King Mackerel Resources of the Gulf of Mexico 4. Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission Publication.

24. DeVries, D.A., C.B. Grimes, K.L. Lang and D.B. White. 1990. Age and growth of king and Spanish mackerel larvae and juveniles from the Gulf of Mexico and US South Atlantic Bight. Environmental Biology of Fishes 29(2): 135-143. URL: http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00005030

25. GMFMC. 2010. Final Report Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council 5-Year Review of the Final Generic Amendment Number 3 Addressing Essential Fish Habitat Requirements, Habitat Areas of Particular Concern, and Adverse Effects of Fishing in the Fishery Management Plans of the Gulf of Mexico. 105 pp. URL: http://gulfcouncil.org/Beta/GMFMCWeb/downloads/EFH%205-Year%20Review%20Final%2010-10.pdf

26. Auster, P. J., J. Godfrey, A. Watson, A. Paquette and G. McFall. 2009. Behavior of prey links midwater and demersal piscivorous reef fishes. Neotropical Ichthyology 7(1): 109-112. URL: http://www.scielo.br/scielo.php?pid=S1679-62252009000100014&script=sci_arttext&tlng=pt

27. No reference.

28. Lindquist, D. C., R. F. Shaw and F. J. Hernandez, Jr. 2005. Distribution patterns of larval and juvenile fishes at offshore petroleum platforms in the north-central Gulf of Mexico. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 62: 655-665. URL: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0272771404002689

29. Schrandt, M. N., S. P. Powers and J. F. Mareska. 2015. Habitat use and fishery dynamics of a heavily exploited coastal migrant, Spanish mackerel. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 35(2): 352-363. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/02755947.2015.1009659

30. SEDAR 28. 2013. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 28 Gulf of Mexico Spanish mackerel. 712 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: http://sedarweb.org/sedar-28-stock-assessment-report-gulf-mexico-spanish-mackerel

31. Nobel, E.B., L.P. Mercer and R.W. Gregory. 1992. Migration, age and growth, and reproductive biology of king mackerel (Scomberomorus cavalla) in North Carolina. Study 1 in Completion Report for Project –F/29. North Carolina Department of Environmental Health, and Natural Resources, Division of Marine Fisheries. 79 pp.

.

Table A- 5. Cobia (Rachycentron canadum) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs[1, 2, 9, 25, 26, 27, 28, 35]	ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore	WCA	summer	28.1-29.7	top meter of water column				hatch within 36 hrs
larvae[1, 2, 3, 4, 9, 28, 29]	ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	WCA	May-Sep	24.2-32	3.1-300, in surface waters	In lab: zooplankton, primarily copepods			22 mm SL in 22 days (lab)
post-larvae[1, 2, 4, 9, 28, 30, 31]	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	WCA	May-Jul	25.9-30.3	11-53 * in or near surface waters*	In lab: zooplankton, primarily copepods			25 mm SL in 25 days (lab)
early juveniles[1, 4, 9, 28, 30, 31, 32]	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	WCA	Apr-Jul	*16.8-25.2*	5-300 * in or near surface waters*	In lab: *Gambusia*, shrimp and fish parts			~ 55 mm SL by 50 days (lab)
late juveniles[1, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 26, 28, 37]	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	WCA	May-Oct		***1-70***	fish, shrimp, squid	*Coryphaena hippurus*		231 mm SL by 130 days (lab)
adults[1–29, 34, 36, 38, 39]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	WCA, banks/shoals, hard bottom	Mar-Oct (n. Gulf), Nov-Mar (s. Gulf, s. FL)	23.0-28.0	1-70	crustaceans and fish		M = 0.38/yr	rapid growth for first two yrs; Linf = 1281.5 mm FL, k = 0.42, t_0 = -0.53, max. age = 11 yrs

spawning adults[1, 10, 16–18, 26–28, 35, 39]	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore		Apr-Sep (n. Gulf)	23.0-28.0	***1-70***				50% maturity at age 2

Notes:

Eggs: salinity = 30.5-34.1 ppt[2, 9, 28]
Larvae: salinity = 18.9-37.7 ppt[2, 9, 28]
Post-larvae: salinity = 28.9-30.2 ppt[1, 2, 30, 31]
Early Juveniles: salinity = *30.0-36.4 ppt*[1, 30, 32]
Adults: migrate seasonally[1, 2, 11, 13, 15, 16]
salinity = 24.6-30.0 ppt[1, 3, 7, 22]
Spawning Adults: salinity = 24.6-30.0+ ppt[1, 18]
Information in asterisks comes from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction
Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

Cobia References

1. Shaffer, R.V., and E.L. Nakamura. 1989. Synopsis of biological data on the cobia Rachycentron canadum (Pisces: Rachycentridae). FAO Fisheries Synopsis 153. NOAA Technical Report NMFS 82: 21 pp. URL: http://spo.nwr.noaa.gov/tr82opt.pdf

2. Ditty, J.G., and R.F. Shaw. 1992. Larval development, distribution, and ecology of cobia Rachycentron canadum (family: Rachycentridae) in the northern Gulf of Mexico. Fishery Bulletin 90(4): 668-677.

3. Finucane, J.H., L.A. Collins, and L.E. Barger. 1978. Ichthyoplankton/mackerel eggs and larvae. Environmental studies of the south Texas outer continental shelf, 1977. Final Report to the Bureau of Land Management by the National Marine Fisheries Service.

4. Dawson, C.E. 1971. Occurrence and description of prejuvenile and early juvenile Gulf of Mexico cobia, Rachycentron canadum. Copeia 1971: 65-71. URL: http://www.jstor.org/stable/1441599?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents

5. Benson, N.G. 1982. Life history requirements of selected finfish and shellfish in Mississippi Sound and adjacent areas. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Office of Biological Services FWS/OBS-81/51: 97 pp.

6. Hoese, H.D., and R.H. Moore. 1977. Fishes of the Gulf of Mexico: Texas, Louisiana, and adjacent waters. Texas A & M University Press, College Station, TX, 327 pp. URL: http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/23807

7. Parker, J.C. 1965. An annotated checklist of the fishes of the Galveston Bay system. Publications of the Institute of Marine Science, University of Texas 10: 201-220. URL: http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/21904

8. Swingle, H.A. 1971. 1971. Biology of Alabama estuarine areas - Cooperative Gulf of Mexico Estuarine Inventory. Alabama Marine Resources Bulletin 5: 123 pp.

9. Hardy, J.D., Jr. 1978. Development of fishes of the Mid-Atlantic Bight: An atlas of egg, larval and juvenile stages. Vol. III. Aphredoderidae through Rachycentridae. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Biological Services Program FWS/OBS 78/12: 394 pp.

10. Thompson, B.A., C.A. Wilson, J.H. Render, and M. Beasley. 1992. Age, growth, and reproductive biology of greater amberjack and cobia from Louisiana waters. Final report to Marine Fisheries Research Initiative (MARFIN) Program, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL, 55 pp.

11. Franks, J.S. and T.M. McBee. 1991. Age and growth, 1-1-60. *In* J.S. Franks, T.D. McIlwain, R. M. Overstreet, J.T. McBee, J.M. Lotz, and G. Meyer (eds.). Investigations of the cobia (Rachycentron canadum) in Mississippi marine waters and adjacent Gulf waters. Final Report to Mississippi Department of Wildlife, Fisheries, and Parks/Bureau of Marine Resources and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

12. Springer, S., and H.R. Bullis, Jr. 1956. Collections by the Oregon in the Gulf of Mexico. U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service Special Scientific Report-Fisheries. 134 pp. URL: http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/19010

13. Franks, J.S., N.M. Garber, and J.R. Warren. 1996. Stomach contents of juvenile cobia, Rachycentron canadum, from the northern Gulf of Mexico. Fishery Bulletin 94: 374-380.

14. Boschung, H.T., Jr. 1957. The fishes of Mobile Bay and the Gulf coast of Alabama. Ph.D. dissertation. University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa, Alabama, 633 pp.

15. Franks, J.S., M.H. Zuber, and T.D. McIlwain. 1991. Trends in seasonal movements of cobia, Rachycentron canadum, tagged and released in the northern Gulf of Mexico. Journal of the Mississippi Academy of Sciences 36(1): 55 pp.

16. Biesiot, P.M., R.M. Caylor, and J.S. Franks. 1994. Biochemical and histological changes during ovarian development of cobia, Rachycentron canadum, from the northern Gulf of Mexico. Fishery Bulletin 92(4): 686-696. URL: http://aquila.usm.edu/fac_pubs/6572/

17. Lotz, J.M., R.M. Overstreet, and J.S. Franks. 1996. Gonadal maturation in the cobia, Rachycentron canadum, from the northcentral Gulf of Mexico. Gulf and Caribbean Research 9(3): 147-159. URL: http://aquila.usm.edu/gcr/vol9/iss3/1/

18. Caylor, R.E., P.M. Biesiot and J.S. Franks. 1994. Culture of cobia (Rachycentron canadum): cryopreservation of sperm and induced spawning. Aquaculture 125(1-2): 81-92. URL: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0044848694902852

19. Meyer, G.H., and J.S. Franks. 1996. Food of cobia, Rachycentron canadum, from the northcentral Gulf of Mexico. Gulf and Caribbean Research 9(3): 161-167. URL: http://aquila.usm.edu/gcr/vol9/iss3/2/

20. Knapp, F.T. 1951. Food habits of the sergeantfish, Rachycentron canadus. Copeia 1951(1): 101-102.

21. Miles, D.W. 1949. A study of the food habits of the fishes of the Aransas Bay area. M.S. thesis. University of Houston, Houston, TX, 70 pp.

22. Reid, G.K., Jr. 1954. An ecological study of the Gulf of Mexico fishes, in the vicinity of Cedar Key, Florida. Bulletin of Marine Science 4(1): 1-12. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1954/00000004/00000001/art00001

23. Springer, V.G., and K.D. Woodburn. 1960. An ecological study of the fishes of the Tampa Bay area. Professional Papers Series 1, Florida Board of Conservation Marine Laboratory. 104 pp. URL: http://www.nativefishlab.net/library/textpdf/11938.pdf

24. Christmas, J.Y., and R.S. Waller. 1974. Investigations of coastal pelagic fishes. Completion Report Project 2-128-R. Gulf Coast Research Laboratory, Ocean Springs, Mississippi.

25. Ryder, J. 1885. On development of osseus fishes, including marine and freshwater forms. U.S. Fish Commission, Report of the Commissioner for 1885: 489-604.

26. Joseph, E.B., J.J. Norcross, and W.H. Massmann. 1964. Spawning of the cobia, Rachycentron canadum, in the Chesapeake Bay area, with observations of juvenile specimens. Chesapeake Science 5(1-2): 67-71. URL: http://link.springer.com/article/10.2307/1350791

27. Richards, C.E. 1967. Age, growth and fecundity of the cobia, Rachycentron canadum, from Chesapeake Bay and adjacent mid-Atlantic waters. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 96(3): 343-350. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1967)96%5B343%3AAGAFOT%5D2.0.CO%3B2

28. Hassler, W.W., and R.P. Rainville. 1975. Techniques for hatching and rearing cobia, Rachycentron canadum, through larval and juvenile stages. Publication UNC-SG-75-30: 26 pp. University of North Carolina Sea Grant College Program, Raleigh, North Carolina.

30. Christensen, R.F. 1965. An ichthyological survey of Jupiter Inlet and Loxahatchee River, Florida. M.S. thesis. Florida State University, Tallahassee, Florida, 318 pp.

31. Wilk, S.J., and M.J. Silverman. 1976. Fish and hydrographic collections made by the research vessels Dolphin and Delaware II during 1968-72 from New York to Florida. NOAA Technical Report NMFS-SSRF-697: 159 pp.

32. Milstein, C.B., and D.L Thomas. 1976. Fishes new or uncommon to the New Jersey coast. Chesapeake Science 17(3): 198-204. URL: http://link.springer.com/article/10.2307/1351198

33. Linton, E. 1905. Parasites of fishes of Beaufort, North Carolina. U.S. Bureau of Fisheries, U.S. Fish Commission 24: 321-428.

34. Richards, C.E. 1977. Cobia (Rachycentron canadum) tagging within Chesapeake Bay and updating of growth equations. Chesapeake Science 18(3): 310-311. URL: http://link.springer.com/article/10.2307/1350806

35. Smith, J.W. 1995. Life history of Cobia, Rachycentron canadum (Osteichthyes: Rachycentridae), in North Carolina waters. Brimleyana 23: 1-23.

36. Smith, H.M. 1907. The fishes of North Carolina. North Carolina Geological and Economic Survey 2: 453 pp.

37. Rose, C.D. 1965. The biology and catch distribution of the dolphin, Coryphaena hippurus (Linnaeus), in North Carolina waters. Ph.D. dissertation. North Carolina State University, Raleigh, North Carolina, 153 pp.

38. Rooker, J. R., R. L. Hill, T. M. Dellapenna and R. T. Kraus. 2004. Assessment of mid and outer shelf banks in the NW Gulf of Mexico as essential habitat of reef fishes and corals. 2004 Final Report to NOAA. 23 pp. URL: http://www.researchgate.net/publication/266035608

39. SEDAR 28. 2013. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 28 Gulf of Mexico cobia. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: http://sedarweb.org/sedar-28-stock-assessment-report-gulf-mexico-cobia

Table A- 6. Red Drum (Sciaenops ocellatus) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs[5, 6, 7, 10, 14, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5		WCA	summer, fall	20-30	**20-30**			high early in spawning	
larvae[5, 7, 10, 17, 18, 19, 20]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine	SAV, soft bottom, WCA	late summer, fall	18.3-31		copepods	larger piscivorous fish	Higher at 20-24°C than 25-30°C	0.5 mm/day. Faster at 25-30°C. 3-6 mm at 2 weeks. peak settlement from 6-8 mm TL
postlarvae[17, 18, 20]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine	SAV, emergent marsh, soft bottom, sand/shell	late summer, fall	18.3-31.0		copepods	larger piscivorous fish		Increased with increasing salinity (up to 30 ppt)
early juveniles[3, 5, 7, 9, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 25]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore	SAV, soft bottom, emergent marsh	Sep-Dec	> 5-32.2	0-3	copepods, mysids, amphipods, shrimp, polychaetes, insects, fish, isopods, bivalves, decapod crabs	larger piscivorous fish	rapid decline in water temp. can cause mortality	higher in backwater than seagrass beds. 15-20 mm/month

late juveniles[1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 11, 12, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 21]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore	SAV, soft bottom, hard bottom, sand/shell	fall	> 5-30	0-5	mysids, amphipods, shrimp, polychaetes, insects, crabs, fish	amberjack, sharks, larger piscivorous fish	changes in environment, disease, parasites, rapid decline in water temp.	15-20 mm/month
adults[4, 7, 9, 12, 15, 16, 17, 20, 23, 26, 27]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	SAV, emergent marsh, soft bottom, hard bottom, sand/shell, WCA		2-33	1-70	crabs, shrimp, fish	sharks	*M* (age-constant) = 0.07-0.13	L_{inf} = 881 mm FL, k = 0.32, t_0 = -1.29, max. age = 42 yrs
spawning adults[1, 2, 3, 7, 9, 10, 14, 15, 16, 17, 20]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	SAV, soft bottom, hard bottom, sand/shell	mid Aug - Oct	20-30	40-70		sharks		L_{50} (male) = 529 mm FL, L_{50} (female) = 825-900 mm FL

Notes:
eggs: salinity = 10-40 ppt[5, 7, 16, 17, 18]
larvae, post-larvae: salinity = 8-36.4 ppt[5, 7, 17, 18, 19]
early juveniles: salinity = 0-45; primarily 20-40 ppt[7, 18, 19]
DO > 0.6 ppm[17]
late juveniles: salinity = 0-45; primarily 20-40 ppt[7, 18, 19]
DO = 5.2-8.4 ppm[18]
adults: salinity = 0-45 ppt; primarily 20-40 ppt[7, 17]
spawning adults: mean batch fecundity = 1.54 million ova[24]
salinity = 25-34 ppt[7, 16, 17]

Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

Red Drum References

1. GMFMC. 1987. Amendment Number 1, Environmental Assessment, Supplemental Regulatory Impact Review, Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis, the Secretarial Fishery Management Plan for the Red Drum Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico. 32 pp. URL: http://gulfcouncil.org/Beta/GMFMCWeb/downloads/REDDRUM%20Amend-01%20Final%201987-05.pdf

2. GMFMC. 1988. Amendment Number 2, Environmental Assessment, Supplemental Regulatory Impact Review, Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis, the Secretarial Fishery Management Plan for the Red Drum Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico. 43 pp. URL: http://gulfcouncil.org/Beta/GMFMCWeb/downloads/REDDRUM%20Amend-02%20Final%201988-03.pdf

3. Bass, R. J. and J. W. Avault, Jr. 1975. Food habits, length-weight relationship, condition factor, and growth of juvenile red drum, Sciaenops ocellata, in Louisiana. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 104(1): 35-45.

4. Boothby, R. N. and J. W. Avault, Jr. 1971. Food habits, length-weight relationship, and condition factor of the red drum (Sciaenops ocellata) in southeastern Louisiana. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 100(2): 290-295.

5. Buckley, J. 1984. Habitat suitability index models: larval and juvenile red drum. U. S. FIsh and Wildlife Service. FWS/OBS-82/10.74. 15 pp.

6. Goodyear, C. P. 1989. Status of the Red Drum stocks of the Gulf of Mexico: Report for 1989. Southeast Fisheries Science Center CRD 88/89-14.

7. Holt, J., R. C. Godbout, and C. R. Arnold. 1981. Effects of temperature and salinity on egg hatching and larval survival of red drum, Sciaenops ocellata. Fishery Bulletin 79(3): 569-573.

8. Holt, G. J. and C. R. Arnold. 1983. Effects of ammonia and nitrite on growth and survival of red drum eggs and larvae. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 112(2B): 314-318.

9. Holt, S. A., C. L. Kitting, and C. R. Arnold. 1983. Distribution of young red drums among different sea-grass meadows. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 112(2B): 267-271.

10. Lee, W. Y., G. J. Holt, and C. R. Arnold. 1984. Growth of red drum larvae in the laboratory. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 113(2): 243-246.

11. Lohoefener, R., C. Roden, W. Hoggard, and K. Mullin. 1987. Distribution and relative abundance ofnear-surface schools oflarge red drum, Sciaenops ocel/atlls, in northern Gulf of Mexico and selected inland waters-a pilot study. US Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Southeast Fisheries Center, Pascagoula Laboratories, Pascagoula, Missippi.

12. Lyczkowski-Shultz, J., J. P. Steen, and B. H. Comyns. 1988. Early life history of red drum (Sciaenops ocellatus) in the northcentral Gulf of Mexico: Technical Report.

13. Matlock, G. C. 1985. Red drum sex ratio and size at sexual maturity. Texas Parks and Wildlife Department, Coastal Fisheries Branch.

14. Murphy, M. D. and R. G. Taylor. 1990. Reproduction, growth, and mortality of red drum Sciaenops ocellatus in Florida waters. Fishery Bulletin 88(3): 531-542.

15. Nichols, S. 1988. An estimate of the size of the red drum spawning stock using mark/recapture. National Marine Fisheries Service. Southeast Fishery Science Center, Mississippi Lab 3209.

16. Leach, P. J. 1986. Final secretarial fishery management plan, regulatory impact review, regulatory flexibility analysis for the red drum fishery of the Gulf of Mexico. National Marine Fisheries Service. United States Department of Commerce. Washington, DC.

17. Overstreet, R. M. 1983. Aspects of the biology of the red drum, Sciaenops ocellatus, in Mississippi. Faculty Publications from the Harold W. Manter Laboratory of Parasitology. Paper 512. URL: http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/parasitologyfacpubs/512

18. Pattillo, M. E., T. E. Czapla, D. M. Nelson, and M. E. Monaco. 1997. Distribution and abundance of fishes and invertebrates in Gulf of Mexico estuaries, Volume II: Species life history summaries. ELMR Rep. No. 11. NOAA/NOS strategic environmental assessments division, Silver Springs, MD. 377 pp.

19. Peters, K. M. and R. H. McMichael. 1987. Early life history of the red drum, Sciaenops ocellatus (Pisces: Sciaenidae), in Tampa Bay, Florida. Estuaries 10(2): 92-107.

20. Reagan, R. E. 1985. Species Profiles. Life histories and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates (Gulf of Mexico). Red Drum Biological Report. 82: 11-36.

21. Anderson, D. A. 2013. Patterns and mechanisms of size-dependent overwinter mortality in juvenile red drum (Sciaenops ocellatus). University of North Carolina. Wilmington, North Carolina.

22. Herzka, S. Z., S. A. Holt, and G. J. Holt. 2002. Characterization of settlement patterns of red drum Sciaenops ocellatus larvae to estuarine nursery habitat: a stable isotope approach. Marine Ecology Progress Series 226: 143-156.

23. SEDAR 44. 2015. Atlantic Red Drum Stock Assessment Report. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: http://sedarweb.org/sedar-44

24. Wilson, C. A. and D. L. Nieland. 1994. Reproductive biology of red drum, Sciaenaps acellatus, from the neritic waters of the northern Gulf of Mexico. Fishery Bulletin 92(4): 841-850.

25. Stunz, G. W., T. J. Minello, and P. S. Levin. 2002. A Comparison of Early Juvenile Red Drum Densities among Various Habitat Types in Galveston Bay, Texas. Estuaries 25(1): 76-85. URL: http://www.jstor.org/stable/1352909?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents

26. SEDAR 49 Data Workshop Report. 2016. Gulf of Mexico Data-limited Species: Red Drum, Lane Snapper, Wenchman, Yellowmouth Grouper, Speckled Hind, Snowy Grouper, Almaco Jack, Lesser Amberjack. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. 298 pp. URL: http://sedarweb.org/sedar-49

27. Wilson, C. A. and D. L. Nieland. 2000. Variation of year class strength and annual reproductive output of Red Drum Sciaenops ocellatus from the northern Gulf of Mexico. Coastal Fisheries Institute, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, L. A. Cooperative Agreement No. NA77FF0549. 48 pp.

Table A- 7. Queen Snapper (Etelis oculatus) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs[3]	ER-1	offshore	WCA			***95-680***				
larvae[3, 7]	ER-1	offshore	WCA	*Sep-Nov*		*0-100*			*Z = -0.113 ± 0.023 (SE)*	*SL-age curve = 0.113, *K* = 0.040 ± 0.003 (SE), PLD ≤ 36 d*
postlarvae[7]	ER-1	offshore	*WCA*	*Sep-Nov*		*0-100*			*Z = -0.113 ± 0.023 (SE)*	*SL-age curve = 0.113, *K* = 0.040 ± 0.003 (SE), PLD ≤ 36 d*
early juveniles[1, 8, 9]	ER-1	offshore	WCA			***95-680***	*crustaceans*	*beardfish (*Polymixia lowei*)*		
late juveniles[9]	ER-1	offshore				***95-680***	*crustaceans*			
adults[1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 9]	ER-1	offshore	hard bottom, *shelf edge/slope*		16-18	95-680	*squid, small fish*		*Z/K = 3.73*	Up to 1000 mm TL; at least 30 yrs; *L_{inf} = 905.7 mm FL, females larger than males*

spawning adults[5, 6, 10]	ER-1	offshore		*year-round peak: Oct-Nov*		95-680				*50% maturity = 310 mm FL (females), 220 mm FL (males);100% maturity = 370 mm FL*

Notes: Information in asterisks comes from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction

Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

Queen Snapper References

1. Fischer, W. 1978. FAO species identification sheets, fishing area 31 (W. Cent. Atlantic), no. LUT Etel 1. FAO, Rome.

2. Roe, R. 1976. Distribution of snappers and groupers in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea as determined from exploratory fishing data. Florida Sea Grant Report 17: 129--164.

3. Richards, W.J. 1999. Preliminary guide to the identification of the early life history stages of serranid fishes of the western central Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-419: 29 pp.

4. Allen, G.R. 1985. FAO species catalogue vol. 6 snappers of the world. FAO Fishery Symposium 125(6): 28--29.

5. Murray, P.A., L.E. Chinnery, and E.A. Moore. 1992. The recruitment of the queen snapper Etelis oculatus Val., into the St. Lucian fishery: Recruitment of fish and recruitment of fishermen. Proceedings of the 41st Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 41: 297--303. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/12474/

6. Murray, P.A., and E.A. Moore. 1992. Some morphometric relationships in Etelis oculatus Valenciennes (queen snapper), landed in St. Lucia. Proceedings of the 41st Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 41: 416--421. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/12483/

7. D'Alessandro, E. K., S. Sponaugle and J. E. Serafy. 2010. Larval ecology of a suite of snappers (family: Lutjanidae) in the Straits of Florida, western Atlantic Ocean. Marine Ecology Progress Series 410: 159--175. URL: http://www.int-res.com/articles/meps2010/410/m410p159.pdf

8. Gobert, B., A. Guillou, P. Murray, P. Berthou, M. D. Oqueli Turcios, E. Lopez, P. Lorance, J. Huet, N. Diaz, and P. Gervain. 2005. Biology of queen snapper (Etelis oculatus: Lutjanidae) in the Caribbean. Fishery Bulletin 103: 417--425. URL: http://fishbull.noaa.gov/1032/gobert.pdf

9. Bryan, M. D., M. del Mar Lopez and B. Tokotch. 2011. A review of the life history characteristics of silk snapper, queen snapper, and redtail parrotfish. SEDAR26-DW-01: 42 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: http://sedarweb.org/docs/wpapers/S26_DW_01.pdf

10. Rosario, A., J. Rojas, E. Piñeiro, M. Figuerola, N. Peña and W. Torres. 2006. 31 pp. URL: http://www.sefsc.noaa.gov/P_QryLDS/download/CR123_NA04NMF4540209%20final%20report.pdf?id=LDS

Table A- 8. Mutton Snapper (Lutjanus analis) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs[1, 9]	ER-1		WCA	Late spring-summer						
larvae[6, 7, 12]	ER-1		WCA	early summer						PLD = 31 d
postlarvae[6, 7, 12]	ER-1		WCA	early-mid summer						PLD = 31 d
early juveniles[6, 7]	ER-1	estuarine, nearshore	SAV	summer						
late juveniles[6, 7]	ER-1	estuarine, nearshore	SAV, reefs	late summer						
adults[1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 13]	ER-1	estuarine, nearshore	SAV, reefs	year-round			crustaceans, fish, gastropods		M = 0.17	Linf = 861 mm TL, K = 0.165, t_0 = -1.23, max. age = 40
spawning adults[1, 10, 11, 14]	ER-1	offshore	reefs, bank/shoals, hard bottom, shelf edge/slope	Mar-Jul		25-95			heavy fishing pressure at spawning aggregations	

Notes:

Mutton Snapper References

1. Domeier, M.L., C. Koenig and F. Coleman. 1996. Reproductive biology of the gray snapper (Lutjanus griseus) with notes on spawning for other Western Atlantic snappers (Lutjanidae). *In* F. Arreguin-Sanchez, J. L. Munro, and D. Pauly (eds.), Biology and culture of tropical groupers and snappers. ICLARM Conference Proceedings Vol. 48: 449 pp.

2. Allen, G.R. 1985. FAO species catalog. Vol. 6. Snappers of the world. An annotated and illustrated catalog of lutjanid species known to date. FAO Fisheries Synopsis 125(6): 208 pp.

3. Topp, R.W. 1963. The tagging of fishes in Florida. 1962 program. Florida State Board of Conservation, Marine Laboratory. 576 pp.

4. GMFMC. 1981. Environmental impact statement, fishery management plan and regulatory analysis for the reef fish resources of the Gulf of Mexico. URL: http://gulfcouncil.org/Beta/GMFMCWeb/downloads/RF%20FMP%20and%20EIS%201981-08.pdf

5. Beaumariage, D.S. 1969. Returns from the 1965 Schlitz tagging program including a cumulative analysis of previous results. Florida Department of Natural Resources Marine Research Laboratory Technical Series 59: 38 pp.

6. Mueller, K. W. 1995. Size structure of mutton snapper, Lutjanus analis, associated with unexploited artificial patch reefs in the central Bahamas. Fishery Bulletin 93: 573-576. URL: http://fishbull.noaa.gov/933/mueller.pdf

7. Springer, V.G. and A.J. McEarlen. 1962. A study of the behaviour of some tagged South Florida reef fishes. American Midland Naturalist 67: 386-397. URL: http://www.jstor.org/stable/2422716

8. Mason, D.L. and C.S. Manooch, III. 1985. Age and growth of mutton snapper along the east coast of Florida. Fisheries Research 3: 93-104. URL: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0165783685900128

10. Burton, M. L., K. J. Brennan, R. C. Muñoz and R. O. Parker Jr.. 2005. Preliminary evidence of increased spawning aggregations of mutton snapper (Lutjanus analis) at Riley's Hump two years after establishment of the Tortugas South Ecological Reserve. Fishery Bulletin 103: 404-410. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/9624/

11. Gleason, A. C. R., G. T. Kellison and R. P. Reid. 2011. Geomorphic characterization of reef fish aggregation sites in the upper Florida Keys, USA, using single-beam acoustics. The Professional Geographer 63(4): 443-455. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/00330124.2011.585075

12. Lindeman, K. C. 1997. Development of grunts and snappers of southeast Florida: cross-shelf distributions and effects of beach management alternatives. Ph. D. dissertation. University of Miami, Miami FL. URL: http://scholarlyrepository.miami.edu/dissertations/84/

13. SEDAR 15A Update. 2015. Stock Assessment of Mutton Snapper (Lutjanus analis) of the U. S. South Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico through 2013. Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission, Fish and Wildlife Research Institute, St. Petersburg, FL. URL: http://sedarweb.org/sedar-15au

14. Faunce, C., J. Tunnell, M. Burton, K. Ferguson, J. O'Hop, R. Muller, M. Feeley and L. Crabtree. 2007. Life history of Lutjanus analis inhabiting Florida waters. SEDAR 15A DW-15: 35 pp. URL: http://sedarweb.org/sedar-15a

Table A- 9. Blackfin Snapper (Lutjanus bucanella) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs[3, 4]	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA	year-round		***40-300***				
larvae	ER-1, ER-2					***40-300***				
postlarvae	ER-1, ER-2					***40-300***				
early juveniles[2, 6, 7]	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom	*spring*		*7*-40				
late juveniles[2, 6, 7]	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom	*spring*		*7*-40				
adults[1, 2, 6]	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	shelf edge/slope, hard bottom	year-round		40-300	fish, crustaceans			
spawning adults[2, 3, 4]	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	shelf edge/slope, hard bottom	year-round peak: spring, fall		40-300				

Notes:
Never reported in significant numbers by recreational or commercial fishery[5]
Juveniles and adults present on artificial reefs off southeastern FL[7, 8]
Unspecified life stages (likely adults) present on Sonnier Bank (ER-4/5)[9]
Information in asterisks comes from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction
Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

Blackfin Snapper References

1. Bohlke, J.E. and Chaplin, C.C.G. 1993. Fishes of the Bahamas and adjacent tropical waters. Livingstone Publishing Company, Wynnewood, Pennsylvania. 771 pp.

2. Nagelkerken, W.P. 1981. Distribution and ecology of the groupers (Serranidae) and snappers (Lutjanidae) of the Netherlands Antilles.

3. Richards, W.J., K.C. Lindeman, J.L. Shultz, J.M. Leis, A. Ropke, M.E. Clarke and B.H. Comyns. 1994. Preliminary guide to the identification of the early life history stages of lutjanid fishes of the western central Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandumn, SEFSC 345.

4. Munro, J.L., V.C. Gant, R. Thompson, and P.H. Reeson. 1973. The spawning seasons of Caribbean reef fishes. Journal of Fish Biology 5: 69-84. URL: http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1095-8649.1973.tb04431.x/full

5. Parker, R.O. Jr. and R.W. Mays. 1998. Southeastern US deepwater reef fish assemblages, habitat characteristics, catches, and life history summaries. NOAA Technical Report NMFS 138. 41 pp. URL: http://safmc.net/Meetings/SSCMeeting/SSCBBApril2012/Parker%20and%20Mays%201998.pdf

6. Sylvester, J. R. 1974. A preliminary study of the length composition, distribution and relative abundance of three species of deepwater snappers from the Virgin Islands. Journal of Fish Biology 6: 43-49. URL: http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1095-8649.1974.tb04520.x/full

7. Arena, P. T. P. Quinn, L. K. B. Jordan, R. L. Sherman, F. M. Harttung and R. E. Spieler. 2004. Presence of juvenile blackfin snapper, Lutjanus buccanella, and snowy grouper, Epinephelus niveatus, on shallow-water artificial reefs. Proceedings of the 55th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 55: 700-712. URL: http://nsuworks.nova.edu/occ_facpresentations/64/

8. Pattengill-Semmens, C. and J. Cavanaugh. 2008. Five years of fish assemblage monitoring on modified reefs in the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary: The Wellwood Coral Restoration Site and the Spiegel Grove artificial reef. Proceedings of the 60th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 60: 587-590. URL: http://nsgl.gso.uri.edu/flsgp/flsgpw07001/data/papers/092.pdf

9. Weaver, D. C., E. L. Hickerson and G. P. Schmahl. 2006. Deep reef fish surveys by submersible on Alderdice, McGrail, and Sonnier Banks in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. Pages 69-87 *in* J. C. Taylor (ed.), Emerging Technologies for Reef Fisheries Research and Management. U. S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Professional Paper NMFS 5. URL: http://spo.nwr.noaa.gov/pp5.pdf

Table A- 10. Red Snapper (Lutjanus campechanus) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs[1, 2, 6, 17, 27]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	Apr-Oct		**18-126**				50% hatch in 20-27 hrs
larvae[5, 13, 20]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	Jul-Nov	17.3-29.7	**18-126**	alga, rotifers (in lab)			PLD = 28 d
postlarvae[5, 17, 20]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	Jul-Nov	17.3-29.7	**18-126**				settle at 16-19 mm TL; PLD = 28d
early juveniles[2, 5, 8, 16, 20, 21, 24]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	reefs, hard bottom, banks/shoals, soft bottom, sand/shell	Jul-Nov	17.3-29.7	17-183	zooplankton, shrimp, chaetognaths, squid, copepods		shrimp trawl bycatch; *M* (age 0) = 2.0/yr	0.817-1.01 mm/d
late juveniles[2, 3, 8, 10, 12, 16, 17, 20, 21, 24, 26]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	reefs, hard bottom, banks/shoals, soft bottom, sand/shell	year-round	20-28	18-55	fish, squid, crabs, shrimp		shrimp trawl bycatch; *M* (age 1) = 1.2/yr	0.817-1.01 mm/d
adults[2, 3, 4, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 24]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	reefs, hard bottom, banks/shoals	year-round	14-30	7-146	fish, shrimp, squid, octopus, crabs	sharks	enter fishery at age 2; *M* = 0.094/yr	L_{inf} = 856.4 mm TL, *K* = 0.19, t_0 = -0.39, max. age = 48 yrs

spawning adults[1, 2, 6, 19, 25]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	sand/shell, banks/shoals	Apr-Oct	16-29	18-126				50% mature (female) at age 3-5, 400-450 mm TL; 100% mature (female) at age 8, 700 mm TL

Notes: larvae and post-larvae: 32.8-37.5 ppt[5]

juveniles: salinity = 30-35ppt[21]
DO > 0.4 mg/L[22]

adults: 33-37 ppt[10]

spawning adults: batch fecundity = 27-142 egg/g fish weight[24]

Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

red snapper use artificial reefs as juveniles and adults[17]

Red Snapper References

1. Beaumariage, D.S., and L.H. Bullock. 1976. Biological research on snappers and groupers as related to fishery management requirements. *In* H. R. Bullis, Jr. and A. C. Jones (eds.). Proceedings: Colloquim on Snapper-Grouper 333 pp.Fishery Resources of the Western Central Atlantic Ocean 17. Florida Sea Grant College Report. 333 pp.

2. Bradley, E., and C.E. Bryan. 1975. Life history and fishery of the red snapper (Lutjanus campechanus) in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico: 1970–1974. Proceedings of the 27th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 27: 77-106.

3. Camber, C.I. 1955. A survey of the red snapper fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, with special reference to the Campeche banks. Florida Board of Conservation, Marine Research Laboratory Technical Series 12: 64 pp.

4. Carpenter, J.S. 1965. A review of the Gulf of Mexico red snapper fishery. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Circular 208: 35 pp.

5. Collins, L.A., J.H. Finucane, and L.E. Barger. 1980. Description of larval and juvenile red snapper, Lutjanus campechanus. Fishery Bulletin 77(4): 965-974.

6. Futch, R.B., and G.E. Bruger. 1976. Age, growth, and reproduction of red snapper in Florida waters. Pages 165-184 *in* H. R. Bullis, Jr. and A. C. Jones (eds.). Proceedings: Colloquim on Snapper-Grouper Fishery Resources of the Western Central Atlantic Ocean 17. Florida Sea Grant College Report.

7. Goodyear, C. P. 1992. Red Snapper in U.S. waters of the Gulf of Mexico. Southeast Fishery Center, Miami Laboratory Contribution MIA 91/92-70: 156 pp. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/profile/C_Goodyear/publication/264558202_Red_snapper_in_U.S._Waters_of_the_Gulf_of_Mexico/links/53e909520cf2fb1b9b643ea3.pdf

8. Gutherz, E.J. and G.J. Pellgrin. 1988. Estimate of the catch of red snapper, Lutjanus campechanus, by shrimp trawlers in the US Gulf of Mexico. Marine Fisheries Review 50(1): 17-25. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Gilmore_Pellegrin/publication/265222889_Estimate_of_the_Catch_of_Red_Snapper_Lutjanus_campechanus_by_Shrimp_Trawlers_in_the_US_Gulf_of_Mexico/links/543fd0b90cf2fd72f99db0ec.pdf

9. Klima, E.F. 1976. Snapper and grouper resources of the western central Atlantic Ocean. Pages 5-40 *in* H. R. Bullis, Jr. and A. C. Jones (eds.). Proceedings: Colloquim on Snapper-Grouper Fishery Resources of the Western Central Atlantic Ocean 17. Florida Sea Grant College Report.

10. Moseley, F.N. 1965. Biology of the red snapper, Lutjanus aya Block, of the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. Publications of the Institute of Marine Science, University of Texas 11: 90-101. URL: http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/19090

11. Nelson, R.S., and C.S. Manooch. 1982. Growth and mortality of red snappers in the west-central Atlantic Ocean and northern Gulf of Mexico. Transactions of the American Fisheries

Society 111(4): 465-475. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1982)111%3C465%3AGAMORS%3E2.0.CO%3B2

12. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. 1985. Gulf of Mexico and Ocean Zones Strategic Assessment: Data Atlas. NOAA, National Ocean Service

13. Rabalais, N.N., S.C. Rabalais, and C.R. Arnold. 1980. Description of eggs and larvae of laboratory reared red snapper (Lutjanus campechanus). Copeia 1980(4): 704-708. URL: http://www.jstor.org/stable/1444447?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents

14. Rivas, L.R. 1970. Snappers of the western Atlantic. Commercial Fisheries Review 32(1): 41-44.

15. Stearns, S. 1885. Notes on the red snapper. Pages 65-112 *in* C. W. Smiley (compiler). Notes Upon the Fish and Fisheries. Bulletin of the U.S. Fish Commission.

16. Workman, I. K. and D. G. Foster. 1994. Occurrence and behavior of juvenile red snapper, Lutjanus campechanus, on commercial shrimp fishing grounds in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. Marine Fisheries Review 56(2): 9-11. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/9853/

17. Gallaway, B. J., S. T. Szedlmayer and W. J. Gazey. 2009. A life history review for red snapper in the Gulf of Mexico with an evaluation of the importance of offshore petroleum platforms and other artificial reefs. Reviews in Fisheries Science 17(1): 48-67. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/10641260802160717

18. Kraus, R. T., R. L. Hill, J. R. Rooker and T. M. Dellapenna. 2006. Preliminary characterization of a mid-shelf bank in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico as essential habitat of reef fishes. Proceedings of the 57th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 57: 621-632.

19. Kulaw, D. 2012. Habitat-and region-specific reproductive biology of female red snapper (Lutjanus campechanus) in the Gulf of Mexico. M.S. thesis. Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, Louisiana, 177 pp. URL: http://nsgl.gso.uri.edu/lsu/lsuy12014.pdf

20. Rooker, J. R., A. M. Landry, Jr., B. W. Geary and J. A. Harper. 2004. Assessment of a shell bank and associated substrates as nursery habitat of postsettlement red snapper. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 59: 653-661. URL: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0272771403003275

21. Szedlmayer, S. T. and J. D. Lee. 2004. Diet shifts of juvenile red snapper (Lutjanus campechanus) with changes in habitat and fish size. Fishery Bulletin 102: 366-375. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/15055/

22. Szedlmayer, S. T. and P. A. Mudrak. 2014. Influence of age-1 conspecifics, sediment type, dissolved oxygen, and the Deepwater Horizon oil spill on recruitment of age-0 red snapper in the northeast Gulf of Mexico during 2010 and 2011. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 34(2): 443-452. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/02755947.2014.882457

23. Wells, R. J., J. H. Cowan, Jr., W. F. Patterson III and C. J. Walters. 2008. Effect of trawling on juvenile red snapper (Lutjanus campechanus) habitat selection and life history parameters. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 65: 2399-2411. URL: http://www.nrcresearchpress.com/doi/abs/10.1139/F08-145#.WDSMrWfsSUl

24. SEDAR 31 Update. 2015. Stock assessment of red snapper in the Gulf of Mexico 1872-2013- with provisional 2014 landings. SEDAR 31 Update Assessment. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: http://sedarweb.org/2014-update-sedar-31-gulf-mexico-red-snapper

25. Fitzhugh, G. R., M. S. Duncan, L. A. Collins, W. T. Walling and D. W. Oliver. 2004. Characterization of red snapper (Lutjanus campechanus) reproduction: for the 2004 Gulf of Mexico SEDAR. SEDAR7-DW-35: 29 pp. National Marine Fisheries Service, Southeastern Fisheries Science Center, Panama City Laboratory. URL: http://sedarweb.org/s7dw35-characterization-red-snapper-lutjanus-campechanus-reproduction-2004-gulf-mexico-sedar-noaa

26. Gallaway, B. J., J. G. Cole, R. Meyer and P. Roscigno. 1999. Delineation of essential habitat for juvenile red snapper in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 128(4): 713-726.

27. Minton, R. V., J. P. Hawke and W. M. Tatum. 1983. Hormone induced spawning of red snapper, Lutjanus campechanus. Aquaculture 30: 363-368.

Table A- 11. Cubera Snapper (Lutjanus cyanopterus) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs[1]	ER-1	nearshore, offshore	WCA	summer		***10-85***				
larvae	ER-1	nearshore, offshore				***10-85***				
postlarvae	ER-1	nearshore, offshore				***10-85***				
early juveniles[4, 5, 6, 7]	ER-1	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	SAV, mangrove, emergent marsh		24.5-31.0	***0-85***				
late juveniles[4, 5, 6, 7]	ER-1	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	SAV, mangrove, emergent marsh		24.5-31.0	***0-85***				
adults[1, 2, 3, 4]	ER-1	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	mangrove, reef			0-85				
spawning adults[1, 8, 9]	ER-1	nearshore, offshore	*reef, shelf edge/slope, hard bottom, bank/shoal*	*Apr-Jul, peak: May*	*> 26.9*	10-85				

Notes: Information in asterisks comes from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction

Juveniles: salinity = 3.7-37 ppt[5]

Spawning adults: transient spawners[10]

Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

Cubera Snapper References

1. Domeier, M.L., C. Koenig and F. Coleman. 1997. Reproductive biology of the gray snapper (Lutjanus griseus) with notes on spawning for other Western Atlantic snappers (Lutjanidae). Pages 189-201 *in* F. Arreguin-Sanchez, J.L. Munro, M.C. Balgos, and D. Pauly (eds.), Biology and Culture of Tropical Groupers and Snappers. International Center for Living Aquatic Resources Management Conference Proceedings 48.

2. Allen, G.R. 1985. FAO species catalogue vol. 6 snappers of the world: An annotated and illustrated catalogue of Lutjanid species known to date. FAO Fisheries Synopsis 125(6): 208 pp.

3. Carrio, E.G., A.B. Mendez, R.S. Mulkay and R.L. Rueda. 1994. Alimentación natural de tres especies de pargos (Pisces: Lutjanidae) en el Archipiélago de los Canarreos, Cuba. Revista de investigaciones marinas 15(1): 63-72.

4. Moe, M.A. Jr. 1966. First Gulf of Mexico record for Lutjanus cyanopterus. Quarterly Journal of the Florida Academy of Sciences 29(4): 285-286.

5. Christensen, R.F. 1965. An ichthyological survey of Jupiter Inlet and Loxahatchee River, Florida. Unpubl. M.S. thesis. Florida State University, Tallahassee, Florida, 318 pp.

6. Diaz-Ruiz, S., A. Aguirre-Leon, C. Macuitl, and O. Perez. 1996. Seasonal patterns of distribution and abundance of snappers in the Mexican Caribbean. *In* F. Arreguin Sanchez, J.L. Munro, M.C. Balgos and D. Pauly (eds.). Biology, Fisheries and Culture of Tropical Groupers and Snappers. International Center for Living Aquatic Resources Management Conference Proceedings 48: 449 pp.

7. Rivas, L. R. 1965. Cubera snapper, Lutjanus cyanopterus *in* A. J. McClane (ed.), McClane's Standard Fishing Encyclopedia and International Angling Guide. Holt, Rinehard, and Winston, New York.

8. Heyman, W. D., B. Kjerfve, R. T. Graham, K. L. Rhodes and L. Garbutt. 2005. Spawning aggregations of Lutjanus cyanopterus (Cuvier) on the Belize Barrier Reef over a 6 year period. Journal of Fish Biology 67: 83-101. URL: http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.0022-1112.2005.00714.x/abstract

9. Kadison, E., R. S. Nemeth, S. Herzlieb and J. Blondeau. 2006. Temporal and spatial dynamics of Lutjanus cyanopterus (Pisces: Lutjanidae) and L. jocu spawning aggregations in the United States Virgin Islands. Revista de Biología Tropical 54: 69-78. URL: http://www.scielo.sa.cr/scielo.php?script=sci_arttext&pid=S0034-77442006000600012

10. Domeier, M. L. and P. L. Colin. 1997. Tropical reef fish spawning aggregations: Defined and reviewed. Bulletin of Marine Science 60(3): 698-726. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1997/00000060/00000003/art00006

Table A- 12. Gray Snapper (Lutjanus griseus) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs[5, 13, 16, 23, 32, 33, 34]	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA	Jun-Sep		***0-180***				pre-settlement duration: 25-33 d
larvae[4, 6, 12, 13, 16, 32, 33, 34]	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA	Apr-Nov peak: Jun-Aug	15.6-27.2	***0-180***	lab: zooplankton	carnivorous fish		pre-settlement duration: 25-33 d
postlarvae[6, 12, 15, 19, 23, 24, 28, 32, 33, 34]	ER-1, ER-2	estuarine	SAV				copepods, amphipods	carnivorous fish		pre-settlement duration: 25-33 d
early juveniles[1, 6, 12, 16, 18, 19, 23, 24, 28, 31, 32, 33, 34]	ER-1, ER-2	estuarine	SAV, mangrove, emergent marsh		12.8-36.0	1-3	amphipods	carnivorous fish		growth rate = 0.60-1.02 mm/d; *SAV residents ~ 8 months; settle Sep-Oct (at 78 mm TL)*
late juveniles[1, 3, 12, 18, 19, 21, 22, 23, 25, 28, 34]	ER-1, ER-2	estuarine, nearshore	SAV, mangrove, emergent marsh		12.8-36.0	***0-180***	penaeid shrimp, crabs, fish, mollusks, polychaetes	carnivorous fish		growth rate = 0.60-1.02 mm/d; *SAV residents ~ 8 months; occupy mangroves from 100-120+ mm TL*

adults[1, 2, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 14, 17, 18, 20, 21, 22, 23, 25, 27, 29, 30]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	hard bottom, soft bottom, reef, sand/shell, banks/shoals, emergent marsh		13.4-32.5	0-180	fish, shrimp, crabs		*Z*=0.17-0.22, *M*=0.15	recruit to fishery @ age 4; max. age = 28 yrs; L_{inf} = 656.4 mm TL, *k* = 0.22, t_0 = 0
spawning adults[5, 23, 26]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	reef, hard bottom	year-round (S. FL), summer elsewhere		0-180				maturation at 185 mm TL for males and 200 mm TL for females

Notes: Information in asterisks comes from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction

Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

Gray Snapper References

1. Bortone, S.A., and J.L. Williams. 1986. Species profiles: life histories and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates (South Florida): Gray, Lane, Mutton, and Yellowtail snappers. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report USFWS/TR-82(11.52).

2. Chester, A.J., and G.W. Thayer. 1990. Distribution of spotted seatrout (Cynoscion nebulosus) and gray snapper (Lutjanus griseus) juveniles in seagrass habitats of western Florida Bay. Bulletin of Marine Science 46(2): 345--357. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1990/00000046/00000002/art00008

3. Croker, R.A. 1962. Growth and food of the gray snapper, Lutjanus griseus in Everglades National Park. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 91(4): 379--383. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1962)91%5B379%3AGAFOTG%5D2.0.CO%3B2

4. Ditty, J.G., G.G. Zieske, and R.F. Shaw. 1988. Seasonality and depth distribution of larval fishes in the northern Gulf of Mexico above latitude 26 degree 00'N. Fishery Bulletin 86(4): 811--823.

5. Grimes, C.B. 1987. Reproductive biology of the Lutjanidae: a review, p. 239--294. In: Tropical Snappers and Groupers - Biology and Fisheries Management. J. J. Polovina and S. Ralston (eds.). Westview Press. URL: http://www.vliz.be/en/imis?refid=134701

6. Hardy, J.D., Jr. 1978. Development of fishes of the mid-Atlantic Bight, an atlas of egg, larval, and juvenile stages. Vol. III. Aphredoderidae through Rachycentridae. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report FWS/OBS-78/12: 392 pp.

7. No reference

8. Hettler, W.F., Jr. 1989. Food habits of juveniles of spotted seatrout and gray snapper in western Florida Bay. Bulletin of Marine Science 44(1): 155--162. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1989/00000044/00000001/art00011

9. Lee, D.S., C.R. Gilbert, C.H. Hocutt, R.E. Jenkins, D.E. McAllister, and J.R. Stauffer, Jr. 1980. Atlas of North American freshwater fishes. North Carolina Biological Survey 1980(12): 867 pp. URL: http://www.nativefishlab.net/library/textpdf/20231.pdf

10. Loftus, W.F., and J.A. Kushlan. 1987. Freshwater fishes of southern Florida. Bulletin of the Florida State Museum, Biological Sciences 31(4): 147--344.

11. Manooch, C.S., III, and R.H. Matheson, III. 1981. Age, growth and mortality of gray snapper collected from Florida waters. Proceedings of the Annual Southeastern Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies 35: 331--334.

12. Pattillo, M.E., T.E. Czapla, D.M. Nelson, and M.E. Monaco. 1997. Distribution and abundance of fishes and invertebrates in Gulf of Mexico estuaries, Volume II: Species life history summaries. ELMR Report 11. NOAA/NOS Strategic Environmental Assessments

Division, Silver Spring, M.D. 377 pp. URL: http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/25790

13. Powell, A.B., D.E. Hoss, W. F. Hettler, D.S. Peters, L. Simoneaux, and S. Wagner. 1987. Abundance and distribution of larval and juvenile spotted seatrout, red drum, gray snapper, and snook within Florida Bay, South Florida. South Florida Research Center Report SFRC-86/07:

14. Reid, G.K. 1954. An ecological study of the Gulf of Mexico fishes, in the vicinity of Cedar Key, Florida. Bulletin of Marine Science 4(1): 1--94. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1954/00000004/00000001/art00001

15. Richards, W.J., T. Potthoff, S. Kelley, M.F. McGowan, L. Ejsymont, J.H. Powers, and R.M. Olvers. 1982. SEAMAP. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-144: 51 pp.

16. Richards, W.J., and V.P. Saksena. 1980. Description of larvae and early juveniles of laboratory-reared gray snapper, Lutjanus griseus (Linnaeus) (Pisces, Lutjanaidae). Bulletin of Marine Science 30(2): 515--521. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1980/00000030/00000002/art00012

17. Rivas, L.R. 1949. A record of lutjanid fish (Lutjanus cyanopterus) for the Atlantic coast of the United States, with note on related species of the genus. Copeia 1949(2): 150--152. URL: http://www.jstor.org/stable/1438494?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents

18. Rutherford, E.S., E.B. Thue, and D.G. Buker. 1983. Population structure, food habits, and spawning activity of gray snapper, Lutjanus griseus, in Everglades National Park. National Park Service, South Florida Research Center SFRC-83/02:

19. Rutherford E.S., T.W. Schmidt, and J.T. Tilmant. 1989. Early life history of spotted seatrout (Cynoscion nebulosus) and gray snapper (Lutjanus griseus) in Florida Bay, Everglades National Park, Florida. Bulletin of Marine Science 44(1): 49--64. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1989/00000044/00000001/art00004

20. Springer, V.G., and K.D. Woodburn. 1960. An ecological study of the fishes of the Tampa Bay area. Florida Board of Conservation Marine Laboratory Special Science Report 1: 104 pp. URL: http://www.nativefishlab.net/library/textpdf/11938.pdf

21. Starck, W.A., II. 1971. Biology of the gray snapper, Lutjanus griseus (Linnaeus), in the Florida Keys. Studies in Tropical Oceanography 10: 12--150.

22. Starck, W.A., II, and W. P. Davis. 1966. Night habits of fishes of Alligator Reef, Florida. Ichthyologica 38(4): 313--356.

23. Starck, W.A., II, and R.E. Schroeder. 1971. Investigations on the gray snapper, Lutjanus griseus. Studies in Tropical Oceanography 10: 224 pp. URL: http://scholarlyrepository.miami.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1005&context=trop_ocean

24. Tabb, D.C., and R.B. Manning. 1961. A checklist of the flora and fauna of northern Florida Bay and adjacent brackish waters of the Florida mainland collected during the period July, 1957

through September, 1960. Bulletin of Marine Science 11(4): 552--649. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1961/00000011/00000001/art00031

25. Wang, J.C.S. and E.C. Raney. 1971. Distribution and fluctuations in the fish fauna of the Charlotte Harbor Estuary, Florida. Charlotte Harbor Estuarine Studies, Mote Marine Lab, Sarasota FL 64 pp. URL: https://dspace.mote.org:8443/dspace/handle/2075/292

26. Allman, R. J. Personal communication. National Marine Fisheries Service, Panama City, FL

27. Allman, R. J. and L. A. Goetz. 2009. Regional variation in the population structure of gray snapper, Lutjanus griseus, along the West Florida Shelf. Bulletin of Marine Science 84(3): 315--330. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2009/00000084/00000003/art00006

28. Faunce, C. H. and J. E. Serafy. 2007. Nearshore habitat use by gray snapper (Lutjanus griseus) and bluestriped grunt (Haemulon sciurus): environmental gradients and ontogenetic shifts. Bulletin of Marine Science 80(3): 473--495. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2007/00000080/00000003/art00005

29. Fischer, A. J., M. S. Baker Jr. and C. A. Wilson. 2005. Age, growth, mortality, and radiometric age validation of gray snapper (Lutjanus griseus) from Louisiana. Fishery Bulletin 103: 307--319. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/9616/

30. Kraus, R. T., C. Friess, R. L. Hill and J. R. Rooker. 2007. Characteristics of the snapper-grouper-grunt complex, benthic habitat description, and patterns of reef fish recruitment at Sonnier Bank in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. Proceedings of the 59th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 59: 165--170. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/13165/1/gcfi_59-23.pdf

31. Richards, W. J., K. C. Lindeman. J. L.-Schultz, J. M. Leis, A. Ropke, M. E. Clarke, and B. H. Comyns. 1994. Preliminary guide to the identification of the early life history stages of lutjanid fishes of the western central Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-SEFSC-345: 49 pp.

32. Tzeng, M. W., J. A. Hare and D. G. Lindquist. 2003. Ingress of transformation stage gray snapper, Lutjanus griseus (Pisces: Lutjanidae) through Beaufort Inlet, North Carolina. Bulletin of Marine Science 72(3): 891-908. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2003/00000072/00000003/art00017

33. Lindeman, K. C. 1997. Development of grunts and snappers of southeast Florida: cross-shelf distributions and effects of beach management alternatives. Ph.D. dissertation. University of Miami, Miami, F.L. URL: http://scholarlyrepository.miami.edu/dissertations/84/

34. Allman, R. J. and C. B. Grimes. 2002. Temporal and spatial dynamics of spawning, settlement, and growth of gray snapper (Lutjanus griseus) from the West Florida shelf as determined from otolith microstructures. Fishery Bulletin 100: 391--403. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/15219/

Table A- 13. Lane Snapper (Lutjanus synagris) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs[3, 9]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	Mar-Sep, peak: Jul-Aug		***4-132***				
larvae[2, 10, 11]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	*estuarine, nearshore, offshore*	*WCA*	*Jun-Aug*	28 (in lab); *28.4-30.4*	*0-50*	plankton and rotifers (in lab)		death by day 10 at 25°C in lab; * *Z* = -0.429± 0.053(SE), subject to size-selective mortality*	*SL-age curve = 0.032, *K* = 0.047 ± 0.008 (SE; W. Straits of FL), *K* = 0.042 ± 0.008 (SE; E. Straits of FL), PLD = 25.6 d*
postlarvae[10, 11]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	*estuarine, nearshore, offshore*	*WCA*, SAV	*Jun-Aug*	*28.4-30.4*	*0-50*			death by day 10 at 25°C in lab; * *Z* = -0.429± 0.053(SE), subject to size-selective mortality*	*SL-age curve = 0.032, *K* = 0.047 ± 0.008 (SE; W. Straits of FL), *K* = 0.042 ± 0.008 (SE; E. Straits of FL), PLD = 25.6 d*

early juveniles[5, 8, 11, 13, 14]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	SAV, sand/shell, reefs, soft bottom, banks/shoals, *mangrove*	late summer-early fall	28-29.5	0-24	copepods, grass shrimp, small inverts		*subject to growth-selective mortality*, daily *Z* = 0.097-0.165	settle Jul-Aug, min. settle length = 15.1 mm SL, min. settle age = 25 d, growth rate = 0.9-1.3 mm/d
late juveniles[5, 8, 11, 13, 14]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	SAV, reefs, sand/shell, soft bottom, banks/shoals, *mangrove*	late summer-early fall	28-29.5	0-24	copepods, grass shrimp, small inverts		*subject to growth-selective mortality*, daily *Z* = 0.097-0.165	growth rate = 0.9-1.3 mm/d
adults[1, 6, 9, 15]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	reef, sand/shell, banks/shoals, hard bottom		16-29	4-132	fish, crustaceans, annelids, mollusks, algae		*Z* = 0.38-0.58; *M* = 0.11-0.24	max. length = 673 mm TL. Males grow faster, and larger at age than females; L_{inf} = 449 mm FL, *k* = 0.17, t_0 = -2.59, max. age = 19 yrs

spawning adults[5, 7, 11, 13]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	*reef, shelf edge/slope*	May-Aug		*30-70m*				*50% maturity = 230 mm (females), 242 mm (males); 100% maturity > 350 mm TL (females), > 377 mm TL (males)*

Notes: Information in asterisks comes from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction

Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

Juveniles: salinity = 30-35.5 ppt[13]
can be found at lower salinities < 15 ppt[4]
DO = 4.4-5.7 mg/L[13]

Adults: occupy artificial reef habitat
always found at high (> 30 ppt) salinities[4]

Spawning adults: *fecundity < 104,749 oocytes/female (255 mm TL) and 568,400 oocytes/female (560 mm TL)[12]*

Lane Snapper References

1. Bullis Jr., H. R. and A. C. Jones. 1976. Proceedings: Colloquium on SnapperGrouper Fishery Resources of the Western Central Atlantic Ocean. Florida Sea Grant Program 17: 333 pp.

2. Clarke, M.E., C. Calvi, M. Domeier, M. Edmonds and P.J. Walsh. 1992. Effects of nutrition and temperature on metabolic enzyme activities in larval and juvenile red drum, Sciaenops ocellatus, and lane snapper, Lutjanus synagris. Marine Biology 112(1): 31-36. URL: http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00349724

3. Druzhinin. A.D. 1970. The range and biology of snappers (Fam. Lutjanidae). Journal of Ichthyology 10(6): 717-736.

4. Erhardt, H. 1976. Licht-und elektronenmikroskopische Untersuchungen an den Eihiillen des marinen Teleosteers Lutjanus synagris. Heigoidnder wiss. Meeresunters 28: 90-105. URL: http://download.springer.com/static/pdf/595/art%253A10.1007%252FBF01610799.pdf?originUrl=http%3A%2F%2Fhmr.biomedcentral.com%2Farticle%2F10.1007%2FBF01610799&token2=exp=1477944537~acl=%2Fstatic%2Fpdf%2F595%2Fart%25253A10.1007%25252FBF01610799.pdf*~hmac=c8999c464586daf7ed7e783be42d33def7e1fa5f2f2103d38f631848a3e64c18

5. GMFMC. 1980. Environmental impact statement, fishery management plan and regulatory analysis for the reef fish resources of the Gulf of Mexico.

6. Johnson, Allyn G., L. Alan Collins, John Dahl, and M. Scott Baker, Jr. 1995. Age, growth, and mortality of lane snapper from the northern Gulf of Mexico. Proceedings of the Annual Conference Southeastern Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies 49: 178-186.

7. Reid Jr., G. K. 1952. A study of Gulf fishes in the vicinity of Cedar Key, Florida. Ph.D. dissertation. University of Florida, Gainesville, Florida.

8. Roe, R.B. 1976. Distribution of snappers and groupers in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea as determined from exploratory fishing data. Pages 129-164 *in* H. R. Bullis, Jr. and A. C. Jones (eds.). Proceedings: Colloquium on snapper-grouper fishery resources of the western central Atlantic Ocean 17. Florida Sea Grant Program Report.

9. Starck, W.A., II. 1971. Biology of the gray snapper, Lutjanus griseus (Linnaeus), in the Florida Keys. Studies in Tropical Oceanography 10: 1-224.

10. D'Alessandro, E. K., S. Sponaugle and J. E. Serafy. 2010. Larval ecology of a suite of snappers (family: Lutjanidae) in the Straits of Florida, western Atlantic Ocean. Marine Ecology Progress Series 410: 159-175. URL: http://www.int-res.com/abstracts/meps/v410/p159-175/

11. D'Alessandro, E. K., S. Sponaugle and R. K. Cowen. 2013. Selective mortality during the larval and juvenile stages of snappers (Lutjanidae) and great barracuda Sphyraena barracuda. Marine Ecology Progress Series 474: 227-242. URL: http://www.int-res.com/abstracts/meps/v474/p227-242/

12. Freitas, M. O., G. R. A. Rocha, P. De Tarso Da Cunha Chaves and R. Leão Moura. 2014. Reproductive biology of the lane snapper, Lutjanus synagris, and recommendations for its management on the Abrolhos Shelf, Brazil. Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom 94(8): 1711-1720. URL: https://www.cambridge.org/core/journals/journal-of-the-marine-biological-association-of-the-united-kingdom/article/reproductive-biology-of-the-lane-snapper-lutjanus-synagris-and-recommendations-for-its-management-on-the-abrolhos-shelf-brazil/B19A52E66D50EC0179443E32EC36BED8

13. Mikulas Jr., J. J. and J. R. Rooker. 2008. Habitat use, growth, and mortality of post-settlement lane snapper (Lutjanus synagris) on natural banks in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. Fisheries Research 93: 77-84. URL: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0165783608000672

14. Lindeman, K. C., G. A. Diaz, J. E. Serafy and J. S. Ault. 1998. A spatial framework for assessing cross-shelf habitat use among newly settled grunts and snappers. Proceedings of the 50th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 50: 385-416. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/250259122_A_spatial_framework_for_assessing_cross-shelf_habitat_use_among_newly_settled_grunts_and_snappers

15. SEDAR 49 DW. 2016. SEDAR 49 Data Workshop Report for Gulf of Mexico Data-limited Species. 298 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: http://sedarweb.org/sedar-49-data-workshop-report

Table A- 14. Silk Snapper (Lutjanus vivanus) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs[1, 2]	ER-1	offshore		year-round		**90-200**				
larvae[1, 2]	ER-1	offshore		year-round		**90-200**				
postlarvae[1, 2]	ER-1	offshore		year-round		**90-200**				
early juveniles[1, 2, 4]	ER-1	offshore		year-round		*30-40*				
late juveniles[4]	ER-1	offshore				*30-40*	fishes, shrimp, crabs	sharks, grouper, barracuda		
adults[3, 4, 5, 9, 10]	ER-1	offshore	shelf edge/slope, *soft bottom, hard bottom*		*13-27*	90-200	fish, shrimp, crabs, gastropods, cephalopods, tunicates, urochordates	sharks, grouper, barracuda		L_{inf} = 794 mm TL, K = 0.1, t_0 = -1.87, max. age = 9 yrs
spawning adults[1, 2, 4, 7]	ER-1	offshore		year-round, peak: Jul-Aug		**90-200**	fishes, shrimp, crabs	sharks, grouper, barracuda		*50% maturity = 500-550 mm FL (females), 380-600 mm FL (males)*

Notes: Information in asterisks comes from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction

Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

Silk Snapper References

1. Munro, J.L., V.C. Gant, R. Thompson, and P.H. Reeson. 1973. The spawning seasons of Caribbean reef fishes. Journal of Fish Biology 5(1): 69-84. URL: http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1095-8649.1973.tb04431.x/full

2. Boardman, C. and D. Weiler. 1979. Aspects of the life history of three deepwater snappers around Puerto Rico. Proceedings of the 32nd Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 32: 158-172. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/12269/1/gcfi_32-22.pdf

3. Allen, G.R. 1985. FAO species catalogue vol. 6 snappers of the world: An annotated and illustrated catalogue of Lutjanid species known to date. FAO Fisheries Synopsis 125(6): 208 pp.

4. Thompson, R. and J.L. Munro. 1983. The biology, ecology and bionomics of the snappers, Lutjanidae. Pages 94-109 *in* J. L. Munro (ed.), Caribbean Coral Reef Fishery Resources 7. International Center on Living Aquatic Resource Management.

5. SEDAR 26. 2011. The 2011 stock assessment report for U. S. Caribbean Silk Snapper. 327 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: http://sedarweb.org/sedar-26-caribbean-silk-snapper-final-stock-assessment-report

6. No reference

7. Munro, J. L. and R. Thompson. 1983. The Jamaican fishing industry. Pages 10-14 *in* J. L. Munro (ed.), Caribbean Coral Reef Fishery Resources 7. International Center on Living Aquatic Resource Management.

8. No reference

9. Sylvester, J. R. and A. E. Dammann. 1973. Contribution to the biology of silk snapper Lutjanus vivanus from the Virgin Islands. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 102(4): 843-845. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1973)102%3C843%3ACTTBOT%3E2.0.CO%3B2

10. Rivas, L. R. 1970. Snappers of the western Atlantic. Commercial Fisheries Review 32(1): 41-44.

Table A- 15. Yellowtail Snapper (Ocyurus chrysurus) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs[1, 7]	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	WCA	Feb-Oct		***1-183***				
larvae[12, 13]	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	WCA			***1-183***				*K = 0.048 ± 0.007 (west Straits of FL), K = 0.041 ± 0.007 (east Straits of FL)*; avg. PLD = 25.3 d
postlarvae[12, 13]	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	WCA			***1-183***				*K = 0.048 ± 0.007 (west Straits of FL), K = 0.041 ± 0.007 (east Straits of FL)*; avg. PLD = 25.3 d
early juveniles[1, 7, 8, 11]	ER-1, ER-2	estuarine, nearshore	SAV, mangrove	fall	24-30	*0.3-1.2 *	zooplankton			
late juveniles[1, 7, 8, 16]	ER-1, ER-2	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	reefs, *hard bottom*		24-30	***1-183***	zooplankton			

adults[1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 14]	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	reefs, hard bottom		18-34	1-183	benthic and pelagic reef fish, crustaceans, mollusks		*F* = 0.045; *M* = 0.194	max. age = 23 years; L_{inf} = 618.0 mm TL, *K* = 0.133, t_0 = -3.132
spawning adults[1, 14a, 14b, 15]	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore		Apr-Aug		***1-183***				50% maturity = 232 mm TL and 1.7 yrs (female), *194 mm FL (male)*

Notes: Spawning adults: females with hydrated oocytes found May-Sep[9]

Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

Information in asterisks comes from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction

Yellowtail Snapper References

1. GMFMC. 1980. Environmental impact statement, fishery management plan and regulatory analysis for the reef fish resources of the Gulf of Mexico. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, Tampa, FL.

2. Johnson, A. G. 1983. Age and growth of yellowtail snapper from South Florida. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 112(2A): 173-177. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1983)112%3C173%3AAAGOYS%3E2.0.CO%3B2

3. Manooch, C. S. III and C. L. Drennon. 1987. Age and growth of yellowtail snapper and queen triggerfish collected from the US Virgin Islands and Puerto Rico. Fisheries Research 6(1): 53-68. URL: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0165783687900063

4. Randall, J.E. 1967. Food habits of reef fishes of the West Indies. Studies in Tropical Oceanography 5: 665-847. URL: http://www.aoml.noaa.gov/general/lib/CREWS/Cleo/PuertoRico/prpdfs/randall-habits.pdf

5. Roe, R. 1976. Distribution of snappers and groupers in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea as determined from exploratory fishing data. Florida Sea Grant Report 17: 129-164.

6. Starck, W.A., II, and W.P Davis. 1966. Night habits of fishes of Alligator Reef, Florida. Ichthyologica 38(4): 313-356. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/285771953_Night_habits_of_fishes_of_Alligator_Reef_Florida

7. Thompson, M. and J.L. Munro. 1974. The biology, ecology, exploitation and management of Caribbean reef fishes; scientific report of the O.D.S./U.W.I. fisheries. Ecology Research Project 1969-1973. Part V. The biology, ecology and bionomics of Caribbean reef fishes: V.D. Lutjanidae (snappers). Zoological Department, University of the West Indies Research Report 3: 1-69.

8. Wallace, R. K., Jr. 1977. Thermal acclimation, upper temperature tolerance, and preferred temperature of juvenile yellowtail snappers, Ocyurus chrysurus (Bloch) (Pisces: Lutjanidae). Bulletin of Marine Science 27(2): 292-298. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/contentone/umrsmas/bullmar/1977/00000027/00000002/art00007

9. Collins, L. A. Personal communication. NMFS Panama City, FL.

10. No reference

11. Bartels, C. T. and K. L. Ferguson. 2006. Preliminary observations of abundance and distribution of settlement-stage snappers in shallow, nearshore seagrass beds in the Middle Florida Keys. Proceedings of the 57th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 57: 235-248. URL: http://www.gcfi.org/proceedings/proceedings/preliminary-observations-abundance-and-distribution-settlement-stage-snappers-shallow

12. D'Alessandro, E. K., S. Sponaugle and J. E. Serafy. 2010. Larval ecology of a suite of snappers (family: Lutjanidae) in the Straits of Florida, western Atlantic Ocean. Marine Ecology Progress Series 410: 159-175. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/250219677_Larval_ecology_of_a_suite_of_snappers_family_Lutjanidae_in_the_Straits_of_Florida_western_Atlantic_Ocean

13. D'Alessandro, E. K., S. Sponaugle and R. K. Cowen. 2013. Selective mortality during the larval and juvenile stages of snappers (Lutjanidae) and great barracuda Sphyraena barracuda. Marine Ecology Progress Series 474: 227-242. URL: http://www.int-res.com/abstracts/meps/v474/p227-242/

14a. SEDAR 27A. 2012. The 2012 stock assessment report for yellowtail snapper in the south Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico. 341 pp. Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission, Fish and Wildlife Research Institute, St. Petersburg, FL. URL: http://sedarweb.org/sedar-27a

14b. McClellan, D. B. and N. J. Cummings. 1998. Fishery and biology of the yellowtail snapper, Ocyurus chrysurus, from the southeastern United States, 1962 through 1996. Proceedings of the 50th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 50: 827-850. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/13198/1/gcfi_50-51.pdf

15. Trejo-Martínez, J., T. Brulé and M. Sanchez-Crespo. 2011. Reproduction in Yellowtail Snapper Ocyurus chrysurus B. 1790, from the Campeche Bank, Southeastern Gulf of Mexico. Proceedings of the 63rd Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 63: 221-229. URL: http://www.gcfi.org/proceedings/sites/default/files/procs/GCFI_63-43.pdf

16. Watson, M., J. L. Munro and F. R. Gell. 2002. Settlement, movement and early juvenile mortality of the yellowtail snapper Ocyurus chrysurus. Marine Ecology Progress Series 237: 247-256. URL: http://www.int-res.com/abstracts/meps/v237/p247-256/

Table A- 16. Wenchman (Pristopomoides aquilonaris) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs[1, 3, 4]	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	summer	20	***80-200***				
larvae[1, 4]	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	summer		***80-200***				
postlarvae[1]	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore		summer		***80-200***				
early juveniles	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore				***19-481***				
late juveniles	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore				***19-481***				
adults[2, 3, 4, 5, 6]	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	hard bottom, shelf edge/slope	year-round	9.1-28.7	19-481	small fish			L_{inf} = 240 mm FL, *K* = 0.18, t_0 = -4.75, max. age (# otolith increments) = 14
spawning adults[1, 3]	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	shelf edge/slope	summer	20	80-200				

Notes: adults: salinity = 28.2-36.6 ppt[6]
DO = 3.4-8.0 mg/L[6]

Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

Wenchman References

1. Richards, W. J., K. C. Lindeman, J. L. Shultz, J. M. Leis, A. Ropke, M. E. Clarke and B. H. Comyns. 1994. Preliminary guide to the identification of the early life history stages of lutjanid fishes of the western central Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-345:

2. Allen, G.R. 1985. FAO species catalogue vol. 6 snappers of the world. FAO Fisheries Symposium 125(6): 208.

3. Roe, R.B. 1976. Distribution of snappers and groupers in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea as determined from exploratory fishing data. Pages 129-164 *in* H. R. Bullis and A. C. Jones (eds.). Proceedings of the Colloquium on Snapper-Grouper fishery resources of the western central Atlantic Ocean 17. Florida Sea Grant.

4. Darnell, R.M., R.E. Defenbaugh and D. Moore. 1983. Northwestern Gulf shelf bio-atlas: study of the distribution of demersal fishes and penaeid shrimp of soft bottoms of the continental shelf from the Rio Grande to the Mississippi River Delta. Minerals Management Service, Open File Report 82-04: URL: http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/20092

5. Anderson, B., L. Lombardi-Carlson and A. Hamilton. 2008. Age and growth of wenchman (Pristipomoides aquilonaris) from the Northern Gulf of Mexico. Proceedings of the 61st Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 61: 210-217. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Linda_Lombardi-Carlson/publication/259000337_Age_and_Growth_of_Wenchman_Pristipomoides_aquilonaris_from_the_Northern_Gulf_of_Mexico/links/02e7e529a632feff92000000.pdf

6. Grace, M. A., B. Noble, W. Ingram, A. Pollack and A. Hamilton. 2010. Fishery-independent bottom trawl surveys for deep-water fishes and invertebrates of the U.S. Gulf of Mexico, 2002-2008. Marine Fisheries Review 72(4): 20-25. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/966

Table A- 17. Vermilion Snapper (Rhomboplites aurorubens) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA			***18-100***				
larvae[1]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	*Jun-Nov*		*30-40*				
postlarvae[1]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	*Jun-Nov*		*30-40*				
early juveniles[3, 11]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom, reefs			***18-100***	*copepods, nematodes*	lionfish		
late juveniles[3, 11]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom, reefs			***18-100***	*fish scales, copepods, small pelagic crustacea, cephalopods*	lionfish		
adults[2, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	banks/shoals, reef, hard bottom	*year-round*	*16.4-26.2*	18-100	benthic tunicates, amphipods, juvenile vermilion (rare), *cephalopods*		Recruit to comm. long-line age 7, hand-line age 4, rec. age 3; Z = 0.39 ± 0.05, M = 0.25	L_{inf} = 344 mm FL, k = 0.3254, t_0 = -0.7953, max. age = 26 yrs
spawning adults[7, 14]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore		May-Sep		***18-100***				50% mature at 138 mm (TL)

Notes:	Information in asterisks comes from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction
	Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data
Notes cont:	Deeper sites had older fish[8]
	Adults: *salinity = 32.7-36.3 PSU[2]*
	Spawning adults: *fecundity = 8,168-1,789,998 ova/female[10]*

Vermilion Snapper References

1. D' Alessandro, E. K., S. Sponaugle and J. E. Serafy. 2010. Larval ecology of a suite of snappers (family: Lutjanidae) in the Straits of Florida, western Atlantic Ocean. Marine Ecology Progress Series 410: 159-175. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/250219677_Larval_ecology_of_a_suite_of_snappers_family_Lutjanidae_in_the_Straits_of_Florida_western_Atlantic_Ocean

2. Barans, C. A., M. D. Arendt and J. A. Schwenter. 2014. Long-term residency of benthic fishes at an artificial patch reef using hourly ultra-short videos. Proceedings of the 66th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 66: 328-336. URL: http://www.gcfi.org/proceedings/proceedings/long-term-residency-benthic-fishes-artificial-patch-reef-using-hourly-ultra-short-videos

3. Dahl, K. A. and W. F. Patterson III. 2014. Habitat-specific density and diet of rapidly expanding invasive red lionfish, Pterois volitans, populations in the northern Gulf of Mexico. PLoS ONE 9(8): e105852. URL: http://journals.plos.org/plosone/article?id=10.1371/journal.pone.0105852

4. Johnson, M. W., S. P. Powers, C. L. Hightower and M. Kenworthy. 2010. Age, growth, mortality, and diet composition of vermilion snapper from the north-central Gulf of Mexico. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 139(4): 1136-1149. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/T09-179.1?journalCode=utaf20

5. Kraus, R. T., R. L. Hill, J. R. Rooker and T. M. Dellapenna. 2006. Preliminary characterization of a mid-shelf bank in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico as essential habitat of reef fishes. Proceedings of the 57th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 57: 621-632. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/13902/1/gcfi_57-43.pdf

6. Saul, S. E., J. F. Walter III, D. J. Die, D. F. Naar and B. T. Donahue. 2013. Modeling the spatial distribution of commercially important reef fishes on the West Florida Shelf. Fisheries Research 143(2013): 12-20. URL: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0165783613000052

7. Hood, P. B. and A. K. Johnson. 1999. Age, growth, mortality, and reproduction of vermilion snapper, Rhomboplites aurorubens, from the eastern Gulf of Mexico. Fishery Bulletin 97: 828-841. URL: http://fishbull.noaa.gov/974/08hoodfi.pdf

8. Allman, R. J. 2007. Small-scale spatial variation in the population structure of vermilion snapper (Rhomboplites aurorubens) from the northeast Gulf of Mexico. Fisheries Research 88(2007): 88-99. URL: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0165783607001865

9. SEDAR 9. 2006. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 9 Gulf of Mexico vermilion snapper. 231 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: http://sedarweb.org/sedar-09-stock-assessment-report-gulf-mexico-vermilion-snapper

10. Grimes, C. B. and G. R Huntsman. 1980. Reproductive biology of the vermilion snapper, Rhomboplites aurorubens, from North Carolina and South Carolina. Fishery Bulletin 78(1): 137-146. URL: http://fishbull.noaa.gov/78-1/grimes.pdf

11. Grimes, C. B. 1979. Diet and feeding ecology of the vermilion snapper, Rhomboplites aurorubens (Cuvier) from North Carolina and South Carolina waters. Bulletin of Marine Science 29(1): 53-61. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1979/00000029/00000001/art00005

12. SEDAR 45. 2016. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 45 Gulf of Mexico vermilion snapper. 188 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: http://sedarweb.org/sedar-45-final-stock-assessment-report-gulf-mexico-vermilion-snapper

13. Lombard, L., R. Allman, L. Thornton and C. Palmer. 2015. Description of age data and estimated growth for Vermilion Snapper from the northern Gulf of Mexico: 1994-2014. SEDAR45-WP-01. SEDAR, North Charleston, SC. 29 pp. URL: http://sedarweb.org/sedar45-wp-01-description-age-data-and-estimated-growth-vermilion-snapper-northern-gulf-mexico-1994

14. Fitzhugh, G.R., H. M. Lyon and B.K. Barnett. 2015. Reproductive parameters for gulf of mexico vermilion snapper, Rhomboplites aurorubens, 1991-2014. SEDAR45-WP-02. SEDAR, North Charleston, SC. 5 pp. URL: http://sedarweb.org/sedar45-wp-02-reproductive-parameters-gulf-mexico-vermilion-snapper-rhomboplites-aurorubens-1991

Table A- 18. Speckled Hind (Epinephelus drummondhayi) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs[8]	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA			***44*-183***				
larvae[8]	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA			***44*-184***				
postlarvae[8]	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA			***44*-185***				
early juveniles[13]	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	*reef*			***25-183***				
late juveniles[13]	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	*reef*			***25-183***				
adults[1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 14, 15]	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	hard bottom		17-24	25-183	fish, cephalopods, other inverts		overfishing; *M=0.13, F=1.14, Z=1.27*	recruit to fishery at 6-7 yrs; * max. length = 973 mm TL*; L_{inf} = 888 mm TL, K = 0.12, t_0 = -1.8, max. age = 45 yrs
spawning adults[2, 4, 5, 6, 9, 11, 14]	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	shelf edge/slope	Apr-May, Jul-Sep		*44*-183			fishing affects sex ratio and spawning biomass; males rare	protogynous hermaphrodites; *50% maturity = 532 mm TL and 6.6 yrs (females); 50% transition = 627 mm TL and 6.9 yrs*

Notes: Information in asterisks comes from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction

Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

Notes cont: Juveniles: young more common in shallower portion of depth range[1]
have been reported on artificial reefs in southeast FL (occurances, not common)[12]
Spawning adults: females can produce up to 2 million eggs in one spawning[2]

Speckled Hind References

1. Ross, S.W. 1988. Xanthic coloration as the normal color pattern of juvenile speckled hind, Epinephelus drummondhayi (Pisces: Serranidae). Copeia 1988(3): 780-784. URL: http://www.jstor.org/stable/1445402?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents

2. Heemstra, P.C. and J.E. Randall. 1993. FAO Species Catalogue, v. 16: Groupers of the world. FAO, Rome.

3. Bullock, L.H. and G.B. Smith. 1991. Seabasses (Pisces: Serranidae). Memoirs from the Hourglass Cruises 8(2): 243 pp.

4. Brule, T., T. Colas-Marrufo, A. Tuz-Sulub and C. Deniel. 2000. Evidence for protogynous hermaphroditism in the serranid fish Epinephelus drummondhayi (Perciformes: Serranidae) from the Campeche Bank in the southern Gulf of Mexico. Bulletin of Marine Science 66(2): 513-521. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2000/00000066/00000002/art00022

5. Gilmore, R.G. and R.S. Jones. 1992. Color variation and associated behavior in the epinepheline groupers, Mycteroperca microlepis (Goode and Bean) and M. phenax Jordan and Swain. Bulletin of Marine Science 51(1): 83-103. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1992/00000051/00000001/art00009

6. Matheson, R.H., III and G.R. Huntsman. 1984. Growth, mortality, and yield-per-recruit models for speckled hind and snowy grouper from the United States South Atlantic Bight. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 113(5): 607-616. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1984)113%3C607%3AGMAYMF%3E2.0.CO%3B2

7. Roe, R. 1976. Distribution of snappers and groupers in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea as determined from exploratory fishing data. Florida Sea Grant Report 17: 129-164.

8. Richards, W.J. 1999. Preliminary guide to the identification of the early life history stages of serranid fishes of the western central Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-419:

9. Huntsman, G.R., J. Potts, R.W. Mays and D. Vaughan. 1999. Groupers (Serranidae, Epinephelinae): endangered apex predators of reef communities. American Fisheries Society Symposium: 217-231.

10. Parker, R.O., Jr., and R.W. Mays. 1998. Southeastern US deepwater reef fish assemblages, habitat characteristics, catches, and life history summaries. NOAA Technical Report NMFS-138: 41 pp. URL: http://safmc.net/Meetings/SSCMeeting/SSCBBApril2012/Parker%20and%20Mays%201998.pdf

11. Musick, J. A., M. M. Harbin, S. A. Berkeley, G. H. Burgess, A. M. Eklund, L. Findley, R. G. Gilmore, J. T. Golden, D. S. Ha and G. R. Huntsman . 2000. Marine, estuarine, and diadromous fish stocks at risk of extinction in North America (exclusive of Pacific salmonids). Fisheries

25(11): 6-30. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8446%282000%29025%3C0006%3AMEADFS%3E2.0.CO%3B2?journalCode=ufsh20

12. Bryan, D. R., K. Kilfoyle, R. G. Gilmore, Jr. and R. E. Spieler. 2013. Characterization of the mesophotic reef fish community in south Florida, USA. Journal of Applied Ichthyology 29(2013): 108-117. URL: http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1439-0426.2012.02055.x/full

13. Koenig, C. C., A. N. Shepard, J. K. Reed, F. C. Coleman, S. D. Brooke, J. Brusher and K. M. Scanlon. 2005. Habitat and fish populations in the deep-sea Oculina coral ecosystem of the western Atlantic, p. 795-805. *In* P. W. Barnes and J. P. Thomas (eds.). Benthic Habitats and the Effects of Fishing: Proceedings of Symposium on Effects of Fishing Activities on Benthic Habitats - Linking Geology, Biology, Socioeconomics, and Management. American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, Maryland. URL: http://www.reefball.org/album/florida/EastCoast/oculinabanks/NOAAproject/scientificpaper/2005_koenig_oculina.pdf

14. Ziskin, G. L., P. J. Harris, D. M. Wyanski and M. J. M. Reichert. 2011. Indications of continued overexploitation of speckled hind along the Atlantic Coast of the southeastern United States. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 140(2): 384-398. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/00028487.2011.567863

15. SEDAR 49. 2016. Data workshop report for SEDAR 49 Gulf of Mexico data-limited species: red drum, lane snapper, wenchman, yellowmouth grouper, speckled hind, snowy grouper, almaco jack and lesser amberjack. 298 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: http://sedarweb.org/sedar-49-data-workshop-report

Table A- 19. Goliath Grouper (Epinephelus itajara) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs[1, 2, 13]	ER-1, ER-5	offshore	WCA	late summer, early fall		***36-46***				
larvae[1, 13, 20]	ER-1, ER-5	offshore	WCA	late summer, early fall		***36-46***				pelagic larval duration: 30-80 d
postlarvae[5, 20]	ER-1, ER-5		mangroves							pelagic larval duration: 30-80 d
early juveniles[1, 2, 6, 7, 8, 11, 16, 19]	ER-1, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore	SAV, mangroves, emergent marsh	Nov-Jan		0-5	crustaceans			growth rate ~ 0.300 mm/d
late juveniles[1, 2, 15, 16, 19]	ER-1, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore	SAV, mangroves, emergent marsh, reefs, hard bottom			0-5	crustaceans			emigrate from mangroves btwn age 5 and 6 (1000 mm TL); growth rate ~ 0.300 mm/d
adults[1, 2, 3, 6, 10, 12, 14, 16, 17, 18, 21]	ER-1, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	reefs, hard bottom, banks/shoals		20-25	0-95	crustaceans (esp. lobster), fish, molluscs (cephalopods)		Z = 0.85, F = 0.70, M = 0.15 Vulnerable to overfishing	L_{inf} = 2221 mm TL, K = 0.0937, t_o = -0.6842, max. age = 37 yrs;

										Slow growth rate
spawning adults[1, 2, 4, 16]	ER-1, ER-5	offshore	reefs, hard bottom	Jun-Dec peak: Jul-Sep	25-26	36-46				

Notes: adults, spawning adults: use artificial reefs (esp. wrecks) as habitat[2, 4]

Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

Goliath Grouper References

1. Bullock, L.H., M.D. Murphy, M.F. Godcharles, and M.E. Mitchell. 1992. Age, growth, and reproduction of jewfish Epinephelus itajara in the eastern Gulf of Mexico. Fishery Bulletin 90: 243-249. URL: http://m.myfwc.com/media/2925245/goliath_grouper_g.pdf

2. Bullock, L.H., and G.B. Smith. 1991. Seabasses (Pisces: Serranidae). Florida Marine Research Institute, Memoirs from the Hourglass Cruises 8(2): 243 pp.

3. Carpenter, J.S. and W.R. Nelson. 1971. Fishery potential for snapper and grouper in the Caribbean area and the Guianas. *In* Symposium on investigations and resources of the Caribbean Sea and adjacent regions 71. FAO, Rome. 149 pp.

4. Colin, P.L. 1994. Preliminary investigations of reproductive activity of the jewfish, Epinephelus itajara (Pisces: Serranidae). Proceedings of the 43rd Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 43: 138-147. URL: http://sedarweb.org/docs/wsupp/SEDAR23_RD_23_Colin_gcfi43.pdf

5. Dennis, G.D., D. Goulet and J.R. Rooker. 1991. Ichthyoplankton assemblages sampled by night lighting in nearshore habitats of southwestern Puerto Rico. *In* R. D. Hoyt (ed.). Larval fish recruitment and research in the Americas: Proceedings of the 13th Annual Larval Fish Conference 95. NOAA Technical Report NMFS. URL: http://spo.nwr.noaa.gov/tr95opt.pdf

6. Heemstra, P.C., and J.E. Randall. 1993. FAO species catalogue, vol. 16. Groupers of the world. FAO Fisheries Symposium 125: 171-172.

7. Loftus, W.F., and J.A. Kushlan. 1987. Freshwater fishes of southern Florida. Bulletin of the Florida Museum of Natural History, Biological Sciences Series 31(4): 1-344.

8. Odum, W.E., and E.J. Heald. 1972. Trophic analyses of an estuarine mangrove community. Bulletin of Marine Science 22(3): 671-738. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1972/00000022/00000003/art00007

9. Roberts, D.E., C.W. Dennis, G. Harrington, and A. Burke. 1994. Captive broodstock maintenance and photothermal induction of gonadal maturation in gag, Mycteroperca microlepis and jewfish, Epinephelus itajara, for controlled production of fry. Proceedings of the 43rd Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 43: 429-430.

10. Roe, R. B. 1976. Distribution of snappers and groupers in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea as determined from exploratory fishing data. Florida Sea Grant Report 17: 129-164.

11. Roessler, M. 1967. Observations on the seasonal occurrence and life histories of fishes in Buttonwood Canal, Everglades National Park, Florida. Ph. D. dissertation. University of Miami, Miami, Florida, 155 pp.

12. Sedberry, G.R., D.E. Stevenson, and R.W. Chapman. 1996. Stock identification in potentially threatened species of grouper (Teleostei: Serranidae: Epinephelinae) in Atlantic and Caribbean

waters. Project Final Report, Marine Resources Research Institute, South Carolina Department of Natural Resources, Charleston, South Carolina. 51 pp.

13. Smith, C.L. 1961. Synopsis of biological data on groupers (Epinephelus and allied genera) of the western North Atlantic. FAO Fisheries Symposium 23: 3-4.

14. Smith, C. L. 1971. A revision of the American groupers: Epinephelus and allied genera. Bulletin of the AMNH; v. 146, article 2. Bulletin of the American Museum of National History 146(2): 241 pp. URL: http://digitallibrary.amnh.org/handle/2246/1166

15. Thompson, R. and J.L. Munro. 1978. Aspects of the biology and ecology of Caribbean reef fishes: Serranidae (hinds and groupers). Journal of Fish Biology 12(2): 115-146. URL: http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1095-8649.1978.tb04158.x/full

16. Koenig, C. C. Personal communication. National Marine Fisheries Service, Panama City, Florida.

17. GMFMC. 1990. Amendment #2 to the Fishery Management Plan for Reef Fish. 36 pp. URL: http://gulfcouncil.org/Beta/GMFMCWeb/downloads/RF%20Amend-02%20Final%201990-02-new.pdf

18. Randall, J. E. 1983. Caribbean reef fishes. 2nd Edition. T. F. H. Publications, Neptune City, New Jersey. 350 pp.

19. Koenig, C. C., F. C. Coleman, A-M Eklund, J. Schull and J. Ueland. 2007. Mangroves as essential nursery habitat for goliath grouper (Epinephelus itajara). Bulletin of Marine Science 80(3): 567-585. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2007/00000080/00000003/art0000010

20. Lara, M. R., J. Schull, D. L. Jones and R. Allman. 2009. Early life history stages of goliath grouper Epinephelus itajara (Pisces: Epinephelidae) from Ten Thousand Islands, Florida. Endangered Species Research 7(3): 221-228. URL: http://www.int-res.com/abstracts/esr/v7/n3/p221-228/

21. SEDAR 23. 2011. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 23 for the South Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Goliath Grouper. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: http://sedarweb.org/sedar-23-final-goliath-grouper-stock-assessment-report

Table A- 20. Red Grouper (Epinephelus morio) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs[10, 11, 17, 22]	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA	Apr-May		20-100			**M* = 194.93*	hatch in 30 hrs at 24°C
larvae[7, 10, 11, 17, 22]	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA	May-Jun	optimum: 27.4-28.5	20-100	zooplankton		**M*= 13.03-153.10 (depending on age)*	stage lasts 30-40 days post-hatch
postlarvae[1, 17, 22]	ER-1, ER-2		WCA	May-Jul					**M* = 13.03-153.10 (depending on age)*	stage lasts 35-50 days post-hatch, leave plankton at about 20 mm SL
early juveniles[2, 4, 5, 9, 10, 11, 16, 22]	ER-1, ER-2	estuarine, nearshore	SAV, hard bottom		16.1-31.2	0-15	demersal crustaceans	larger fishes	**M* = 2.52-5.73 (depending on age)*; low DO (3.9-4.7 mg/L) has caused mortality	
late juveniles[5, , 8, 10, 11, 16, 19, 20, 22]	ER-1, ER-2	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	hard bottom			0-50	demersal crustaceans, fishes	larger demersal fishes	catch/ release when caught from > 44 m; **M* = 2.52-5.73 (depending on age)*	influenced by food availability, population density

adults[3, 5, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 18, 24, 25, 27]	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom, reefs		15-30	3-190	fish, crustaceans, cephalopods	top predators (ex: sharks, barracudas)	competition for food, shelter; predation; catch/ release mortality; red tide; sudden temp. decreases; $Z = 0.39$; M (> age 2) = 0.1194-0.2583	influenced by fishing pressure, food availability, population density; max. age 29; $L_{inf} = 829 \pm 5.50$ mm FL, $k = 0.1251 \pm 2.0 \times 10^{-3}$, $t_0 = -1.2022 \pm 3.4 \times 10^{-2}$
spawning adults[6, 7, 10, 11, 17, 19, 21, 23, 25, 26]	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	shelf edge/slope, hard bottom	Mar-Jun	*16.97-24.08*	20-100				population density and environmental stress may influence sexual transition; 50% maturity = 2.8 yrs, 292 mm FL; 50% transition = 11.2 yrs, 707 mm FL

Notes: Information in asterisks comes from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction

Early juveniles: salinity = 20.7-35.5 ppt[2, 9]

Adults: more abundant in fishery during summer months, move offshore during winter[8, 11, 12]
can be found on artificial reefs

Spawning Adults: protogynous hermaphrodites[6, 7, 11, 19]
eggs require at least 32 ppt for buoyancy[17]

Red Grouper References

1. Beaumariage, D.S., and L.H. Bullock. 1976. Biological research on snappers and groupers as related to fishery management requirements. Florida Sea Grant Program Report 17: 86--94.

2. Brule, T., D. Aldana Aranda, M. Sanchez Crespo, and T. Colas Marrufo. 1996. A preliminary study on the growth performance of juvenile red grouper reared in a recirculating-water system. The Progressive Fish Culturist 58(3): 192--202. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8640(1996)058%3C0192%3AAPSOTG%3E2.3.CO%3B2

3. Brule, T., and C. Deniel. 1994. Expose synoptique des donnees biologiques sur le merou rouge Epinephelus morio (Valenciennes, 1828) du golfe du Mexique. FAO Syn. Pech 155: 39 pp.

4. Brule, T., and L.G. Rodriguez Canche. 1993. Food habits of juvenile red groupers, Epinephelus morio (Valenciennes, 1828), from Campeche Bank, Yucatan, Mexico. Bulletin of Marine Science 52(2): 772--779. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1993/00000052/00000002/art00008

5. Bullock, L.H., and G.B. Smith. 1991. Seabasses (Pisces: Serranidae). Florida Marine Research Institute, Memoirs of the Hourglass Cruises 8(2): 243 pp. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/750/

6. Coleman, F.C., C.C. Koenig, and L.A. Collins. 1996. Reproductive styles of shallow-water groupers (Pisces: Serranidae) in the eastern Gulf of Mexico and the consequences of fishing spawning aggregations. Environmental Biology of Fishes 47(2): 129--141. URL: http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00005035

7. Frias, M. del P. 1982. Distribución larvaria de la cherna Americana (Epinephelus morio)(Valenciennes, 1828)(Pisces: Serranidae) en el Golfo de México. Revista Cubana de Investigaciones Pesqueras 7(4): 26--39.

8. Goodyear, C.P., and M.J. Schirripa. 1991. The red grouper fishery of the Gulf of Mexico. National Marine Fisheries Service, Southeast Fisheries Center, Miami Laboratory Contribution MIA-90/91-86: 80 pp. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/profile/C_Goodyear/publication/264898929_THE_RED_GROUPER_FISHERY_OF_THE_GULF_OF_MEXICO/links/53f54e1b0cf2888a7491bd1c.pdf

9. Jones, W. P., D. F. Martin, and J. D. Hardy, Jr. 1978. Development of fishes of the Mid-Atlantic Bight: an atlas of egg, larval and juvenile stages. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Service Program FWS/OBS-78/12(3): 53--55.

10. Jory, D.E., and E.S. Iversen. 1989. Species profiles: life histories and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates (South Florida): Black, red and Nassau groupers. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report 82(11.11): 21 pp.

11. Moe, M.A., Jr. 1969. Biology of the red grouper Epinephelus morio (Valenciennes) from the eastern Gulf of Mexico. Florida Department of Natural Resources, Marine Research Laboratory Professional Paper Series 10: 95 pp. URL:

http://share.disl.org/library/Uncatergorized2/Professional%20Papers%20Series%20Number%2010)Biology%20of%20the%20Red%20Grouper%20Eastern%20Gulf%20of%20Mexico.pdf

12. Rivas, L.R. 1970. The red grouper of the Gulf of Mexico. Commercial Fisheries Review 32(10): 24--30.

13. Roe, R.B. 1976. Distribution of snappers and groupers in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea as determined from exploratory fishing data. Florida Sea Grant Program Report 17: 129--164.

14. Springer, S. 1946. A collection of fishes from the stomachs of sharks taken off Salerno, Florida. Copeia 1946(3): 174--175.

15. Stiles, T.C., and M.L. Burton. 1994. Age, growth, and mortality of Red Grouper, Epinephelus morio, from the southeastern US. Proceedings of the 43rd Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 43: 123--137. URL: http://sedarweb.org/docs/wsupp/S42_RD_03_stiles%20and%20burton%201994%20rdg%20SA.pdf

16. Weaver, D.C. 1996. Feeding ecology and ecomorphology of three sea basses (Pisces: Serranidae) in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. M.S. thesis. University of Florida, Gainsville, F. L. 93 pp.

17. Colin, P.L., C.C. Koenig, and W.A. Laroche. 1996. Development from egg to juvenile of the red grouper (Epinephelus morio) (Pisces: Serranidae) in the laboratory, p. 399--414. In: Biology, fisheries, and culture of tropical groupers and snappers 48. F. Arreguin-Sanchez, J. L. Munro, M. C. Balgos and D. Pauly (eds.). International Center for Living Aquatic Resources Management Conference Proceedings.

18. Wilson, R.R., Jr., and K.M. Burns. 1996. Potential survival of released groupers caught deeper than 40 m based on shipboard and in-situ observations, and tag-recapture data. Bulletin of Marine Science 58(1): 234--247. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1996/00000058/00000001/art00014

19. Brule, T., and C. Deniel. 1996. Biological research on the red grouper (Epinephelus morio) from the southern Gulf of Mexico, p. 28--42. In: Biology, fisheries, and culture of tropical groupers and snappers 48. F. Arreguin-Sanchez, J. L. Munro, M. C. Balgos and D. Pauly (eds.). International Center for Living Aquatic Resources Management Conference Proceedings.

20. Johnson, A.G., M.S. Baker, Jr., and L.A. Collins. 1997. Preliminary examination of undersized grouper bycatch. Proceedings of the 49th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 49: 161--172. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/12977/

21. Coleman, F. C., K. M. Scanlon and C. C. Koenig. 2011. Groupers on the edge: shelf edge spawning habitat in and around marine reserves of the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. The Professional Geographer 63(4): 456--474. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/00330124.2011.585076

22. Giménez-Hurtado, E., F. Arreguín-Sánchez and S. E. Lluch-Cota. 2009. Natural mortality rates during life history stages of the red grouper on Campeche Bank, Mexico. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 29(1): 216--222. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/M06-041.1

23. Sedberry, G. R., O. Pashuk, D. M. Wyanski, J. A. Stephen and P. Weinbach. 2006. Spawning locations for Atlantic reef fishes off the Southeastern US. Proceedings of the 57th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 57: 463--514. URL: http://graysreef.noaa.gov/science/publications/pdfs/i-49.pdf

24. SEDAR 12. 2006. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 12 Gulf of Mexico red grouper. 358 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: http://sedarweb.org/sedar-12

25. SEDAR 42. 2015. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 42 Gulf of Mexico red grouper. 612 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: http://sedarweb.org/sedar-42

26. Lowerre-Barbieri, S., L. Crabtree, T. S. Switzer and R. H. McMichael, Jr. 2014. Maturity, sexual transition, and spawning seasonality in the protogynous red grouper on the West Florida Shelf. SEDAR42-DW-7: 21 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: http://sedarweb.org/sedar-42

27. Lombardi-Carlson, L. 2014. An age and growth description of Red Grouper (Epinephelus morio) from the northeastern Gulf of Mexico: 1978-2013 for SEDAR42. SEDAR42-DW-10: 37 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: http://sedarweb.org/sedar-42

Table A- 21. Yellowedge Grouper (Hyporthodus flavolimbatus) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs[9]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA			***35-370***				
larvae[9]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA			***35-370***				
postlarvae [16]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	*Jul-Oct*		***35-370***				
early juveniles [19]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore				9-110				
late juveniles[12, 19]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom			9-110				
adults[1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	hard bottom, soft bottom, *shelf edge/slope*		10.7-27.0	35-370	brachyuran crabs, fish, other inverts		Z = 0.128, M = 0.048-0.090, F = 0.038-0.080	max. age = 85 yrs, max. length = 1228 mm TL; L_{inf} = 1005 mm TL, K = 0.059, t_0 = -4.75

spawning adults[7, 9, 11, 17, 18]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	*shelf edge/slope, reefs*	Feb-Sep, Nov peak: Mar-Sep	*14.47*	35-370				Protogynous hermaphrodites; 50% maturity = 547 mm TL and 8 yrs (females), 50% transition = 815 mm TL and 22 yrs

Notes: ***Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data***

Information in asterisks comes from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction

Adults: salinity = 25.3-38.0 ppt [15]

DO = 2.1-9.6 mg/L [15]

Spawning Adults: form local spawning aggregations[14]

Yellowedge Grouper References

1. FAO. 1977. FAO species identification sheets, fishing area 31 (W. Cent. Atlantic). SERRAN Epin 20. FAO, Rome.

2. Manooch, C.S, III. 1984. Fishes of the Southeastern United States. North Carolina State Museum of Natural History, Raleigh, NC.

3. GMFMC. 1981. Final environmental impact statement for the reef fish fishery of the Gulf of Mexico. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, Tampa, FL.

4. Roe, R. 1976. Distribution of snappers and groupers in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea as determined from exploratory fishing data. Florida Sea Grant Report 17: 129--164.

5. Nelson, W.R. and J.S. Carpenter. 1968. Bottom longline explorations in the Gulf of Mexico. Commercial Fisheries Review 30(10): 57--62. URL: https://tpwd.texas.gov/publications/pwdpubs/media/mds_coastal/Series%201_MDS22.pdf

6. Bullock, L.H. and G.B. Smith. 1991. Seabasses (Pisces: Serranidae). Memoirs from the Hourglass Cruises 8(2): 243 pp.

7. Bullock, L.H., M.F. Godcharles and R.E. Crabtree. 1996. Reproduction of yellowedge grouper, Epinephelus flavolimbatus, from the eastern Gulf of Mexico. Bulletin of Marine Science 59(1): 216--224. URL: http://sedarweb.org/docs/wsupp/S22_RD06_bullock_1996_BMS_v59.pdf

8. Matlock, G.C., W.R. Nelson, R.S. Jones, A.W. Green, T.J. Cody, E. Gutherz and J. Doerzbacher. 1991. Comparison of two techniques for estimating tilefish, yellowedge grouper, and other deepwater fish populations. Fishery Bulletin 89: 91--99. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/279709150_Comparison_of_two_techniques_for_estimating_tilefish_yellowedge_grouper_and_other_deepwater_fish_populations

9. Richards, W.J. 1999. Preliminary guide to the identification of the early life history stages of serranid fishes of the western central Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-419:

10. Manickchand-Heileman, S.C. and D.A. Phillip. 2000. Age and growth of the yellowedge grouper, Epinephelus flavolimbatus, and the yellowmouth grouper, Mycteroperca interstitialis, off Trinidad and Tobago. Fishery Bulletin 98: 290--298. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/233416039_Age_and_growth_of_the_yellowedge_grouper_Epinephelus_flavolimbatus_and_the_yellowmouth_grouper_Mycteroperca_interstitialis_off_Trinidad_and_Tobago

11. Keener, P. 1984. Age, growth, and reproductive biology of the yellowedge grouper, Epinephelus flavolimbatus, off the coast of South Carolina. M.S. thesis. College of Charleston, S.C. 22 pp. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/35843180_Age_growth_and_reproductive_biology_of_the_yellowedge_grouper_Epinephelus_Flavolimbatus_off_the_coast_of_South_Carolina

12. Jones, R.S., E.J. Gutherz, W.R. Nelson and G.C. Matlock. 1989. Burrow utilization by yellowedge grouper, Epinephelus flavolimbatus, in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. Environmental Biology of Fishes 26(4): 277--284. URL: http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00002464

13. Bullock, L.H. and M.F. Godcharles. 1986. Life history aspects of the yellowedge grouper, Epinephelus flavolimbatus (Pisces: Serranidae) from the eastern Gulf of Mexico. Florida Marine Research Institute. 23 pp.

14. Musick, J. A., M. M. Harbin, S. A. Berkeley, G. H. Burgess, A. M. Eklund, L. Findley, R. G. Gilmore, J. T. Golden, D. S. Ha and G. R. Huntsman. 2000. Marine, estuarine, and diadromous fish stocks at risk of extinction in North America (exclusive of Pacific salmonids). Fisheries 25(11): 6--30. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8446%282000%29025%3C0006%3AMEADFS%3E2.0.CO%3B2?journalCode=ufsh20

15. Cook, M. 2007. Population dynamics, structure and per-recruit analyses of yellowedge grouper, Epinephelus flavolimbatus, from the northern Gulf of Mexico. Ph.D. dissertation. University of Southern Mississippi. 191 pp. URL: http://aquila.usm.edu/theses_dissertations/185/

16. Marancik, K. E., D. E. Richardson, J. Lyczkowski-Shultz, R. K. Cowen and M. Konieczna. 2012. Spatial and temporal distribution of grouper larvae (Serranidae: Epinephelinae: Epinephelini) in the Gulf of Mexico and Straits of Florida. Fishery Bulletin 110(1): 1--20. URL: http://fishbull.noaa.gov/1101/marancik.pdf

17. Sedberry, GEORGE R; Pashuk, O; Wyanski, DM; Stephen, JA; Weinbach, P; . 2006. Spawning locations for Atlantic reef fishes off the southeastern US. Proceedings of the Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 57(): 463-514. URL: http://graysreef.noaa.gov/science/publications/pdfs/i-49.pdf

18. Cook, M. and M. Hendon. 2010. Yellowedge grouper (Epinephelus flavolimbatus) age, growth and reproduction from the northern Gulf of Mexico. SEDAR22-DW-08. National Marine Fisheries Service, Panama City Laboratory Contribution 10--06: 31 pp. URL: http://sedarweb.org/s22dw08-yellowedge-grouper-epinephelus-flavolimbatus-age-growth-and-reproduction-northern-gulf

19. Pollack, A. G. and G. W. Ingram, Jr. 2010. Abundance indices of subadult yellowedge grouper, Epinephelus flavolimbatus, collected in summer and fall groundfish surveys in the northern Gulf of Mexico. SEDAR22-DW-06. URL: http://sedarweb.org/docs/wpapers/S22_DW_06_v2.pdf

Table A- 22. Warsaw Grouper (Epinephelus nigritus) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs[4, 6]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA			***40-525***				
larvae[4, 6]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA			***40-525***				
postlarvae[4, 6]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA			***40-525***				
early juveniles	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore				***20-30***				
late juveniles[2, 9]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	reefs			20-30				
adults[1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	shelf edge/slope, hard bottom		12-25	40-525	crabs, shrimp, lobsters, fish		vulnerable to overfishing; overfishing affects size structure; *M = 0.10*	*L_{inf} = 2394 mm TL, K = 0.0544, t_0 = -3.616; max. age = 41 yrs, max. length = 2300 mm*
spawning adults[5, 6, 7, 15]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	shelf edge/slope, hard bottom, reef	late summer		40-525				protogynous hermaphrodite; mature at 9 yrs

Notes: Early Juveniles: collected at 29 ppt[9]

Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

Information in asterisks comes from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction

Warsaw Grouper References

1. FAO. 1977. FAO species identification sheets, fishing area 31 (W. Cent. Atlantic). SERRAN Epin 20. FAO, Rome.

2. Heemstra, P.C. and J.E. Randall. 1993. FAO Species Catalogue, v. 16: Groupers of the world. FAO, Rome.

3. Roe, R. 1976. Distribution of snappers and groupers in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea as determined from exploratory fishing data. Florida Sea Grant Report 17: 129-164.

4. Richards, W.J. 1999. Preliminary guide to the identification of the early life history stages of serranid fishes of the western central Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-419:

5. Bullock, L.H. and G.B. Smith. 1991. Seabasses (Pisces: Serranidae). Memoirs from the Hourglass Cruises 8(2): 243 pp.

6. Parker, R.O., Jr. and R.W. Mays. 1998. Southeastern US deepwater reef fish assemblages, habitat characteristics, catches, and life history summaries. NOAA Technical Report NMFS-138: 41 pp. URL: http://safmc.net/Meetings/SSCMeeting/SSCBBApril2012/Parker%20and%20Mays%201998.pdf

7. Musick, J. A., M. M. Harbin, S. A. Berkeley, G. H. Burgess, A. M. Eklund, L. Findley, R. G. Gilmore, J. T. Golden, D. S. Ha and G. R. Huntsman. 2000. Marine, estuarine, and diadromous fish stocks at risk of extinction in North America (exclusive of Pacific salmonids). Fisheries 25(11): 6-30. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8446%282000%29025%3C0006%3AMEADFS%3E2.0.CO%3B2?journalCode=ufsh20

8. Smith, G.B. 1978. Ecology and distribution of mid-eastern Gulf of Mexico reef fishes. Ph.D. dissertation. University of South Florida, Tampa, Florida.

9. Hardy, J.D., Jr. 1978. Development of fishes of the Mid-Atlantic Bight. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service FWS/OBS-78/12(3): 56-58.

10. Manooch, C.S., III and D.L. Mason. 1987. Age and growth of the warsaw grouper and black grouper from the southeast region of the United States. Northeast Gulf Science 9(2): 65-75. URL: http://sedarweb.org/docs/wsupp/S19_RD10_Manooch%20and%20Mason%201987.pdf

11. Smith, C.L. 1971. A revision of the American groupers: Epinephelus and allied genera. Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History 146(2): URL: http://digitallibrary.amnh.org/handle/2246/1166

12. Huntsman, G.R., J. Potts, R.W. Mays and D. Vaughan. 1999. Groupers (Serranidae, Epinephelinae): endangered apex predators of reef communities. American Fisheries Society Symposium 23: 217-231.

13. Gutherz, E.J. 1982. Reef fish assessment-snapper/grouper stocks in the western North Atlantic-south of Cape Hatteras, NC. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-80: 124-141.

14. SEDAR 4-SAR1. 2004. Stock assessment of the deepwater snapper-grouper complex in the south Atlantic. 594 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: http://sedarweb.org/docs/sar/SEDAR4-FinalSAR%20200606a.pdf

15. Weaver, D. C., D. F. Naar, B. T. Donahue. 2006. Deepwater reef fishes and multibeam bathymetry of the Tortugas South Ecological Reserve, Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary, Florida. NOAA Professional Paper NMFS-5: 48-68. URL: https://core.ac.uk/download/pdf/11018214.pdf

Table A- 23. Snowy Grouper (Epinephelus niveatus) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs[4]	ER-1	offshore	WCA			***30-525***				
larvae[4, 6, 9]	ER-1	offshore	WCA	Jun, Oct	28	***30-525***				
postlarvae[4, 6, 9]	ER-1	offshore	WCA	Jun, Oct	28	***30-525***				
early juveniles[2, 4, 7, 9]	ER-1	nearshore	reefs			> 1				
late juveniles[2, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10]	ER-1	nearshore, offshore	reefs		*15-29*	17-60	fish, gastropods, cephalopods, other inverts		trawl bycatch	
adults[1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 20]	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	hard bottom, reef, *shelf edge/slope*		12-26	30-525	fish, crabs, crustaceans, cephalopods, gastropods		vulnerable to fishing pressure; **M* = 0.12*	max. size = 1200 mm, max. weight = 30 kg; recruit to fishery at age 8; L_{inf} = 1064.62 mm TL, *K* = 0.094, t_0 = -2.884, max. age = 35 yrs

spawning adults[2, 4, 7, 9, 13, 14, 16, 18]	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	*reef, shelf edge/slope*	Apr-Jul (FL Keys), May-Aug (w. FL)		30-525			overfishing causes sex ratio imbalance	protogynous hermaphrodites; 50% maturity = 541 mm TL and 4.92 yrs; 40% of fish ≥ 8 yrs (700 mm) are male; transition = 6-7 yrs and 475 mm FL

Notes: Information in asterisks comes from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction
Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

larvae/ postlarvae: salinity = 37 ppt[6]

juveniles: on artificial reefs in ER-2 (occurrences, not common)[15]

Snowy Grouper References

1. FAO. 1977. FAO species identification sheets, fishing area 31 (W. Cent. Atlantic) vol. 21. FAO, Rome.

2. Heemstra, P.C., and J.E. Randall. 1993. FAO Species Catalogue, V. 16: Groupers of the World. FAO, Rome.

3. Roe, R. 1976. Distribution of snappers and groupers in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea as determined from exploratory fishing data. Florida Sea Grant Report 17: 129-164.

4. Richards, W.J. 1999. Preliminary guide to the identification of the early life history stages of serranid fishes of the western central Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-419.

5. Bielsa, L.M., and R.F. Labisky. 1987. Food habits of blueline tilefish, Caulolatilus microps, and snowy grouper, Epinephelus niveatus, from the lower Florida Keys. Northeast Gulf Science 9(2): 77-87.

6. Presley, R.F. 1970. Larval snowy grouper, Epinephelus niveatus (Valenciennes, 1828), from the Florida Straits. Florida Department of Natural Resources, Marine Research Laboratory Leaflet Series IV (Immature vertebrates), Part 1 (Pisces) 18: 6 pp.

7. Bullock, L.H., and G.B. Smith. 1991. Seabasses (Pisces: Serranidae). Memoirs from the Hourglass Cruises 8(2): 243 pp.

8. Jones, R.J., E.J. Gutherz, W.R. Nelson, and G.C. Matlock. 1989. Burrow utilization by yellowedge grouper, Epinephelus flavolimbatus, *in* the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. Environmental Biology of Fishes 26(4): 277-284. URL: http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00002464

9. Moore, C.M., and R.F. Labisky. 1984. Population parameters of a relatively unexploited stock of snowy grouper in the lower Florida Keys. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 113(3): 322-329. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1984)113%3C322%3APPOARU%3E2.0.CO%3B2

10. Parker, R.O., Jr., and R.W. Mays. 1998. Southeastern U.S. deepwater reef fish assemblages, habitat characteristics, catches, and life history summaries. NOAA Technical Report NMFS-138: 41 pp.

11. Epperly, S.F., and J.W. Dodrill. 1995. Catch rates of snowy grouper, Epinephelus niveatus, on the deep reefs of Onslow Bay, Southeastern USA. Bulletin of Marine Science 56(2): 450-461. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1995/00000056/00000002/art00005

12. Matheson, R.H, III, and G.R. Huntsman. 1984. Growth, mortality, and yield-per-recruit models for speckled hind and snowy grouper from the United States South Atlantic Bight.

Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 113(5): 607-616. URL: http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00002464

13. Wyanski, D.M., D.B. White, and C.A. Barans. 2000. Growth, population age structure, and aspects of the reproductive biology of snowy grouper, Epinephelus niveatus, off North Carolina and South Carolina. Fishery Bulletin 98: 199-218. URL: http://dc.statelibrary.sc.gov/handle/10827/10557

14. Musick, J. A., M. M. Harbin , S. A. Berkeley , G. H. Burgess , A. M. Eklund , L. Findley , R. G. Gilmore , J. T. Golden , D. S. Ha , G. R. Huntsman , J. C. McGovern , G. R. Sedberry , S. J. Parker , S. G. Poss , E. Sala , T. W. Schmidt , H. Weeks and S. G. Wright. 2000. Marine, estuarine, and diadromous fish stocks at risk of extinction in North America (exclusive of Pacific salmonids). Fisheries 25(11): 6-30. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8446%282000%29025%3C0006%3AMEADFS%3E2.0.CO%3B2?journalCode=ufsh20

15. Dance, M. A., W. F. Patterson III and D. T. Addis. 2011. Fish community and trophic structure at artificial reef sites in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. Bulletin of Marine Science 87(3): 301-324. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2011/00000087/00000003/art00002

16. Kowal, K. 2010. Aspects of the life history of the snowy grouper, Epinephelus niveatus, in the Gulf of Mexico. M.S. thesis. University of South Florida, Tampa, Florida, 79 pp. URL: http://scholarcommons.usf.edu/etd/3505/

17. SEDAR 36. 2013. Stock assessment report for SEDAR 36 South Atlantic snowy grouper. 146 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: http://sedarweb.org/sedar-36

18. Sedberry, G. R., O. Pashuk, D. M. Wyanski, J. A. Stephen and P. Weinbach. 2006. Spawning locations for Atlantic reef fishes off the southeastern US. Proceedings of the 57th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 57: 463-514. URL: http://graysreef.noaa.gov/science/publications/pdfs/i-49.pdf

19. No reference

20. SEDAR 49. 2016. Data workshop report for SEDAR 49 Gulf of Mexico data-limited species: red drum, lane snapper, wenchman, yellowmouth grouper, speckled hind, snowy grouper, almaco jack and lesser amberjack. 298 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: http://sedarweb.org/sedar-49-data-workshop-report

Table A- 24. Black Grouper (Mycteroperca bonaci) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs[4]	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA			***18-28***				
larvae[4]	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA			***10-150***				
post-larvae[4]	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA			***10-150***				
early juveniles[5, 11, 12, 13, 17, 18]	ER-1, ER-2	estuarine, nearshore	SAV	year-round	31	*1-10*	crustaceans, fish			
late juveniles[1, 2, 5, 11, 13, 16, 17, 18]	ER-1, ER-2	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	reefs, hard bottom, mangrove	year-round		*1*-19	crustaceans, fish			
adults[1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 21]	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	reefs, hard bottom		16-28	10-150	fish	sharks, larger groupers	overfishing; *M* = 0.136	rapid first 3-4 yrs; L_{inf} = 1334 mm TL, *k* = 0.1432/yr, t_0 = -0.9028/yr; max. age = 33 yrs
spawning adults[5, 6, 8, 10, 14, 15, 19, 20, 21]	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	reefs, hard bottom, *shelf edge/slope*	Feb-Mar	*24-27*	18-28			spawning aggregations vulnerable to overfishing	*females range from 570-1235 mm, males from 860-1320 mm; females change sex between 855-1250 mm*

Notes: Information in asterisks comes from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction

Not considered EFH, but late juveniles have been document on artificial reefs[18]

Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

Black Grouper References

1. Fischer, W. 1978. FAO species identification sheets, fishing area 31 (West Central Atlantic), no. SERRAN Myct 1. FAO, Rome.

2. Heemstra, P.C., and J.E. Randall. 1993. FAO Species Catalogue, v. 16: Groupers of the world. FAO, Rome.

3. Roe, R. 1976. Distribution of snappers and groupers in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea as determined from exploratory fishing data. Florida Sea Grant Report 17: 129-164.

4. Richards, W.J. 1999. Preliminary guide to the identification of the early life history stages of serranid fishes of the western central Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-419.

5. Bullock, L.H., and G.B. Smith. 1991. Seabasses (Pisces: Serranidae). Memoirs of the Hourglass Cruises 8(2): 243 pp.

6. Musick, J. A., M. M. Harbin, S. A. Berkely, G. H. Burgess, A. M. Eklund, L. Findley, R. G. Gilmore, J. T. Golden, D. S. Ha, G. R. Huntsman, J. C. McCovern, G. R. Sedberry, S. J. Parker, S. G. Poss, E. Sala, T. W. Schmidt, H. Weeks and S. G. Wright. 2000. Marine, estuarine, and diadromous fish stocks at risk of extinction in North America (exclusive of Pacific salmonids). Fisheries 25(11): 6-30. URL: http://dx.doi.org/10.1577/1548-8446(2000)025<0006:MEADFS>2.0.CO;2

7. Manooch, C.S., III, and D.L. Mason. 1987. Age and growth of the Warsaw grouper and black grouper from the Southeast region of the United States. Northeast Gulf Science 9(2): 65-75. URL: http://sedarweb.org/docs/wsupp/S19_RD10_Manooch%20and%20Mason%201987.pdf

8. Smith, C. L. 1971. A revision of the American groupers: Epinephelus and allied genera. Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History 146(2): 67-242. URL: http://digitallibrary.amnh.org/handle/2246/1166

9. Randall, J.E. 1967. Food habits of reef fishes of the West Indies. Contribution from the Institute of Marine Biology, University of Puerto Rico, Mayaguez, Puerto Rico. URL: http://www.aoml.noaa.gov/general/lib/CREWS/Cleo/PuertoRico/prpdfs/randall-habits.pdf

10. Crabtree, R.E., and L.H. Bullock. 1998. Age, growth, and reproduction of black grouper, Mycteroperca bonaci, in Florida waters. Fishery Bulletin 96: 735-753. URL: http://sedarweb.org/docs/wsupp/S19_RD09_Crabtree%20and%20Bullock%201998.pdf

11. Sluka, R., M. Chiappone, K.M. Sullivan, T.A. Potts, J.M. Levy, E.F. Schmitt and G. Meester. 1998. Density, species and size distribution of groupers (Serranidae) in three habitats at Elbow Reef, Florida Keys. Bulletin of Marine Science 62(1): 219-228. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1998/00000062/00000001/art00020

12. Christensen, R.F. 1965. An ichthyological survey of Jupiter Inlet and Loxahatchee River, Florida. M. S. thesis. Florida State University, Tallahassee, Florida.

13. Jory, D.E., and E.S. Iversen. 1989. Species profiles: Life histories and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates (South Florida): Black, red and Nassau groupers. U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report 82 (11.11): 21 pp.

14. Eklund, A. M., D. B. McClellan, and D. E. Harper. 2000. Black grouper aggregations in relation to protected areas within the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary. Bulletin of Marine Science 66(3): 721-728. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2000/00000066/00000003/art00016

15. García-Cagide, A. and T. García. 1996. Reproducción de Mycteroperca bonaci y Mycteroperca venenosa (Pisces: Serranidea) en la plataforma Cubana. Revista de Biologia Tropical 44(2): 771-780. URL: http://www.ots.ac.cr/rbt/attachments/volumes/vol44-2B/11_Garcia_Mycteroperca.pdf

16. Sluka, R., M. Chiappone, and K.M. Sullivan. 1994. Comparison of juvenile grouper populations in southern Florida and the central Bahamas. Bulletin of Marine Science 54(3): 871-880. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1994/00000054/00000003/art00022

17. Brulé, T., E. Puerto-Novelo, E. Pérez-Díaz and X. Renán-Galindo. 2005. Diet composition of juvenile black grouper (Mycteroperca bonaci) from coastal nursery areas of the Yucatan Peninsula, Mexico. Bulletin of Marine Science 77(3): 441-452. URL: http://sedarweb.org/docs/wsupp/S19_RD13_diet%20composition%20of%20juvenile%20black%20grouper.pdf

18. Koch, V. 2011. The spatial ecology of black groupers (Mycteroperca bonaci) in the upper Florida Keys. M. S. thesis. University of Miami, Miami, Florida. URL: http://scholarlyrepository.miami.edu/oa_theses/266/

19. Paz, M. and G. R. Sedberry. 2008. Identifying black grouper (Mycteroperca bonaci) spawning aggregations off Belize: conservation and management. Proceedings of the 60th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 60: 577-584. URL: http://nsgl.gso.uri.edu/flsgp/flsgpw07001/data/papers/090.pdf

20. Brulé, T., X. Renán, T. Colás-Marrufo, Y. Hauyon, A. N. Tuz-Sulub and C. Déniel. 2003. Reproduction in the protogynous black grouper Mexico (Mycteroperca bonaci (Poey)) from the southern Gulf of Mexico. Fishery Bulletin 101(3): 463-475. URL: http://fishbull.noaa.gov/1013/01brulef.pdf

21. SEDAR 19. 2010. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 19 for Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic black grouper. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: http://sedarweb.org/sedar-19-final-stock-assessment-report-south-atlantic-and-gulf-mexico-black-grouper

Table A- 25. Yellowmouth Grouper (Mycteroperca interstitialis) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs[3]	ER-1, ER-5	offshore	WCA			***20-189***				
larvae[3, 13]	ER-1, ER-5	offshore	WCA			***20-189***				
postlarvae[3, 13]	ER-1, ER-5	offshore	WCA			***20-189***				
early juveniles[1, 5]	ER-1, ER-5	estuarine	mangrove							
late juveniles[1, 7, 13]	ER-1, ER-5	estuarine	mangrove				*fish*			
adults[1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 14, 15]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	hard bottom, reef, banks/shoals		19-24	20-189	fish, crustaceans, other inverts	sharks, large fish	vulnerable to overfishing; *Z* = 0.25-0.28; **M* = 0.14*	long-lived, slow growing, fastest growth in first two year; maximum age/length = 28 yrs/830 mm TL; L_{inf} = 828 mm TL, *K* = 0.076, t_0 = -7.5
spawning adults[4, 7, 8]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-5	offshore		year-round peak: Apr-May (in FL)		20-189				protogynous; females mature at 400-450 mm TL (age 2-4); transition to males at 505-643 mm TL (age 5-14)

Notes: ***Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data***
Information in asterisks comes from studies outside GMFMC jurisdiction

Yellowmouth Grouper References

1. FAO. 1978. FAO species identification sheets, fishing area 31 (W. Cent. Atlantic). SERRAN Myct 3. FAO, Rome.

2. Heemstra, P.C. and J.E. Randall. 1993. FAO Species Catalogue, v. 16: Groupers of the world. FAO, Rome.

3. Roe, R. 1976. Distribution of snappers and groupers in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea as determined from exploratory fishing data. Florida Sea Grant Report 17: 129-164.

4. Richards, W.J. 1999. Preliminary guide to the identification of the early life history stages of serranid fishes of the western central Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-419.

5. Bullock, L.H. and G.B. Smith. 1991. Seabasses (Pisces: Serranidae). Memoirs from the Hourglass Cruises 8(2): 243 pp.

6. Musick, J. A., M. M. Harbin, S. A. Berkeley, G. H. Burgess, A. M. Eklund, L. Findley, R. G. Gilmore, J. T. Golden, D. S. Ha and G. R. Huntsman. 2000. Marine, estuarine, and diadromous fish stocks at risk of extinction in North America (exclusive of Pacific salmonids). Fisheries 25(11): 6-30. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8446%282000%29025%3C0006%3AMEADFS%3E2.0.CO%3B2?journalCode=ufsh20

7. Bullock, L.H. and M.D. Murphy. 1994. Aspects of the life history of the yellowmouth grouper, Mycteroperca interstitialis, in the eastern Gulf of Mexico. Bulletin of Marine Science 55(1): 30-45. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1994/00000055/00000001/art00003

8. Smith, C.L. 1971. A revision of the American groupers: Epinephelus and allied genera. Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History 146(2): URL: http://digitallibrary.amnh.org/handle/2246/1166

9. Randall, J.E. 1967. Food habits of reef fishes of the West Indies. Studies in Tropical Oceanography 5: 665-847. URL: http://www.aoml.noaa.gov/general/lib/CREWS/Cleo/PuertoRico/prpdfs/randall-habits.pdf

10. Manickchand-Heileman, S.C. and D.A. Phillip. 2000. Age and growth of the yellowedge grouper, Epinephelus flavolimbatus, and the yellowmouth grouper, Mycteroperca interstitialis, off Trinidad and Tobago. Fishery Bulletin 98: 290-298. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/233416039_Age_and_growth_of_the_yellowedge_grouper_Epinephelus_flavolimbatus_and_the_yellowmouth_grouper_Mycteroperca_interstitialis_off_Trinidad_and_Tobago

11. Thompson, R., and J.L. Munro. 1983. The biology, ecology and bionomics of the hinds and groupers, Serranidae. The International Center for Living Aquatic Resources Management, Studies and Reviews 7: 59-81.

12. Gutherz, E.J. 1982. Reef fish assessment-snapper/grouper stocks in the western North Atlantic-south of Cape Hatteras, NC. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-80: 124-141.

13. Nagelkerken, W. 1977. Notes on juveniles of some groupers in Curacao and Bonaire. Proceedings of the Association of Island Marine Laboratories of the Caribbean 13: 25. URL: http://www.amlc-carib.org/meetings/procs/1977AMLC_Proceedings.pdf

14. Burton, M. L., J. C. Potts and D. R. Carr. 2014. Age, growth, and mortality of yellowmouth grouper from the southeastern United States. Marine and Coastal Fisheries 6(1): 33-42. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/full/10.1080/19425120.2013.866998

15. Pattengill-Semmens, C. V. 2007. Fish assemblages of the Gulf of Mexico, including the Flower Garden Banks National Marine Sanctuary. Proceedings of the 59th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 59: 229-238. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/13187/

Table A- 26. Gag (Mycteroperca microlepis) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs[4,5,7,9,13,19,24]	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA	Dec-Apr		***50-120***				hatch in 45h at 21°C
larvae[13, 19, 21, 24, 31]	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA	early spring		***50-120***				pelagic larval duration = 29-52 d
postlarvae[10, 13, 21, 31]	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA			***50-120***				pelagic larval duration = 29-52 d
early juveniles[1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 13, 21, 23, 24, 28, 32]	ER-1, ER-2	estuarine, nearshore	SAV, mangroves	late spring-early fall	22-32	0-12	crustaceans (amphipods, copepods, grass shrimp)		minimal while in SAV	rapid during association with SAV
late juveniles[2, 3, 7, 11, 13, 15, 21, 23, 24, 26, 28, 32]	ER-1, ER-2	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	SAV, hard bottom, reefs, mangroves	recruit to reefs offshore in fall	22-32	1-50	decapod crustaceans and fish	cannibalistic, larger fishes	recreational fishery, shrimp fishery bycatch	
adults[2, 6, 9, 13, 15, 16, 18, 20, 22, 23, 24, 29, 34, 35]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom, reefs	year-round	14-24	13-100	fish, crustaceans, cephalopods	sharks	sudden low temps, fishing mortality; M = 0.1342	L_{inf} = 1277.95 mm FL, k = 0.1342, t_0 = -0.6687, max. age = 31 yrs
spawning adults[2, 4, 8, 9, 13, 14, 18, 19, 25, 27, 30]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	shelf edge/slope, hard bottom	Dec-May peak: Feb-Mar	21-30	50-120			spawning aggregations vulnerable to fishery	

Notes: Adults occupy artificial reefs in ER-2 and ER-3[33, 34]

Late juveniles: occupy artificial reefs in ER-2[34]

salinity = 28.8-37.6 ppt[3, 11, 13]

Postlarvae: successful larval transport into estuaries is dependent on oceanographic conditions[10]

Early Juveniles: salinity = 25.9-35.5 ppt[3, 13]

Early Juveniles: salinity = 25.9-35.5 ppt[3, 13] availability of estuarine habitat is critical to survival and growth[10]

Spawning adults: annual fecundity estimated at 0.065 to 61.4 million eggs/female/year[27]

Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

Gag References

1. Beaumariage, D.S., and L.H. Bullock. 1976. Biological research on snappers and groupers as related to fishery management requirements. Florida Sea Grant Program Report 17: 86--94.

2. Bullock, L.H., and G.B. Smith. 1991. Seabasses (Pisces: Serranidae). Florida Marine Research Institute, Memoirs from the Hourglass Cruises 8(2): 243 pp.

3. Christensen, R.F. 1965. An ichthyological survey of Jupiter Inlet and Loxahatchee River, Florida. M.S. thesis. Florida State University. 318 pp.

4. Coleman, F.C., C.C. Koenig, and L.A. Collins. 1996. Reproductive styles of shallow-water groupers (Pisces: Serranidae) in the eastern Gulf of Mexico and the consequences of fishing spawning aggregations. Environmental Biology of Fishes 47(2): 129--141. URL: http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00005035

5. Collins, M.R., C.W. Waltz, W.A. Roumillat, and D.L. Stubbs. 1987. Contribution to the life history and reproductive biology of gag, Mycteroperca microlepis (serrandidae), in the South Atlantic bight. Fishery Bulletin 85(3): 648--653. URL: http://dc.statelibrary.sc.gov/handle/10827/10549

6. GMFMC. 1981. Final environmental impact statement for the reef fish fishery of the Gulf of Mexico. Section 4. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, Tampa, FL

7. Hardy, J.D., Jr. 1978. Development of fishes of the Mid-Atlantic Bight. An atlas of egg, larval and juvenile stages. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Biological Service Program 78/12 3: 64--66.

8. Heemstra, P.C., and J.E. Randall. 1993. FAO species catalogue vol. 16 groupers of the world. FAO Fisheries Synopsis 125: 269--270.

9. Hood, P.B., and R.A. Schlieder. 1992. Age, growth, and reproduction of gag, Mycteroperca microlepis (Pisces: Serranidae), in the eastern Gulf of Mexico. Bulletin of Marine Science 51(3): 337--352. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1992/00000051/00000003/art00007

10. Keener, P., G.D. Johnson, B.W. Stender, E.B. Brothers, and H.R. Beatty. 1988. Ingress of postlarval gag, Mycteroperca microlepis (Pisces: Serranidae), through a South Carolina barrier island inlet. Bulletin of Marine Science 42(3): 376--396. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1988/00000042/00000003/art00004

11. Lindall, W.N., Jr., J.R. Hall, W.A. Fable, Jr., and L.A. Collins. 1973. A survey of fishes and commercial invertebrates of the nearshore and estuarine zone between Cape Romano and Cape Sable, Florida. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Marine Fisheries Service. 62 pp.

12. Low, R.A., and G.F. Ulrich. 1982. Reef fishes and associated management issues in South Carolina. South Carolina Wildlife and Marine Resources Department, Educational Report 14: 49 pp.

13. McErlean, A.J. 1963. A study of the age and growth of the gag, Mycteroperca microlepis Goode and Bean (Pisces: Serranidae) on the west coast of Florida. Florida Board of Conservation Marine Laboratory Technical Series 41: 29 pp.

14. McErlean, A.J., and C. Lavett Smith. 1964. The age of sexual succession in the protogynous hermaphrodite Mycteroperca microlepis. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 93(3): 301--302. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659%281964%2993%5B301%3ATAOSSI%5D2.0.CO%3B2?journalCode=utaf20

15. Mullaney, M.D., Jr. 1994. Ontogenetic shifts in diet of gag, Mycteroperca microlepis, (Goode and Bean),(Pisces: Serranidae). Proceedings of the 43rd Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 43: 432--445.

16. Naughton, S.P., and C.H. Saloman. 1985. Food of gag (Mycteroperca microlepis) from North Carolina and three areas of Florida. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-160: 36 pp.

17. Reid, G.K., Jr. 1952. A study of the gulf fishes in the vicinity of Cedar Key, Florida. Ph.D. dissertation. University of Florida. 235 pp.

18. Roberts, D.E., Jr., C.W. Dennis, G. Harrington, and A. Burke. 1994. Captive broodstock maintenance and photothermal induction of gonadal maturation in gag, Mycteroperca microlepis and jewfish, Epinephelus itajara, for controlled production of fry. Proceedings of the 43rd Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 43: 429--430.

19. Roberts, D.E., Jr., and R.A. Schlieder. 1983. Induced sex inversion, maturation, spawning and embryogeny of the protogynous grouper, Mycteroperca microlepis. Journal of the World Mariculture Society 14(1--4): 637--649. URL: http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1749-7345.1983.tb00116.x/abstract

20. Roe, R. B. 1976. Distribution of snappers and groupers in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea as determined from exploratory fishing data. Florida Sea Grant Program Report 17: 129--164.

21. Ross, S.W., and M.L. Moser. 1995. Life history of juvenile gag, Mycteroperca microlepis, in North Carolina estuaries. Bulletin of marine science 56(1): 222--237. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1995/00000056/00000001/art00014

22. Smith, G.B. 1978. Ecology and distribution of mid-eastern Gulf of Mexico reef fishes. Ph.D. dissertation. University of South Florida, Tampa, F.L. 93 pp.

23. Weaver, D.C. 1996. Feeding ecology and ecomorphology of three sea basses (Pisces: Serranidae) in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. M.S. thesis. University of Florida. 93 pp.

24. Koenig, C.C. Personal communication. National Marine Fisheries Service, Panama City, FL

25. Koenig, C.C., F.C. Coleman, L.A. Collins, Y. Sadovy, and P.L. Colin. 1996. Reproduction in gag (Mycteroperca microlepis) (Pisces: Serranidae) in the eastern Gulf of Mexico and the consequences of fishing spawning aggregations, p. 307--323. In: Biology, Fisheries, and Culture

of Tropical Groupers and Snappers. F. Arreguin-Sanchez, J. L. Munro, M. C. Balgos and D. Pauly (eds.). The International Center for Living Aquatic Resources Management Conference Proceedings 48.

26. Johnson, A.G., M.S. Baker, Jr., and L.A. Collins. 1997. Preliminary examination of undersized grouper bycatch. Proceedings of the 49th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 49: 161--172. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/12977/

27. Collins, L.A., A.G. Johnson, C.C. Koenig, and M.S. Baker, Jr. 1998. Reproductive patterns, sex ratio, and fecundity in gag, Mycteroperca microlepis (Serranidae) a protogynous grouper from the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. Fishery Bulletin 96: 415--427. URL: https://www.sciencebase.gov/catalog/item/5053c1a5e4b097cd4fcef9c8

28. Koenig, C.C., and F.C. Coleman. 1998. Absolute abundance and survival of juvenile gags in sea grass beds of the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 127(1): 44--55. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1998)127%3C0044%3AAAASOJ%3E2.0.CO%3B2

29. Johnson, A.G., L.A. Collins and J.J. Isley. 1993. Age-size structure of gag, Mycteroperca microlepis, from the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. Northeast Gulf Science 13(1): 59--63.

30. Coleman, F. C., K. M. Scanlon and C. C. Koenig. 2011. Groupers on the edge: shelf edge spawning habitat in and around marine reserves of the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. The Professional Geographer 63(4): 456--474. URL: https://www.sciencebase.gov/catalog/item/505a2ddae4b0c8380cd5c0aa

31. Fitzhugh, G. R., C. C. Koenig, F. C. Coleman, C. B. Grimes and W. Sturges III. 2005. Spatial and temporal patterns in fertilization and settlement of young gag (Mycteroperca microlepis) along the West Florida Shelf. Bulletin of Marine Science 77(3): 377--396. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2005/00000077/00000003/art00004

32. Casey, J. P., G. R. Poulakis and P. W. Stevens. 2007. Habitat use by juvenile gag, Mycteroperca microlepis (Pisces: Serranidae), in subtropical Charlotte Harbor, Florida (USA). Gulf and Caribbean Research 19: 1--9. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/236174465_Habitat_Use_by_Juvenile_Gag_Mycteroperca_microlepis_Pisces_Serranidae_in_Subtropical_Charlotte_Harbor_Florida_USA

33. Lukens, R. R. 1981. Ichthyofaunal colonization of a new artificial reef in the northern Gulf of Mexico. Gulf Research Reports 7(1): 41--46. URL: http://aquila.usm.edu/gcr/vol7/iss1/6

34. Kiel, B. L. 2004. Homing and spatial use of gag grouper, Mycteroperca microlepis. M.S. thesis. University of Florida. 79 pp. URL: http://etd.fcla.edu/UF/UFE0007040/kiel_b.pdf

35. SEDAR 33. 2014. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 33 Gulf of Mexico gag grouper. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: http://sedarweb.org/sedar-33-stock-assessment-report-gulf-mexico-gag-grouper

Table A- 27. Scamp (Mycteroperca phenax) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs[1, 9]	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA	spring		***60-189***				
larvae[1, 9]	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA	spring		***60-189***				
postlarvae[1, 9]	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA	spring		***60-189***				
early juveniles[5, 11]	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom, reef			12-33				
late juveniles[5, 11]	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom, reef			12-33				
adults[1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10]	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom, reef		14-28	12-189	fish, crustaceans, cephalopods	sharks	catch and release mortality > 44m	
spawning adults[1, 2, 4, 12]	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	shelf edge/slope, reef, hard bottom	Feb-June	> 8.6	60-189			fishing pressure may reduce proportion of males in population	

Notes: ***Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data***

adults: use artificial reefs in the western Atlantic[13]

spawning adults: protogynous hermaphrodite[1, 2]

Scamp References

1. Bullock, L.H., and G.B. Smith. 1991. Seabasses (Pisces: Serranidae). Florida Marine Research Institute, Memoirs from the Hourglass Cruises 8(2): 243 pp.

2. Coleman, F.C., C.C. Koenig, and L.A. Collins. 1996. Reproductive styles of shallow-water groupers (Pisces: Serranidae) in the eastern Gulf of Mexico and the consequences of fishing spawning aggregations. Environmental Biology of Fishes 47(2): 129-141. URL: http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00005035

3. Fischer, W. 1978. FAO species identification sheets for fishery purposes. Western Central Atlantic (fishing area 31). FAO, Rome.

4. Gilmore, R.G., and R.S. Jones. 1992. Color variation and associated behavior in the epinepheline groupers, Mycteroperca microlepis (Goode and Bean) and M. phenax Jordan and Swain. Bulletin of Marine Science 51(1): 83-103. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1992/00000051/00000001/art00009

5. Heemstra, P.C., and J.E. Randall. 1993. FAO species catalogue vol. 16 groupers of the world (family serranidae, subfamily epinephelinae). FAO Fisheries Synopsis 125: 271-272.

6. Huntsman, G.R., and R.L. Dixon. 1976. Recreational catches of four species of groupers in the Carolina headboat fishery. Proceedings of the Annual Conference Southeastern Association of Game and Fish Commissioners 29: 185-194.

7. Matheson, R.H., III, G.R. Huntsman, and C.S. Manooch, III. 1986. Age, growth, mortality, food and reproduction of the scamp, Mycteroperca phenax, collected off North Carolina and South Carolina. Bulletin of Marine Science 38(2): 300-312. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1986/00000038/00000002/art00004

8. Roe, R. B. 1976. Distribution of snappers and groupers in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea as determined from exploratory fishing data. Florida Sea Grant Program Report 17: 129-164.

9. Smith, C.L. 1961. Synopsis of biological data on groupers (Epinephelus and allied genera) of the western North Atlantic. FAO Fisheries Biological Synopsis 23: 34 pp.

10. Wilson, R.R., Jr., and K.M. Burns. 1996. Potential survival of released groupers caught deeper than 40 m based on shipboard and in-situ observations, and tag-recapture data. Bulletin of Marine Science 58(1): 234-247. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1996/00000058/00000001/art00014

11. Koenig, C. C. Personal communication. National Marine Fisheries Service, Panama City F.L.

12. Gledhill, C. and A. David. 2004. Survey of fish assemblages and habitat within two marine protected areas on the west Florida shelf. Proceedings of the 55th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 55: 614-653. URL: http://nsgl.gso.uri.edu/flsgp/flsgpw02002/flsgpw02002_part15.pdf.

13. Koenig, C. C., A. N. Shepard, J. K. Reed, F. C. Coleman, S. D. Brooke, J. Brusher and K. M. Scanlon. 2005. Habitat and fish populations in the deep-sea Oculina coral ecosystem of the

western Atlantic. American Fisheries Society Symposium 41: 795-805. URL: http://www.reefball.org/album/florida/EastCoast/oculinabanks/NOAAproject/scientificpaper/2005_koenig_oculina.pdf

Table A- 28. Yellowfin Grouper (Mycteroperca venenosa) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs	ER-1	offshore				***25-30***				
larvae	ER-1	offshore				***25-30***				
postlarvae	ER-1	offshore				***25-30***				
early juveniles[2, 5, 7]	ER-1	estuarine, nearshore	SAV			2-4				
late juveniles[2, 5, 6, 7, 16]	ER-1	estuarine, nearshore	SAV, hard bottom			**2-4**	*fish, squid, shrimp*			
adults[1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 13]	ER-1	nearshore, offshore	reefs, hard bottom		15-26	2-214	*fish, squid, shrimp*	sharks	vulnerable to fishing pressure	max. length = 900 mm TL, *max. age = 13 yrs, L_{inf} = 977 mm TL, K = 0.14, t_0 = -1.50*
spawning adults[2, 5, 7, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15]	ER-1	offshore	*shelf edge/slope, reef, hard bottom, banks/shoals*	Mar-Aug		*25-30*			fishing may affect sex ratios	protogynous; smallest males found at 540 mm TL; *50% maturity = 561 mm TL and 4.66 yrs (female); 50% transition = 716-871 mm TL and 8-9 yrs*

Notes: ***Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data***

Information in asterisks comes from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction

Yellowfin Grouper References

1. FAO. 1977. FAO species identification sheets, fishing area 31 (W. Cent. Atlantic). SERRAN Myct 8. FAO, Rome.

2. Heemstra, P.C. and J.E. Randall. 1993. FAO Species Catalogue, v. 16: Groupers of the world. FAO, Rome.

3. Roe, R. 1976. Distribution of snappers and groupers in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea as determined from exploratory fishing data. Florida Sea Grant Report 17: 129--164.

4. Randall, J.E. 1967. Food habits of reef fishes of the West Indies. Studies in Tropical Oceanography 5: 665--847. URL: http://www.aoml.noaa.gov/general/lib/CREWS/Cleo/PuertoRico/prpdfs/randall-habits.pdf

5. Bullock, L.H. and G.B. Smith. 1991. Seabasses (Pisces: Serranidae). Memoirs from the Hourglass Cruises 8(2): 243 pp.

6. Sullivan, K.M. and R. Sluka. 1996. The ecology of shallow-water groupers (Pisces: Serranidae) in the upper Florida Keys, USA, p. 74--84. In: Biology and culture of tropical groupers and snappers. F. Arreguin-Sanchez, J. L. Munro, and D. Pauly (eds.). ICLARM Conference Proceedings Vol. 48.

7. Thompson, R. and J.L. Munro. 1978. Aspects of the biology and ecology of Caribbean reef fishes: Serranidae (hinds and groupers). Journal of Fish Biology 12(2): 115--146. URL: http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1095-8649.1978.tb04158.x/abstract

8. Chiappone, M., R. Sluka and K. S. Sealey. 2000. Groupers (Pisces: Serranidae) in fished and protected areas of the Florida Keys, Bahamas and northern Caribbean. Marine Ecology Progress Series 198: 261--272. URL: http://www.int-res.com/articles/meps/198/m198p261.pdf

9. Garcia-Cagide, A., and T. Garcia. 1996. Reproducción de Mycteroperca bonaci y Mycteroperca venenosa en la plataforma cubana. Revista de Biología Tropical 44(2B): 771--780. URL: http://revistas.ucr.ac.cr/index.php/rbt/article/view/21692

10. Hoese, H.D. and R.H. Moore. 1998. Fishes of the Gulf of Mexico. 2nd ed. 422 pp. Texas A & M University Press, College Station, TX

11. Bannerot, S. and W.W. Fox, Jr. 1987. Reproductive strategies and the management of snappers and groupers in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean, p. 561--603. In: Tropical Snappers and Groupers: Biology and Fisheries Management. J. J. Polovina and S. Ralston (eds.). Westview Press, Boulder, CO

12. Shapiro, D.Y. 1987. Reproduction in groupers, p. 295--327. In: Tropical Snappers and Groupers: Biology and Fisheries Management. J. J. Polovina and S. Ralston (eds.). Westview Press, Boulder, CO.

13. Cushion, N. M. 2010. Growth, reproductive life-history traits and energy allocation in Epinephelus guttatus (red hind), E. striatus (Nassau grouper), and Mycteroperca venenosa

(yellowfin grouper) (Family Serranidae, Subfamily Epinephelinae). Ph.D. dissertation. University of Miami. 143 pp. URL: http://scholarlyrepository.miami.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1422&context=oa_dissertations

14. Nemeth, R. S., E. Kadison, S. Herzlieb, J. Blondeau and E. A. Whiteman. 2006. Status of a Yellowfin (Mycteroperca venenosa) grouper spawning aggregation in the US Virgin Islands with notes on other species. Proceedings of the 57th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 57: 543--558. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/13892/1/gcfi_57-38.pdf

15. Nemeth, M., M. Scharer and R. Appeldoorn. 2007. Observations of Mycteroperca venenosa from a spawning aggregation at Mona Island, Puerto Rico. Proceedings of the 59th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 59: 489--492. URL: http://www.gcfi.org/proceedings/sites/default/files/procs/gcfi_62-37.pdf

16. Sierra, L. M., R. Claro and O. A. Popova. 2001. Trophic biology of the marine fishes of Cuba. Ecology of the Marine Fishes of Cuba: 115--148.

Table A- 29. Goldface Tilefish (Caulolatilus chrysops) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs			WCA							
larvae$_2$			WCA							
postlarvae$_2$			WCA							
early juveniles$_2$										
late juveniles$_2$										
adults$_{1, 2, 3}$	ER-2, ER-3	offshore	shelf edge/slope, soft bottom			291 ± 54	*bivalves, urchins, worms, crabs*			
spawning adults$_2$				*Sep*						

Notes: Information in asterisks comes from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction

Habitat information for blueline tilefish (Table A-28) is likely applicable to goldface tilefish.

Reference blueline tilefish habitat association table for more information.

Goldface Tilefish References

1. Churchill, D. A. 2015. Investigating trophic interactions of deep-sea animals (sharks, teleosts, and mobile scavengers) in the Gulf of Mexico using stable isotope analysis. Ph.D. dissertation. Florida International University. 170 pp. URL: http://digitalcommons.fiu.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=3153&context=etd

2. Dooley, J. K. 1978. Systematics and biology of the tilefishes (Perciformes: Branchiostegidae and Malacanthidae), with descriptions of two new species. NOAA Technical Report 411: 79 pp. URL: http://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/Circulars/CIRC411.pdf

3. Lumsden, S. E., T. F. Hourigan, A. W. Bruckner and G. Dorr (eds.). 2007. State of Deep Coral Ecosystems of the United States. NOAA Technical Memorandum CRCP-3: 365 pp. URL: http://www.coris.noaa.gov/activities/deepcoral_rpt/

Table A- 30. Blueline Tilefish (Caulolatilus microps) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs[7]	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA			***46-256***				
larvae[2, 7]	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA			***46-256***				
postlarvae[2, 7]	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA			***46-256***				
early juveniles	ER-1, ER-2	offshore				***60-256***				
late juveniles	ER-1, ER-2	offshore				***60-256***				
adults[1-6, 8-11, 13]	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	hard bottom, sand/shell, soft bottom, shelf edge/slope		13.8-18	60-256, burrows at 91-150	benthic inverts, demersal fishes		fishing; *M = 0.1*	rapid growth in first two years; *L_{inf} = 600.3 mm FL, k = 0.33, t_0 = -0.5 yr, max. age = 43 yrs*
spawning adults[7, 11, 12]	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	*shelf edge/slope*	*Feb-Oct, peak: Mar-Sep*	*8.87-16.28*	*46-256*				females mature at 420-450 mm TL, males mature at 500 mm TL

Notes: Information in asterisks comes from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction

Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

Blueline Tilefish References

1. Fischer, W. (ed.). 1978. FAO species identification sheets for fishery purposes, fishing area 31 (W. Cent. Atlantic), BRAN Caulo. FAO, Rome.

2. Dooley, J. K. 1978. Systematics and biology of the tilefishes (Perciformes: Branchiostegidae and Malacanthidae), with descriptions of two new species. U. S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Report NMFS-411. 78 pp. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/profile/James_Dooley4/publication/259397741_Systematics_and_biology_of_the_tilefishes_(Perciformes_Branchiostegidae_and_Malacanthidae)_with_descriptions_of_two_new_species._NOAA_Tech._Rep._NMFS_Circ._411_1-78/links/00b7d52c6f2a017462000000.pdf

3. Bielsa, L. M. and R. F. Labisky. 1987. Food habits of blueline tilefish, Caulolatilus microps, and snowy grouper, Epinephelus niveatus, from the lower Florida Keys. Northeast Gulf Science 9(2): 77-87.

4. Ross, J. L. 1982. Feeding habits of the gray tilefish, Caulolatilus microps (Goode and Bean, 1878) from North Carolina and South Carolina waters. Bulletin of Marine Science 32(2): 448-454. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1982/00000032/00000002/art00006

6. Ross, J. L. and G. R. Huntsman. 1982. Age, growth, and mortality of blueline tilefish from North Carolina and South Carolina. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 111(5): 585-592. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1982)111%3C585%3AAGAMOB%3E2.0.CO%3B2

7. Ross, J. L and J. V. Merriner. 1983. Reproductive biology of the blueline tilefish, Caulolatilus microps, off North Carolina and South Carolina. Fishery Bulletin 81(3): 553-568. URL: http://fishbull.noaa.gov/81-3/ross.pdf

8. Able, K. W., D. C. Twichell, C. B. Grimes, and R. S. Jones. 1987. Tilefishes of the genus Caulolatilus construct burrows in the sea floor. Bulletin of Marine Science 40(1): 1-10. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1987/00000040/00000001/art00001

9. Parker, R. O., Jr. and R. W. Mays. 1998. Southeastern US deepwater reef fish assemblages, habitat characteristics, catches, and life history summaries. U. S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Report NMFS 138. 41 pp. URL: http://safmc.net/Meetings/SSCMeeting/SSCBBApril2012/Parker%20and%20Mays%201998.pdf

10. Barans, C. A. and B. W. Stender. 1993. Trends in tilefish distribution and relative abundance off South Carolina and Georgia. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 122(2): 165-178. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1993)122%3C0165%3ATITDAR%3E2.3.CO%3B2

11. Ross, J. L. 1978. Life history aspects of the gray tilefish, Caulolatilus microps (Goode and Bean, 1878). M. A. thesis. College of William and Mary, Williamsburg, Virginia. 120 pp.

12. Sedberry, G. R., O. Pashuk, D. M. Wyanski, J. A. Stephen, and P. Weinbach. 2006. Spawning locations for Atlantic reef fishes off the southeastern US. Proceedings of the 57th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 57: 463-514. URL: http://graysreef.noaa.gov/science/publications/pdfs/i-49.pdf

13. SEDAR 32. 2013. South Atlantic blueline tilefish Stock Assessment Report. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review, North Charleston, South Carolina. 378 pp. URL: http://sedarweb.org/sedar-32

Table A- 31. Tilefish (Lopholatilus chamaeleonticeps) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs[5, 6, 7, 10]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	late spring-summer	hatched in 40 hrs at 22.0-24.6 (lab)	***80-450***				
larvae[6, 7, 13]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	summer		***80-450***				
postlarvae[6, 7, 13]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	summer		***80-450***				
early juveniles[6]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA			***80-450***				settlement at 9.0-15.5 mm SL
late juveniles[1, 8]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	shelf edge/slope, soft bottom			***80-450***		larger tilefish, other fish		
adults[1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	shelf edge/slope, soft bottom		9-14.4	80-450	bivalve mollusks, squids, polychaetes, holothurians, decapod crustaceans, elasmobranchs, and ray-finned fishes	sharks, other tilefish	over-exploitation; mass mortality from cold water intrusion events; M = 0.137	max. length = 1000 mm SL; males grow faster, reach larger size; L_{inf} = 830 mm TL, k = 0.13, t_0 = -2.14, max. age = 40 years

spawning adults[5, 8, 10, 13, 15]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	shelf edge/slope, soft bottom	Jan-Jun peak: Apr		80-450				Fishing pressure may cause males to spawn at smaller sizes; maturity < 1 yr and 150 mm FL (male); 2.5 yrs and 331 mm FL (female); protogynous hermaphrodites

Notes: ***Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data***

Information in asterisks comes from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction

Golden Tilefish References

1. Able, K.W., C.B. Grimes, R.A. Cooper and J.R. Uzmann. 1982. Burrow construction and behavior of tilefish, Lopholatilus chamaeleonticeps, in Hudson Submarine Canyon. Environmental Biology of Fishes 7(3): 199-205. URL: http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00002496

2. Able, K.W., D.C. Twichell, C.B. Grimes and R.S. Jones. 1987. Tilefishes of the genus Caulolatilus construct burrows in the sea floor. Bulletin of Marine Science 40(1): 1-10. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1987/00000040/00000001/art00001

3. Barans, C.A. and B.W. Stender. 1993. Trends in tilefish distribution and relative abundance off South Carolina and Georgia. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 122(2): 165-178. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1993)122%3C0165%3ATITDAR%3E2.3.CO%3B2

4. Dooley, J.K. 1978. Systematics and biology of the tilefishes (Perciformes: Branchiostegidae and Malacanthidae), with descriptions of two new species. NOAA Technical Report NMFS-411: 78 pp. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/profile/James_Dooley4/publication/259397741_Systematics_and_biology_of_the_tilefishes_(Perciformes_Branchiostegidae_and_Malacanthidae)_with_descriptions_of_two_new_species._NOAA_Tech._Rep._NMFS_Circ._411_1-78/links/00b7d52c6f2a017462000000.pdf

5. Erickson, D.L., M.J. Harris and G.D. Grossman. 1985. Ovarian cycling of tilefish, Lopholatilus chamaeleonticeps Goode and Bean, from the South Atlantic Bight, USA. Journal of Fish Biology 27(2): 131-146. URL: http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1095-8649.1985.tb04015.x/full

6. Fahay, M.P. 1983. Guide to the early stages of marine fishes occurring in the western North Atlantic Ocean, Cape Hatteras to the southern Scotian Shelf. Journal of Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Science 4(1): 423 pp. URL: http://journal.nafo.int/dnn/Volumes/Articles/ID/14/Guide-to-the-Early-Stages-of-Marine-Fishes-occurring-in-the-Western-North-Atlantic-Ocean-Cape-Hatteras-to-the-Southern-Scotian-Shelf

7. Fahay, M.P. and P. Berrien. 1981. Preliminary description of larval tilefish, Lopholatilus chamaeleonticeps. The early life history of fish: Recent studies. Rapp. P.-V. Reun. Cons. Int. Explor. Mer 178(): 600-602.

8. Freeman, B.L. and S.C. Turner. 1977. Biological and fisheries data on tilefish, Lopholatilus chamaeleonticeps Goode and Bean. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NEFC-5: 41 pp.

9. Grimes, C.G., K.W. Able and R.S. Jones. 1986. Tilefish, Lopholatilus chamaeleonticeps, habitat, behavior and community structure in Mid-Atlantic and southern New England waters. Environmental Biology of Fishes 15(4): 273-292.

10. Grimes, C.G., C.F. Idelberger, K.W. Able and S.C. Turner. 1988. The reproductive biology of tilefish, Lopholatilus chamaeleonticeps Goode and Bean, from the United States Mid-Atlantic Bight, and the effects of fishing on the breeding system. Fishery Bulletin 86(4): 745-762.

11. Grossman, G.D., M.J. Harris and J.E. Hightower. 1985. The relationship between tilefish, Lopholatilus chamaeleonticeps, abundance and sediment composition off Georgia. Fishery Bulletin 83(3): 443-447.

12. Harris, M.J. and G.D. Grossman. 1985. Growth, mortality, and age composition of a lightly exploited tilefish substock off Georgia. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 114(6): 837-846. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1985)114%3C837%3AGMAACO%3E2.0.CO%3B2

13. Turner, S.C., C.B. Grimes and K.W. Able. 1983. Growth, mortality, and age/size structure of the fisheries for tilefish, Lopholatilus chamaeleonticeps, in the middle Atlantic-Southern New England region. Fishery Bulletin 81(4): 751-763.

14. McEachran, JD; Fechhelm, JD; McEachran, J. D. and J. D. Fechhelm. 2006. Fishes of the Gulf of Mexico: Scorpaeniformes to Tetraodontiformes, Volume 2. University of Texas Press.

15. Lombardi-Carlson, L. A. 2012. Life history, population dynamics, and fishery management of the golden tilefish, Lopholatilus chamaeleonticeps, from the southeast Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico. Ph.D dissertation. University of Florida, Gainesville, Florida, 151 pp. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Linda_Lombardi-Carlson/publication/259000198_Life_history_population_dynamics_and_fishery_management_of_the_golden_tilefish_Lopholatilus_chamaeleonticeps_from_the_southeast_Atlantic_and_Gulf_of_Mexico/links/00463529a5d7b9b127000000.pdf

16. Lombardi, L., G. Fitzhugh and H. Lyon. 2010. Golden tilefish (Lopholatilus chamaeloeonticeps) age, growth, and reproduction from the northeastern Gulf of Mexico: 1985, 1997-2009. SEDAR22-DW-01. NMFS Panama City Laboratory Contribution 2010-05: 35 pp. URL: http://sedarweb.org/s22dw01-golden-tilefish-lopholatilus-chamaeleonticeps-age-growth-and-reproduction-northeastern-gulf

Table A- 32. Greater Amberjack (Seriola dumerili) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs[16]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5		WCA							hatch in 2 days
larvae[1, 16, 17]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	year-round						
postlarvae[15, 22]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA, drifting algae	summer						
early juveniles[2, 8, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 29]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	WCA, drifting algae	summer-fall			invertebrates		*Z*=0.0045	1.65-2.00 mm/d
late juveniles[2, 8, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 25]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	WCA, drifting algae, hard bottom	summer-fall			invertebrates		*Z*=0.0045	1.65-2.00 mm/d
adults[4, 5, 19, 22, 23, 25, 30, 31, 35]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	WCA, hard bottom, banks/shoals, *reefs*	year-round	14.25	4.6-187	fish, crustaceans, cephalopods		males (7-8 yrs) have shorter life span than females (10-15 yrs)	females usually larger than males; L_{inf} = 1436 mm FL, k = 0.175, t_0 = -0.954, max. age = 15 yrs

spawning adults[17, 27, 28, 31, 34]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA, *reef*	Feb-May						50% maturity at *644 mm FL (males)*; 900 mm FL & age 4 (females)

Notes: Salinity = 30-36 ppt (open gulf)[22, 33]

Fecundity: 25,472,100-47,194,300 eggs/female ages 3-7 (data from SE US)[27]

Adults: use artificial reefs in ER-2, ER-3[24, 32]

DO = 2.99 mg/L[33]

Information in asterisks comes from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction

Greater Amberjack References

1. Aprieto, V. L. 1974. Early development of five carangid fishes of the Gulf of Mexico and the South Atlantic coast of the United States. Fishery Bulletin 72: 415-443.

2. Beasley, M. L. 1993. Age and growth of greater amberjack, Seriola dumerili (Risso), from the northern Gulf of Mexico. M.S. thesis. Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, Louisiana.

4. Berry, F.H. and W.F. Smith-Vaniz. 1977. FAO species identification sheets: Carangidae. In: FAO species identification sheets for fishery purposes; western central Atlantic, fishing area 31. W. Fischer (ed.). FAO of the United Nations, Rome.

5. Burch, R. K. 1979. The greater amberjack, Seriola dumerili: Its biology and fishery off southeastern Florida. M.S. thesis. University of Miami, Miami, Florida. 113 pp.

8. Laroche, W. A., W. F. Smith-Vaniz, and S. L. Richardson. 1984. Carangidae: development, 510—522. In: Ontogeny and Systematics of Fishes. H. G. Moser, W. J. Richards, D. M. Cohen, M. P. Fahay, A. W. Kendall and S. L. Richardson (eds.). Special Publication No.1, American Society of Ichthyologists and Herpetologists. Allen Press, Lawrence, Kansas.

14. Dooley, J. K. 1972. Fishes associated with the pelagic Sargassum community. Contributions in Marine Science 16: 1-32.

15. Hildebrand, S. F. and L. E. Cable. 1930. Development and life history of fourteen teleostean fishes at Beaufort, N.C. Bulletin of the United States Bureau of Fisheries 46.

16. Sanzo, L. 1933. Uova, larvae e stadi giovanili di Seriola dumerilli Risso [in italian]. Mem. R. Com. Talassogr. Ital. 205. 12 pp.

17. Fahay, M. P. 1975. An annotated list of larval and juvenile fishes captured with surface towed meter net in the South Atlantic Bight during four RV Dolphin cruises between May 1967 and February 1968. NOAA Tech. Rept. NMFS SSRF-685. 39 pp. URL: http://www.invemar.org.co/redcostera1/invemar/docs/RinconLiterario/2012/agosto/F-285.pdf

18. Schekter, R. C. 1972. Food habits of some larval and juvenile fishes from the Florida Current, near Miami, Florida. U. S. Enivronmental Protection Agency Technical Report (unpubl.). 85 pp.

19. McClane, A.J., ed. 1965. McClane's Standard Fishing Encyclopedia. Holt, Rinehart and Winston, Inc., New York. 1057 pp.

20. Randall, J.E. 1968. Caribbean reef fishes. T.F.H. Publications, Neptune City, N.J. 318 pp.

22. Thompson, B. A. Personal communication.

23. Burns, K. M., N. J. Brown-Peterson, D. R. Gregory, Jr., and B. D. Robbins. 2007. Combining a partnership among researchers, commercial, recreational, and recreational-for-hire fishers with a cooperative tagging program to elucidate the life history and habitat utilization of select reef

fish and coastal pelagic species in the Florida Keys. Mote Marine Laboratory Technical Report No. 1152. 112 pp. URL: http://hdl.handle.net/2075/3207

24. Dance, M. A., W. F. Patterson III, and D. T. Addis. 2011. Fish community and trophic structure at artificial reef sites in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. Bulletin of Marine Science 87(3): 301-324. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2011/00000087/00000003/art00002

25. Gledhill, C. and A. David. 2004. Survey of fish assemblages and habitat within two marine protected areas on the West Florida Shelf. Proceedings of the 55th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 55: 614-625. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/13670/1/gcfi_55-51.pdf

27. Harris, P. J., D. M. Wyanski, D. B. White, P. P. Mikell, and P. B. Eyo. 2007. Age, growth, and reproduction of greater amberjack off the southeastern U.S. Atlantic coast. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 136(6): 1534-1545. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/T06-113.1

28. Heyman, W. D. and B. Kjerfve. 2008. Characterization of transient multi-species reef fish spawning aggregations at Gladden Spit, Belize. Bulletin of Marine Science 83(3): 531-551. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2008/00000083/00000003/art00006

29. Hoffmayer, E. R., J. S. Franks, B. H. Comyns, J. R. Hendon, R. S. Waller. 2005. Larval and juvenile fishes associated with pelagic Sargassum in the northcentral Gulf of Mexico. Proceedings of the 56th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 56: 259-270. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Eric_Hoffmayer/publication/258092891_Larval_and_juvenile_fishes_associated_with_pelagic_Sargassum_in_the_northcentral_Gulf_of_Mexico/links/02e7e526e84dc871f6000000.pdf

30. Kraus, R. T., R. L. Hill, J. R. Rooker, and T. M. Dellapenna. 2006. Preliminary characterization of a mid-shelf bank in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico as essential habitat of reef fishes. Proceedings of the 57th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 57: 621-632. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/13902/1/gcfi_57-43.pdf

31. Murie, D. J. and D. C. Parkyn. 2008. Age, growth and sex maturity of greater amberjack (Seriola dumerili) in the Gulf of Mexico. Marine Fisheries Research Initiative Program.

32. Patterson III, W. F., J. H. Tarnecki, D. T. Addis, L. R. Barbieri. 2014. Reef fish community structure at natural versus artificial reefs in the northern Gulf of Mexico. Proceedings of the 66th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 66: 4-8.

33. Reed, J. K., S. A. Pomponi, D. Weaver, C. K. Paull, and A. E. Wright. 2005. Deep-water sinkholes and bioherms of south Florida and the Pourtales Terrace-habitat and fauna. Bulletin of Marine Science 77(2): 267-296. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2005/00000077/00000002/art00008

34. Wells, R. J. and J. R. Rooker. 2004. Distribution, age, and growth of young-of-the-year greater amberjack (Seriola dumerili) associated with pelagic Sargassum. Fishery Bulletin 102(3): 545-554. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/15081/

35. SEDAR 33. 2014. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 33 Gulf of Mexico gag grouper and greater amberjack. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, S.C. URL: http://www.sefsc.noaa.gov/sedar/

Table A- 33. Lesser Amberjack (Seriola fasciata) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5									
larvae	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5									
postlarvae	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5									
early juveniles[17, 18, 22]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	drifting algae	late summer-fall		***55-348***				
late juveniles[17, 18, 22, 23, 25]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	drifting algae, hard bottom, reef	late summer-fall		*55-348*				
adults[4, 22, 23, 25]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	hard bottom, reef	year-round		*55-348*	squid			females slightly larger than males (408.8 vs 396.2 mm FL)
spawning adults[22]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	hard bottom	Sep-Dec, Feb-Mar		***55-348***				

Notes: Information in asterisks comes from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction

Adults: can be found on artificial reefs in ER-2, ER-3[24]

Lesser Amberjack References

4. Berry, F.H. and W.F. Smith-Vaniz. 1978. FAO species identification sheets: Carangidae. In: FAO species identification sheets for fishery purposes; western central Atlantic, fishing area 31. W. Fischer (ed.). FAO, Rome

17. Fahay, M. P. 1975. An annotated list of larval and juvenile fishes captured with surfacetowed meter net in the South Atlantic Bight during four RV Dolphin cruises between May 1967 and February 1968. NOAA Tech. Rept. NMFS SSRF-685: 39 pp. URL: http://www.invemar.org.co/redcostera1/invemar/docs/RinconLiterario/2012/agosto/F-285.pdf

18. Schekter, R. C. 1972. Food habits of some larval and juvenile fishes from the Florida Current, near Miami, Florida. U. S. Enivronmental Protection Agency Technical Report (unpubl.) 85 pp.

22. Thompson, B. A. Personal communication.

23. Bunkley-Williams, L. C. and E. H. Williams, Jr. 2004. New locality, depth, and size records and species character modifications of some Caribbean deep-reef/shallow slope fishes and a new host and locality record for Chimaera Cestodarian. Caribbean Journal of Science 40(1): 88--119. URL: http://hdl.handle.net/10586 /345

24. Dance, M. A., W. F. Patterson III, and D. T. Addis. 2011. Fish community and trophic structure at artificial reef sites in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. Bulletin of Marine Science 87(3): 301--324. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2011/00000087/00000003/art00002

25. Gledhill, C. and A. David. 2004. Survey of fish assemblages and habitat within two marine protected areas on the West Florida Shelf. Proceedings of the 55th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 55(): 614--625. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/13670/1/gcfi_55-51.pdf

Table A- 34. Almaco Jack (Seriola rivoliana) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs[12, 14, 17]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-5		WCA	spring-fall						
larvae	ER-1, ER-2, ER-5									
post-larvae	ER-1, ER-2, ER-5									
early juveniles[5, 17, 22, 23, 28]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	drifting algae, WCA	Aug-Jan, Jul-Oct	23.3-31.7	6.7-16.8	*fish, shrimp, copepods*			
late juveniles[5, 17, 22, 23, 28]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	WCA, drifting algae	Aug-Jan, Jul-Oct	23.3-31.7	6.7-16.8	*fish, shrimp, copepods*			
adults[4, 5, 20, 22, 24, 25, 26]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	shelf edge/slope, hard bottom, banks/shoals, *reefs*	Summer (N. Gulf), year-round (S.Gulf)		21-*179*	fish			
spawning adults[14, 17, 22]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-5			spring-fall						

Notes: N. Gulf likely not an important spawning area[22]
Information in asterisks comes from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction
While not considered EFH, almaco jack have been collected from artificial reefs

Almaco Jack References

1. Aprieto, V. L. 1974. Early development of five carangid fishes of the Gulf of Mexico and the South Atlantic coast of the United States. Fishery Bulletin 72: 415-443.

2. Beasley, M. L. 1993. Age and growth of greater amberjack, Seriola dumerili (Risso), from the northern Gulf of Mexico. M.S. thesis. Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, Louisiana.

3. Berry, F.H. and R.K. Burch. 1979. Aspects of amberjack fisheries. Proceedings of the 31st Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Insitute 31: 179-194. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/12307/1/gcfi_31-23.pdf

4. Berry, F.H. and W.F. Smith-Vaniz. 1977. FAO species identification sheets: Carangidae. In: FAO species identification sheets for fishery purposes; western central Atlantic, fishing area 31. W. Fischer (ed.). FAO of the United Nations, Rome

5. Burch, R. K. 1979. The greater amberjack, Seriola dumerili: Its biology and fishery off southeastern Florida. M.S. thesis. University of Miami, Miami, Florida. 113 pp.

6. Ginsburg, I. 1952. Fishes of the family Carangidae of the northern Gulf of Mexico and three related species. Publications of the Institute of Marine Science, University of Texas 2(2): 43-117. URL: http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/19201

7. Johnson, G. D. 1978. Development of fishes of the Mid-Atlantic Bight, an atlas of egg, larval and juvenile stages. Carangidae through Ephippidae. Vol. IV. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Service Program. FWS/OBS-78/12.

8. Laroche, W. A., W. F. Smith-Vaniz, and S. L. Richardson. 1984. Carangidae: development, 510—522. In: Ontogeny and Systematics of Fishes. H. G. Moser, W. J. Richards, D. M. Cohen, M. P. Fahay, A. W. Kendall and S. L. Richardson (eds.). Special Publication No.1, American Society of Ichthyologists and Herpetologists. Allen Press, Lawrence, Kansas.

9. Mather, F. J. 1952. Three species of fishes, genus Seriola, in the waters of Cape Cod and vicinity. Copeia 1952: 209-210.

10. Mather, F. J. 1958. A preliminary review of the the amberjacks, genus Seriola, of the Western Atlantic. Proceedings of the Third International Game & Fish Conference 3: 1-13. URL: http://darchive.mblwhoilibrary.org/handle/1912/8416

11. Smith-Vaniz, W. F. 1984. Carangidae: relationships, 522-530. In: Ontogeny and Systematics of Fishes. H. G. Moser, W. J. Richards, D. M. Cohen, M. P. Fahay, A. W. Kendall and S. L. Richardson (eds.). Special Publication No.1, American Society of Ichthyologists and Herpetologists. Allen Press, Lawrence, Kansas.

12. Smith-Vaniz, W. F. 1986. Carangidae. In: Fishes of the North-eastern Atlantic and Mediterranean Vol. II. UNESCO. Paris.

13. Smith-Vaniz, W.F. and F.H. Berry. 1981. FAO species identification sheets: Carangidae. *In* W. Fischer, G. Bianchi, and W.B. Scott (eds.). FAO species identification sheets for fishery

purposes; eastern central Atlantic, fishing areas 34 & 37. Dept. of Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Ottawa.

14. Dooley, J. K. 1972. Fishes associated with the pelagic Sargassum community. Contributions in Marine Science 16: 1-32.

15. Hildebrand, S. F. and L. E. Cable. 1930. Development and life history of fourteen teleostean fishes at Beaufort, N.C. Bulletin of the United States Bureau of Fisheries 46.

16. Sanzo, L. 1933. Uova, larvae e stadi giovanili di Seriola dumerilli Risso [in italian]. Mem. R. Com. Talassogr. Ital. 205. 12 pp.

17. Fahay, M. P.1975. An annotated list of larval and juvenile fishes captured with surfacetowed meter net in the South Atlantic Bight during four RV Dolphin cruises between May 1967 and February 1968. NOAA Tech. Rept. NMFS SSRF-685. 39 pp. URL: http://www.invemar.org.co/redcostera1/invemar/docs/RinconLiterario/2012/agosto/F-285.pdf

18. Schekter, R. C. 1972. Food habits of some larval and juvenile fishes from the Florida Current, near Miami, Florida. U. S. Enivronmental Protection Agency Technical Report (unpubl.). 85 pp.

19. McClane, A.J., ed. 1965. McClane's Standard Fishing Encyclopedia. Holt, Rinehart and Winston, Inc., New York. 1057 pp.

20. Randall, J.E. 1968. Caribbean reef fishes. T.F.H. Publications, Neptune City, N.J. 318 pp21. Nichols, J. T. and C. M. Breder, Jr. 1927. The marine fishes of New York and southern New England. Zoologica 9(1): 1-192.

22. Thompson, B. A. Personal communication.

23. Casazza, T. L. 2008. Community structure and diets of fishes associated with pelagic Sargassum and open-water habitats off North Carolina. M.S. thesis. University of North Carolina Wilmington, Wilmington, North Carolina. 135 pp. URL: http://dl.uncw.edu/etd/2008-3/casazzat/taracasazza.pdf

24. Coleman, F. C., C. C. Koenig, K. M. Scanlon, S. Heppell, S. Heppell, and M. W. Miller. 2010. Benthic habitat modification through excavation by red grouper, Epinephelus morio, in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. The Open Fish Science Journal 3: 1-15. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Felicia_Coleman/publication/228771820_Benthic_habitat_modification_through_excavation_by_red_grouper_Epinephelus_morio_in_the_northeastern_Gulf_of_Mexico/links/0912f50c62adcac43a000000.pdf

25. Dance, M. A., W. F. Patterson III, and D. T. Addis. 2011. Fish community and trophic structure at artificial reef sites in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. Bulletin of Marine Science 87(3): 301-324. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2011/00000087/00000003/art00002

26. Hicks, D., L. Lerma, J. Le, T. C. Shirley, J. W. Tunnell, R. Rodriguez and A. Garcia. 2014. Assessing fish communities of six remnant coralgal reefs off the south Texas coast. Proceedings of the 66th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 66: 244-254.

27. Reed, J. K., D. C. Weaver and S. A. Pomponi. 2006. Habitat and fauna of deep-water Lophelia pertusa coral reefs off the southeastern U.S.: Blake Plateau, Straits of Florida, and Gulf of Mexico. Bulletin of Marine Science 78(2): 343-375.

28. Reeves, D. B. 2015. Oil and gas platforms on Ship Shoal, northern Gulf of Mexico, as habitat for reef-associated organisms. M.S. thesis. Louisiana State University. 72 pp.

Table A- 35. Banded Rudderfish (Seriola zonata) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore				***10-130***				
larvae[1]	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	WCA	all months except Feb, Apr, Sep, Dec		***10-130***				
post-larvae[1]	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	WCA	all months except Feb, Apr, Sep, Dec		***10-130***				
early juveniles[1, 18, 19, 22]	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	WCA, drifting algae	year-round		***10-130***				
late juveniles[1, 18, 19, 22]	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	WCA, drifting algae	year-round		***10-130***				
adults[4, 10, 22]	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	WCA	year-round		10-130	fish and shrimp			
spawning adults	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	WCA	continuous, or two seasons: winter-spring and fall		10-130				

Notes: ***Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data***

Banded Rudderfish References

1. Aprieto, V. L. 1974. Early development of five carangid fishes of the Gulf of Mexico and the South Atlantic coast of the United States. Fishery Bulletin 72: 415-443.

4. Berry, F.H. and W.F. Smith-Vaniz. 1977. FAO species identification sheets: Carangidae. In: FAO species identification sheets for fishery purposes; western central Atlantic, fishing area 31. W. Fischer (ed.). FAO of the United Nations, Rome.

10. Mather, F. J. 1958. A preliminary review of the amberjacks, genus Seriola, of the Western Atlantic. Proceedings of the Third International Game & Fish Conference 3: 1-13. URL: http://darchive.mblwhoilibrary.org/handle/1912/8416

18. Schekter, R. C. 1972. Food habits of some larval and juvenile fishes from the Florida Current, near Miami, Florida. U. S. Enivronmental Protection Agency Technical Report (unpubl.). 85 pp.

19. McClane, A.J., ed. 1965. McClane's Standard Fishing Encyclopedia. Holt, Rinehart and Winston, Inc., New York. 1057 pp.

22. Thompson, B. A. Personal communication.

Table A- 36. Gray Triggerfish (Balistes capriscus) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs[2, 4, 10, 17, 19, 21, 24, 27, 28]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	reefs	late spring, summer		***10-100***		wrasses, *Lutjanus campechanus*		hatch in 48-55 hrs
larvae[11, 21, 31]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5		WCA, drifting algae							spend 4-7 months in pelagic zone
postlarvae[1, 5, 18, 31]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5		WCA, drifting algae					tuna		spend 4-7 months in pelagic zone
early juveniles[1, 5, 6, 7, 18, 31]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5		drifting algae, *mangrove*				algae, hydroids, barnacles, polychaetes	tuna, blue marlin, dolphinfish, sailfish, sharks		spend 4-7 months in pelagic zone
late juveniles[1, 5, 6, 7, 18, 29]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	drifting algae, *mangrove*, reefs			***10-100***	algae, hydroids, barnacles, polychaetes		*Z = 0.95, M = 0.28*	

adults[1, 3, 6, 7, 8, 9, 15, 16, 20, 23, 25, 26, 27, 29, 33, 34]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom, reefs			10-100	bivalves, barnacles, polychaetes, decapod crabs, gastropods, sea stars, sea cucumbers, brittle stars, sea urchins, sand dollars	greater amberjack, sharks, groupers	predation, recreational fishery (age 3), commercial fishery (age 4). *Z = 0.95, M=0.28*	rapid in year one, then slows. Relatively long lived. L_{inf} = 589.7 mm FL, K = 0.0.14, t_0 = -1.66, max. age = 15 yrs
spawning adults[1, 3, 6, 7, 8, 9, 15, 16, 20, 23, 25, 26, 27, 30]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	reefs	late spring, summer	20.9-30.0	10-100	bivalves, barnacles, polychaetes, decapod crabs, gastropods, sea stars, sea cucumbers, brittle stars, sea urchins, sand dollars	greater amberjack, sharks, groupers.	predation, recreational fishery (age 3), commercial fishery (age 4)	rapid in year one, then slows. Relatively long lived. Males larger than females

Notes: Fecundity estimates: 300 mm = 49,000; 410 mm = 66,000; 560 mm > 90,000

Information in asterisks comes from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction

Late juveniles, adults: occupy artificial reefs[30]

Spawning adults: salinity = 29.8-35.6 ppt[30]

DO = 4.9-6.8 mg/L[30]

harem spawners[32]

occupy artificial reefs[30]

Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

Gray Triggerfish References

1. Aiken, K.A. 1983. The biology, ecology, and bioeconomics of the triggerfishes, Balistidae, p. 191-205. *In* J. L Munro (ed.). Caribbean Coral Reef Fishery Resources 7. International Center for Living Aquatic Resources Management.

2. Breder, C.M., Jr. and D.E. Rosen. 1966. Modes of reproduction in fishes. Natural History Press, New Jersey. 941 pp.

3. Caveriviere, A., M. Kulbicki, J. Konan, and F. Gerletto. 1981. Bilan des connaissances actuelles sur Balistes carolinensis dans le Golfe de Guinee. Documents scientifiques, Centre de Recherche Oceanographiques Abidjan 12(1): 1-78. URL: http://horizon.documentation.ird.fr/exl-doc/pleins_textes/divers10-10/02787.pdf

4. Caveriviere, A. 1982. Le baliste des côtes africaines, (Balistes carolinensis). Biologie, prolifération et possibilités d'exploitation. Oceanologica Acta 5(4): 453-459. URL: http://archimer.ifremer.fr/doc/00121/23197/21042.pdf

5. Dooley, J.K. 1972. Fishes associated with the pelagic Sargassum complex with a discussion of Sargassum community. Contributions in Marine Science 16: 1-32.

6. Dragovich, A. 1969. Review of studies of tuna food in the Atlantic Ocean. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Special Scientific Report-Fisheries 593: 21 pp.

7. Dragovich, A. 1970. The food of skipjack and yellowfin tunas in the Atlantic Ocean. Fishery Bulletin 68(3): 445-460. URL: http://fishbull.noaa.gov/68-3/dragovich.pdf

8. Frazer, T.K., W.J. Lindberg. 1994. Refuge spacing similarly affects reef-associated species from three phyla. Bulletin of Marine Science 55(2-3): 388-400. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1994/00000055/F0020002/art00013

9. Frazer, T.K., W.J. Lindberg, and G.R. Stanton. 1991. Predation on sand dollars by gray triggerfish Balistes capriscus, in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. Bulletin of Marine Science 48(1): 159-164. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Thomas_Frazer/publication/263337156_Predation_on_Sand_Dollars_by_Gray_Triggerfish_Balistes_Capriscus_in_the_Northeastern_Gulf_of_Mexico/links/54a9ec8c0cf257a6360d5b1b.pdf

10. Fricke, H.W. 1980. Mating systems, maternal and biparental care in triggerfish (Balistidae). Zeitschrift für Tierpsychologie 53(2): 105-122. URL: http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1439-0310.1980.tb01043.x/abstract

11. Garnaud, J. 1960. La ponde, l'eclosion, la larve du balistes Balistes capriscus (Linné 1758). Bulletin de l'Institut océanographique de Monaco 1169: 1-6.

12. Heincke, F. 1913. Investigations on the plaice. General report. 1. Plaice fishery and protective regulations. Part I. Rapp. P.-v. Rapports et procès-verbaux des réunions / Conseil permanent international pour l'exploration de la mer 16: 1-67.

13. Hood, P.B. and A.K. Johnson. 1997. A study of the age structure, growth, maturity schedules and fecundity of gray triggerfish (Balistes capriscus), red porgy (Pagrus pagrus), and vermillion snapper (Rhomboplites aurorubens) from the eastern Gulf of Mexico. MARFIN Final Report. Florida Marine Research Institute, Florida Department of Environmental Protection.

14. Jackson, C.H.N. 1939. The analysis of an animal population. The Journal of Animal Ecology 8: 238-246. URL: http://www.jstor.org/stable/1232?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents

15. Johnson, A.G. and C.H. Saloman. 1984. Age, growth and mortality of gray triggerfish, Balistes capriscus, from the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. Fishery Bulletin 82(3): 485-492. URL: http://www.vliz.be/en/imis?refid=145426

16. Kurz, R.C. 1995. Predator-prey interactions between gray triggerfish (Balistes capriscus Gmelin) and a guild of sand dollars around artificial reefs in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. Bulletin of Marine Science 56(1): 150-160. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1995/00000056/00000001/art00009

17. Lobel, P.S. and R.E. Johannes. 1980. Nesting, eggs and larvae of triggerfishes (Balistidae). Environmental Biology of Fishes 5(3): 251-252. URL: http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007%2FBF00005359?LI=true

18. Longley, W. H. and S. F. Hildebrand. 1941. Systematic catalogue of the fishes of Tortugas, Florida: with observations on color, habits, and local distribution. Papers from the Tortugas Laboratory 34: 331 pp.

19. Lythgoe, J. and G. Lythgoe. 1975. Fishes of the sea: the coastal waters of the British Isles, northern Europe and the Mediterranean. 320 pp. Anchor Press, New York.

20. Manooch, C.S., III. 1984. Fisherman's guide: fishes of the southeastern United States. 362 pp. North Carolina Museum of Natural History, Raleigh, North Carolina.

21. Richards, W.J. and K.C. Lindeman. 1987. Recruitment dynamics of reef fishes: planktonic processes, settlement and demersal ecologies, and fishery analysis. Bulletin of Marine Science 41(2): 392-410. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1987/00000041/00000002/art00025

22. Robson, D.S. and D.G. Chapman. 1961. Catch curves and mortality rates. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 90(2): 181-189. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1987/00000041/00000002/art00025

23. Smith, G.B. 1976. Ecology and distribution of eastern Gulf of Mexico reef fishes. Florida Marine Research Publications 19: 78 pp. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/787/

24. Szedlmayer, S.T. 1996. Life history of gray triggerfish. Auburn University Marine Extension Research Center Circular, ANR-107, MASGP-96-009. URL: http://www.aces.edu/pubs/docs/A/ANR-1017/index2.tmpl

25. Vose, F.E. 1990. Ecology of fishes on artificial and rock outcrop reefs off the central east coast of Florida. Ph.D. dissertation. Florida Institute of Technology, Department of Oceanography and Ocean Engineering, Melbourne, Florida. URL: http://elibrary.ru/item.asp?id=5884988

26. Vose, F.E. and W.G. Nelson. 1994. Gray triggerfish (Balistes capriscus Gmelin) feeding from artificial and natural substrate in shallow Atlantic waters of Florida. Bulletin of Marine Science 55(2-3): 1316-1323. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1994/00000055/F0020002/art00084

27. Wilson, C.A., D.L. Nieland, and A.L. Stanley. 1995. Age, growth, and reproductive biology of gray triggerfish (Balistes capriscus) from the northern Gulf of Mexico commercial harvest. MARFIN Final Report 8. Coastal Fisheries Institute, Louisiana State University.

28. Rademacher, K. Personal communication. NMFS, Pascagoula, Mississippi.

29. Burton, M. L., J. C. Potts, D. R. Carr, M. Cooper and J. Lewis. 2015. Age, growth, and mortality of gray triggerfish (Batistes capriscus) from the southeastern United States. Fishery Bulletin 113: 27-39. URL: http://go.galegroup.com/ps/anonymous?id=GALE%7CA404446468&sid=googleScholar&v=2.1&it=r&linkaccess=fulltext&issn=00900656&p=AONE&sw=w&authCount=1&isAnonymousEntry=true

30. MacKichan, C. M. and S. T. Szedlmayer. 2007. Reproductive behavior of the gray triggerfish, Balistes capriscus, in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. Proceedings of the 59th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 59: 213-218. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/13182/1/gcfi_59-30.pdf

31. Simmons, C. M. and S. T. Szedlmayer. 2011. Recruitment of age-0 gray triggerfish to benthic structured habitat in the northern Gulf of Mexico. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 140(1): 14-20. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/00028487.2011.545002

32. Simmons, C. M. and S. T. Szedlmayer. 2012. Territoriality, reproductive behavior, and parental care in gray triggerfish, Balistes capriscus, from the northern Gulf of Mexico. Bulletin of Marine Science 88(2): 197-209. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2012/00000088/00000002/art00002

33. Lombardi, L., R. Allman, and A. Pacicco. 2015. Description of age data and estimated growth for Gray Triggerfish from the northern Gulf of Mexico: 2003-2013. SEDAR43-WP-10: 34 pp. URL: http://sedarweb.org/docs/wpapers/S43_WP_10_GTR%20age%20and%20growth%20report.pdf

34. SEDAR 43. 2015. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 43 Gulf of Mexico Gray Triggerfish. 193 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: http://sedarweb.org/sedar-43-final-stock-assessment-report-gulf-mexico-gray-triggerfish

Table A- 37. Hogfish (Lachnolaimus maximus) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	**Eco-region**	**Habitat Zone**	**Habitat Type**	**Season**	**Temp (°C)**	**Depth (m)**	**Prey**	**Predators**	**Mortality**	**Growth**
eggs[5]	ER-1, ER-2		WCA	Apr-Dec	25.5			yellowtail snapper		hatch in ~ 23hrs
larvae[5]	ER-1, ER-2		WCA							23 hrs-13 d
postlarvae[5]	ER-1, ER-2		WCA							13 d-34 d
early juveniles[7]	ER-1, ER-2	estuarine, nearshore	SAV	Dec-Apr						
late juveniles[7]	ER-1, ER-2	estuarine nearshore	SAV	Dec-Apr						
adults[1,2,3,4,6,8]	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom, reefs	year-round	15.7-31.2	< 30	benthic inverts		*M*/yr = 0.16-1.47 depending on estimation method	max. age = 25; L_{inf} = 849 mm FL, *k* = 0.106, t_o = -1.33
spawning adults[3,9]	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	reef, sand/shell, hard bottom	Dec-Jul peak: Mar-Apr		1-69	sand-dwelling mollusks, sea urchins			50% maturity = 169.0 mm FL and 1.1 yrs (female), 426 mm FL and 6.5 yrs (males)

Notes: After 34 d, postlarvae "oriented strongly to the bottom"[5]

Adults: occupy artificial reefs
29-36 PSU[1]
6.0-9.60 mg/L[1]
commonly found along reef edges and gorgonian areas[3]

Spawning adults: spawn in harems[3]
batch fecundity= $839.0*wt(g)^{0.48}$; $7773.0*age^{0.78}$[8]

Hogfish References

1. Collins, A. B. and R. S. McBride. 2011. Demographics by depth: spatially explicit life-history dynamics of a protogynous reef fish. Fishery Bulletin 109: 232-242. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/8719/

2. Harter, S. and A. David. 2010. Survey of coral and fish assemblages on Pulley Ridge, SW Florida: Year 3. Report to the Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council. 11 pp. URL: ftp://data.nodc.noaa.gov/pub/data.nodc/coris/library/NOAA/CRCP/project/10202/2009_Pulley_Ridge_Report_to_GMFMC.pdf

3. Muñoz, R. C., M. L. Burton, K. J. Brennan and R. O. Parker Jr. 2010. Reproduction, habitat utilization, and movements of hogfish (Lachnolaimus maximus) in the Florida Keys, USA: comparisons from fished versus unfished habitats. Bulletin of Marine Science 86(1): 93-116. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2010/00000086/00000001/art00007

4. Watson, J. 2013. Fine-scale behavior of coral reef fishes in a small floridian marine reserve. M.S. thesis. California State University, Monterey Bay, California, 49 pp. URL: http://digitalcommons.csumb.edu/caps_thes_restricted/107/

5. Colin, P. L. 1982. Spawning and larval development of the hogfish, Lachnolaimus maximus (Pisces: Labridae). Fishery Bulletin 80(4): 853-862.

6. Collins, A. B. and R. S McBride. 2015. Variations in reproductive potential between nearshore and offshore spawning contingents of hogfish in the eastern Gulf of Mexico. Fisheries Management and Ecology 22: 113-124. URL: http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/fme.12102/full

7. Tabb, D. C. and R. B. Manning. 1961. A checklist of the flora and fauna of northern Florida Bay and adjacent brackish waters of the Florida mainland collected during the period July, 1957 through September, 1960. Bulletin of Marine Science of the Gulf and Caribbean 11(4): 552-649. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1961/00000011/00000001/art00031

8. Cooper, W., A. Collins, J. O'Hop and D. Addis. 2013. The 2013 stock assessment report for hogfish in the south Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico. SEDAR 37. 573 pp. Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission, Fish and Wildlife Research Institutue, St. Petersburg, Florida. URL: http://sedarweb.org/sedar-37

9. McBride, R. S., P. E. Thurman and L. H. Bullock. 2008. Regional variations of hogfish (Lachnolaimus maximus) life history: Consequences for spawning biomass and egg production models. Journal of Northwest Atlantic Fishery Science 41: 1-12. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Richard_Mcbride5/publication/228509106_Regional_Variations_of_Hogfish_Lachnolaimus_maximus_Life_History_Consequences_for_Spawning_Biomass_and_Egg_Production_Models/links/560989e608ae4d86bb11e21b.pdf

Table A- 38. Brown Shrimp (Penaeus aztecus) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
fertilized eggs (0.26 mm diameter)[1, 5, 12, 13, 24]	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	soft bottom, sand/shell	fall and spring	>24	***18-110***				hatch 24 hrs after spawning
larvae, pre-settlement postlarvae (< 14 mm)[1, 5, 13, 24, 25, 63, 84, 93, 109]	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	WCA	year-round, peak: spring	28-30	0-82	phytoplankton and zooplankton	fish, some zooplankton		
late postlarvae, juveniles (14-80 mm) [1-3, 6, 8-11, 13-16, 18, 21-24, 27-30, 32-37, 41-50, 54-61, 64-83, 85, 86, 94-98, 106, 110, 116, 118]	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine	SAV, emergent marsh, oyster reef, soft bottom, sand/shell	spring-fall	7-35	< 1	benthic algae, polychaete worms, peracarid crustaceans	fish (southern flounder, spotted seatrout, red drum, Atlantic croaker, pinfish, sea catfish)	predation is major cause of mortality, cold temperatures in shallow water	Higher growth rates in salt marsh than soft bottom and with carnivorous feeding; reduced growth in low salinity due to increased metabolic costs and decreased food resources; 0.9 mm/day

sub-adults[1, 3, 4, 8, 9, 13, 24, 27, 34, 37-40, 41, 52, 62, 65-81, 98, 101, 103, 119]	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore	soft bottom, sand/shell	spring-fall	18-28	1-18	Polychaetes, amphipods, other benthic inverts	fish (southern flounder, spotted seatrout, red drum, Atlantic croaker, pinfish, sea catfish)	cold fronts, hypoxia	
non-spawning adults (females > 140 mm TL[1, 2, 3, 4, 12, 13, 24, 26, 38, 39, 40, 101, 104, 111, 112, 113]	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	soft bottom, sand/shell	summer and fall	10-37	14-110	omnivorous, feed at night	larger fish		
spawning adults[1, 4, 5, 12, 13, 24, 38, 39, 40]	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	soft bottom, sand/shell	fall and spring, year-round in depths > 64 m		18-110	omnivorous, feed at night	larger fish		

Notes: Larvae, pre-settlement postlarvae: salinity 24-36 ppt[13]

Late postlarvae/
juveniles: population in shallow water habitats of Galveston Bay estimated at 1.3 billion[114]

salinity = 2-40 ppt[1, 2, 6, 13, 24, 47, 82, 83]

DO > 1 ppm[2, 34, 85, 96-98]

production related to amount of marsh edge and elevation of marsh surface

research following the Deepwater Horizon oil spill showed decreased growth in heavily oil marsh shorelines[118]

	Sub-adults:	salinity = 0.9-30.8 ppt[107]
Notes cont:		DO > 1 ppm[2, 34, 87, 88, 89, 96-98, 102]
		Impoundments of estuarine areas have been shown to decrease production.
		Correlations exist between abundance of sub-adults and landings offshore
	Non-spawning adults:	salinity = 2-35 ppt[2]
		reducing discards from the fishery can affect shrimp productivity[39, 111, 112, 113]
		DO > 2 ppm[2]

Hypoxia affects spatial distribution of brown shrimp[115]

Brown shrimp populations have shown declines with wetland and marsh edge loss[117]

Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

Brown Shrimp References

1. Pattillo, M. E., T. E. Czapla, D. M. Nelson and M. E. Monaco. 1997. Distribution and abundance of fishes and invertebrates in Gulf of Mexico estuaries, Volume II: Species life history summaries. ELMR Report No. 11. NOAA/NOS Strategic Environemental Assessments Division, Silver Spring, MD. 377 pp. URL: http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/25790

2. Zein-Eldin, Z. P. and M. L. Renaud. 1986. Inshore environmental effects on brown shrimp, Penaeus aztecus, and white shrimp, P. setiferus, populations in coastal waters, particularly of Texas. Marine Fisheries Review 48(3): 9-19. URL: http://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/mfr483/mfr4832.pdf

3. 1985. Gulf of Mexico coastal and ocean zones strategic assessment: Data Atlas. NOAA, Strategic Assessment Branch of National Ocean Service and Southeast Fisheries Center of the National Marine Fisheries Service.

4. Divita, R., M. Creel and P. F. Sheridan. 1983. Foods of coastal fishes during brown shrimp, Penaeus aztecus, migration from Texas estuaries (June-July 1981). Fishery Bulletin 81: 396-404.

5. Turner, R. E. and M. S. Brody. 1983. Habitat suitability index models: Northern Gulf of Mexico brown shrimp and white shrimp. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service FWS/OBS-82/10.54: 24 pp. URL: http://www.motherjones.com/files/Source_List_62_hsi-054.pdf

6. Venkataramiah, A., G. J. Lakshmi and G. Gunter. 1974. Studies on the effects of salinity and temperature on the commercial shrimp Penaeus aztecus Ives, with special regard to survival limits, growth, oxygen consumption, and ionic regulation. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Waterwasy Experiment Station, Vicksburg, M.S. Contract Report H-74-2, XII: 1-134.

7a. George, L. C. and W. E. Grant. 1983. A stochastic simulation model of brown shrimp (Penaeus aztecus Ives) growth, movement, and survival in Galveston Bay, Texas. Ecological Modelling 19(1): 41-70. URL: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0304380083900698

7b. Williams, A. B. 1959. Spotted and brown shrimp postlarvae (Penaeus) in North Carolina. Bulletin of Marine Science 9(3): 281-290. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1959/00000009/00000003/art0000

8. Williams, A. B. 1958. Substrates as a factor in shrimp distribution. Limnology and Oceanography 3(3): 283-290. URL: http://tubc.aslo.net/lo/toc/vol_3/issue_3/0283.pdf

9. Williams, A. B. 1955. A contribution to the life histories of commercial shrimps (Penaeidae) in North Carolina. Bulletin of Marine Science 5(2): 116-146. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1955/00000005/00000002/art00002

10. Gunter, G. and H. H. Hildebrand. 1951. Destruction of fishes and other organisms on the south Texas coast by the cold wave of January 28-February 3, 1951. Ecology 32(4): 731-736. URL: http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.2307/1932740/full

11. Aldrich, D. V., C. E. Wood and K. N. Baxter. 1968. An ecological interpretation of low temperature responses in Penaeus aztecus and P. setiferus postlarvae. Bulletin of Marine Science 18(1): 61-71. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1968/00000018/00000001/art00003

12. Renfro, W. C. and H. A. Brusher. 1982. Seasonal abundance, size distribution, and spawning of three shrimps (Penaeus aztecus, P. setiferus, and P. duorarum) in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico, 1961-1962. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-94: 24 pp.

13. Cook, H. L. and M. J. Lindner. 1970. Synopsis of biological data on the brown shrimp, Penaeus aztecus Ives, 1891. FAO Fisheries Report 57(4): 1471-1497. URL: http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/18790

14. Gleason, D. F. and G. M. Wellington. 1988. Food resources of postlarval brown shrimp (Penaeus aztecus) in a Texas salt marsh. Marine Biology 97(3): 329-337. URL: http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00397763

15. Gleason, D. F. 1986. Utilization of salt marsh plants by postlarval brown shrimp: carbon assimilation rates and food preferences. Marine Ecology Progress Series 31: 151-158. URL: http://www.int-res.com/articles/meps/31/m031p151.pdf

16. Gleason, D. F. and R. J. Zimmerman. 1984. Herbivory potential of postlarval brown shrimp associated with salt marshes. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 84(3): 235-246. URL: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0022098184901837

17. Hunt, J. H., R. J. Carroll, V. Chinchilli and D. Frankenberg. 1980. Relationship between environmental factors and brown shrimp production in Pamlico Sound, North Carolina. North Carolina Department of Natural Resources, Special Science Report 33: 29 pp.

18. Czapla, T. E., M. E. Pattillo, D. M. Nelson and M. E. Monaco. 1991. Distribution and abundance of fishes and invertebrates in central Gulf of Mexico estuaries. ELMR Report #7, NOAA/NOS Strategic Environmental Assessments Division, Rockville, Maryland. 82 pp.

19. Browder, J. A., L. N. May, A. Rosenthal, J. G. Gosselink and R. H. Baumann. 1989. Modeling future trends in wetland loss and brown shrimp production in Louisiana using thematic mapper imagery. Remote Sensing of Environment 28: 45-59. URL: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0034425789901041

20. Browder, J. A., H. A. Bartley and K. S. Davis. 1985. A probabilistic model of the relationship between marshland-water interface and marsh disintegration. Ecological Modelling 29(1): 245-260. URL: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0304380085900559

21. McTigue, T. A. 1993. Trophic roles of juvenile Penaeus aztecus Ives and Penaeus setiferus (Linnaeus) in a Texas salt Marsh. Ph.D dissertation. Texas A&M University, College Station Texas. 102 pp.

22. McTigue, T. A. and R. J. Zimmerman. 1991. Carnivory vs. herbivory in juvenile Penaeus setiferus (Linnaeus) and Penaeus aztecus (Ives). Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and

Ecology 151(1): 1-16. URL:
http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/002209819190011K

23. Baltz, D. M., C. Rakocinski and J. W. Fleeger. 1993. Microhabitat use by marsh-edge fishes in a Louisiana estuary. Environmental Biology of Fishes 36(2): 109-126. URL:
http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00002790

24. Lassuy, D. R. 1983. Species profiles: Life histories and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates (Gulf of Mexico): Brown shrimp. US Fish and Wildlife Service FWS/OBS-82/11.1: 1-15. URL: http://www.osti.gov/scitech/biblio/5918349

25. Temple, R. F. and C. C. Fischer. 1967. Seasonal distribution and relative abundance of planktonic stage shrimp (Penaeus spp.) in the Northwestern Gulf of Mexico, 1961. Fishery Bulletin 66: 323-334. URL: http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/20295

26. Klima, E. F., K. N. Baxter and F. J. Patella. 1982. A review of the offshore shrimp fishery and the 1981 Texas closure. Marine Fisheries Review 44: 16-30. URL:
http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/21191

27. Jones, R. R. 1973. Utilization of Louisiana estuarine sediments as a source of nutrition for the brown shrimp Penaeus aztecus Ives. Ph.D. dissertation, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, Louisiana.

28. Rakocinski, C. F., D. M. Baltz and J. W. Fleeger. 1992. Correspondence between environmental gradients and the community structure of marsh-edge fishes in a Louisiana estuary. Marine Ecology Progress Series 80: 135-148. URL:
https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Chet_Rakocinski/publication/250215388_Correspondence_between_environmental_gradients_and_the_community_structure_of_marsh-edge_fishes_in_a_Louisiana_estuary/links/00463521cca9605822000000.pdf

29. Peterson, G. W. and R. E. Turner. 1994. The value of salt marsh edge vs interior as a habitat for fish and decapod crustaceans in a Louisiana tidal marsh. Estuaries 17(1): 235-262. URL:
http://link.springer.com/article/10.2307/1352573

30. Minello, T. J. and J. W. Webb, Jr. 1997. Use of natural and created Spartina alterniflora salt marshes by fishery species and other aquatic fauna in Galveston Bay, Texas, USA. Marine Ecology Progress Series 151: 165-179. URL: http://www.int-res.com/abstracts/meps/v151/p165-179/

31. Minello, T. J., R. J. Zimmerman and R. Medina. 1994. The importance of edge for natant macrofauna in a created salt marsh. Wetlands 14(3): 184-198. URL:
http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF03160655

32. Minello, T. J. 1993. Chronographic tethering: a technique for measuring prey survival time and testing predation pressure in aquatic habitats. Marine Ecology Progress Series 101: 99-104. URL: http://www.int-res.com/articles/meps/101/m101p099.pdf

33. Minello, T. J. and T. J. Zimmerman. 1991. The role of estuarine habitats in regulating growth and survival of juvenile penaeid shrimp, p. 1-16. In: Frontiers in Shrimp Research. P. DeLoach, W. J. Dougherty and M. A. Davidson (eds.). Elsevier Scientific Publisher, Amsterdam. URL: http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/22321

34. Minello, T. J., R. J. Zimmerman and E. X. Martinez. 1989. Mortality of young brown shrimp Penaeus aztecus in estuarine nurseries. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 118(6): 693-708. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1989)118%3C0693%3AMOYBSP%3E2.3.CO%3B2

35. Minello, T. J., R. J. Zimmerman and E. X. Martinez. 1987. Fish predation on juvenile brown shrimp, Penaeus aztecus Ives: effects of turbidity and substratum on predation rates. Fishery Bulletin 85(1): 59-70. URL: http://fishbull.noaa.gov/851/minello.pdf

36. Minello, T. J. and R. J. Zimmerman. 1984. Selection for brown shrimp, Penaeus aztecus, as prey by the spotted seatrout, Cynoscion nebulosus. Contributions in Marine Science 27: 159-167. URL: http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/19065

37. Minello, T. J. and R. J. Zimmerman. 1983. Fish predation on juvenile brown shrimp, Penaeus aztecus Ives: the effect of simulated Spartina structure on predation rates. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 72(3): 211-231. URL: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0022098183901077

38. Sheridan, P. F., D. L. Trimm and B. M. Baker. 1984. Reproduction and food habits of seven species of northern Gulf of Mexico fishes. Contributions in Marine Science 27: 175-204.

39. Sheridan, P. F., J. A. Browder and J. E. Powers. 1984. Ecological interactions between penaeid shrimp and bottomfish assemblages, p. 235-254. In: Penaeid shrimps: their biology and management. 1. Shrimp Fisheries. J. A. Gulland and B. J. Rothschild (eds.). Fishing News Books, Ltd., Great Britain.

40. Sheridan, P. F. and D. L. Trimm. 1983. Summer foods of Texas coastal fishes relative to age and habitat. Fishery Bulletin 81: 643-647.

41. Rulifson, R. A. 1981. Substrate preferences of juvenile penaeid shrimps in estuarine habitats. Contributions in Marine Science 24: 35-52. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Roger_Rulifson/publication/259562301_Rulifson_R.A._1981._Substrate_preferences_of_juvenile_penaeid_shrimps_in_estuarine_habitats._Contributions_in_Marine_Science_2435-52/links/00b7d53c933dea0b3e000000.pdf

42. Rozas, L. P. and T. J. Minello. 1998. Nekton use of salt marsh, seagrass, and nonvegetated habitats in a south Texas (USA) estuary. Bulletin of Marine Science 63(3): 481-501. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1998/00000063/00000003/art00003

43. Rozas, L. P. 1995. Hydroperiod and its influence on nekton use of the salt marsh: a pulsing ecosystem. Estuaries 18: 579-590.

44. Rozas, L. P., R. J. Zimmerman, F. R. Burditt, M. C. Pattillo and T. J. Baumer. 1995. Development of design criteria and parameters for constructing ecologically functional marshes in Galveston Bay, Texas. Final Report to the Port of Houston Authority. Galveston Laboratory, National Marine Fisheries Service. 148 pp.

45. Rozas, L. P. and D. J. Reed. 1993. Nekton use of marsh-surface habitats in Louisiana (USA) deltaic salt marshes undergoing submergence. Marine Ecology Progress Series 96: 147-157. URL: http://www.int-res.com/articles/meps/96/m096p147.pdf

46. Rozas, L. P. 1993. Nekton use of salt marshes of the southeast region of the United States, p. 528-537. In: Proceedings of the 8th Symposium on Coastal and Ocean Management. O. T. Magoon, W. S. Wilson, H. Converse and L. T. Tobin (eds.). American Society of Civil Engineers, New York. URL: http://cedb.asce.org/CEDBsearch/record.jsp?dockey=0082767

47. Venkataramiah, A., G. J. Lakshmi and G. Gunter. 1975. A review of the effects of some environmental and nutritional factors on brown shrimp, Penaeus aztecus Ives in laboratory culture. Proceedings of the 10th European Symposium on Marine Biology: 523-547.

48. Turner, R. E. and D. F. Boesch. 1988. Aquatic animal production and wetland relationships: insights gleaned following wetland loss or gain, p. 25-39. In: The ecology and management of wetlands. D. D. Hook (ed.). Timber Press, Portland OR. URL: http://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-1-4684-8378-9_3#page-1

49. Turner, R. E. 1977. Intertidal vegetation and commercial yields of penaeid shrimp. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 106(5): 411-416. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1977)106%3C411%3AIVACYO%3E2.0.CO%3B2

50. Trent, L., E. J. Pullen and R. Procter. 1976. Abundance of macrocrustaceans in a natural marsh and a marsh altered by dredging, bulkheading, and filling. Fishery Bulletin 74(1): 195-200. URL: http://fishbull.noaa.gov/74-1/trent.pdf

51. Boesch, D. F. and R. E. Turner. 1984. Dependence of fishery species on salt marshes: the role of food and refuge. Estuaries 7(4): 460-468. URL: http://link.springer.com/article/10.2307/1351627

52. Trent, W. L. 1967. Size of brown shrimp and time of emigration from the Galveston Bay System, Texas. Proceedings of the 19th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 19: 7-16. URL: http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/19222

53. Klima, E. F., J. M. Nance, P. F. Sheridan, K. N. Baxter, F. J. Patella and D. B. Koi. 1987. Review of the 1986 Texas Closure for the shrimp fishery off Texas and Louisiana. NOAA Technical Memorandum, NMFS-SEFC-197: 153 pp.

54. Zimmerman, T. J., T. J. Minello, E. F. Klima and J. M. Nance. 1991. Effects of accelerated sea-level rise on coastal secondary production. In: Coastal wetlands. H. S. Bolton (ed.). American Society of Civil Engineers, New York.

55. Zimmerman, R. J., T. J. Minello, M. C. Castiglione and D. L. Smith. 1990. The use of Juncus and Spartina marshes by fisheries species in Lavaca Bay, Texas, with reference to effects of floods.. NOAA Technical Memorandum, NMFS-SEFC-251: 40 pp. URL: http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/24203

56. Zimmerman, R. J. and T. J. Minello. 1984. Densities of Penaeus aztecus, Penaeus setiferus, and other natant macrofauna in a Texas salt marsh. Estuaries 7(4): 421-433. URL: http://link.springer.com/article/10.2307/1351623

57. Zimmerman, R. J., T. J. Minello and G. Zamora. 1984. Selection of vegetated habitat by brown shrimp, Penaeus aztecus, in a Galveston Bay salt marsh. Fishery Bulletin 82(2): 325-336. URL: http://fishbull.noaa.gov/82-2/zimmerman.pdf

58. 1984. Nine years of unpublished data from Galveston Bay, Texas; these data are similar to those reported by Zimmerman and Minello.

59. Zimmerman, R. J., T. J. Minello, M. C. Castiglione and D. L. Smith. 1990. Utilization of marsh and associated habitats along a salinity gradient in Galveston Bay. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-250: 68 pp.

60. Zimmerman, R. J., T. J. Minello, T. J. Baumer and M. C. Castiglione. 1989. Oyster reef as habitat for estuarine macrofauna. NOAA Technical Memorandum, NMFS-SEFC-246: 16 pp. URL: http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/21562

61. Minello, T. J., T. J. Zimmerman and P. Barrick. 1990. Experimental studies on selection for vegetative structure by penaeid shrimp. NOAA Technical Memorandum, NMFS-SEFC-237: 30 pp. URL: http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/20912

62. Copeland, B. 1965. Fauna of the Aransas Pass Inlet, Texas. I. Emigration as shown by tide trap collections. Publications of the Institute of Marine Science, University of Texas 10: 9-21.

63. Cook, H. L. and M. A. Murphy. 1971. Early developmental stages of the brown shrimp, Penaeus aztecus Ives, reared in the laboratory. Fishery Bulletin 69(1): 223-240. URL: http://fishbull.noaa.gov/69-1/cook.pdf

64. Minello, T. J., J. W. Webb, R. J. Zimmerman, R. B. Wooten, J. L. Martinez, T. J. Baumer and M. C. Pattillo. 1991. Habitat availability and utilization by benthos and nekton in Hall's Lake and west Galveston bay. NOAA Technical Memorandum, NMFS-SEFC-275: 10-37. URL: https://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/21406

65. Minello, T. J., R. J. Zimmerman and T. C. Czapla. 1989. Habitat-related differences in diets of small fishes in Lavaca Bay, Texas, 1985-1986. NOAA Technical Memorandum, NMFS-SEFC-236: 1-16. URL: http://docs.lib.noaa.gov/noaa_documents/NMFS/SEFSC/TM_NMFS_SEFSC/NMFS_SEFSC_TM_236.pdf

66. Diener, R. A., A. Inglis and G. B. Adams. 1974. Stomach contents of fishes from Clear Lake and tributary waters, a Texas estuarine area. Contributions in Marine Science 18: 7-17. URL: http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/23158

67. Darnell, R. M. 1958. Food habitat of fishes and larger invertebrates of Lake Ponchatrain, Louisiana, and estuarine community. Publications of the Institute of Marine Science, The University of Texas 5: 353-416. URL: http://www.nativefishlab.net/library/textpdf/13943.pdf

68. Overstreet, R. M. and R. W. Heard. 1978. Food of the red drum, Sciaenops ocellata, from Mississippi Sound. Gulf and Caribbean Research 6(2): 131-135. URL: http://aquila.usm.edu/gcr/vol6/iss2/3/

69. Overstreet, R. M. and R. W. Heard. 1978. Food of the Atlantic croaker, Micropogonias undulatus, from Mississippi Sound and the Gulf of Mexico. Gulf and Caribbean Research 6(2): 145-152. URL: http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/parasitologyfacpubs/485/

70. Pearson, J. C. 1929. Natural history and conservation of the redfish and other commercial sciaenids on the Texas coast. Bulletin of the U.S. Bureau of Fisheries 44: 129-214. URL: https://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/23948

71. Kemp, R. J. 1949. Report on stomach analysis from June 1, 1949 through August 31, 1949. Texas Game, Fish, and Oyster Commission, Marine Laboratory Annual Report: 116-117.

72. Gunter, G. 1945. Studies of marine fishes of Texas. Publications of the Institute of Marine Science, University of Texas 1: 1-190.

73. Miles, D. W. 1949. A study of the food habits of the fishes of the Aransas Bay area. Texas Game, Fish, and Oyster Commission, Marine Laboratory Annual Report, 1948-1949: 129-169.

74. Knapp, F. T. 1950. Menhaden utilization in relation to the conservation of food and game fishes of the Texas Gulf coast. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 79(1): 137-144. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1949)79%5B137%3AMUIRTT%5D2.0.CO%3B2

75. Harris, A. H. and C. D. Rose. 1968. Shrimp predation by the sea catfish, Galeichthys felis. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 97(4): 503-504. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659%281968%2997%5B503%3ASPBTSC%5D2.0.CO%3B2?journalCode=utaf20

76. Boothby, R. N. and J. W. Abault, Jr. 1971. Food habits, length-weight relationship, and condition factor of the red drum (Sciaenops ocellata) in southeastern Louisiana. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 100(2): 290-295. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1971)100%3C290%3AFHLRAC%3E2.0.CO%3B2

77. Stokes, G. M. 1977. Life history studies of southern flounder (Paralichthys lethostigma) and Gulf flounder (P. albigutta) in the Aransas Bay area of Texas. Texas Parks and Wildlife

Department, Technical Series 25: 37 pp. URL: http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/24687

78. Bass, R. J. and J. W. Avault, Jr. 1975. Food habits, length-weight relationship, condition factor, and growth of juvenile red drum, Sciaenops ocellata, in Louisiana. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 104(1): 35-45. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1975)104%3C35%3AFHLRCF%3E2.0.CO%3B2

79. Seagle, J. H. 1969. Food habits of spotted seatrout (Cynoscion nebulosus, Cuvier) frequenting turtle grass (Thalassia testudinum, Konig) beds in Redfish Bay, Texas. Taius 2(1): 58-63.

80. Stewart, K. W. 1961. Contributions to the biology of the spotted seatrout (Cynoscion nebulosus) in the Everglades National Park, FL. M. S. thesis. University of Miami, Miami, Florida.

81. Stoner, A. W. 1980. Feeding ecology of Lagodon rhomboides (pisces: sparidae): variation and functional responses. Fishery Bulletin 78(2): 337-352.

82. Zein-Eldin, Z. and D. V. Aldrich. 1965. Growth and survival of postlarval Penaeus aztecus under controlled conditions of temperature and salinity. Biological Bulletin 129(1): 199-216. URL: http://www.jstor.org/stable/1539778?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents

83. Zein-Eldin, Z. P. and G. W. Griffith. 1967. An appraisal of the effects of salinity and temperature on growth and survival of postlarval penaeids. FAO Fishery Report 57(3): 1015-1026.

84. Baxter, K. N. and W. C. Renfro. 1967. Seasonal occurrence and size distribution of postlarval brown and white shrimp near Galveston, Texas, with notes on species identification. Fishery Bulletin 66: 149-158. URL: http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/19196

85. Kramer, G. L. 1975. Studies on the lethal dissolved oxygen levels for young brown shrimp, Penaeus aztecus Ives. Proceedings of the World Mariculture Society 6: 157-167. URL: http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1749-7345.1975.tb00014.x/full

86. Dahlberg, M. D. and F. G. Smith. 1970. Mortality of estuarine animals due to cold on the Georgia coast. Ecology 51(5): 931-933. URL: http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.2307/1933994/full

87. May, E. B. 1973. Extensive oxygen depletion in Mobile Bay, Alabama. Limnology and Oceanography 18(3): 353-366. URL: http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.4319/lo.1973.18.3.0353/full

88. Turner, R. E. and R. L. Allen. 1982. Bottom water oxygen concentration in the Mississippi River Delta bight.. Contributions in Marine Science 25: 161-172. URL: http://agris.fao.org/agris-search/search.do?recordID=US19830953753

89. Turner, R. E., W. W. Schroeder and W. J. Wiseman. 1987. The role of stratification in the deoxygenation of Mobile Bay and adjacent shelf bottom waters. Estuaries 10(1): 13-19. URL: http://link.springer.com/article/10.2307/1352020

90. Duronslet, M. J., J. M. Lyon and F. Marullo. 1972. Vertical distribution of postlarval brown, Penaeus aztecus, and white, P. setiferus, shrimp during immigration through a tidal pass. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 101(4): 748-752. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659%281972%29101%3C748%3AVDOPBP%3E2.0.CO%3B2?journalCode=utaf20

91. Hartman, R. D., C. F. Bryan and J. W. Korth. 1987. Community structure and dynamics of fishes in a Southeast Texas estuary. US Fish and Wildlife Service, Albuquerque. 116 pp.

92. Ford, T. B. and L. S. S. Amant. 1971. Management guidelines for predicting brown shrimp, Penaeus aztecus, production in Louisiana. Proceedings of the 23rd Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 23: 149-161.

93. Rogers, B. D., R. F. Shaw, W. H. Herke and R. H. Blanchet. 1993. Recruitment of postlarval and juvenile brown shrimp (Penaeus aztecus Ives) from offshore to estuarine waters of the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 36(4): 377-394. URL: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0272771483710231

94. Condrey, R. E., J. G. Gosselink and H. J. Bennett. 1972. Comparison of the assimilation of different diets by Penaeus setiferus and Penaeus aztecus. Fishery Bulletin 70: 1281-1292.

95. Hunter, J. and R. J. Feller. 1987. Immunological dietary analysis of two penaeid shrimp species from a South Carolina tidal creek. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 107(1): 61-70. URL: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0022098187901237

96. Renaud, M. L. 1986. Detecting and avoiding oxygen deficient sea water by brown shrimp, Penaeus aztecus (Ives), and white shrimp Penaeus setiferus (Linnaeus). Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 98(3): 283-292. URL: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0022098186902182

97. Renaud, M. L. 1985. Annotated bibliography on hypoxia and its effects on marine life, with emphasis on the Gulf of Mexico. NOAA Technical Report 21: 9 pp. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/2801/

98. Renaud, M. L. 1986. Hypoxia in Louisiana coastal waters during 1983: Implications for fisheries. Fishery Bulletin 84(1): 19-26.

99. Baxter, K. N. and L. F. Sullivan. 1986. Forecasting offshore brown shrimp catch from early life history stages, 22-36. In: Proceedings of the Shrimp Yield Prediction Workshop. A. M. Landry Jr. and E. F. Klima (eds.). Texas A&M Sea Grant Publication, TAMU-SG-86-110. URL: http://nsgl.gso.uri.edu/tamu/tamuw83004.pdf#page=27

100. Knudsen, E., R. Paille, B. Rogers and W. Herke. 1989. Effects of a fixed-crest weir on brown shrimp Penaeus aztecus growth, mortality, and emigration in a Louisiana coastal marsh.

North American Journal of Fisheries Management 9(4): 411-419. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8675(1989)009%3C0411%3AEOAFCW%3E2.3.CO%3B2

101. Lindner, M. J. and J. S. Bailey. 1968. Distribution of brown shrimp (Penaeus aztecus aztecus Ives) as related to turbid water photographed from space. Fishery Bulletin 67(2): 289-294. URL: http://fishbull.noaa.gov/67-2/lindner.pdf

102. Bishop, J. M., J. G. Gosselink and J. H. Stone. 1980. Oxygen consumption and hemolymph osmolality of brown shrimp Penaeus aztecus. Fishery Bulletin 78(3): 741-757.

103. Blackmon, J. H., Jr. 1974. Observations on the emigration of the brown shrimp, Penaeus aztecus, through a tidal pass in the Caminada Bay, Louisiana, area. M. S. thesis. Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge Louisiana. 58 pp.

104. Rothschild, B. J. and S. L. Brunenmeister. 1984. The dynamics and management of shrimp in the northern Gulf of Mexico, p. 145-172. *In* J. A. Gulland and B. J. Rothschild (eds.). Penaeid shrimps: their biology and management. Shrimp fisheries. Fishing New Books, Ltd, Great Britain

105. Minello, T. J. Unpublished simulation model developed to examine the relationships between salt marsh flooding and brown shrimp production. The model is driven by tidal flooding, temperature, and the abundance of fish predators. Productivity is most sensitive to tidal flooding patterns; when marshes are flooded more extensively, production levels increase.

106. Minello, T. J. and R. J. Zimmerman. 1985. Differential selection for vegetative structure between juvenile brown shrimp (Penaeus aztecus) and white shrimp (P. setiferus), and implications in predator-prey relationships. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 20(6): 707-716. URL: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0272771485900277

107. Parker, J. C. 1970. Distribution of juvenile brown shrimp (Penaeus aztecus Ives) in Galveston Bay, Texas, as related to certain hydrographic features and salinity. Contributions to the Marine Sciences 15: 1-12. URL: http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/20600

108. Day, J. W., Jr., W. G. Smith, P. R. Wagner and W. C. Stowe. 1973. Community structure and carbon budget of a salt marsh and shallow bay estuary system in Louisiana. 79 pp. Louisiana State University Seagrant Publication #LSU-SG-72-04

109. St. Amant, L. S., J. G. Broom and T. B. Ford. 1962. Studies of the brown shrimp, Penaeus aztecus, in Barataria Bay, Louisiana, 1962-1965. Proceedings of the 18th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 18: 1-17.

110. Loesch, H. 1965. Distribution and growth of penaeid shrimp in Mobile Bay, Alabama. Publications of the Institute of Marine Science, The University of Texas 10: 41-58.

111. Martinez, E. X., J. M. Nance and R. J. Zimmerman. . A simulation model to evaluate the ecological interactions among marine resources in the Gulf of Mexico and implications for bycatch management in the Gulf of Mexico shrimp trawl fishery. In: Models and Mass Balance

Calculations for the Gulf of Mexico, Proceedings of a workshope sponsored by the EPA and the Gulf of Mexico Program, April 2-4, New Orleans, Louisiana.

112. Martinez, E. X., J. M. Nance and R. J. Zimmerman. 1996. Executive Summary: A model for assessment of ecological interactions among living marine resources in the Gulf of Mexico: Implications for bycatch management and shrimp production. Report to the Gulf of Mexcio Fishery Management Council. 20 pp.

113. Browder, J. A. 1983. A simulation model of a near-shore marine ecosystem of the north-central Gulf of Mexico, p. 181-221. In: Marine Ecosystem Modeling: Proceedings from a Workshop, April 6-8, Frederick, M.D. K. W. Turgeon (ed.). NOAA report, August 1983, Washington, D.C.

114. Clark, R. D., J. D. Christensen, M. E. Monaco, P. A. Caldwell, G. A. Matthews and T. J. Minello. 2004. A habitat-use model to determine essential fish habitat for juvenile brown shrimp (Farfantepenaeus aztecus) in Galveston Bay, Texas. Fishery Bulletin 102: 264-277. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/296947498_A_habitat-use_model_to_determine_essential_fish_habitat_for_juvenile_brown_shrimp_Farfantepenaeus_aztecus_in_Galveston_Bay_Texas

115. Craig, J. K, L. B. Crowder and T. A. Henwood. 2005. Spatial distriution of brown shrimp (Farfantepenaeus aztecus) on the northwestern Gulf of Mexico shelf: effects of abundance and hypoxia. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 62: 1295-1308. URL: http://www.nrcresearchpress.com/doi/abs/10.1139/f05-036#.WBD2SPkrJhE

116. Rozas, L. P. and T. J. Minello. 2011. Variation in penaeid shrimp growth rates along an estuarine salinity gradient: Implications for managing river diversions. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 397: 196-207. URL: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0022098110004946

117. Rozas, L. P. T. J. Minello, R. J. Zimmerman and P. Caldwell. 2007. Nekton populations, long-term wetland loss, and the effect of recent habitat restoration in Galveston Bay, Texas, USA. Marine Ecology Progress Series 344: 119-130. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/250217491_Nekton_populations_long-term_wetland_loss_and_the_effect_of_recent_habitat_restoration_in_Galveston_Bay_Texas_USA

118. Rozas, L. P., T. J. Minello and M. S. Miles. 2014. Effect of Deepwater Horizon oil on growth rates of juvenile penaid shrimps. Estuaries and Coasts 37: 1403-1414. URL: http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s12237-013-9766-1

119. Craig, J. K and L. B. Crowder. 2005. Hypoxia-induced habitat shifts and energetic consequences in Atlantic croaker and brown shrimp on the Gulf of Mexico shelf. Marine Ecology Progress Series 294: 79-94. URL: http://www.int-res.com/abstracts/meps/v294/p79-94/

Table A- 39. White Shrimp (Penaeus setiferus) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
fertilized eggs[12, 26, 52, 100, 101]	ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore, offshore		spring-fall		9-34			daily *Z* = 0.373	demersal eggs, hatch 10-12 hrs after spawning; egg/larval stage lasts 16 days
larvae/ pre-settlement postlarvae[1, 25, 26, 52, 84, 100, 101]	ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore, offshore		spring-fall	17.0-28.5	0-82	phytoplankton and zooplankton	fish, some zooplankton		egg/larval stage lasts 16 days
late postlarvae/ juveniles[1-3, 5, 7-11, 14, 18-24, 28-34, 37, 41, 42, 44-47, 50, 52-56, 58-61, 63, 64, 74, 75, 79, 80, 83, 92, 94, 95, 100, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 111]	ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore	emergent marsh, SAV, oyster reefs, soft bottom, mangroves	late spring-fall	postlarvae 13-31; juveniles 9-33	< 1	omnivorous; detritus, annelid worms, pericarid crustaceans, caridean shrimp, diatoms	fish	predation; daily *Z* = 0.014-0.126	growth rates increase with temps 18-32.5°C, but decrease at 35°C; grow slowly at < 18°C; 0.3-1.2 mm/ day; stage duration = 79 days

sub-adults[1, 3, 5, 10, 13, 15, 16, 21, 22, 26, 37, 40, 47, 52, 53, 57, 63, 65-73, 76, 77, 82, 85, 89, 92, 93, 100, 108]	ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	soft bottom, sand/shell	summer-fall	*> 6 *	1-30	omnivorous, scavengers; annelids, insects, detritus, gastropods, copepods, bryozoans, sponges, corals, fish, filamentous algae, vascular plant stems and roots	fish	daily *Z* = 0.023-0.048	stage duration = 33 days; 0.4-1.5 mm/day
adults[1, 3, 12, 26, 27, 35, 36, 38, 39, 40, 52, 57, 83, 87, 88, 100, 110]	ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	soft bottom	late summer and fall	7-38	< 27	omnivorous	larger fish	daily *Z* = 0.004-0.034	adult/spawning adult stage duration is about 237 days; 0.4-1.0 mm/day
spawning adults[1, 3, 5, 12, 17, 38, 39, 40, 47, 52, 92, 100, 110]	ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore, offshore		spring-late fall peak: Jun-Jul		9-34	omnivorous	larger fish		adult/spawning adult stage duration is about 237 days; 0.4-1.0 mm/day

Notes: larvae/ pre-settlement postlarve: migrate through passes at night in shallow water, during the day at mid-depths, mainly from May-Nov[1, 26, 84, 90, 91]

Notes cont:	late postlarvae/ juveniles:	salinity = 0.4-37 ppt[1, 2, 52, 83, 86, 96, 97, 98]
		DO > 1.0 ppm[1, 2, 52, 83, 86, 96, 97, 98]
		research suggests greater abundances with increases in temperature, salinity, and turbidity[112]
		kills have occurred in shallow water after cold fronts[2, 10, 11, 37, 47, 52, 53, 63, 83]
		production estimated in emergent marsh habitat in Galveston Bay, TX at 109 kg/ha[107]
		greater densities in oyster reefs and emergent marsh than soft bottom[114]
	late postlarvae/ juveniles:	larger shrimp collected on soft bottom than oyster reefs or emergent marsh[114]
		higher growth rates in oyster reefs than emergent marsh or soft bottom[114]
		higher survival in emergent marsh and soft bottom than oyster reef[114]
	sub-adults:	salinity = 1-21ppt[2]
		migrate from estuaries in late August and September, related to shrimp size and environmental conditions in estuary (e.g. temperature drops)
	adults:	salinity = 2-35 ppt[2]
		DO > 2 ppm[2]
		Trophic models developed for bycatch management indicate that reducing discards from the fishery can affect shrimp productivity[39, 78, 80, 99]
	spawning adults:	salinity ≥ 27 ppt[6]

One study found no relationship between hypoxic zone and white shrimp annual catch[113]

White Shrimp References

1. Pattillo, M. E., T. E. Czapla, D. M. Nelson and M. E. Monaco. 1997. Distribution and abundance of fishes and invertebrates in Gulf of Mexico estuaries, Volume II: Species life history summaries. ELMR Report No. 11. NOAA/NOS Strategic Environemental Assessments Division, Silver Spring, M.D. 377 pp. URL: http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/25790

2. Zein-Eldin, Z. P. and M. L. Renaud. 1986. Inshore environmental effects on brown shrimp, Penaeus aztecus, and white shrimp, P. setiferus, populations in coastal waters, particularly of Texas. Marine Fisheries Review 48(3): 9-19. URL: http://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/mfr483/mfr4832.pdf

3. NOAA. 1985. Gulf of Mexico coastal and ocean zones strategic assessment: Data Atlas. NOAA, Strategic Assessment Branch of National Ocean Service and Southeast Fisheries Center of the National Marine Fisheries Service.

4. Anderson, W. W., J. E. King, and M. J. Lindner. 1949. Early stages in the life history of the common marine shrimp, Penaeus setiferus (Linnaeus). Biological Bulletin 96(2): 168-172. URL: https://www.jstor.org/stable/1538198?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents

5. Turner, R. E. and M. S. Brody. 1983. Habitat suitability index models: northern Gulf of Mexico brown shrimp and white shrimp. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service FWS/OBS-82/10.54: 24 pp. URL: http://www.motherjones.com/files/Source_List_62_hsi-054.pdf

6. Cook, H. L. and M. A. Murphy. 1969. The culture of larval penaeid shrimp. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 98(4): 751-754. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659%281969%2998%5B751%3ATCOLPS%5D2.0.CO%3B2?journalCode=utaf20

7. Kneib, R. T. 1995. Behaviour separates potential and realized effects of decapod crustaceans in salt marsh communities. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 193(1): 239-256. URL: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0022098195001204

8. Williams, A. B. 1958. Substrates as a factor in shrimp distribution. Limnology and Oceanography 3(3): 283-290. URL: http://tubc.aslo.net/lo/toc/vol_3/issue_3/0283.pdf

9. Williams, A. B. 1955. A contribution to the life histories of commercial shrimps (Penaeidae) in North Carolina. Bulletin of Marine Science 5(2): 116-146. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1955/00000005/00000002/art00002

10. Gunter, G. and H. H. Hildebrand. 1951. Destruction of fishes and other organisms on the south Texas coast by the cold wave of January 28-February 3, 1951. Ecology 32(4): 731-736. URL: http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.2307/1932740/full

11. Aldrich, D. V., C. E. Wood and K. N. Baxter. 1968. An ecological interpretation of low temperature responses in Penaeus aztecus and P. setiferus postlarvae. Bulletin of Marine Science

18(1): 61-71. URL:
http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1968/00000018/00000001/art00003

12. Renfro, W. C. and H. A. Brusher. 1982. Seasonal abundance, size distribution, and spawning of three shrimps (Penaeus aztecus, P. setiferus, and P. duorarum) in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico, 1961-1962. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-94: 24 pp.

13. Baxter, K. N. and S. L. Hollaway. 1981. A summary of results of Louisiana white shrimp tagging experiments, 1977. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-72: 112 pp.

14. Mock, C. R. 1967. Natural and altered estuarine habitats of penaeid shrimp. Proceedings of the 19th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 19: 86-98. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/12264/1/gcfi_19-15.pdf

15. Minello, T. J. and R. J. Zimmerman. 1985. Differential selection for vegetative structure between juvenile brown shrimp (Penaeus aztecus) and white shrimp (P. setiferus), and implications in predator-prey relationships. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 20(6): 707-716. URL: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0272771485900277

16. Williams, A. B. 1984. Shrimps, lobsters, and crabs of the Atlantic coast of the eastern United States, Maine to Florida. 550 pp. Smithsonian Institute Press, Washington, D.C. URL: https://decapoda.nhm.org/pdfs/11393/11393-001.pdf

17. Franks, J. S., J. Y. Christmas, W. L. Siler, R. Combs, R. Waller, and C. Burns. 1972. A study of nektonic and benthic faunas of the shallow Gulf of Mexico off the state of Mississippi as related to some physical, chemical, and geological factors. Gulf and Caribbean Research Report 4: 1-148.

18. Czapla, T. E., M. E. Pattillo, D. M. Nelson and M. E. Monaco. 1991. Distribution and abundance of fishes and invertebrates in central Gulf of Mexico estuaries. ELMR Report #7, NOAA/NOS Strategic Environmental Assessments Division, Rockville, Maryland. 82 pp.

19. Giles, J. H. and G. Zamora. 1973. Cover as a factor in habitat selection by juvenile brown (Penaeus aztecus) and white (P. setiferus) shrimp. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 102(1): 144-145. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1973)102%3C144%3ACAAFIH%3E2.0.CO%3B2

20. Mayer, M. A. 1985. Ecology of juvenile white shrimp, Penaeus setiferus Linnaeus, in the salt marsh habitat. M.S. thesis. Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta, Georgia. 62 pp. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/27540428_Ecology_of_juvenile_white_shrimp_Penaeus_setiferus_Linnaeus_in_the_salt_marsh_habitat

21. McTigue, T. A. 1993. Trophic roles of juvenile Penaeus aztecus Ives and Penaeus setiferus (Linnaeus) in a Texas salt Marsh. Ph.D dissertation. Texas A&M University, College Station, Texas, 102 pp.

22. McTigue, T. A. and R. J. Zimmerman. 1991. Carnivory vs. herbivory in juvenile Penaeus setiferus (Linnaeus) and Penaeus aztecus (Ives). Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and

Ecology 151(1): 1-16. URL: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/002209819190011K

23. Baltz, D. M., C. Rakocinski and J. W. Fleeger. 1993. Microhabitat use by marsh-edge fishes in a Louisiana estuary. Environmental Biology of Fishes 36(2): 109-126. URL: http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00002790

24. Pearson, J. C. 1939. The early life histories of some American Penaeidae, chiefly the commercial shrimp Penaeus setiferus (Linn.). U.S. Bureau of Fisheries Bulletin 49: 1-73.

25. Temple, R. F. and C. C. Fischer. 1967. Seasonal distribution and relative abundance of planktonic stage shrimp (Penaeus spp.) in the Northwestern Gulf of Mexico, 1961. Fishery Bulletin 66: 323-334. URL: http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/20295

26. Klima, E. F., K. N. Baxter and F. J. Patella. 1982. A review of the offshore shrimp fishery and the 1981 Texas closure. Marine Fisheries Review 44: 16-30. URL: http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/21191

27. Rothschild, B. J. and S. L. Brunenmeister. 1984. The dynamics and management of shrimp in the northern Gulf of Mexico, p. 145-172. In: Penaeid shrimps: their biology and management. Shrimp fisheries. J. A. Gulland and B. J. Rothschild (eds.). Fishing New Books, Ltd, Great Britain.

28. Rakocinski, C. F., D. M. Baltz and J. W. Fleeger. 1992. Correspondence between environmental gradients and the community structure of marsh-edge fishes in a Louisiana estuary. Marine Ecology Progress Series 80: 135-148. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Chet_Rakocinski/publication/250215388_Correspondence_between_environmental_gradients_and_the_community_structure_of_marsh-edge_fishes_in_a_Louisiana_estuary/links/00463521cca9605822000000.pdf

29. Peterson, G. W. and R. E. Turner. 1994. The value of salt marsh edge vs interior as a habitat for fish and decapod crustaceans in a Louisiana tidal marsh. Estuaries 17(1): 235-262. URL: http://link.springer.com/article/10.2307/1352573

30. Minello, T. J. and J. W. Webb, Jr. 1997. Use of natural and created Spartina alterniflora salt marshes by fishery species and other aquatic fauna in Galveston Bay, Texas, USA. Marine Ecology Progress Series 151: 165-179. URL: http://www.int-res.com/abstracts/meps/v151/p165-179/

31. Minello, T. J., R. J. Zimmerman and R. Medina. 1994. The importance of edge for natant macrofauna in a created salt marsh. Wetlands 14(3): 184-198. URL: http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF03160655

32. Minello, T. J. 1993. Chronographic tethering: a technique for measuring prey survival time and testing predation pressure in aquatic habitats. Marine Ecology Progress Series 101: 99-104. URL: http://www.int-res.com/articles/meps/101/m101p099.pdf

33. Minello, T. J. and T. J. Zimmerman. 1991. The role of estuarine habitats in regulating growth and survival of juvenile penaeid shrimp, p. 1-16. In: Frontiers in Shrimp Research. P. DeLoach, W. J. Dougherty and M. A. Davidson (eds.). Elsevier Scientific Publisher, Amsterdam. URL: http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/22321

34. Gunter, G. 1961. Habitat of juvenile shrimp (Family Penaeidae). Ecology 42(3): 598-600. URL: https://www.jstor.org/stable/1932255?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents

35. Joyce, E. A., Jr. 1965. The commercial shrimps of the northeast coast of Florida. Florida Board of Conservation, Marine Research Laboratory Paper Series 6: 224 pp.

36. Kutkuhn, J. H. 1962. Gulf of Mexico commercial shrimp populations-trends and characteristics, 1956-59. Fishery Bulletin 62: 343-402.

37. Gunter, G. 1941. Death of fishes due to cold on the Texas coast, January, 1940. Ecology 22(2): 203-208. URL: http://www.jstor.org/stable/1932218?origin=crossref&seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents

38. Sheridan, P. F., D. L. Trimm and B. M. Baker. 1984. Reproduction and food habits of seven species of northern Gulf of Mexico fishes. Contributions in Marine Science 27: 175-204.

39. Sheridan, P. F., J. A. Browder and J. E. Powers. 1984. Ecological interactions between penaeid shrimp and bottomfish assemblages, p. 235-254. In: Penaeid shrimps: their biology and management. 1. Shrimp Fisheries. J. A. Gulland and B. J. Rothschild (eds.). Fishing News Books, Ltd., Great Britain.

40. Sheridan, P. F. and D. L. Trimm. 1983. Summer foods of Texas coastal fishes relative to age and habitat. Fishery Bulletin 81: 643-647.

41. Rulifson, R. A. 1981. Substrate preferences of juvenile penaeid shrimps in estuarine habitats. Contributions in Marine Science 24: 35-52. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Roger_Rulifson/publication/259562301_Rulifson_R.A._1981._Substrate_preferences_of_juvenile_penaeid_shrimps_in_estuarine_habitats._Contributions_in_Marine_Science_2435-52/links/00b7d53c933dea0b3e000000.pdf

42. Rozas, L. P. and T. J. Minello. 1998. Nekton use of salt marsh, seagrass, and nonvegetated habitats in a south Texas (USA) estuary. Bulletin of Marine Science 63(3): 481-501. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1998/00000063/00000003/art00003

43. Rozas, L. P. 1995. Hydroperiod and its influence on nekton use of the salt marsh: a pulsing ecosystem. Estuaries 18(4): 579-590. URL: https://www.jstor.org/stable/1352378?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents

44. Rozas, L. P., R. J. Zimmerman, F. R. Burditt, M. C. Pattillo and T. J. Baumer. 1995. Development of design criteria and parameters for constructing ecologically functional marshes in Galveston Bay, Texas. Final Report to the Port of Houston Authority. Galveston Laboratory, National Marine Fisheries Service. 148 pp.

45. Rozas, L. P. and D. J. Reed. 1993. Nekton use of marsh-surface habitats in Louisiana (USA) deltaic salt marshes undergoing submergence. Marine Ecology Progress Series 96: 147-157. URL: http://www.int-res.com/articles/meps/96/m096p147.pdf

46. Rozas, L. P. 1993. Nekton use of salt marshes of the southeast region of the United States, p. 528-537. *In* O. T. Magoon, W. S. Wilson, H. Converse and L. T. Tobin (eds.). Proceedings of the 8th Symposium on Coastal and Ocean Management. American Society of Civil Engineers, New York. URL: http://cedb.asce.org/CEDBsearch/record.jsp?dockey=0082767

47. Lindner, M. J. and W. W. Anderson. 1956. Growth, migrations, spawning and size distribution of shrimp Penaeus setiferus. Fishery Bulletin 56: 554-645.

48. Turner, R. E. and D. F. Boesch. 1988. Aquatic animal production and wetland relationships: insights gleaned following wetland loss or gain, p. 25-39. In: The ecology and management of wetlands. D. D. Hook (ed.). Timber Press, Portland, Oregon. URL: http://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-1-4684-8378-9_3#page-1

49. Turner, R. E. 1977. Intertidal vegetation and commercial yields of penaeid shrimp. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 106(5): 411-416. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1977)106%3C411%3AIVACYO%3E2.0.CO%3B2

50. Trent, L., E. J. Pullen and R. Procter. 1976. Abundance of macrocrustaceans in a natural marsh and a marsh altered by dredging, bulkheading, and filling. Fishery Bulletin 74(1): 195-200. URL: http://fishbull.noaa.gov/74-1/trent.pdf

51. Boesch, D. F. and R. E. Turner. 1984. Dependence of fishery species on salt marshes: the role of food and refuge. Estuaries 7(4): 460-468. URL: http://link.springer.com/article/10.2307/1351627

52. Lindner, M. J. and H. L. Cook. 1965. Synopsis of biological data on the white shrimp Penaeus setiferus (Linnaeus) 1767. FAO Fisheries Report 4: 1439-1469. URL: http://www.fao.org/docrep/017/ap908e/ap908e.pdf

53. Lunz, G. R. 1957. Pond cultivation of shrimp in South Carolina. Proceedings of the 10th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 10: 44-48. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/11687/

54. Zimmerman, T. J., T. J. Minello, E. F. Klima and J. M. Nance. 1991. Effects of accelerated sea-level rise on coastal secondary production. In: Coastal wetlands. H. S. Bolton (ed.). American Society of Civil Engineers, New York.

55. Zimmerman, R. J., T. J. Minello, M. C. Castiglione and D. L. Smith. 1990. The use of Juncus and Spartina marshes by fisheries species in Lavaca Bay, Texas, with reference to effects of floods. NOAA Technical Memorandum, NMFS-SEFC-251: 40 pp. URL: http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/24203

56. Zimmerman, R. J. and T. J. Minello. 1984. Densities of Penaeus aztecus, Penaeus setiferus, and other natant macrofauna in a Texas salt marsh. Estuaries 7(4): 421-433. URL: http://link.springer.com/article/10.2307/1351623

57. Lyon, J. M. and C. J. Boudreaux. 1983. Movement of tagged white shrimp, Penaeus setiferus, in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries Technical Bulletin 39: 32 pp.

58. Nine years of unpublished data from Galveston Bay, Texas; these data are similar to those reported by Zimerman and Minello (1984).

59. Zimmerman, R. J., T. J. Minello, M. C. Castiglione and D. L. Smith. 1990. Utilization of marsh and associated habitats along a salinity gradient in Galveston Bay. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-250: 68 pp.

60. Zimmerman, R. J., T. J. Minello, T. J. Baumer and M. C. Castiglione. 1989. Oyster reef as habitat for estuarine macrofauna. NOAA Technical Memorandum, NMFS-SEFC-246: 16 pp. URL: http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/21562

61. Minello, T. J., T. J. Zimmerman and P. Barrick. 1990. Experimental studies on selection for vegetative structure by penaeid shrimp. NOAA Technical Memorandum, NMFS-SEFC-237: 30 pp. URL: http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/20912

62. Rogers, D. R., B. D. Rogers and W. H. Herke. 1994. Structural marsh management effects on coastal fishes and crustaceans. Environmental Management 18(3): 351-369. URL: http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF02393866

63. Muncy, R. J. 1984. Species profiles: life histories and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates (Gulf of Mexico) - white shrimp. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Biological Report FWS/OBS-82/11.20: 19 pp. URL: http://oai.dtic.mil/oai/oai?verb=getRecord&metadataPrefix=html&identifier=ADA162648

64. Minello, T. J., J. W. Webb, R. J. Zimmerman, R. B. Wooten, J. L. Martinez, T. J. Baumer and M. C. Pattillo. 1991. Habitat availability and utilization by benthos and nekton in Hall's Lake and west Galveston bay. NOAA Technical Memorandum, NMFS-SEFC-275: 10-37. URL: https://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/21406

65. Minello, T. J., R. J. Zimmerman and T. C. Czapla. 1989. Habitat-related differences in diets of small fishes in Lavaca Bay, Texas, 1985-1986. NOAA Technical Memorandum, NMFS-SEFC-236: 1-16. URL: http://docs.lib.noaa.gov/noaa_documents/NMFS/SEFSC/TM_NMFS_SEFSC/NMFS_SEFSC_TM_236.pdf

66. Diener, R. A., A. Inglis and G. B. Adams. 1974. Stomach contents of fishes from Clear Lake and tributary waters, a Texas estuarine area. Contributions in Marine Science 18: 7-17. URL: http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/23158

67. Darnell, R. M. 1958. Food habitat of fishes and larger invertebrates of Lake Ponchatrain, Louisiana, and estuarine community. Publications of the Institute of Marine Science, The University of Texas 5: 353-416. URL: http://www.nativefishlab.net/library/textpdf/13943.pdf

68. Overstreet, R. M. and R. W. Heard. 1978. Food of the red drum, Sciaenops ocellata, from Mississippi Sound. Gulf and Caribbean Research 6(2): 131-135. URL: http://aquila.usm.edu/gcr/vol6/iss2/3/

69. Overstreet, R. M. and R. W. Heard. 1978. Food of the Atlantic croaker, Micropogonias undulatus, from Mississippi Sound and the Gulf of Mexico. Gulf and Caribbean Research 6(2): 145-152. URL: http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/parasitologyfacpubs/485/

70. Farmer, C. H., III and J. D. Whitaker. 1978. Results of the overwintering white shrimp study: a report to the fisherman. South Carolina Marine Resources Division Publication, Charleston, South Carolina: 1-22.

71. Kemp, R. J. 1949. Report on stomach analysis from June 1, 1949 through August 31, 1949. Texas Game, Fish, and Oyster Commission, Marine Laboratory Annual Report: 116-117.

72. Gunter, G. 1945. Studies of marine fishes of Texas. 190 pp. Publications of the Institute of Marine Science, University of Texas.

73. Miles, D. W. 1949. A study of the food habits of the fishes of the Aransas Bay area. Texas Game, Fish, and Oyster Commission, Marine Laboratory Annual Report, 1948-1949: 129-169.

74. Kneib, R. T. and M. K. Knowlton. 1995. Stage-structured interactions between seasonal and permanent residents of an estuarine nekton community. Oecologia 103(4): 425-434. URL: http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00328680

75. Loesch, H. 1965. Distribution and growth of penaeid shrimp in Mobile Bay, Alabama. Publications of the Institute of Marine Science, University of Texas 10: 41-58.

76. Boothby, R. N. and J. W. Abault, Jr. 1971. Food habits, length-weight relationship, and condition factor of the red drum (Sciaenops ocellata) in southeastern Louisiana. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 100(2): 290-295. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1971)100%3C290%3AFHLRAC%3E2.0.CO%3B2

77. Stokes, G. M. 1977. Life history studies of southern flounder (Paralichthys lethostigma) and Gulf flounder (P. albigutta) in the Aransas Bay area of Texas. Texas Parks and Wildlife Department, Technical Series 25: 37 pp. URL: http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/24687

78. Martinez, E. X., J. M. Nance and R. J. Zimmerman. . A simulation model to evaluate the ecological interactions among marine resources in the Gulf of Mexico and implications for bycatch management in the Gulf of Mexico shrimp trawl fishery. In: Models and Mass Balance Calculations for the Gulf of Mexico, Proceedings of a workshop sponsored by the EPA and the Gulf of Mexico Program, April 2-4, New Orleans, Louisiana.

79. Rozas, L. P. and D. J. Reed. 1994. Comparing nekton assemblages of subtidal habitats in pipeline canals traversing brackish and saline marshes in coastal Louisiana. Wetlands 14(4): 262-275. URL: http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF03160632

80. Martinez, E. X., J. M. Nance and R. J. Zimmerman. 1996. Executive Summary: A model for assessment of ecological interactions among living marine resources in the Gulf of Mexico: Implications for bycatch management and shrimp production. Report to the Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council. 20 pp.

81. Stoner, A. W. 1980. Feeding ecology of Lagodon rhomboides (pisces: sparidae): variation and functional responses. Fishery Bulletin 78(2): 337-352.

82. Christmas, J. Y. and D. J. Etzold. 1977. The shrimp fishery of the Gulf of Mexico United States: a regional management plan. Gulf Coast Research Laboratory Technical Report Series 2(1): 125 pp.

83. Zein-Eldin, Z. P. and G. W. Griffith. 1967. An appraisal of the effects of salinity and temperature on growth and survival of postlarval penaeids. FAO Fishery Report 57(3): 1015-1026.

84. Baxter, K. N. and W. C. Renfro. 1967. Seasonal occurrence and size distribution of postlarval brown and white shrimp near Galveston, Texas, with notes on species identification. Fishery Bulletin 66: 149-158. URL: http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/19196

85. Overstreet, R. M. and R. W. Heard. 1982. Food content of six commercial fishes from Mississippi Sound. Gulf Research Reports 7: 137-149. URL: http://aquila.usm.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1152&context=gcr

86. Dahlberg, M. D. and F. G. Smith. 1970. Mortality of estuarine animals due to cold on the Georgia coast. Ecology 51(5): 931-933. URL: http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.2307/1933994/full

87. Williams, A. B. 1955b. A survey of North Carolina shrimp nursery grounds. Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Science Society 71: 200-207.

88. Hildebrand, H. 1954. A study of the fauna of the brown shrimp (Penaeus aztecus Ives) grounds in the western Gulf of Mexico. Publications of the Institute of Marine Science, University of Texas 3: 233-366. URL: https://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/20660

89. Matlock, G. C. and M. A. Garcia. 1983. Stomach contents of selected fishes from Texas bays. Contributions to Marine Science 26: 95-110. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/236593413_Stomach_contents_of_selected_fishes_from_Texas_bays

90. Duronslet, M. J., J. M. Lyon and F. Marullo. 1972. Vertical distribution of postlarval brown, Penaeus aztecus, and white, P. setiferus, shrimp during immigration through a tidal pass. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 101(4): 748-752. URL:

http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659%281972%29101%3C748%3AVDOPBP%3E2.0.CO%3B2?journalCode=utaf20

91. Hartman, R. D., C. F. Bryan and J. W. Korth. 1987. Community structure and dynamics of fishes in a Southeast Texas estuary. US Fish and Wildlife Service, Albuquerque, New Mexico. 116 pp.

92. Perez-Farfante, I. 1969. Western Atlantic shrimps of the genus Penaeus. Fishery Bulletin 67: 461-591. URL: https://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/18940

93. Pullen, E. J. and W. L. Trent. 1967. White shrimp emigration in relation to size, sex, temperature and salinity. FAO Fisheries Report 57: 1001-1013. URL: https://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/20614

94. Condrey, R. E., J. G. Gosselink and H. J. Bennett. 1972. Comparison of the assimilation of different diets by Penaeus setiferus and Penaeus aztecus. Fishery Bulletin 70: 1281-1292.

95. Hunter, J. and R. J. Feller. 1987. Immunological dietary analysis of two penaeid shrimp species from a South Carolina tidal creek. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 107(1): 61-70. URL: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0022098187901237

96. Renaud, M. L. 1986. Detecting and avoiding oxygen deficient sea water by brown shrimp, Penaeus aztecus (Ives), and white shrimp Penaeus setiferus (Linnaeus). Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 98(3): 283-292. URL: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0022098186902182

97. Renaud, M. L. 1985. Annotated bibliography on hypoxia and its effects on marine life, with emphasis on the Gulf of Mexico. NOAA Technical Report 21: 9 pp. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/2801/

98. Renaud, M. L. 1986. Hypoxia in Louisiana coastal waters during 1983: Implications for fisheries. Fishery Bulletin 84(1): 19-26. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/236628522_Hypoxia_In_Louisiana_Coastal_Waters_During_1983_-_Implications_For_Fisheries

99. Browder, J. A. 1983. A simulation model of a near-shore marine ecosystem of the north-central Gulf of Mexico, 181-221. *In* K. W. Turgeon (ed.). Marine Ecosystem Modeling: Proceedings from a Workshop, April 6-8, Frederick, Maryland. NOAA report, August 1983, Washington, D.C.

100. Baker, R., M. Fujiwara and T. J. Minello. 2014. Juvenile growth and mortality effects on white shrimp Litopenaeus setiferus population dynamics in the northern Gulf of Mexico. Fisheries Research 155: 74-82. URL: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0165783614000721

101. Dall, W., B. J. Hill, P. C. Rothlisberg and D. J. Staples. 1990. The Biology of the Penaeidae. Academic Press, London.

102. Baker, R. and T. J. Minello. 2010. Growth and mortality of juvenile white shrimp Litopenaeus setiferus in a marsh pond. Marine Ecology Progress Series 413: 95-104. URL: http://www.int-res.com/abstracts/meps/v413/p95-104/

103. Rozas, L. P. and T. J. Minello. 2009. Using nekton growth as a metric for assessing habitatrestoration by marsh terracing. Marine Ecology Progress Series 394: 179-193. URL: http://www.int-res.com/abstracts/meps/v394/p179-193/

104. Rozas, L. P. and T. J. Minello. 2011. Variation in penaeid shrimp growth rates along andestuarine salinity gradient: implications for managing river diversions. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 397: 196-207. URL: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0022098110004946

105. Knudsen, E. E., B. D. Rogers, R. F. Paille, W. H. Herke and J. P. Geaghan. 1996. Juvenile white shrimp growth, mortality, and emigration in weired and unweired Louisiana marsh ponds. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 16: 640-652. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8675%281996%29016%3C0640%3AJWSGMA%3E2.3.CO%3B2

106. Webb, S. and R. T. Kneib. 2004. Individual growth rates and movement of white shrimp (Litopenaeus setiferus) in a tidal marsh estuary. Fishery Bulletin 102: 376-388. URL: https://www.scopus.com/record/display.uri?eid=2-s2.0-2342423605&origin=inward&txGid=7045CB5DB71A0431EE88E10571883230.wsnAw8kcdt7IPYLO0V48gA%3a2

107. Minello, T. J., G. A. Matthews, P. A. Caldwell and L. P. Rozas. 2008. Population and production estimates for decapod crustaceans in wetlands of Galveston Bay, Texas. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 137: 129-146. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/T06-276.1

108. Klima, E. R. 1974. A white shrimp mark-recapture study. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 103(1): 107-113. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659%281974%29103%3C107%3AAWSMS%3E2.0.CO%3B2

109. No reference.

110. Klima, E. F. 1964. Mark-recapture experiments with brown and white shrimp inthe northern Gulf of Mexico. Proceedings of the 16th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 16: 52-64.

111. Caudill, M. C. 2005. Nekton utilization of black mangrove (Avicennia germinans) and smooth cordgrass (Spartina alterniflora) sites in southwestern Caminada Bay, Louisiana. M.S. thesis. Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, Louisiana, 82 pp. URL: http://etd.lsu.edu/docs/available/etd-11142005-101616/unrestricted/caudill_thesis.pdf

112. Diop, H., W. R. Keithly, R. F. Kazmierczak and R. F. Shaw. 2007. Predicting the abundance of white shrimp (Litopenaeus setiferus) from environmental parameters and previous

life stages. Fisheries Research 86: 31-41. URL: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0165783607000926

113. O'Connor, T. and D. Whitall. 2007. Linking hypoxia to shrimp catch in the northern Gulf of Mexico. Marine Pollution Bulletin 54: 460-463. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/6447226_Linking_Hypoxia_to_Shrimp_Catch_in_the_Northern_Gulf_of_Mexico

114. Shervette, V. R. and F. Gelwick. 2008. Relative nursery function of oyster, vegetated marsh edge, and nonvegetated bottom habitats for juvenile white shrimp Litope-naeus setiferus. Wetland Ecology and Management 16: 1129-1157. URL: http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007%2Fs11273-007-9077-z

Table A- 40. Pink Shrimp (Penaeus duorarum) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
fertilized eggs (0.31-0.33 mm diameter)[16, 18]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-5	offshore	sand/shell	year-round	> 27	***9-48***				
larvae, pre-settlement postlarvae (< 15 mm)[1, 9, 11, 13, 16, 18, 28, 33, 67, 68, 78]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	WCA	year-round	15-35	1-50	phytoplankton, zooplankton	fish, inverts	mortality is higher at 35°C	
late postlarvae, juveniles (> 15 mm)[1, 2, 4, 6, 9, 11, 12, 21, 23-25, 28-30, 35, 36, 40, 42, 45, 47-49, 51, 53, 55, 56, 58, 59, 60, 62, 63, 65, 67, 69, 72, 73, 75, 79]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore	SAV, soft bottom, sand/shell, mangroves (low densities)	year-round (W. FL); Fall-Spring (TX)	6-38	0-3	seagrass, annelids, small crustaceans, shrimp, bivalves	fish (spotted seatrout, red drum, toadfish, others)	no recorded kills from cold fronts	*0.05-2.08 mm CL/week*

sub-adults[6, 10, 15, 17, 19, 20, 22, 23, 25, 29, 31, 34, 35, 36, 38, 39, 42, 45, 46, 47, 50, 54, 57-59, 62-64, 66, 67, 72, 75, 77, 79]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	SAV, soft bottom, sand/shell, mangroves (low densities), *oyster reefs*	year-round (W. FL); Fall-Spring (TX)	6-38	1-65	annelids, small crustaceans, shrimp, bivalves	fish (spotted seatrout, sand seatrout, gray snapper, mackerels, red drum, grouper)	avoid cold by migrating to deeper water; low predation offshore	*0.05-2.08 mm CL/week*
non-spawning adults (> 75 mm TL[11, 14, 15, 19, 22, 32, 34, 38, 39, 41, 50, 54, 61, 64, 66, 70, 71]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	sand/shell	year-round	16-31	1-110	carnivores	larger fish, sharks	low predation offshore	
spawning adults (capable at 65-75 mm TL)[8, 11, 14, 15, 22, 32, 33, 34, 37, 41, 43, 50, 66, 72]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	sand/shell	year-round (W. FL), spring-fall (TX)	16-31	9-48	carnivores	larger fish, sharks	low predation offshore	

Notes:

larvae/ pre-settlement postlarvae:

recruit through passes or open shorelines. Primarily on flood tides and at night[1, 5, 9]

wind speed affects larval transport[77]

salinity = 0-43 ppt, optimum 10-22ppt[28, 67, 69]

late postlarve/ juveniles:

		salinity = 0-65ppt, optimum > 30ppt (SC)[1, 6, 7, 12, 21, 55, 65, 67, 69,74]
		DO = 2.5-6.0 mg/L[6, 63, 65, 69]
Notes cont:		production linked positively with freshwater input (W. FL)[5, 26, 27, 34, 61, 64]
		areas with high production associated with inshore seagrass beds (E. FL, W. FL, TX)[5, 26, 27, 34, 61, 64]
		biomass increases with temperature and decreases at hypersalinities (55) in lab study[80]
	sub-adults:	salinity = 10-45 ppt[6, 63, 67, 74]
		DO 2.5-5.0 mg/L[6, 63, 67, 74]
		catch and effort offshore late in season correlated with subsequent landings[5, 63]
		recruitment low after protracted periods of drought[5, 63]
	adults/ spawning adults:	salinity 25-45 ppt[5, 26, 27, 61, 67]
		production correlated with freshwater (W. FL)[5, 26, 27, 61, 67]
		no apparent effect of seagrass mortality inshore[5, 26, 27, 61, 67]

Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

Pink Shrimp References

1. Allen, D. M., J. H. Hudson and T. J. Costello. 1980. Postlarval shrimp (Penaeus) in the Florida Keys: species, size, and seasonal abundance. Bulletin of Marine Science 30(1): 21-33. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1980/00000030/00000001/art00003

2. Baxter, K. N., C. H. Furr and E. Scott. 1988. The commercial bait shrimp fishery in Galveston Bay, Texas, 1959-87. Marine Fisheries Review 50(2): 20-28. URL: http://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/mfr502/mfr5023.pdf

3. Bearden, C. M. 1961. Notes on postlarvae of commercial shrimp (Penaeus) in South Carolina. Contributions of the Bears Bluff Laboratory 33: 1-8.

4. Bishop, J. M. and M. H. Shealy. 1977. Biological observations on commercial penaeid shrimps caught by bottom trawl in South Carolina estuaries, February 1973-January 1975. South Carolina Marine Research Center Technical Report 25: 97 pp.

5. Browder, J. A. 1985. Relationship between pink shrimp production on the Tortugas grounds and water flow patterns in the Florida Everglades. Bulletin of Marine Science 37(3): 839-856. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1985/00000037/00000003/art00005

6. Brusher, H. A. and J. H. Ogren. 1976. Distribution, abundance, and size of penaeid shrimps in the St. Andrew Bay system, Florida. Fishery Bulletin 74(1): 158-166. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/239556952_DISTRIBUTION_ABUNDANCE_AND_SIZE_OF_PENAEID_SHRIMPS_IN_THE_ST_ANDREW_BAY_SYSTEM_FLORIDA

7. Bursey, C. R. and C. E. Lane. 1971. Osmoregulation in the pink shrimp Penaeus duorarum Burkenroad. Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology 39A: 483-493. URL: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0300962971903124

8. Cody, T. J., P. C. Hammerschmidt, G. C. Matlock, C. E. Bryan and R. P. Campbell. 1989. Texas shrimp fishery management plan. Fishery Management Plan Series Number 2. Texas Parks and Wildlife Department, Coastal Fisheries Branch. Austin, Texas. URL: http://gulffishinfo.org/Fishinfo/Texas/Shrimp%20Fishery%20Management%20Plan.pdf

9. Copeland, B. J. and M. V. Truitt. 1966. Fauna of the Aransas Pass inlet, Texas. II. Penaeid shrimp postlarvae. Texas Journal of Science 18: 65-74.

10. Costello, T. J. and D. M. Allen. 1962. Survival of stained, tagged and unmarked shrimp in the presence of predators. Proceedings of the 14th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 14: 16-20. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/11850/

11. Costello, T. J. and D. M. Allen. 1965. Synopsis of biological data on the pink shrimp Penaeus Dourarum Duorarum Burkenroad, 1939. FAO Fisheries Report 57(4): 1499-1538. URL: http://www.fao.org/docrep/017/ap910e/ap910e.pdf

12. Costello, T. J., D. M. Allen and J. H. Hudson. 1986. Distribution, seasonal abundance, and ecology of juvenile northern pink shrimp, Penaeus duorarum, in the Florida Bay area. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-161: 84 pp. URL: https://searchworks.stanford.edu/view/2687321

13. Criales, M. M. and T. N. Lee. 1995. Larval distribution and transport of penaeoid shrimps during the presence of the Tortugas Gyre in May-June 1991. Fishery Bulletin 93(3): 471-482.

14. Cummings, W. C. 1961. Maturation and spawning of the pink shrimp, Penaeus duorarum Burkenroad. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 90(4): 462-468. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1961)90%5B462%3AMASOTP%5D2.0.CO%3B2

15. Divita, R., M. Creel and P. F. Sheridan. 1983. Foods of coastal fishes during brown shrimp, Penaeus aztecus, migration from Texas estuaries (June-July 1981). Fishery Bulletin 81: 396-404.

16. Dobkin, S. 1961. Early developmental stages of pink shrimp, Penaeus duorarum from Florida waters. Fishery Bulletin 61: 33 pp.

17. Dugan, P. J. and R. J. Livingston. 1982. Long-term variation of macroinvertebrate assemblages in Apalachee Bay, Florida. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 14(4): 391-403. URL: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0272771482800103

18. Ewald, J. J. 1965. The laboratory rearing of pink shrimp, Penaeus duorarum Burkenroad. Bulletin of Marine Science 15(2): 436-449. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1965/00000015/00000002/art00007?crawler=true

19. Fuss, C. M. 1964. Observations on burrowing behavior of the pink shrimp, Penaeus duorarum Burkenroad. Bulletin of Marine Science 14(1): 62-73. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/contentone/umrsmas/bullmar/1964/00000014/00000001/art00004?crawler=true

20. Fuss, C. M. and L. H. Ogren. 1966. Factors affecting activity and burrowing habits of the pink shrimp, Penaeus duorarum Burkenroad. Biological Bulletin 130(2): 170-191. URL: http://www.journals.uchicago.edu/doi/abs/10.2307/1539695

21. Gore, R. H., E. E. Gallaher, L. E. Scotto and K. A. Wilson. 1981. Studies on decapod crustacea from theIndian River Region of Florida: XI. Community composition, structure, biomass andspecies-areal relationships of seagrass and drift algae-associated macrocrustaceans. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 12(4): 485-508. URL: https://repository.si.edu/handle/10088/8746

22. Grady, J. R. 1971. The distribution of sediment properties and shrimp catch on two shrimping grounds on the continental shelf of the Gulf of Mexico.. Proceedings of the 23rd Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 23: 139-148. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/12099/1/gcfi_23-20.pdf

23. Harrigan, P., J. C. Zieman and S. A. Macko. 1989. The base of nutritional support for the gray snapper (Lutjanus griseus): an evaluation based on a combined stomach content and stable isotope analysis. Bulletin of Marine Science 44: 65-77. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/contentone/umrsmas/bullmar/1989/00000044/00000001/art00005?crawler=true

24. Herke, W. H., E. E. Knudsen, P. A. Knudsen and B. D. Rogers. 1992. Effects of semi-impoundment of Louisiana marsh on fish and crustacean nursery use and export. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 12: 151-160. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8675%281992%29012%3C0151%3AEOSIOL%3E2.3.CO%3B2?journalCode=ujfm20

25. Hettler, W. F. 1989. Food habits of juveniles of spotted seatrout and gray snapper in western Florida Bay. Bulletin of Marine Science 44: 155-162. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1989/00000044/00000001/art00011

26. Hettler, W. F. 1992. Correlation of winter temperature and landings of pink shrimp Penaeus duorarum in North Carolina. Fishery Bulletin 90(2): 405-406. URL: http://fishbull.noaa.gov/902/hettler.pdf

27. Hettler, W. F. and A. J. Chester. 1982. The relationship of winter temperature and spring landings of pink shrimp, Penaeus duorarum, in North Carolina. Fishery Bulletin 80(4): 761-768. URL: http://fishbull.noaa.gov/80-4/hettler.pdf

28. Higman, J. B., B. J. Yokel and M. A. Roessler. 1972. Growth of pink shrimp in the Everglades estuary, 1968-71. University of Miami Rosenstiel School of Marine and Atmopheric Sciences Report UM-RSMAS-2007.

29. Holmquist, J. G., G. V. N. Powell and S. M. Sogard. 1989. Decapod and stomatopod assemblages on a system of seagrass-covered mud banks in Florida Bay. Marine Biology 100(4): 473-483. URL: http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00394824

30. Holmquist, J. G., G. V. N. Powell and S. M. Sogard. 1989. Decapod and stomatopod communities of seagrass-covered mud banks in Florida Bay: inter- and intra-bank heterogeneity with special reference to isolated subenvironments. Bulletin of Marine Science 44: 251-262. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1989/00000044/00000001/art00019?crawler=true

31. Idyll, C. P. and B. J. Yokel. 1969. The growth and distribution of juvenile pink shrimp in the estuaries of Everglades National Park. Annual report of the Bureau of Commercial Fisheries Biological Laboratory, Galveston, Texas, fiscal year 1969. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Commercial Fisheries Circular 343: 16-21. URL: http://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/Circulars/CIRC343.pdf

32. Iversen, E. S., A. C. Jones and C. P. Idyll. 1960. Size distribution of pink shrimp, Penaeus duorarum, and fleet concentrations on the Tortugas fishing grounds. U.S. Fish and Wildlife

Service, Species Scientific Report-Fisheries 356: URL: http://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/SSRF/SSRF356.pdf

33. Jones, A. C., D. E. Dimitriou, J. J. Ewald and J. H. Tweedy. 1970. Distribution of early developmental stages of pink shrimp, Penaeus duorarum, in Florida waters. Bulletin of Marine Science 20: 634-661. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1970/00000020/00000003/art00006

34. Kennedy, F. S. and D. G. Barber. 1981. Spawning and recruitment of pink shrimp, Penaeus duorarum, off eastern Florida. Journal of Crustacean Biology 1(4): 474-485. URL: https://www.jstor.org/stable/1548125?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents

35. Leber, K. M. 1985. The influence of predatory decapods, refuge, and microhabitat selection on seagrass communities. Ecology 66(6): 1951-1964. URL: https://www.jstor.org/stable/2937391?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents

36. Lin, J. and J. L. Beal. 1995. Effects of mangrove marsh management on fish and decapod communities. Bulletin of Marine Science 57: 193-201. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1995/00000057/00000001/art00019?crawler=true

37. Martosubroto, P. 1974. Fecundity of pink shrimp, Penaeus duorarum Burkenroad. Bulletin of Marine Science 24(3): 606-627. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1974/00000024/00000003/art00008?crawler=true

38. Matthews, G. A. 1982. Relative abundance and size distributions commercially important shrimp during the 1981 Texas closure. Marine Fisheries Review 44(9): 5-15. URL: http://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/mfr449-10/mfr449-102.pdf

39. McEachron, L. W. and B. Fuls. 1996. Trends in relative abundance and size of selected finfishes and shellfishes along the Texas coast: November 1975 - December 1994. Texas Parks and Wildlife Department, Management Data Series 124: 95 pp. URL: https://tpwd.texas.gov/publications/pwdpubs/media/mds_coastal/Series%202_MDS232.pdf

40. Minello, T. J. and R. J. Zimmeman. 1993. Utilization of natural and transplanted Texas salt marshes by fish and decapod crustaceans. Marine Ecology Progress Series 90: 273-285. URL: http://www.int-res.com/articles/meps/90/m090p273.pdf

41. Munro, J. L., A. C. Jones and D. Dimitriou. 1968. Abundance and distribution of the larvae of the pink shrimp (Penaeus duorarum) on the Tortugas shelf of Florida, August 1962-0ctober 1964. Fishery Bulletin 67: 165-181. URL: http://fishbull.noaa.gov/67-1/munro.pdf

42. Murphey, P. L. and M. S. Fonseca. 1995. Role of high and low energy seagrass beds as nursery areas for Penaeus duorarum in North Carolina. Marine Ecology Progress Series 121: 91-98. URL: http://www.int-res.com/articles/meps/121/m121p091.pdf

43. Nance, J. M. 1993. Gulf of Mexico shrimp fishery recruitment overfishing definition workshop 2. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-323: 12 pp. URL: http://www.sefsc.noaa.gov/P_QryLDS/download/TM319_TM-323.pdf?id=LDS

44. Nance, J. M. and S. Nichols. 1988. Stock assessments for brown, white, and pink shrimp in the U. S. Gulf of Mexico, 1960-1986. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-203.

45. Nelson, W. G. 1981. Experimental studies of decapod and fish predation on seagrass macrobenthos. Marine Ecology Progress Series 5(2): 141-149. URL: http://www.int-res.com/articles/meps/5/m005p141.pdf

46. Nelson, W. G. and M. A. Capone. 1990. Experimental studies of predation on polychaetes associated with seagrass beds. Estuaries 13(1): 51-58. URL: https://www.jstor.org/stable/1351432?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents

47. Overstreet, R. M. and R. W. Heard. 1978. Food of the red drum, Sciaenops ocellata, from Mississippi Sound. Gulf and Caribbean Research 6(2): 131-135. URL: http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1499&context=parasitologyfacpubs

48. Peterson, G. W. and R. E. Turner. 1994. The value of salt marsh edge vs interior as a habitat for fish and decapod crustaceans in a Louisiana tidal marsh. Estuaries 17(1): 235-262. URL: https://www.jstor.org/stable/1352573?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents

49. Peterson, M. S. and S. T. Ross. 1991. Dynamics of littoral fishes and decapods along a coastal river-estuarine gradient. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 33(5): 467-483. URL: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/027277149190085P

50. Renfro, W. C. and H. A. Brusher. 1982. Seasonal abundance, size distribution, and spawning of three shrimps (Penaeus aztecus, P. setiferus, and P. duorarum) in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico, 1961-1962. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-94. URL: http://docs.lib.noaa.gov/noaa_documents/NMFS/SEFSC/TM_NMFS_SEFSC/NMFS_SEFSC_TM_94.pdf

51. Reynolds, W. W. and M. E. Casterlin. 1979. Thermoregulatory behavior of the pink shrimp Penaeus duorarom Burkenroad. Hydrobiologia 67(2): 179-182. URL: http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00126717

52. Rickner, J. A. 1975. Seasonal variation of selected marine macro-fauna in a seagrass community bordering Stedman Island, Redfish Bay, Texas. M.S. thesis. Texas A&M University, Kingsville, Texas

53. Robblee, M. B. and J. T. Tilmant. 1989. Distribution, abundance and recruitment of the pink shrimp (Penaeus duorarum) within Florida Bay. Bulletin of Marine Science 44.

54. Roberts, T. W. 1986. Abundance and distribution of pink shrimp in and around the Tortugas Sanctuary, 1981-1983. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 6(3): 311-327. URL: http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1986)6%3C311%3AAADOPS%3E2.0.CO%3B2

55. Roessler, M. A. and R. G. Rehrer. 1971. Relation of catches of postlarval pink shrimp in Everglades National Park, Florida, to the commercial catches on the Tortugas Grounds. Bulletin of Marine Science 21(4): 790-805. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1971/00000021/00000004/art00002?crawler=true

56. Rulifson, R. A. 1981. Substrate preferences of juvenile penaeid shrimps in estuarine habitats. Contributions in Marine Science 24: 35-52. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/257767374_Substrate_preferences_of_juvenile_penaeid_in_estuarine_habitats

57. Saloman, C. H. 1968. Diel and seasonal occurrence of pink shrimp, Penaeus duorarum Burkenroad, in two divergent habitats of Tampa Bay, Florida. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Special Scientific Report-Fisheries 561: 6 pp. URL: https://babel.hathitrust.org/cgi/pt?id=mdp.39015086540302;view=1up;seq=3

58. Sastrakusumah, S. 1971. A study of the food of juvenile migrating pink shrimp, Penaeus duorarum Burkenroad. University of Miami Sea Grant Technical Bulletin 9: 37 pp.

59. Seagle, J. H. 1969. Food habits of spotted seatrout (Cynoscion nebidosiis Cuvier) frequenting turtle grass (Thalassia testudinum Konig) beds in Redfish Bay, Texas. Texas A&M University 1969(1): 58-63.

60. Seagle, J. H. 1969. Predator-Prey Relationships in Turtle Grass (Thalassia Testudinum König) Beds in Redfish Bay, Texas. M. S. thesis. Texas A&M University, Kingsville, Texas, 117 pp. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/34121982_Predator_-_prey_relationships_in_turtle_grass_Thalassia_testudinum_Konig_beds_in_Redfish_Bay_Texas

61. Sheridan, P. 1996. Forecasting the fishery for pink shrimp, Penaeus duorarum, on the Tortugas grounds, Florida. Fishery Bulletin 94(4): 743-755. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/238107688_Forecasting_the_fishery_for_pink_shrimp_Penaeus_duorarum_on_the_Tortugas_Grounds_Florida

62. Sheridan, P. 1992. Comparative habitat utilization by estuarine macrofauna within the mangrove ecosystem of Rookery Bay, Florida. Bulletin of Marine Science 50(1): 21-39. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1992/00000050/00000001/art00002

63. Sheridan, P., G. McMahart, G. Conley, A. Williams and G. Thayer. 1997. Nekton use of macrophyte patches following mortality of turtlegrass, Thalassia testudinum, in shallow waters of Florida Bay (Florida, USA). Bulletin of Marine Science 61(3): 801-820. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/contentone/umrsmas/bullmar/1997/00000061/00000003/art00019

64. Sheridan, P. F., M. R. G. Castro, F. J. Patefla and G. Zamora. 1989. Factors influencing recapture patterns of tagged penaeid shrimp in the western Gulf of Mexico. Fishery Bulletin 87(2): 295-311.

65. Stokes, G. M. 1974. The distribution and abundance of penaeid shrimp in the lower Laguna Madre of Texas, with a description of the live bait shrimp fishery. Texas Parks and Wildlife Department Technical Series 15: 32 pp.

66. Sullivan, L. F. and R. C. Divita. . Foods of Gulf of Mexico coastal fishes dining brown shrimp migration from estuaries (June-July 1982). Unpublished manuscript, NMFS, Galveston, Texas.

67. Tabb, D. C., D. L. Dubrow and A. E. Jones. 1962. Studies on the biology of the pink shrimp, Penaeus duorarum Burkenroad, in Everglades National Park, Florida. Florida State Board of Conservation Technical Series 37: 3 pp.

68. Teinsongrusmee, B. 1965. The effect of temperature on growth of post-larval pink shrimp, Penaeus duorarurn Burkenroad. M.S. thesis. University of Miami, Coral Gables, Florida, 66 pp.

69. Wenner, E. L. and H. R. Beatty. 1993. Utilization of shallow estuarine habitats in South Carolina, USA, by postlarval and juvenile stages of Penaeus spp. (Decapoda: Penaeidae). Journal of Crustacean Biology 13: 280-295. URL: http://www.jstor.org/stable/1548975?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents

70. Wenner, E. L. and C. A. Wenner. 1989. Seasonal compositionn and abundance of decapod and stomatopod crustaceans from coastal habitats, southeastern United States. Fishery Bulletin 87: 155-176. URL: http://dc.statelibrary.sc.gov/handle/10827/10564

71. Wickham, D. A. 1967. Observations on the activity patterns in juveniles of the pink shrimp, Penaeus duorarum. Bulletin of Marine Science 17(4): 769-786. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1967/00000017/00000004/art00001

72. Williams, A. B. 1955. A contribution to the life histories of commercial shrimps (Penaeidae) in North Carolina. Bulletin of Marine Science 5(2): 116-146. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1955/00000005/00000002/art00002

73. Williams, A. B. 1958. Substrates as a factor in shrimp distribution. Limnology and Oceanography 3(3): 283-290. URL: http://loesje.aslo.net/lo/toc/vol_3/issue_3/0283.pdf

74. Williams, A. B. 1960. The influence of temperature on osmotic regulation in two species of estuarine shrimps (Penaeus). The Biological Bulletin 119(3): 560-571. URL: http://www.journals.uchicago.edu/doi/abs/10.2307/1539268

75. Zimmerman, R. J. 1969. An ecological study of the macro-fauna occurring in turtle grass (Thalassia testudinum Konig) surrounding Ransom Island in Redfish Bay, Texas. M.S. thesis. Texas A&M University, Kingsville, Texas, 129 pp.

76. Zimmerman, R J. and T. J. Minello. 1984. Densities of Penaeus aztecus, Penaeus setiferus, and other natant macrofauna in a Texas salt marsh. Estuaries 7(4): 421-433. URL: https://www.jstor.org/stable/1351623?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents

77. Boudreaux, M. L., J. L. Stiner and L. J. Walters. 2006. Biodiversity of sessile and motile macrofauna or intertidal oyster reefs in Mosquito Lagoon, Florida. Journal of Shellfish Researhc 25(3): 1079-1084. URL: http://www.bioone.org/doi/abs/10.2983/0730-8000(2006)25%5B1079%3ABOSAMM%5D2.0.CO%3B2

78. Criales, M. M., J. A Browder, C. N. K. Mooers, M. B. Robblee, H. Cardenas and T. L. Jackson. 2007. Cross-shelf transport of pink shrimp larvae: interactions of tidal currents, larval vertical migrations and internal tides. Marine Ecology Progress Series 345: 167-184. URL: https://pubs.er.usgs.gov/publication/70031671

79. Monsreal-Vela, K., I. Velázquez-Abunader and G. R. Poot-López. 2016. Model selection for determining the growth of juveniles and sub-adults of two species of shrimp (Decopoda, Penaeidae) in a tropical coastal lagoon. Crustaceana 89(1): 29-45. URL: http://booksandjournals.brillonline.com/content/journals/10.1163/15685403-00003510

80. Zink, I. C., M. M. Criales and J. A. Browder. 2013. Influence of temperature and salinity on growth, survival, and biomass productivity of postlarval and early juvenile pink shrimp Farfantepenaeus duorarum (Burkenroad 1939). Journal of Shellfish Research 32(3): 785-797. URL: http://www.bioone.org/doi/abs/10.2983/035.032.0322?journalCode=shre

Table A- 41. Royal Red Shrimp (Pleoticus robustus) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
eggs[1, 3, 4, 5]		offshore	shelf edge/slope	year-round	9-12	250-550				
larvae						***250-550***				
postlarvae						***250-550***				
early juveniles						***250-550***				
late juveniles						***250-550***				
adults[1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	shelf edge/slope, soft bottom, sand/shell, *reefs*	year-round	5-15	140-730	small benthic organisms			*max. length = 184 mm (male), 229 mm (female); can live up to 5 years*
spawning adults[1, 3, 7]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	shelf edge/slope	year-round		250-550				*maturity = 125 mm TL (male), 155 mm TL (female)*

Notes: ***Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data***

Information in asterisks comes from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction

Adults: salinity = 33.1-36.0 ppt[6]

DO = 3.5-9.0 mg/l[6]

Royal Red Shrimp References

1. Anderson, W.W. and M.J. Lindner. 1971. Contributions to the biology of the royal red shrimp, Hymenopenaeus robustus, Smith. Fishery Bulletin 69(2): 313-336.

2. Holthius, L.B. 1980. FAO species catalogue. Volume 1-Shrimps and prawns of the world. FAO, Rome.

3. Fischer, W. 1978. FAO species identification sheets for fishery purposes. West central Atlantic 6. FAO, Rome.

4. Bullis, H.R. Jr. 1956. Preliminary results of deep-water exploration for shrimp in the Gulf of Mexico by the M/V Oregon (1950-1956). Commercial Fisheries Review 18(12): 1-12.

5. Bullis, H.R. Jr. and R. Cummins, Jr. 1963. Another look at the royal red shrimp resource. Proceedings of the 15th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 15: 9-12. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/11788/1/gcfi_15-3.pdf

6. Grace, M. A., B. Noble, W. Ingram, A. Pollack and A. Hamilton. 2010. Fishery-independent bottom trawl surveys for deep-water fishes and invertebrates of the U. S. Gulf of Mexico, 2002-2008. Marine Fisheries Review 74(4): 20-25.

7. Reed, J. and S. Farrington. 2010. Distribution of deep-water commercial fisheries species-golden crab, tilefish, royal red shrimp-in deep-water habitats off eastern Florida from submersible and ROV dives. Report for the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council and NOAA Coral Reef Conservation Program. 163 pp. URL: ftp://docs.lib.noaa.gov/pub/data.nodc/coris/library/NOAA/CRCP/other/other_crcp_publications/DeepSeaCoral/Reed-and-Farrington-2010.pdf

8. Ross, S. W. 2005. The World of Deep-Sea Corals. Available: http://oceanexplorer.noaa.gov/explorations/05coralbanks/background/world_corals/worldcoral.html (July 2016)

9. Klima, E.F. 1969. Length-weight relation and conversion of “whole” and “headless” weights of royal-red shrimp, Hymenopenaeus robustus (Smith). U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Special Scientific Report-Fisheries 585: 5 pp.

10. Perez-Farfante, I. 1977. American Solenocerid shrimps of the genus Hymenopenaeus, Halioporides, Pleoticus, Hadropenaeus new genus, and Mesopenaeus new genus. U. S. Fishery Bulletin 75: 261-346.

Table A- 42. Spiny Lobster (Panulirus argus) life history for the Gulf of Mexico. Associations and interactions with environmental and habitat variables are listed with citations as footnotes.

Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
phyllosome larvae[1, 2, 7, 8, 12-14, 33, 34, 37, 51]	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	year-round (FL Keys; SE FL), Jun-Nov (NE Gulf)	> 24	***1-100***	plankton	pelagic fish		about 11 molts over 9-12 month larval cycle. Size: 0.5-12 mm carapace length
puerulus postlarvae[3, 4, 9-11, 14, 16-25]	ER-1	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	WCA, SAV	year-round, peak: spring, secondary peak: fall	18-33	***1-100***	non-feeding	nocturnally active, water column feeding fish	predation, physiological stress from temp and salinity extremes	metamorphose into first benthic instar 7-21 d post-settlement
juveniles[9, 15, 17, 19-22, 25, 27-32, 36, 42, 43, 48, 52]	ER-1	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	SAV, reefs, hard bottom	year-round		***1-100***	inverts (esp. mollusks, crustaceans)	elasmobranchs, boney fish, octopods, portunid crabs	mortality primarily via predation, commercial fishery	3-4 mm CL/month during first year, influenced by temp, diet, and injuries
adults[8, 28, 30, 38-40, 43, 45-47, 53-55, 57]	ER-1	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	hard bottom, SAV, reefs	year-round		1-100	mollusks, arthropods	elasmobranchs, boney fish, dolphins, loggerhead turtles	mortaility from fishery exploitation	S.FL = 0.6 mm CL/month, affected by temp and injuries

Notes: phyllosome larvae:

Genetic evidence suggests a pan-Caribbean stock[7, 35, 36]

Occurrence in Gulf may be associated with loop currents[7, 35, 36]

Notes cont:	puerulus postlarvae:	abundance in S. FL associated with wind-forcing, dynamics of ocean gyres, and by Caribbean-wide spawning activity[3, 24]
	juveniles:	salinity = 32-36 ppt[56] abundance dependent on larval influx and availability of suitable settlement and post-settlement habitat[37, 41, 49, 50] experience higher mortality on casitas (artificial) than natural habitats[59]
	adults:	salinity = 32-36 ppt[56] fishing mortality has decreased as the number of lobster traps in FL fishery have been reduced[58] *protected areas enhance spiny lobster production in fished areas*[61]
	Spawning adults:	female reproductive migrations occur between 5 June and 25 August, none detected between 25 August and 19 April[60]

Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

Information in asterisks comes from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction

Spiny Lobster References

1. Sims, H.W. and R.M. Ingle. 1966. Caribbean recruitment of Florida's spiny lobster population. Quarterly Journal of the Florida Academy of Sciences 29(3): 207-243. URL: http://biostor.org/reference/126896

2. Yueng, C. and M.F. McGowan. 1991. Differences in inshore-offshore and vertical distribution of phyllosoma larvae of Panulirus, Scyllarus and Scyllarides in the Florida Keys in May–June, 1989. Bulletin of Marine Science 49(3): 699-714. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1991/00000049/00000003/art00003?crawler=true

3. Acosta, C.A., T.R. Matthews and M.J. Butler IV. 1997. Temporal patterns and transport processes in recruitment of spiny lobster (Panulirus argus) postlarvae to south Florida. Marine Biology 129(1): 79-85. URL: http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s002270050148

4. Little, E.J. 1977. Observations on recruitment of postlarval spiny lobsters, Panulirus argus, to the south Florida coast. Florida Marine Research Publications 29: 35 pp. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/878/

5. Herrnkind, W.F. and J.J. Butler IV. 1986. Factors regulating postlarval settlement and juvenile microhabitat use by spiny lobsters Panulirus argus. Marine Ecology Progress Series 34: 23-28. URL: http://www.int-res.com/articles/meps/34/m034p023.pdf

6. Butler, M.J. IV and W.F. Herrnkind. 1991. Effect of benthic microhabitat cues on the metamorphosis of pueruli of the spiny lobster Panulirus argus. Journal of Crustacean Biology 11(1): 23-28. URL: https://www.jstor.org/stable/1548541?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents

7. Baisre, J.A., and M.E. Ruiz de Quevedo. 1964. Sobre los estadios larvales de la langosta común, Panulirus argus. Contr. Inst. Nat. Pesca Cuba 19: 1-37. URL: http://www.academia.edu/1346529/Sobre_los_estadios_larvales_de_la_langosta_com%C3%BAn_Panulirus_argus

8. Moe, M.A. 1991. Lobsters: Florida, Bahamas, the Caribbean. 510 pp. Green Turtle Publications, Plantation, Florida.

9. Marx, J.M. 1986. Recruitment and settlement of spiny lobster pueruli in south Florida. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 43: 2221-2227.

10. Field, J.M. and M.J. Butler IV. 1994. The influence of temperature, salinity, and postlarval transport on the distribution of juvenile spiny lobsters, Panulirus argus (Lateille, 1804) in Florida Bay. Crustaceana 67(1): 26-45. URL: https://www.jstor.org/stable/20104964?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents

11. Wolfe, S.H. and B.E. Felgenhaur. 1991. Mouthpart and foregut ontogeny in larval, postlarval, and juvenile spiny lobster, Panulirus argus Latreille (Decapoda, Palinuridae). Zoologica Scripta 20(1): 57-75. URL: http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1463-6409.1991.tb00274.x/abstract

12. Lewis, J.B. 1951. The phyllosoma larvae of the spiny lobster Panulirus argus. Bulletin of Marine Science 1(2): 89-103. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/contentone/umrsmas/bullmar/1951/00000001/00000002/art00001

13. Austin, H.M. 1972. Notes on the distribution of phyllosoma of the spiny lobster, Panulirus spp. in the Gulf of Mexico. Proceedings of the National Shellfisheries Association 62: 26-30.

14. Sweat, D.E. 1968. Growth and tagging studies on Panulirus argus (Latreille) in the Florida Keys. Florida Board of Conservation, Marine Research Laboratory Technical Publication 57: 30 pp.

15. Smith, K.N. and W.F. Herrnkind. 1992. Predation on early juvenile spiny lobsters Panulirus argus (Latreille): influence of size and shelter. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 157(1): 3-18. URL: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/002209819290070Q

16. Little, E.J. and G.R. Milano. 1980. Techniques to monitor recruitment of postlarval spiny lobsters, Panulirus argus, to the Florida Keys. Florida Marine Research Publications 37: 16 pp.

17. Witham, R., R.M. Ingle and E.A. Joyce, Jr. 1968. Physiological and ecological studies of Panulirus argus from the St. Lucie estuary. Florida Board of Conservation, Marine Research Laboratory Technical Series 53: 31 pp.

18. Heatwole, D.W., J.H. Hunt and B.I. Blonder. 1991. Offshore recruitment of postlarval spiny lobster, Panulirus argus, at Looe Key reef, Florida. Proceedings of the 40th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 40: 429-433. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/12818/

19. Herrnkind, W.F., M.J. Butler IV and R.A. Tankersly. 1988. The effects of siltation on recruitment of spiny lobsters, Panulirus argus. Fishery Bulletin 86(2): 331-338. URL: http://digitalcommons.odu.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1112&context=biology_fac_pubs

20. Herrnkind, W.F. and J.J. Butler IV. 1986. Factors regulating postlarval settlement and juvenile microhabitat use by spiny lobsters, Panulirus argus. Marine Ecology Progress Series 34: 23-30. URL: http://www.int-res.com/articles/meps/34/m034p023.pdf

21. Marx, J.M. and W.F. Herrnkind. 1985. Macroalgae (Rhodophyta: Laurencia spp.) as habitat for young juvenile spiny lobsters, Panulirus argus. Bulletin of Marine Science 36(3): 423-431. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1985/00000036/00000003/art00002

22. Marx, J.M. and W.F. Herrnkind. 1985. Factors regulating microhabitat use by young juvenile spiny lobsters, Panulirus argus: food and shelter. Journal of Crustacean Biology 5(4): 650-657. URL: https://www.jstor.org/stable/1548242?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents

23. Holmquist, J.G., G.V.N. Powell, and S.M. Sogard. 1989. Decapod and stomatopod assemblages on a system of seagrass-covered mud banks in Florida Bay. Marine Biology 100(4): 473-483. URL: http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00394824

24. Herrnkind, W.F., P. Jernakoff, and M.J. Butler IV. 1994. Puerulus and post-puerulus ecology, p. 213-229. In: Spiny Lobster Management. B. F. Phillips, J. S. Cobb and J. Kittaka (eds.). Blackwell Scientific Press, Oxford. URL: http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/9780470698808.ch15/summary

25. Olsen, D.A. and I.G. Koblick. 1975. Population dynamics, ecology, and behavior of spiny lobsters, Panulirus argus, of St. John, U.S. V.I.: growth and mortality. Results of the Tektite Program, Vol. 2. National History Museum of Los Angeles, Science Bulletin 20: 17-21.

26. Lellis, W.A. and J.A. Russell. 1990. Effect of temperature on survival, growth and feed intake of postlarval spiny lobsters, Panulirus argus. Aquaculture 90(1): 1-9. URL: http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/004484869090277T

27. Forcucci, D.F., M.J. Butler IV and J.H. Hunt. 1994. Population dynamics of juvenile Caribbean spiny lobster, Panulirus argus, in Florida Bay, Florida. Bulletin of Marine Science 54(3): 805-818. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1994/00000054/00000003/art00017?crawler=true

28. Hunt, J.H. and W.G. Lyons. 1986. Factors affecting growth and maturation of spiny lobsters, Panulirus argus, in the Florida Keys. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 43(11): 2243-2247. URL: http://www.nrcresearchpress.com/doi/abs/10.1139/f86-275?journalCode=cjfas#.WCDLKS0rLIU

29. Davis, G.E. and J.W. Dodrill. 1989. Recreational fishery and population dynamics of spiny lobsters, Panulirus argus, in Florida Bay, Everglades National Park, 1977–1980. Bulletin of Marine Science 44(1): 77-88. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1989/00000044/00000001/art00006

30. Hunt, J.H., T.R. Matthews, D. Forcucci, B.S. Hedin, and R.D. Bertelsen. 1991. Management implications of trends in the population dynamics of the Caribbean spiny lobster, Panulirus argus, at Looe Key National Marine Sanctuary. Final Report to NOAA. Florida Marine Research Institute, Marathon. 81 pp.

31. Lyons, W.G. and F.S. Kennedy, Jr. 1981. Effects of harvest techniques on sublegal spiny lobsters and on subsequent fishery yield. Proceedings of the 33rd Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 33: 290-300. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/12456/

32. Hunt, J.H., W.G. Lyons, and F.S. Kennedy, Jr. 1986. Effects of exposure and confinement on spiny lobsters, Panulirus argus, used as attractants in the Florida trap fishery. Fishery Bulletin 84(1): 69-76. URL: http://www.vliz.be/en/imis?refid=144467

33. Lyons, W.G. 1980. Possible sources of Florida's spiny lobster population. Proceedings of the 33rd Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 33: 253-266. URL: http://aquaticcommons.org/12452/1/gcfi_33-28.pdf

34. Richards, W.J. and T. Potthoff. 1981. Distribution and seasonal occurrence of larval pelagic stages of spiny lobsters (Palinuridae, Panulirus) in the western tropical Atlantic.. Proceedings of the 33rd Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 33: 244-252.

35. Silberman, J.D. and P.J. Walsh. 1994. Population genetics of the spiny lobster, Panulirus argus. Bulletin of Marine Science 54: 1084.

36. Herrnkind, W.F. 1980. Movement patterns of palinurid lobsters. Pages 349-407 *in* J. S. Cobb and B. F. Phillips (eds.). The biology and management of lobsters. Vol I. Physiology and behavior. Academic Press, New York.

37. Butler, M.J. and W.F. Herrnkind. 1997. A test of recruitment limitation and the potential for artificial enhancement of spiny lobster (Panulirus argus) populations in Florida. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 54(2): 452-463. URL: http://www.nrcresearchpress.com/doi/abs/10.1139/f96-281?journalCode=cjfas#.WCDKWC0rLIU

38. Herrnkind, W.F., J.A. VanDerwalter and L. Barr. 1975. Population dynamics, ecology and behavior of spiny lobsters, Panulirus argus, of St. John, USVI: Habitation, patterns of movement and general behavior. Results of the Tektite Program, Vol. 2. National History Museum of Los Angeles, Science Bulletin 20: 31-45.

39. Andee, S.W. 1981. Locomotory activity patterns and food items of benthic postlarval spiny lobsters, Panulirus argus. M.S. thesis. Florida State University, Tallahassee, Florida.

40. Cox, C., J.H. Hunt, W.G. Lyons, and G.E. Davis. 1997. Nocturnal foraging of the Caribbean spiny lobster (Panulirus argus) on offshore reefs of Florida, USA. Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 48(8): 671-680. URL: http://www.publish.csiro.au/mf/MF97198

41. Butler, M.J. IV, J.H. Hunt, W.F. Herrnkind, M.J. Childress, R. Bertelsen, W. Sharp, T. Matthews, J.M. Field and H.G. Marshall. 1995. Cascading disturbances in Florida Bay, USA: cyanobacteria blooms, sponge mortality, and implications for juvenile spiny lobsters Panulirus argus. Marine Ecology Progress Series 129: 119-125. URL: http://www.int-res.com/abstracts/meps/v129/p119-125/

42. Davis, G.E. 1977. Effects of recreational harvest on a spiny lobster, Panulirus argus, population. Bulletin of Marine Science 27(2): 223-236. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1977/00000027/00000002/art00003

43. Lyons, W.G., D.G. Barber, S.M. Foster., F.S. Kennedy and G.R. Milano. 1981. The spiny lobster, Panulirus argus, in the middle and upper Florida Keys: population structure, seasonal dynamics, and reproduction. Florida Marine Research Publications 38: 38 pp.

44. Calinski, M.D. and W.G. Lyons. 1983. Swimming behavior of the puerulus of the spiny lobster Panulirus argus (Latreille, 1804) (Crustacea: Palinuridae). Journal of Crustacean Biology 3: 329-335. URL: http://www.jstor.org/stable/1548136?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents

45. Buesa, R.J. 1965. Biología de la langosta Panulirus argus Latreille, 1804 (Crustacea: Decapoda: Reptantia) en Cuba. Instituto Nacional de la Pesa: 190-228.

46. Munro, J.L. 1973. The biology, ecology, exploitation and management of Caribbean reef fishes. University of the West Indies Zoological Department Research Report 3: 1-57.

47. Kanciruk, P. 1980. Ecology of juvenile and adult Palinuridae (spiny lobsters), p. 59-96. In: The Biology and Management of Lobsters. Vol. II. Ecology and Management. J. S. Cobb and B. F. Phillips (eds.). Academic Press, New York.

48. Herrnkind, W.F., and M.J. Butler IV. 1994. Settlement of spiny lobster, Panulirus argus (Latreille, 1804), in Florida: Pattern without predictability. Crustaceana 67(1): 46-64. URL: http://booksandjournals.brillonline.com/content/journals/10.1163/156854094x00288

49. Butler, M.J. IV., W.F. Herrnkind, J.H. Hunt, and R. Bertelsen. 1997. Factors affecting the recruitment of juvenile Caribbean spiny lobsters dwelling in macroalgae. Bulletin of Marine Science 61(1): 3-19. URL: http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1997/00000061/00000001/art00002

50. Eggleston, D., Lipcius, R., Miller, D. and L. Coba-Centina. 1990. Shelter scaling regulates survival of juvenile Caribbean spiny lobster Panulirus argus. Marine Ecology Progress Series 62(1): 79-88.

51. Kittaka, J. 1994. Larval rearing, p. 402-423. In: Spiny Lobster Management. B. F. Phillips, J. S. Cobb and J. Kittaka (eds.). Blackwell Scientific Press, Oxford.

52. Mintz, J.D., R.N. Lipccius, D.B. Eggleston and M.S. Seebo. 1994. Survival of juvenile Caribbean spiny lobster: effects of shelter size, geographic location and conspecific abundance. Marine Ecology Progress Series 112(3): 255-266. URL: http://www.int-res.com/articles/meps/112/m112p255.pdf

53. Williams, A.B. 1984. Shrimps, lobsters, and crabs of the Atlantic coast of the eastern United States, Maine to Florida. 550 pp. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington D.C. USA. URL: https://decapoda.nhm.org/pdfs/11393/11393-001.pdf

54. Harper, D.E. 1991. Trends in the spiny lobster commercial fishery of Florida, 1960–1990. National Marine Fisheries Service Report MIN-91/92-01: 29 pp.

55. Crawford, D.R. and W.J.J. DeSmidt. 1922. The spiny lobster, Panulirus argus, of southern Florida: its natural history and utilization. Bulletin of the Bureau of Fisheries 38: 282-310.

56. Buesa, R.J. 1979. Oxygen consumption of two tropical spiny lobsters, Panulirus argus (Latreille) and P. guttatus (Lateille) (Decapoda, Palinuridae). Crustaceana 36(1): 100-107. URL: http://booksandjournals.brillonline.com/content/journals/10.1163/156854079x00258

57. Robinson, R.K. and D.E. Dimitriou. 1963. The status of the Florida spiny lobster fishery, 1962-63. Florida Board of Conservation, Marine Research Laboratory Technical Publication 42: 30 pp.

58. Muller, R.G. J.H. Hunt, T.R. Matthews and W.C. Sharp. 1997. Evaluation of effort reduction in the Florida Keys spiny lobster, Panulirus argus, fishery using an age-structured population analysis. Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 48(8): 1045-1058. URL: http://www.publish.csiro.au/mf/MF97217

59. Gutzler, B. C., M. J. Butler IV and D. C. Behringer. 2015. Casitas: a location-dependent ecological trap for juvenile Caribbean spiny lobsters, Panulirus argus. Journal of Marine Science 72(1): 177-184.

60. Bertelsen, R. D. 2013. Characterizing daily movements, nomadic movements, and reproductive migrations of Panulirus argus around the Western Sambo Ecological Reserve (Florida, USA) using acoustic telemetry. Fisheries Research 144: 91-102.

61. Ley-Cooper, K., S. De Lestang, B. F. Phillips and E. Lozano-Álvarez. 2014. An unfished area enhances a spiny lobster, Panulirus argus, fishery: implications for management and conservation within a Biosphere Reserve in the Mexican Caribbean. Fisheries Managmenet and Ecology. 11 pp.

APPENDIX B – BENTHIC HABITAT USE MAPS FOR THE FINAL REPORT OF THE 5-YEAR REVIEW OF ESSENTIAL FISH HABITAT REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES

LIST OF FIGURES

EXPLANATION OF MAP GENERATION

These maps were created using eco-region (ERs), habitat zone, and habitat type information from the habitat association tables (Appendix A). This is the first time that these species by life stage maps have been attempted in the Gulf of Mexico. Their creation was guided by parameters established in the Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS) (GMFMC 2004). These parameters are described below.

Eco-regions were used to provide regionality to habitat use. The bounds of each ER are described in Table 1 and a spatial representation is provided in Figure 1.

Table B- 1. Gulf of Mexico eco-regions and the corresponding NOAA Statistical Grids.

Eco-region Name	Bounds	NOAA Stat Grids
1. South Florida	Florida Keys to Tarpon Springs	1-5
2. North Florida	Tarpon Springs to Pensacola Bay	6-9
3. East Louisiana, Mississippi and Alabama	Pensacola Bay to the Mississippi Delta	10-12
4. East Texas and West Louisiana	Mississippi Delta to Freeport, Texas	13-18
5. West Texas	Freeport, Texas to the Mexican border	19-21

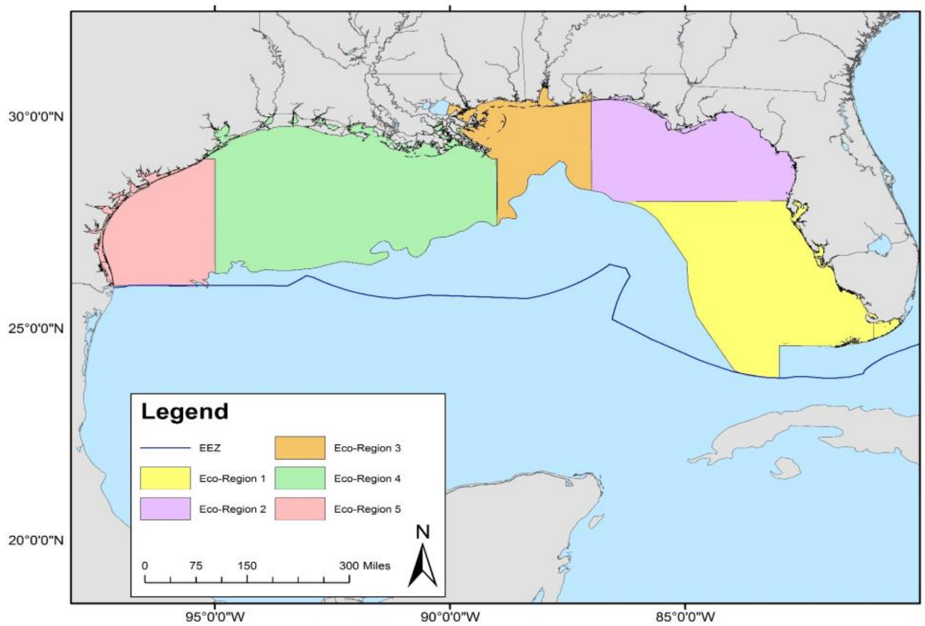


Figure B- 1. Map of eco-regions textually described in the table above (Table B-1) and referenced in the habitat association tables.

Habitat zone is comprised of three categories: estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet (18m) or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet (18m) in depth; Figure 2). Habitat type was subdivided into 12 categories distributed amongst the three zones. These 12 types were based on a combination of substrate and biogenic structure descriptions that was considered to provide the best overall categorization of fish habitats in the Gulf of Mexico.

Table B- 2. Twelve habitat types used throughout the habitat association tables and terms related to those habitat types

Habitat Type	Related Terms
Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV)	Seagrasses, benthic algae
Mangroves	
Drifting algae	*Sargassum*
Emergent marshes	Tidal wetlands, salt marshes, tidal creeks, rives/streams
Sand/shell bottoms	Sand
Soft bottoms	Mud, clay, silt
Hard bottoms	Hard bottoms, live hard bottoms, low-relief irregular bottoms, high-relief irregular bottoms
Oyster reefs	
Banks/shoals	
Reefs	Reefs, reef halos, patch reefs, deep reefs
Shelf edge/slope	Shelf edge, shelf slope
Water Column Associated (WCA)	Pelagic, planktonic, coastal pelagic

Note: low-relief irregular bottoms include low ledges, caves, crevices, and burrows; high-relief irregular bottoms include high ledges & cliffs, boulders, and pinnacles.

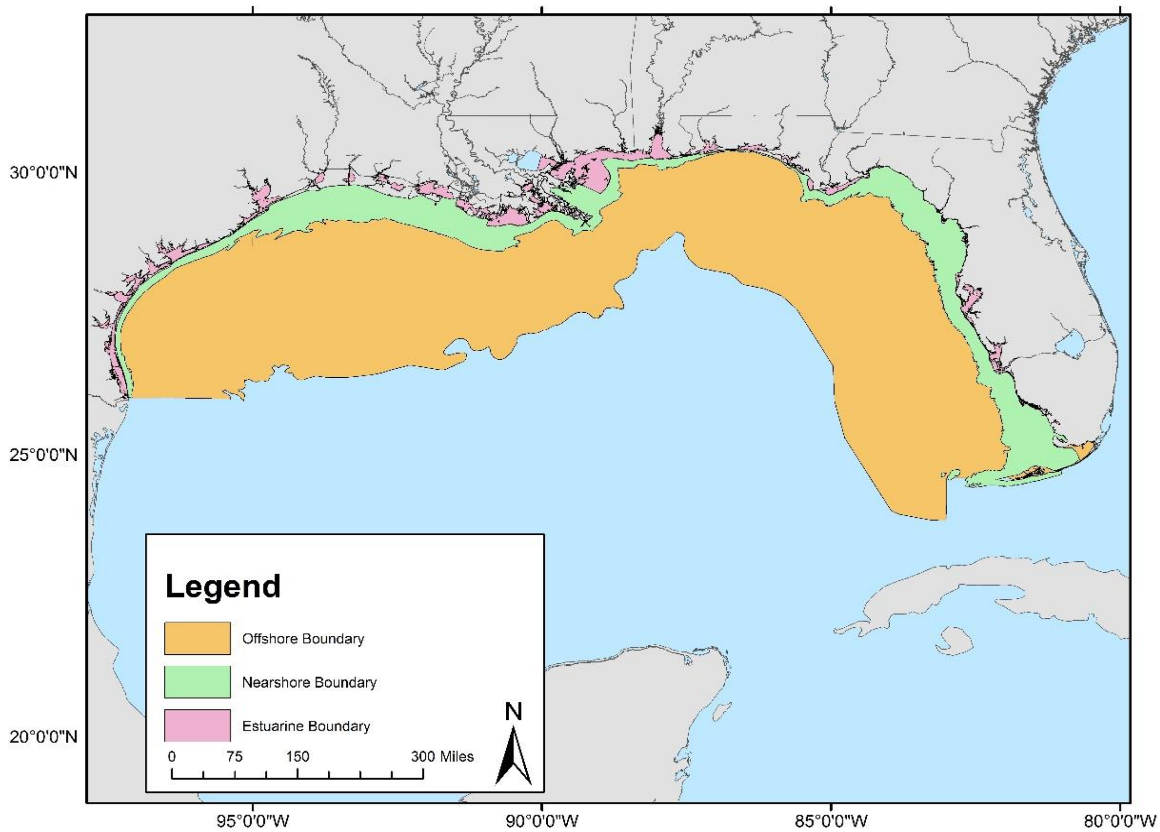


Figure B- 2. Spatial depiction of habitat zones: estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet (18m) or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet (18m) in depth.

Each map legend includes the specific habitat types depicted in the maps and those with asterisks surrounding them indicate information that came from a study conducted outside the Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council's (GMFMC) jurisdiction. The captions for each map indicate the depth distribution of that particular life stage.

COBIA (RACHYCENTRON CANADUM)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

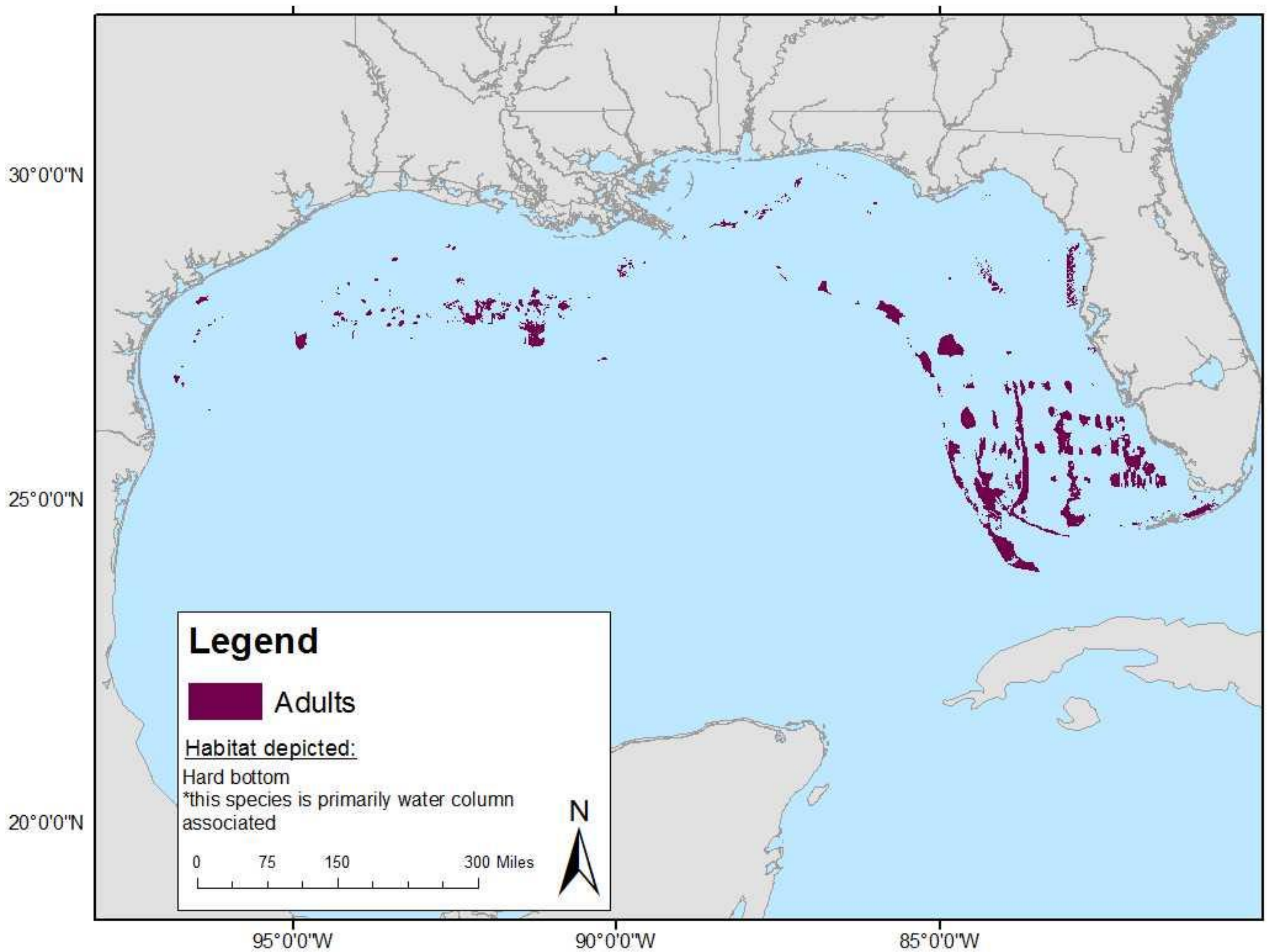


Figure B- 3. Map of benthic habitat use by adult cobia. This species is primarily associated with the water column, but also uses hard bottom habitat in nearshore and offshore waters out to 70 m.

RED DRUM (SCIAENOPS OCELLATUS)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

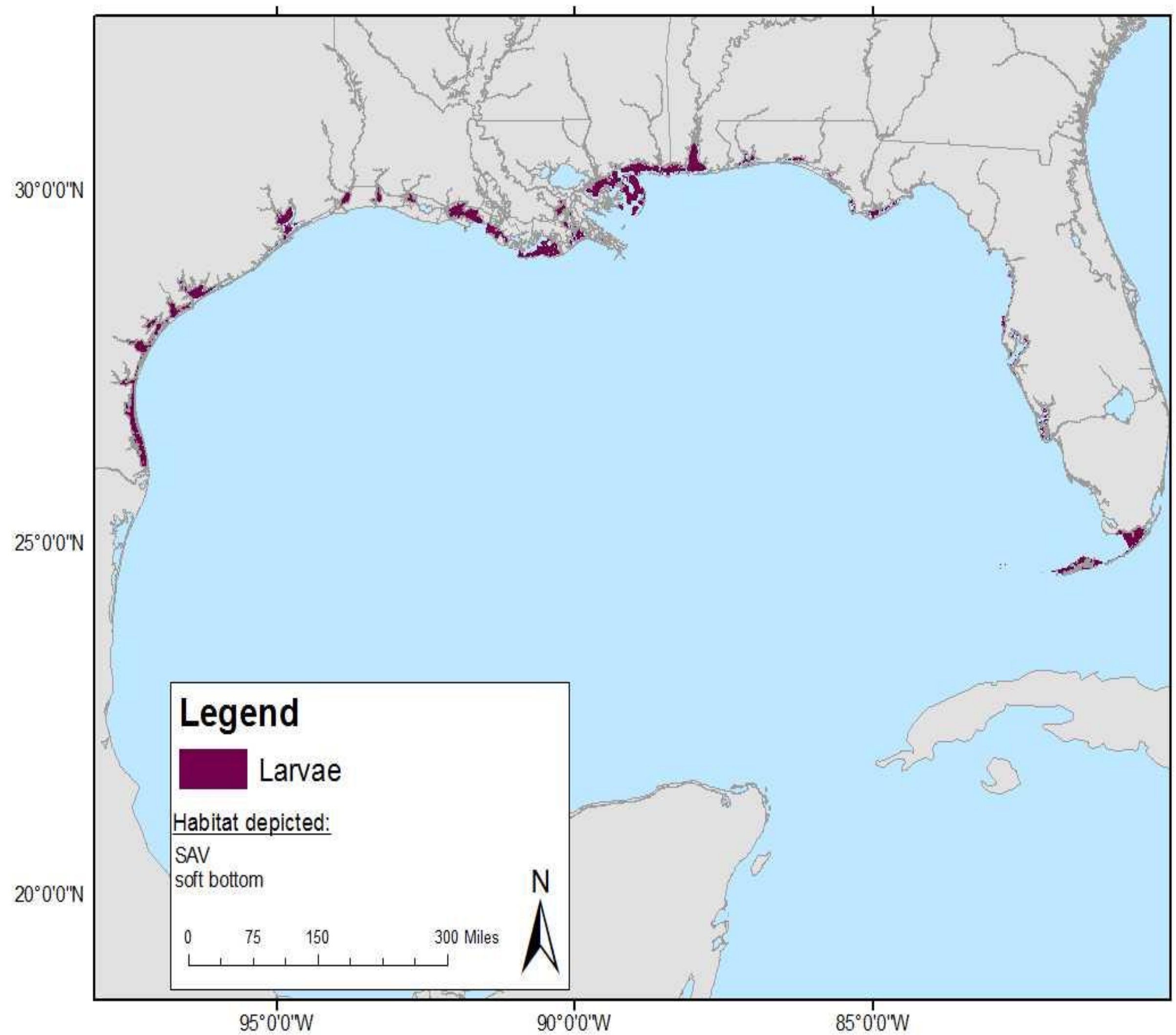


Figure B- 4. Maps of benthic habitat use by larval red drum; these habitats are used in estuaries.

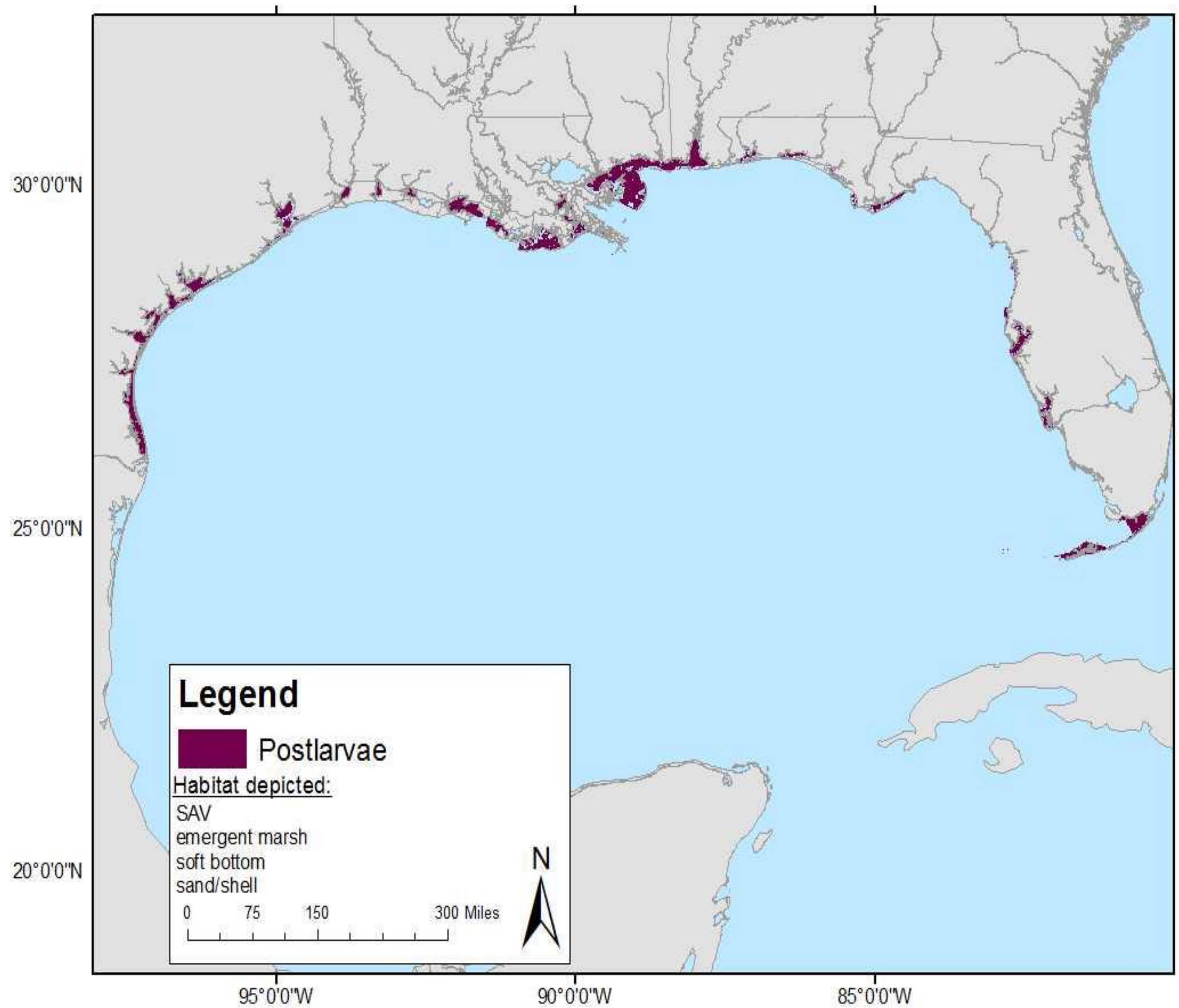


Figure B- 5. Map of benthic habitat use by postlarval red drum; these habitats are used in estuaries.

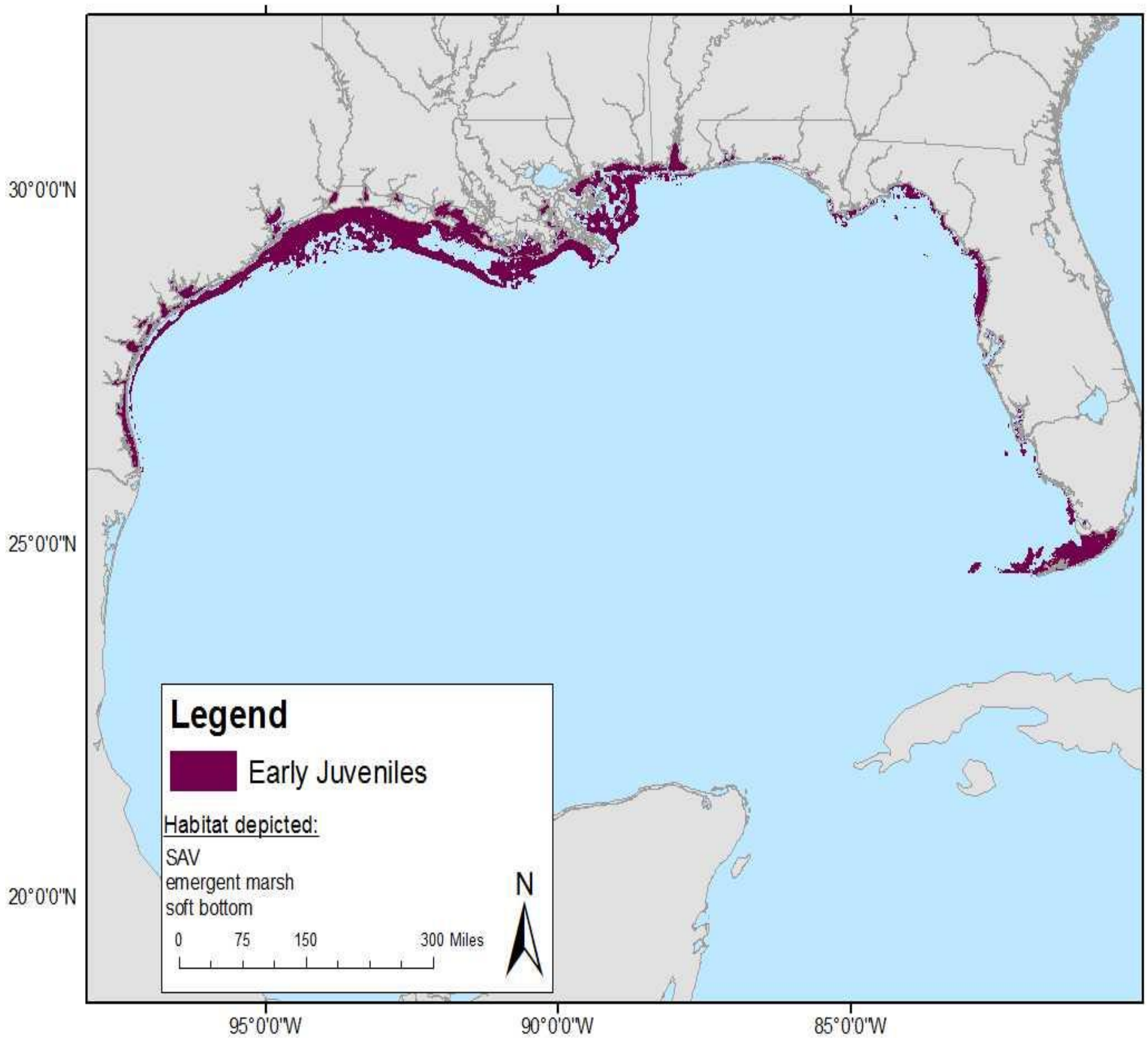


Figure B- 6. Map of benthic habitat use by early juvenile red drum; these habitats are used out to 3 m.

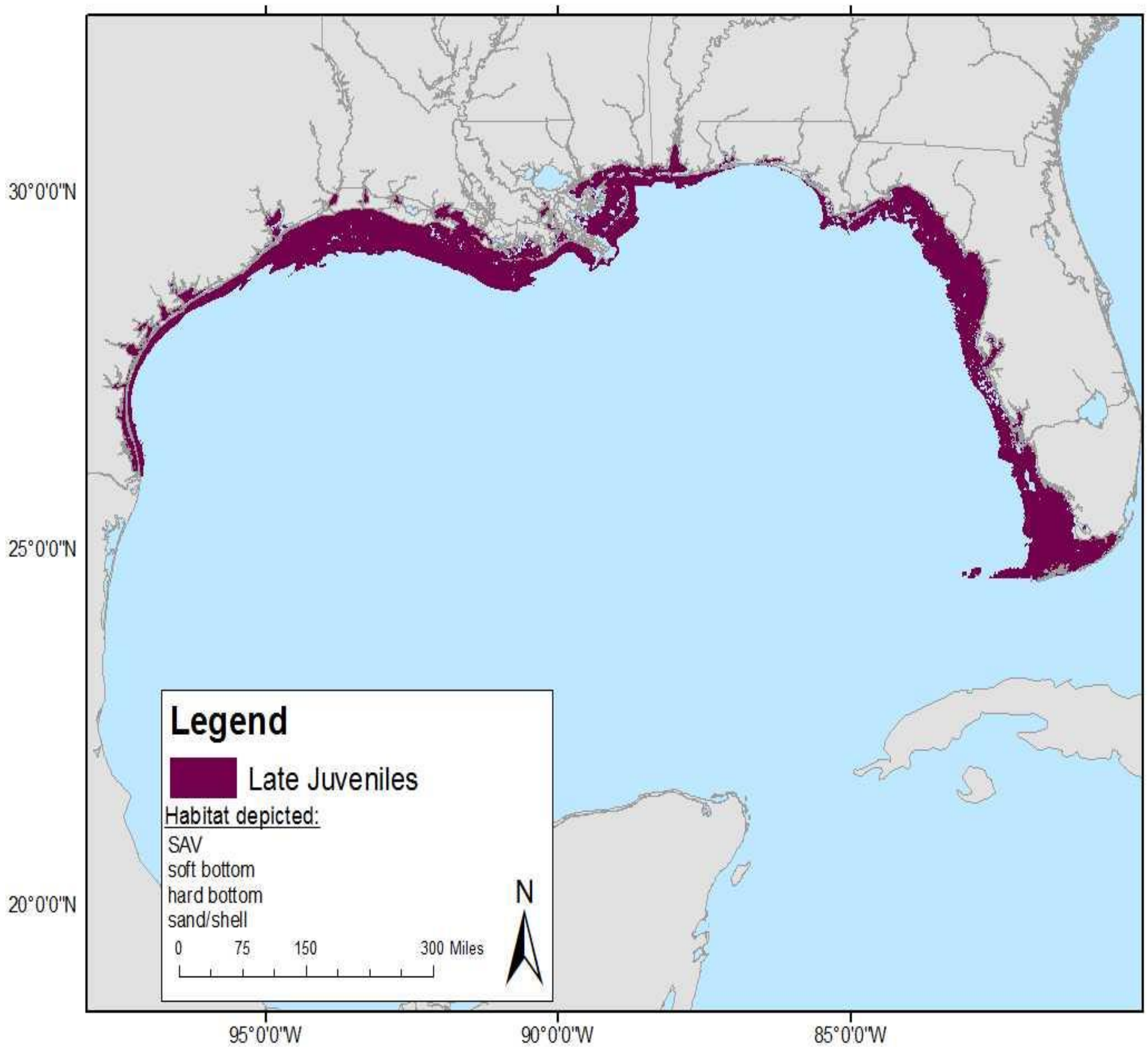


Figure B- 7. Map of benthic habitat use by late juvenile red drum; these habitats are used out to depths of 5 m

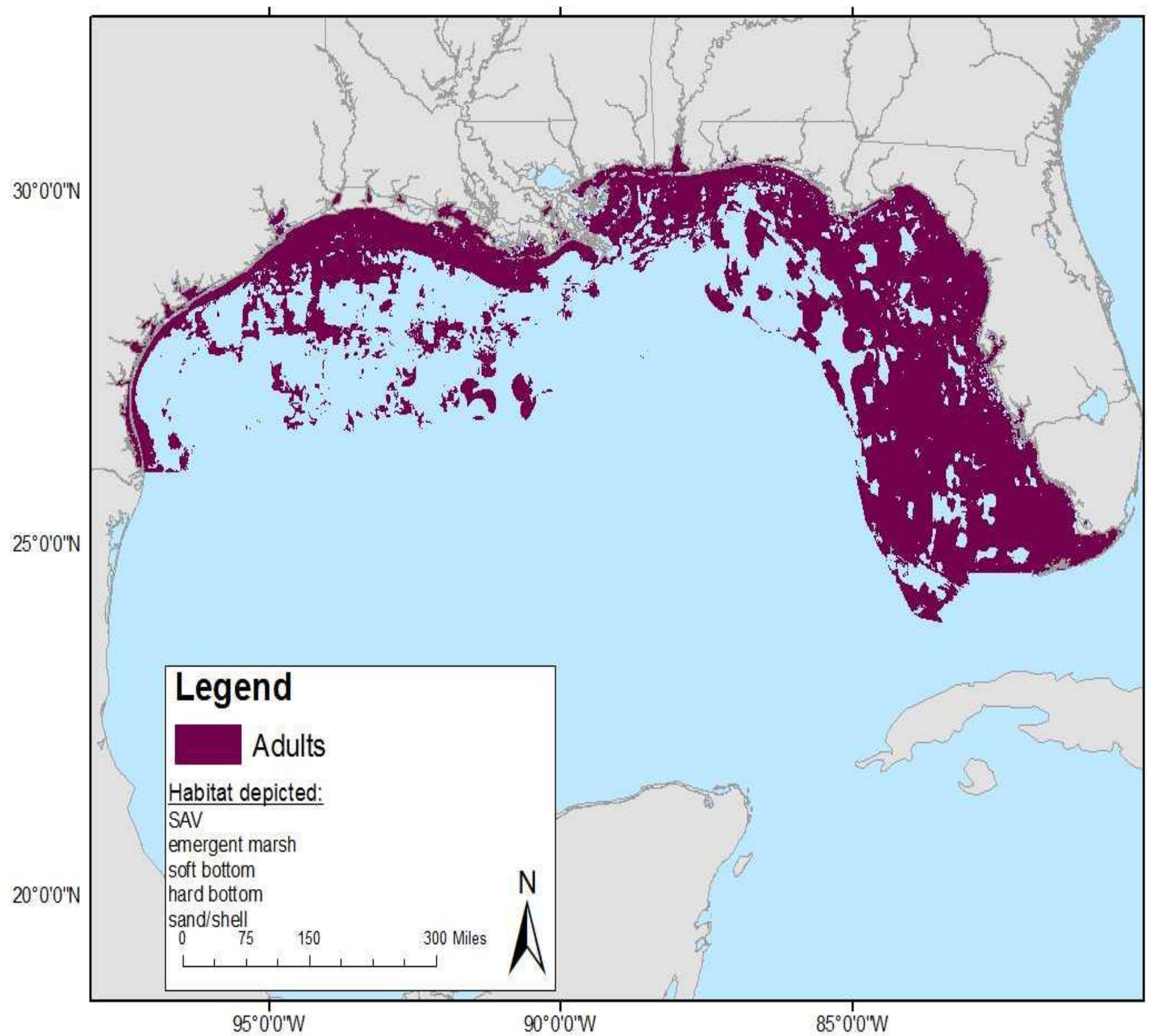


Figure B- 8. Map of benthic habitat use by adult red drum; these habitats are used at depths of one to 70 m.

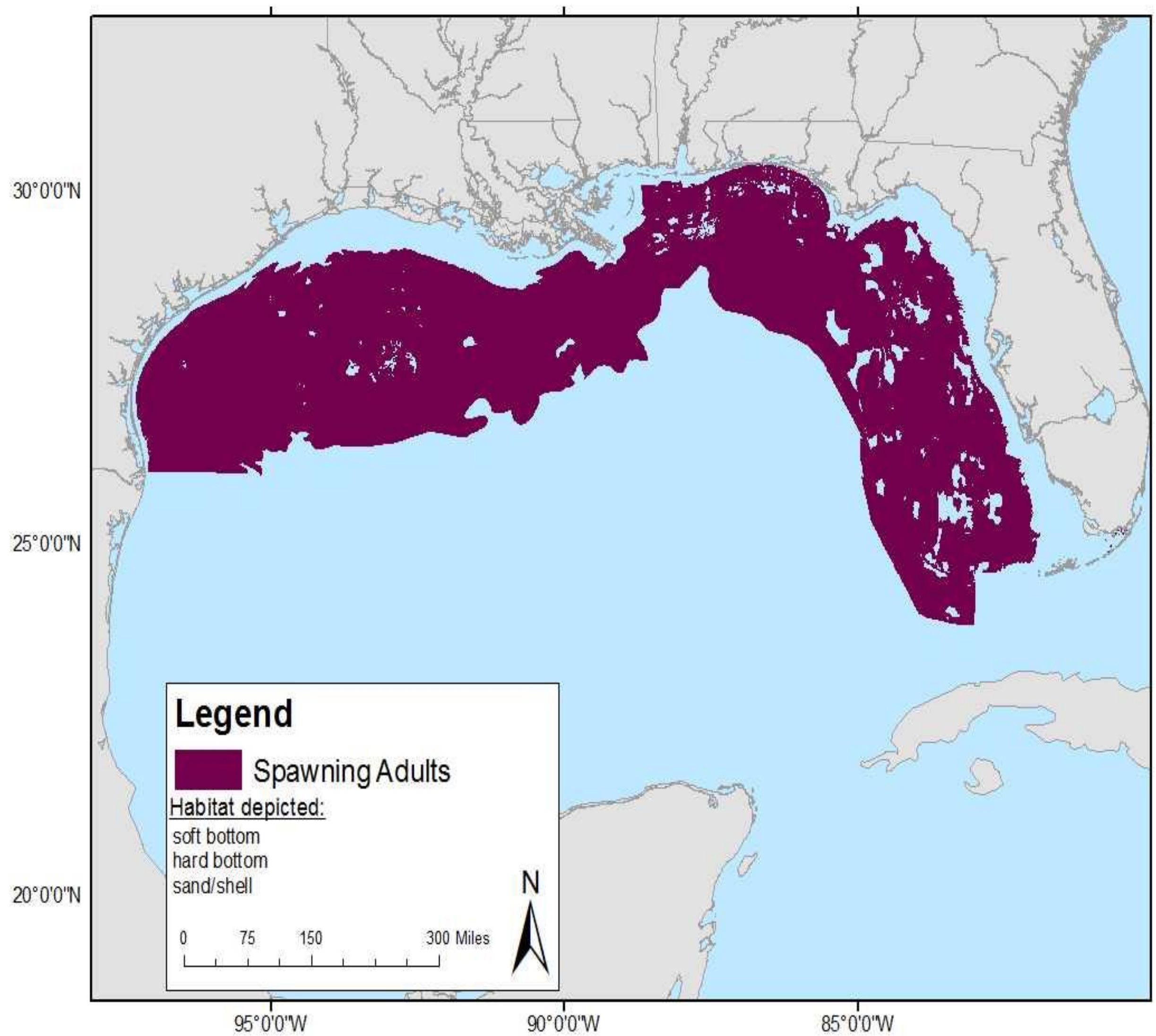


Figure B- 9. Map of benthic habitat use by spawning adult red drum; these habitats are used at depths of 40 to 70 m.

QUEEN SNAPPER (ETELIS OCULATUS)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

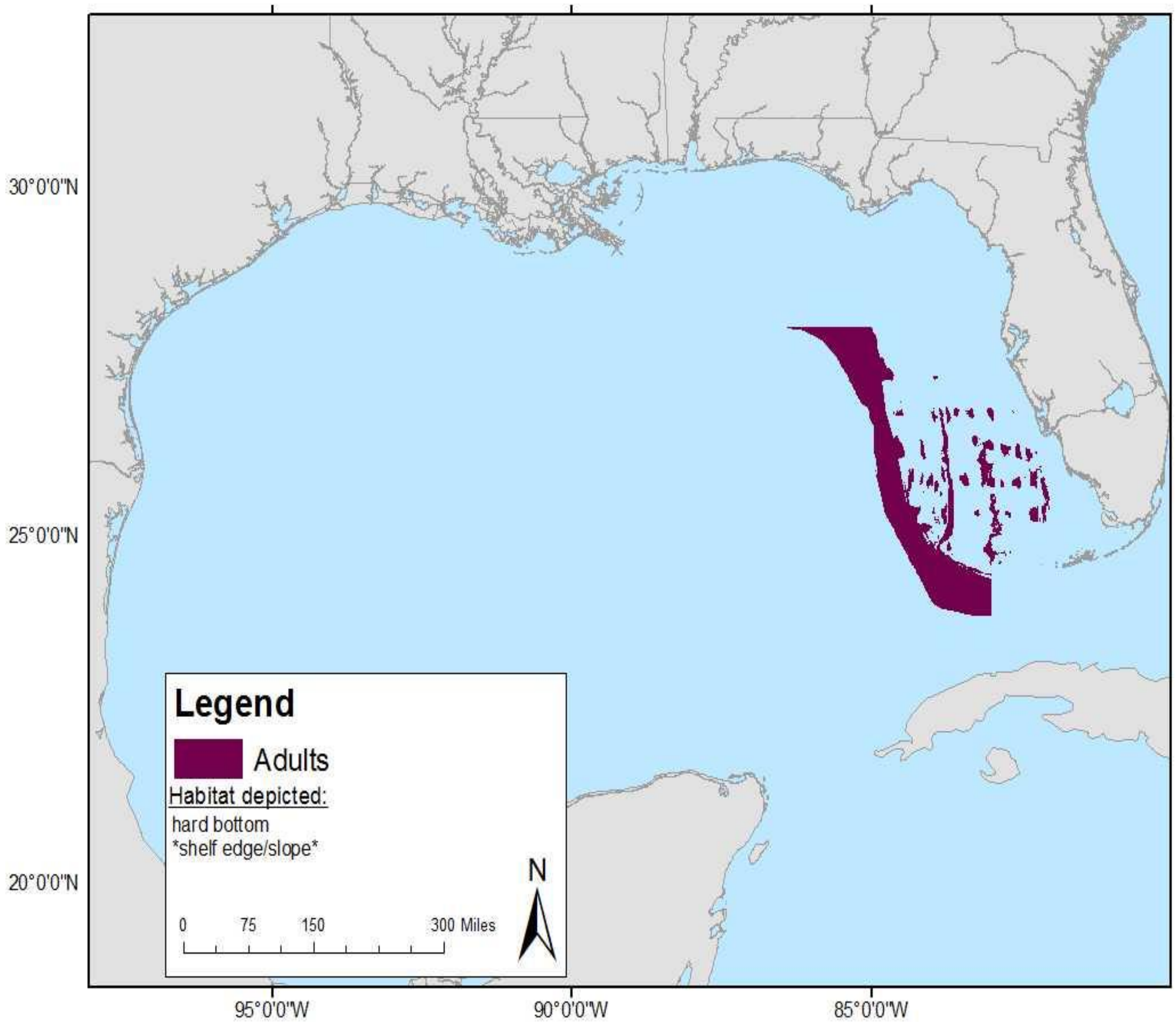


Figure B- 10. Map of benthic habitat use by adult queen snapper; these habitats are used at depths of 95 to 680 m.

MUTTON SNAPPER (LUTJANUS ANALIS)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

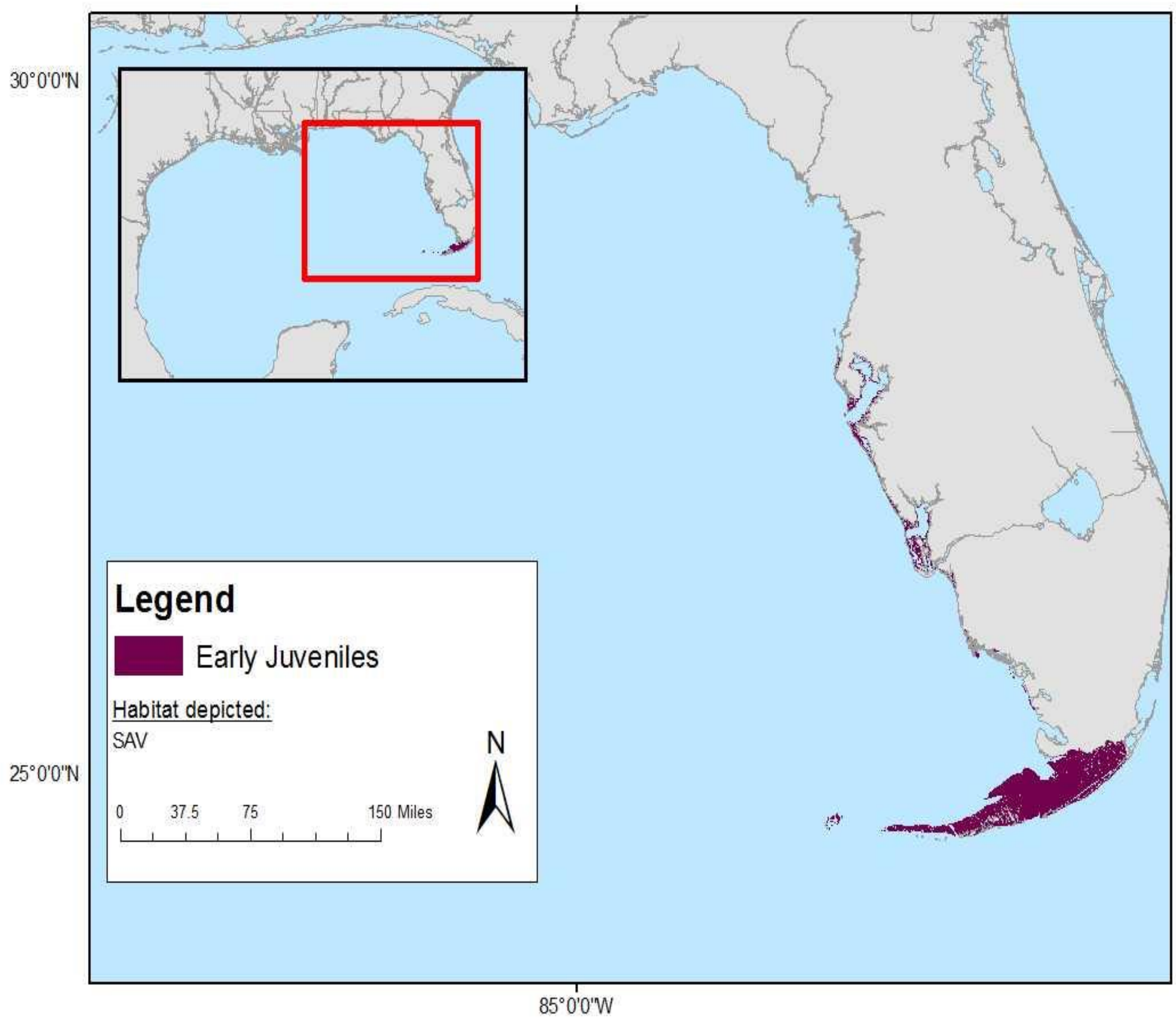


Figure B- 11. Map of benthic habitat use by early juvenile mutton snapper; these habitats are used in estuarine and nearshore waters.

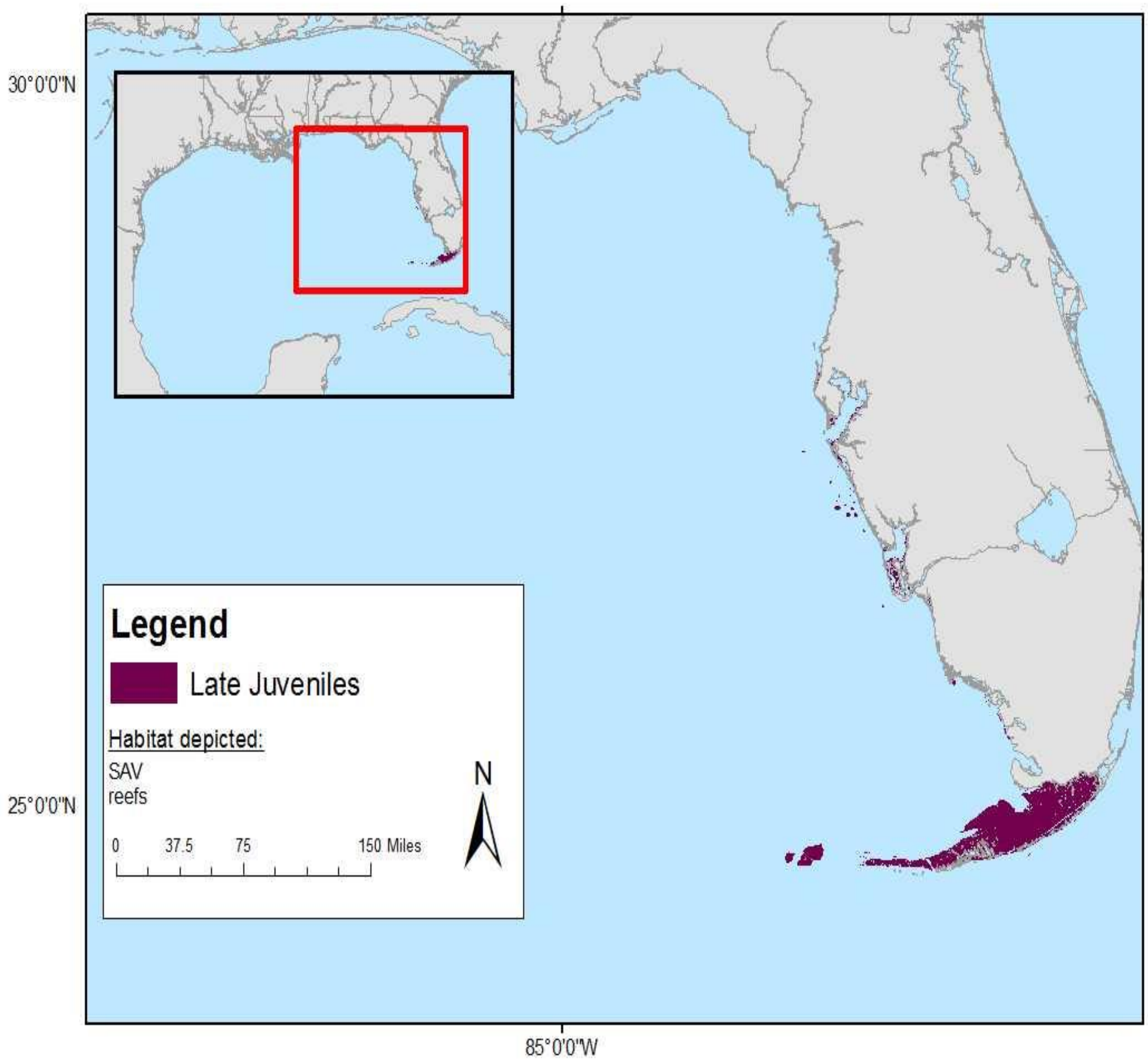


Figure B- 12. Map of benthic habitat use by late juvenile mutton snapper; these habitats are used in estuarine and nearshore waters.

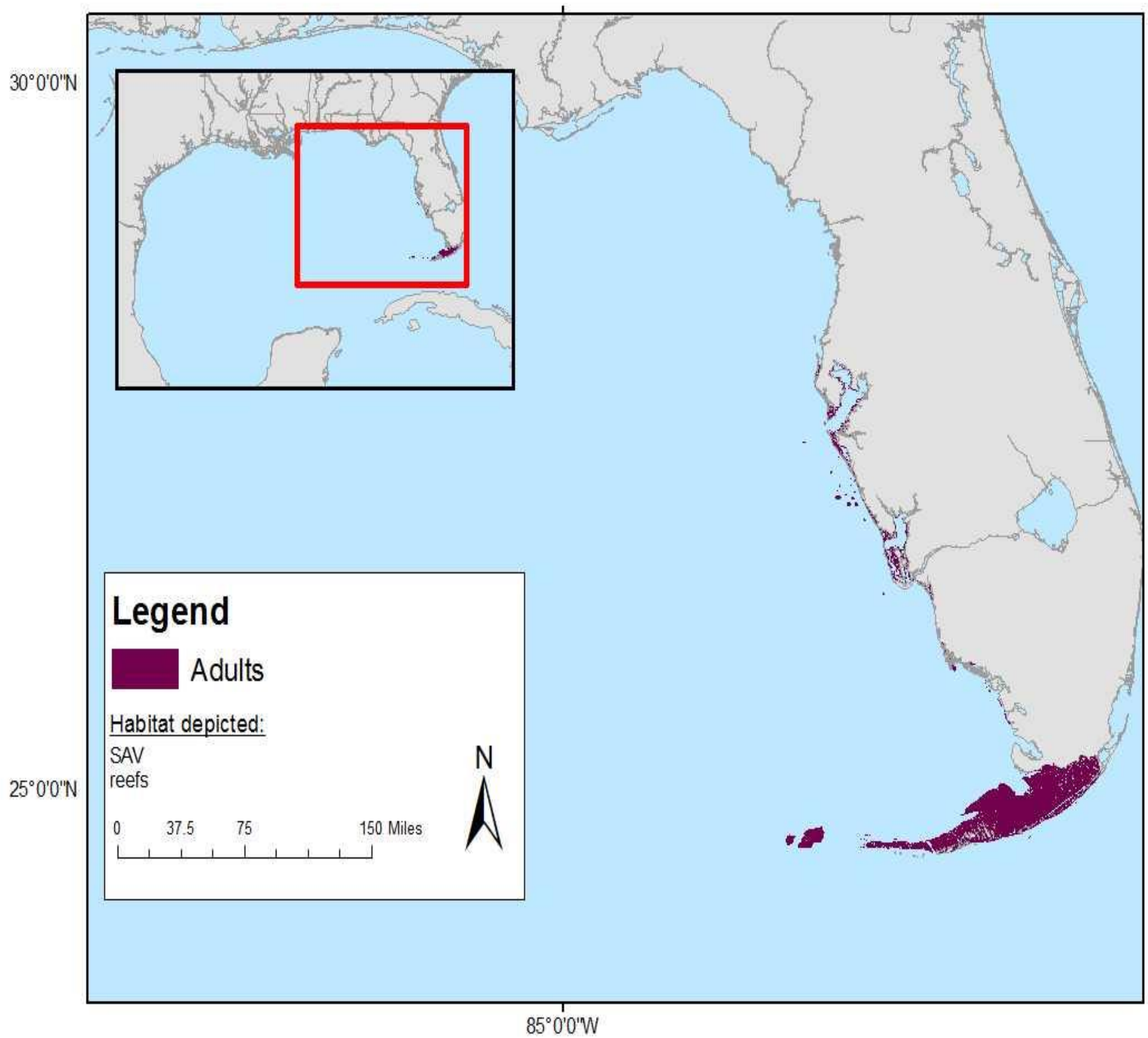


Figure B- 13. Map of benthic habitat use by adult mutton snapper; these habitats are used in estuarine and nearshore waters.

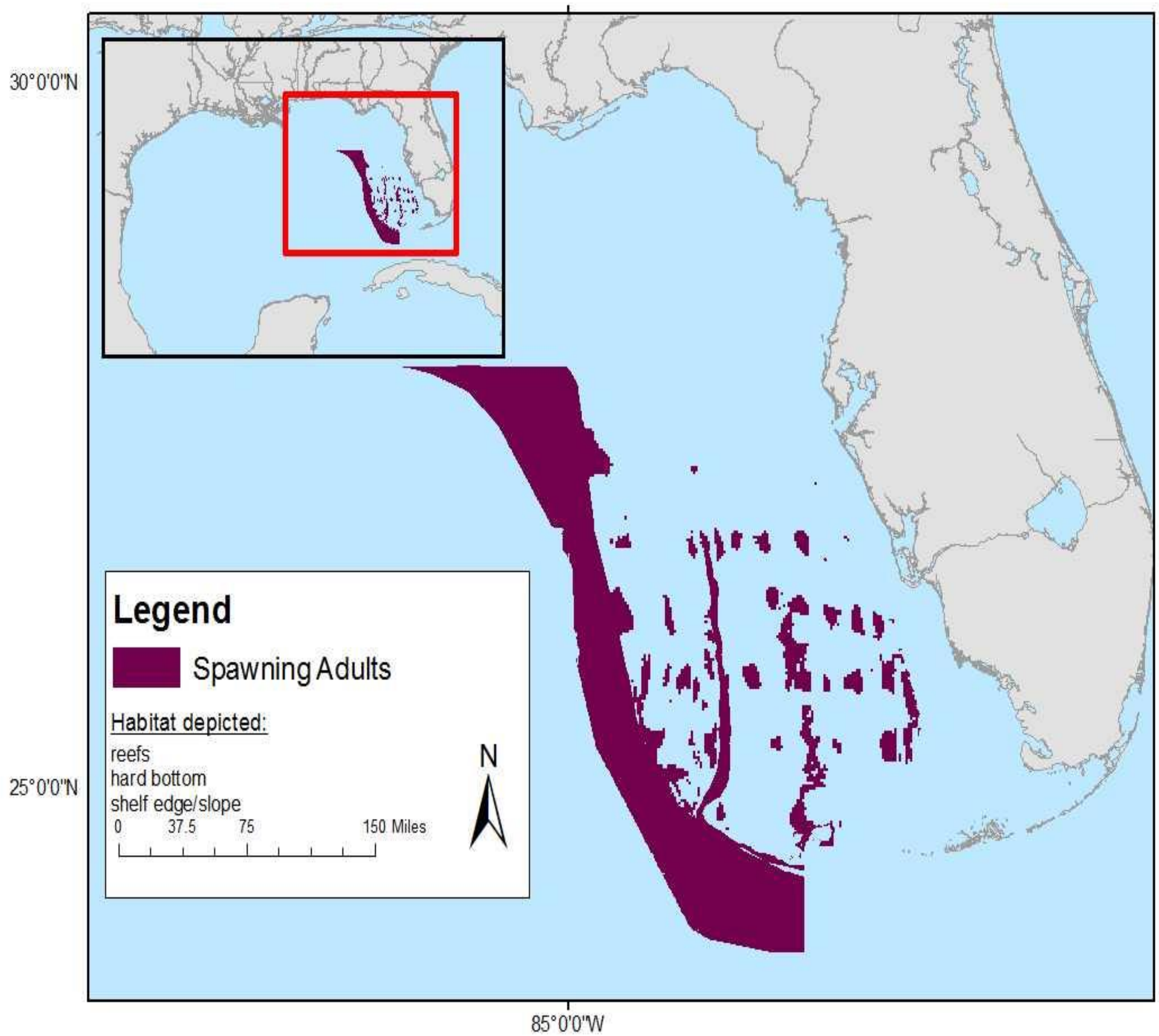


Figure B- 14. Map of benthic habitat use by spawning adult mutton snapper; these habitats are used at depths of 25 to 95 m.

BLACKFIN SNAPPER (LUTJANUS BUCCANELLA)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

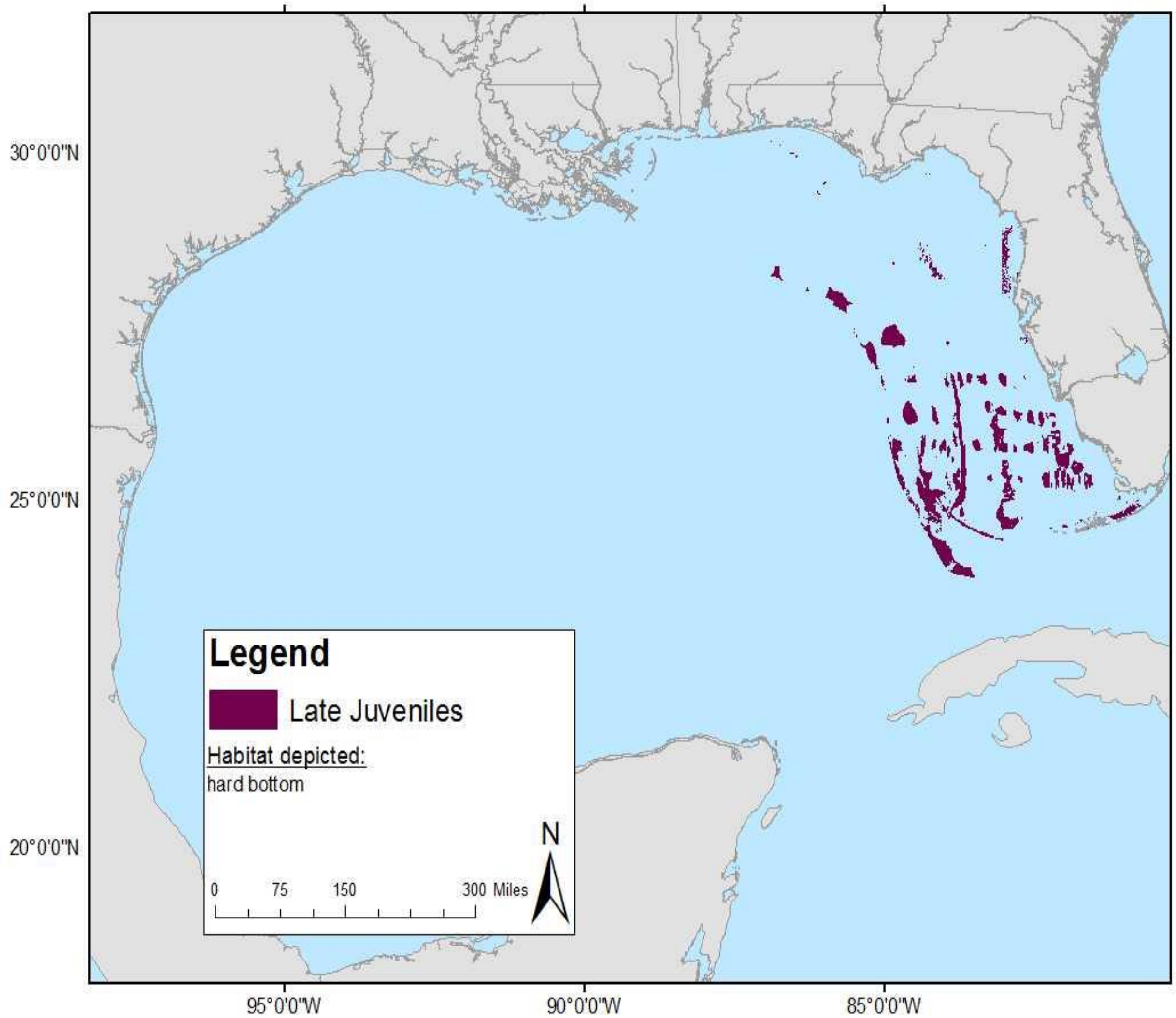


Figure B- 15. Map of benthic habitat use by early juvenile blackfin snapper; these habitats are used at depths of seven (from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction) to 40 m.

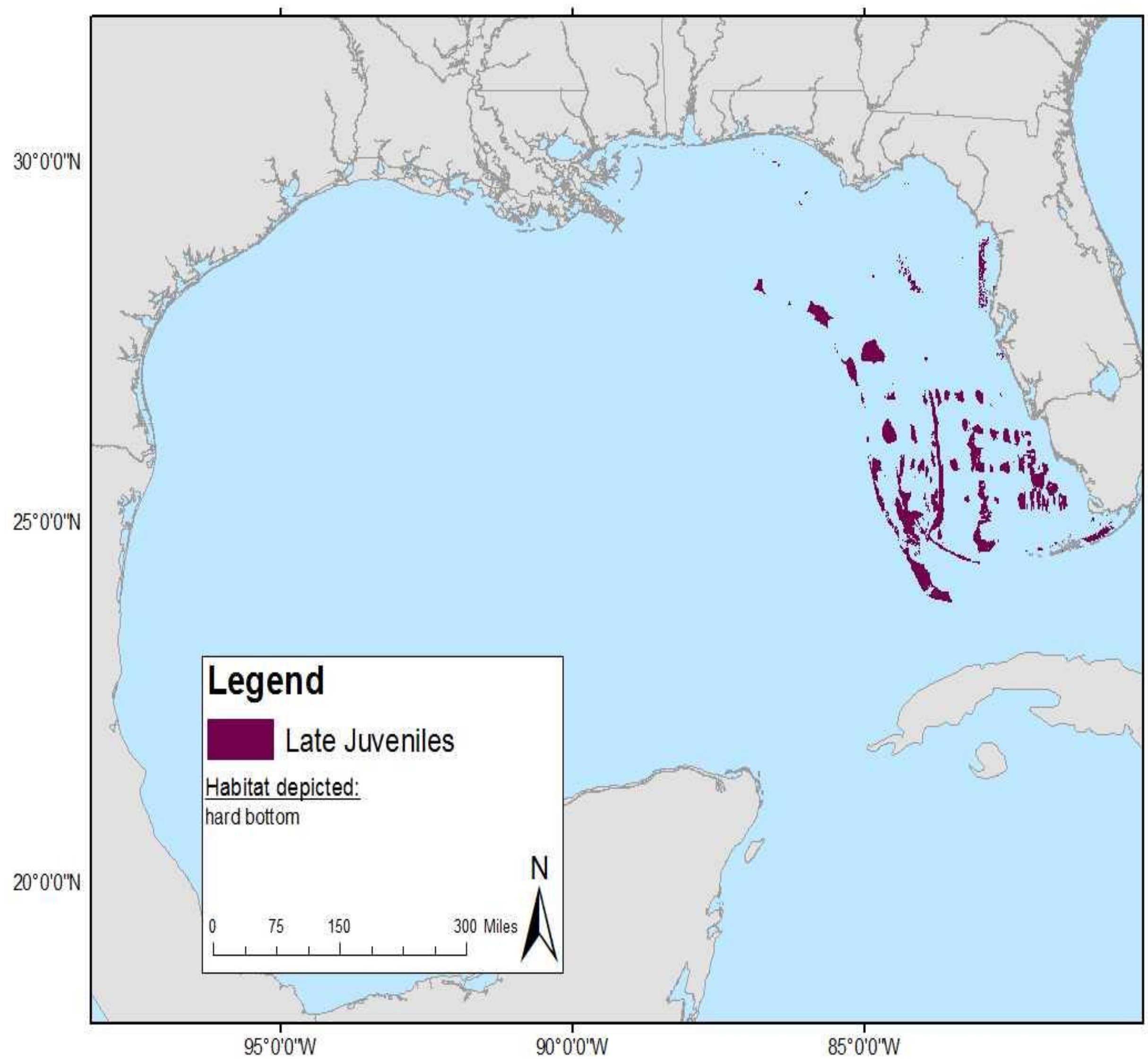


Figure B- 16. Map of benthic habitat use by late juvenile blackfin snapper; these habitats are used at depths of seven (from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction) to 40 m.

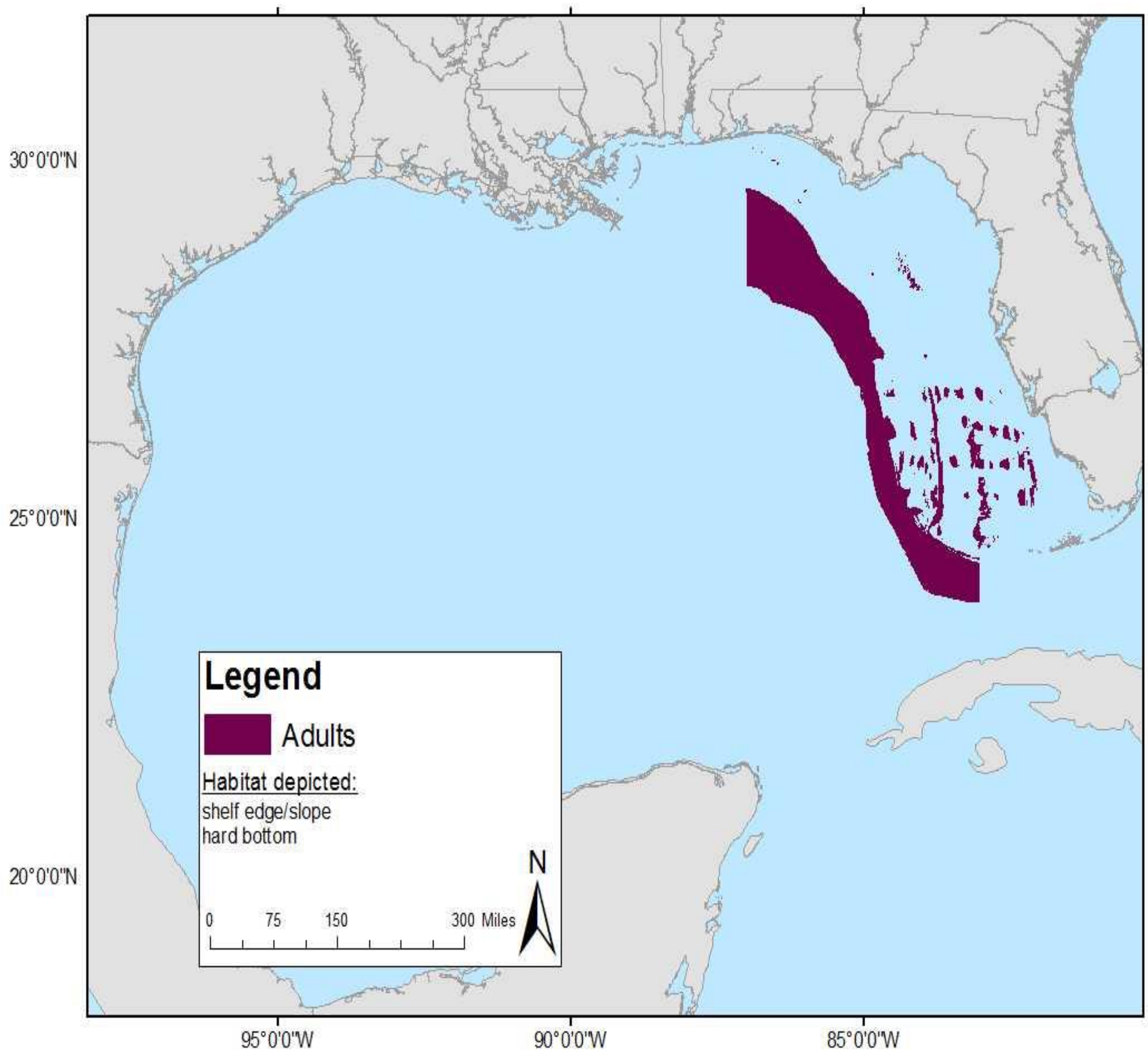


Figure B- 17. Map of benthic habitat use by adult blackfin snapper; these habitats are used at depths of 40 to 300 m.

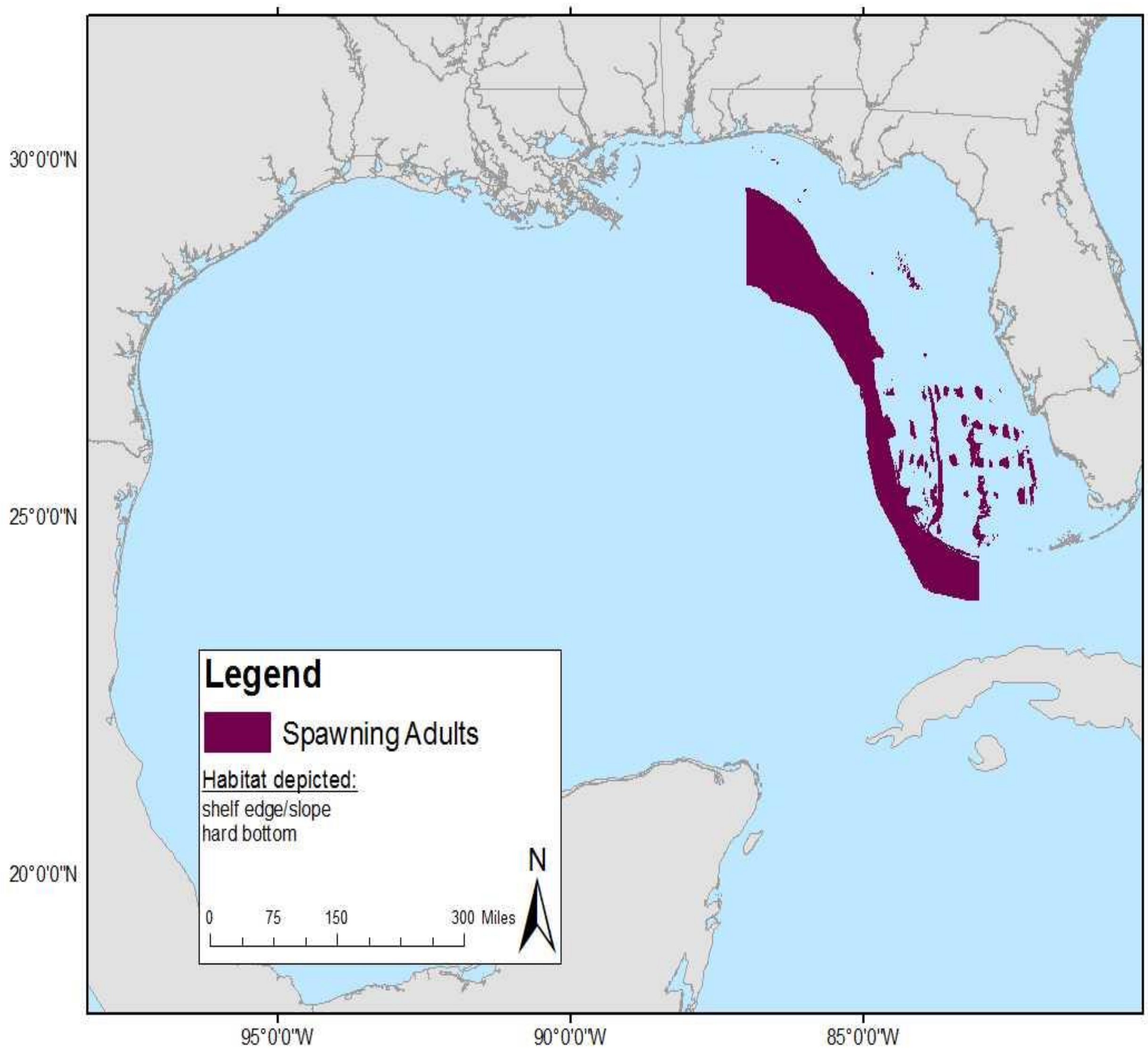


Figure B- 18. Map of benthic habitat use by spawning adult blackfin snapper; these habitats are used at depths of 40 to 300 m.

RED SNAPPER (LUTJANUS CAMPECHANUS)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

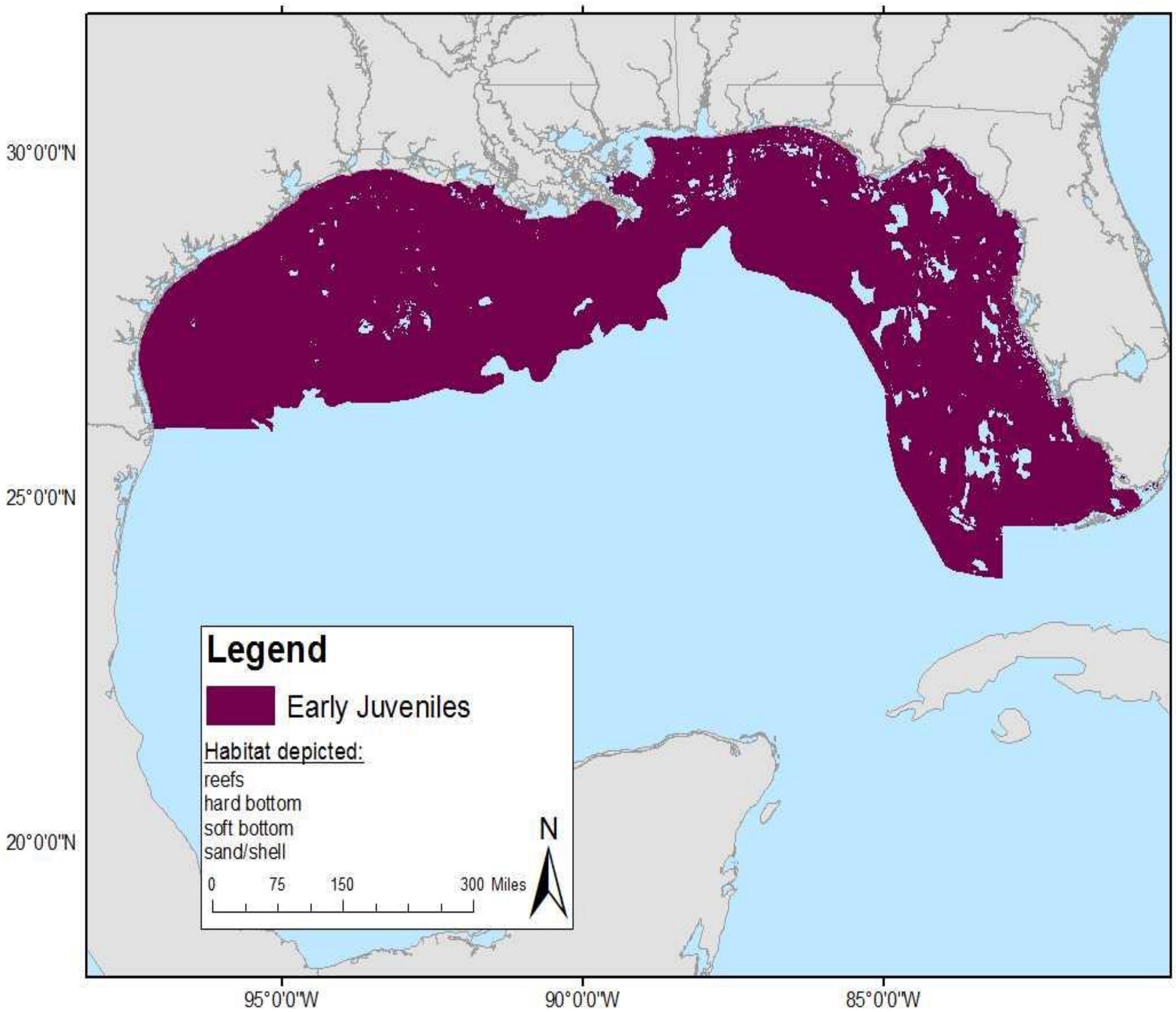


Figure B- 19. Map of benthic habitat use by early juvenile red snapper; these habitats are used at depths of 17 to 183 m.

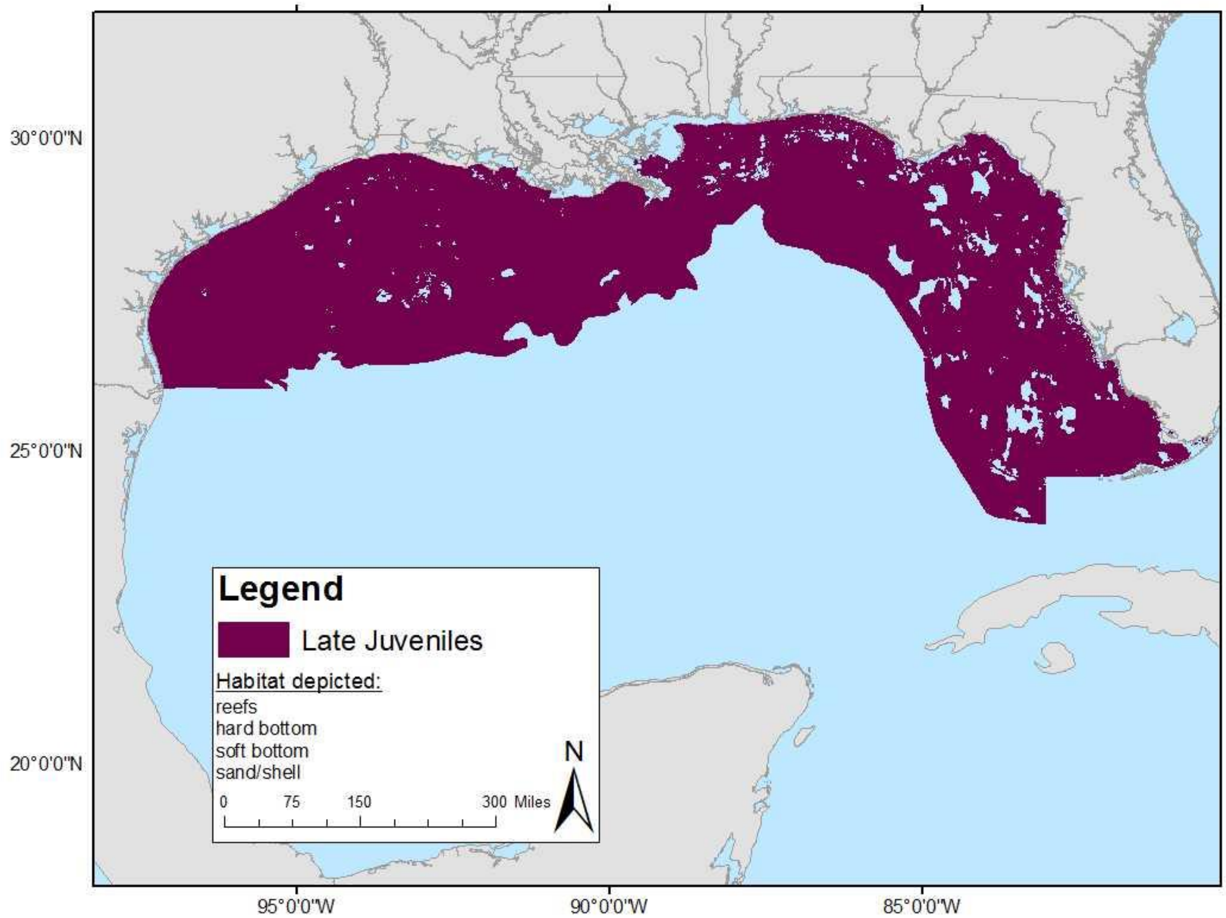


Figure B- 20. Map of benthic habitat use by late juvenile red snapper; these habitats are used at depths of 18 to 55 m.

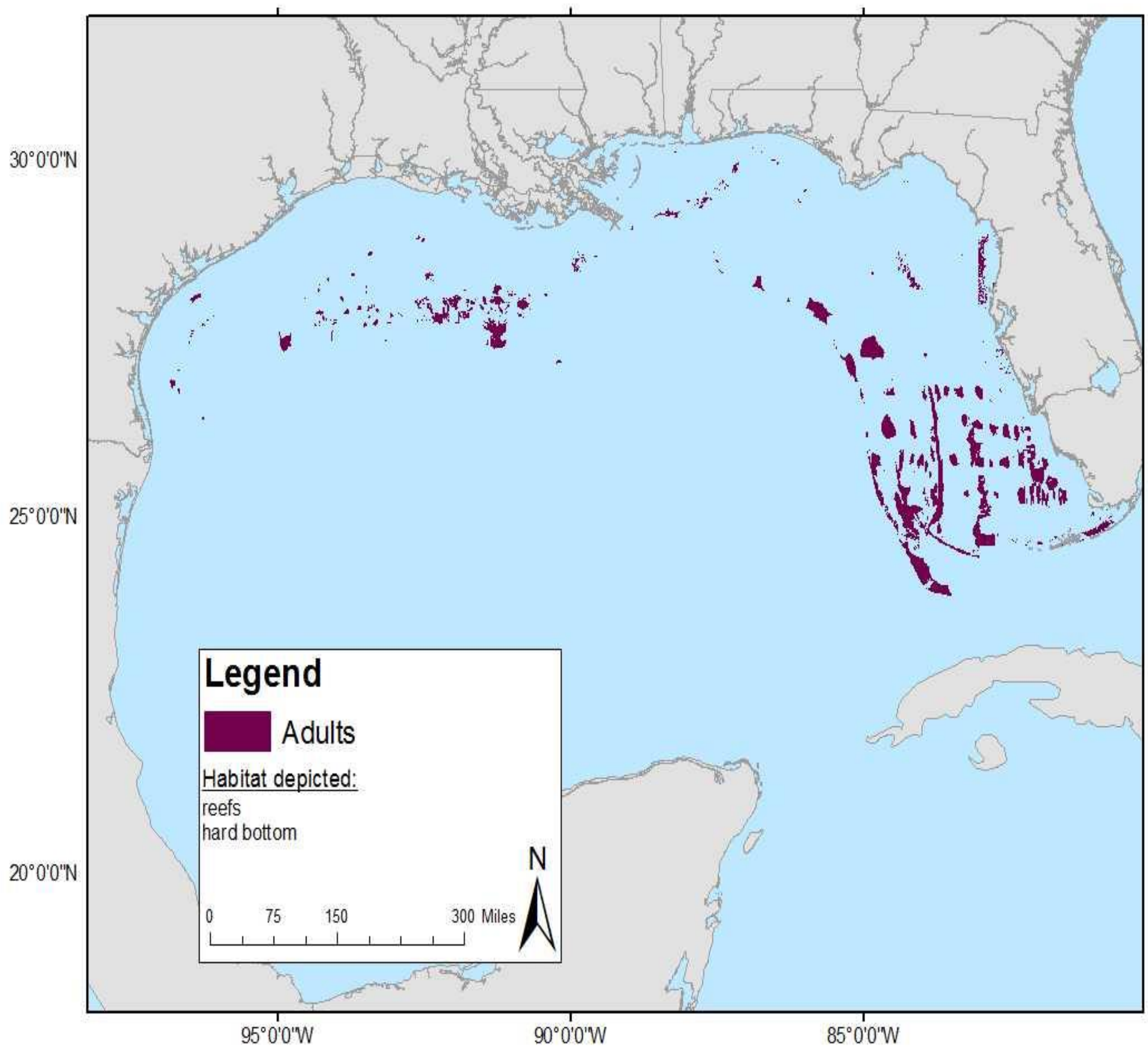


Figure B- 21. Map of benthic habitat use by adult red snapper; these habitats are used at depths of seven to 146 m.

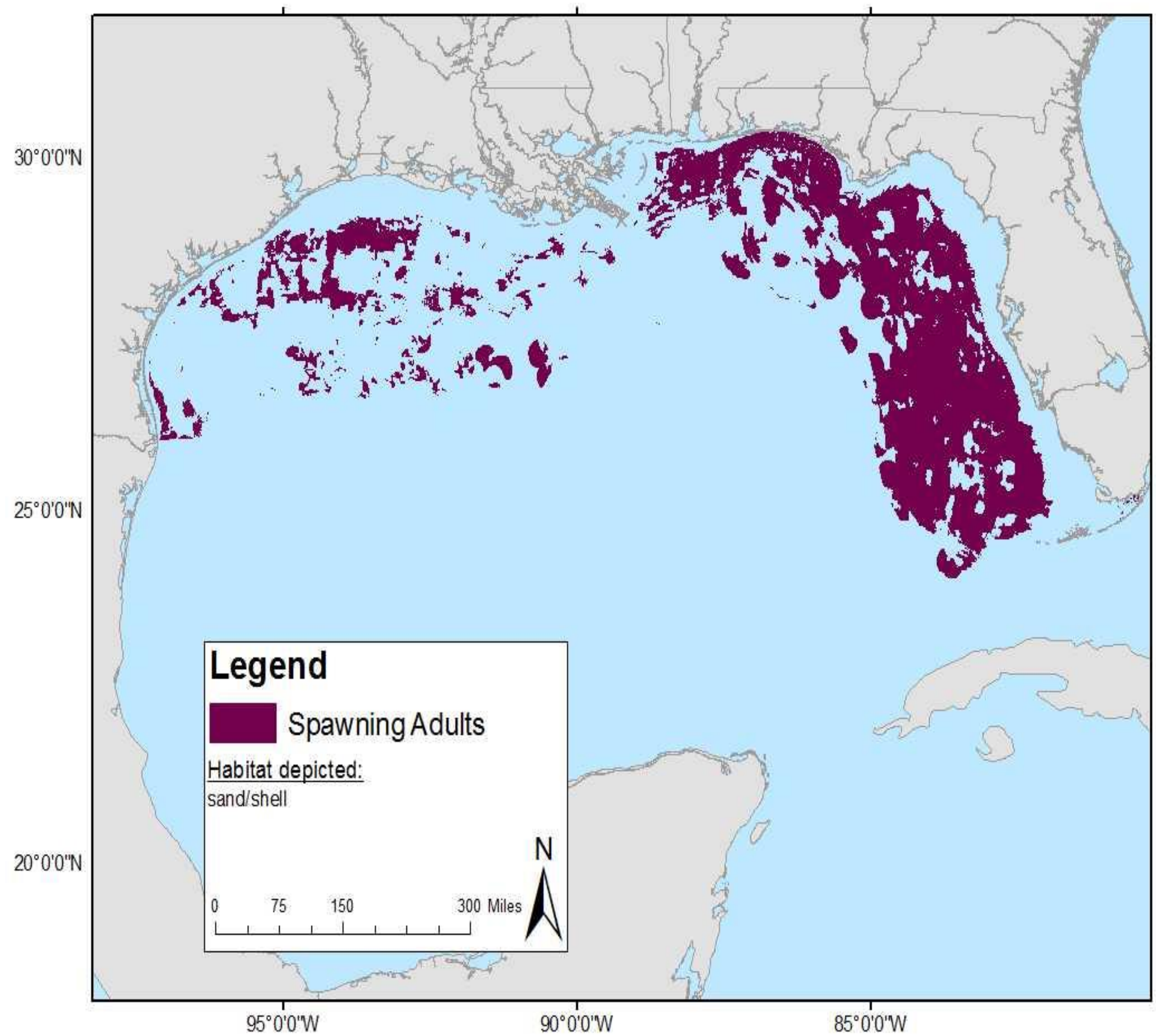


Figure B- 22. Map of benthic habitat use by spawning adult red snapper; these habitats are used at depths of 18 to 126 m.

CUBERA SNAPPER (LUTJANUS CYANOPTERUS)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

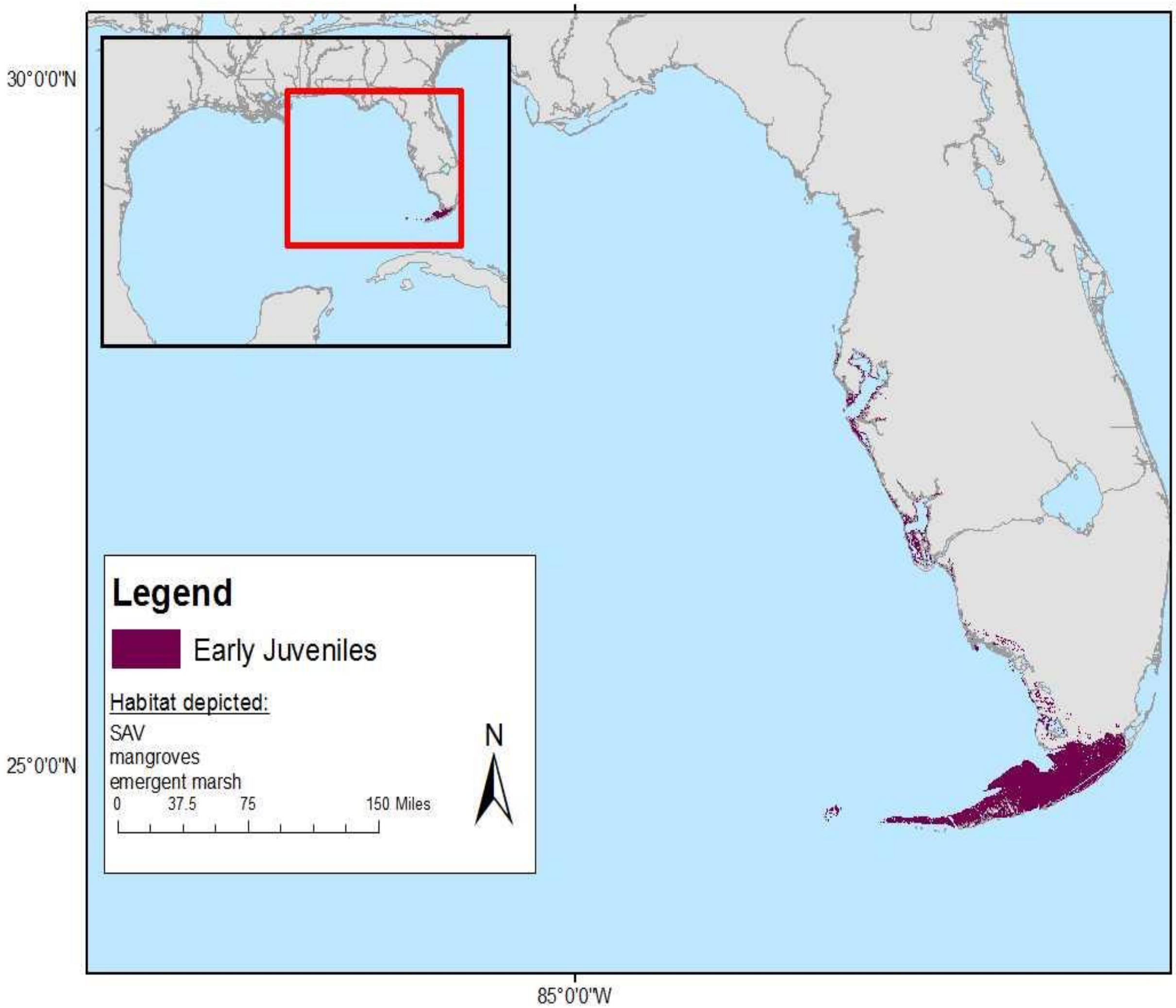


Figure B- 23. Map of benthic habitat use by early juvenile cubera snapper; these habitats are used at depths out to 85 m (based on adult distributions).

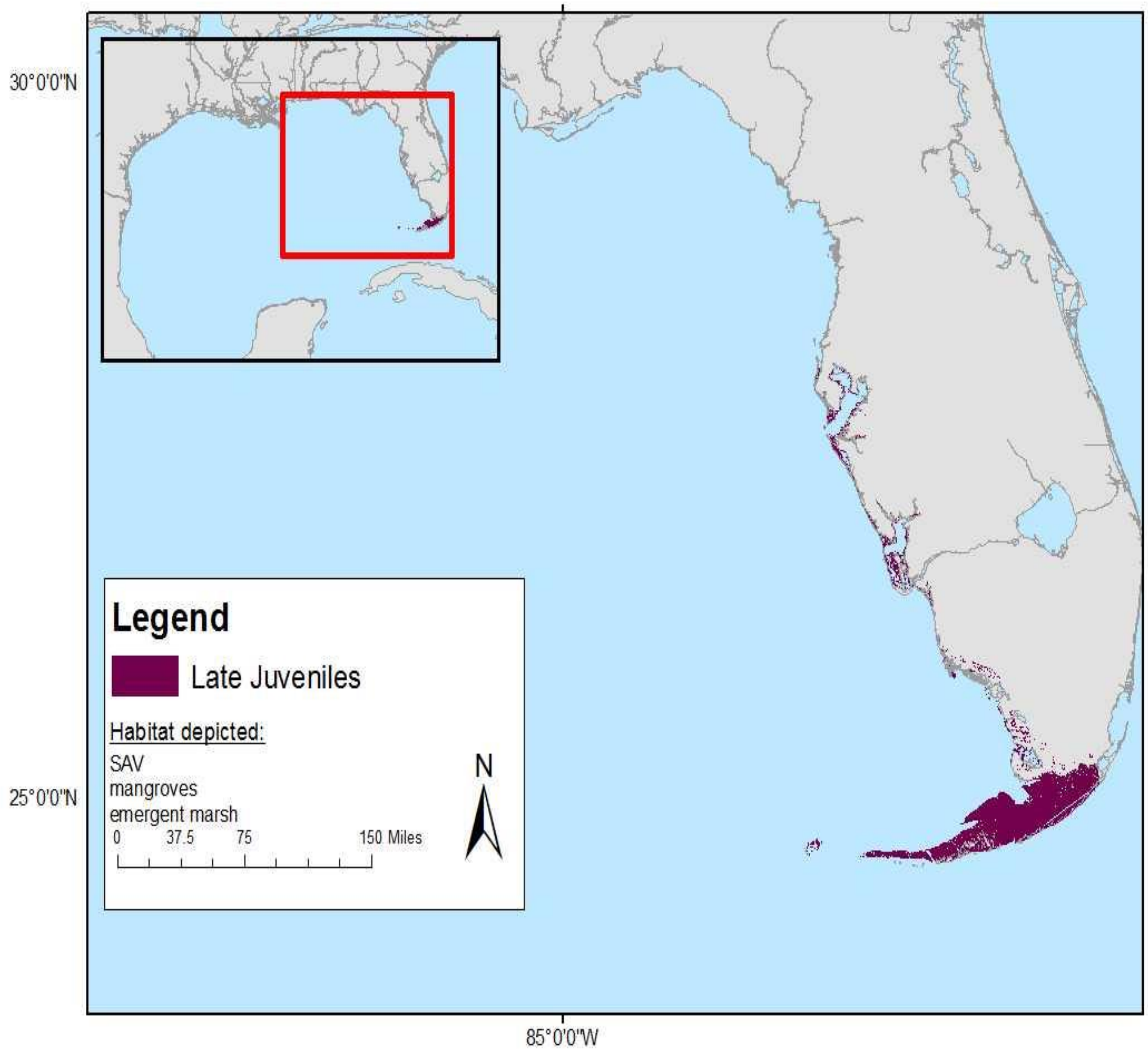


Figure B- 24. Map of benthic habitat use by late juvenile cubera snapper; these habitats are used at depths out to 85 m (based on adult distributions).

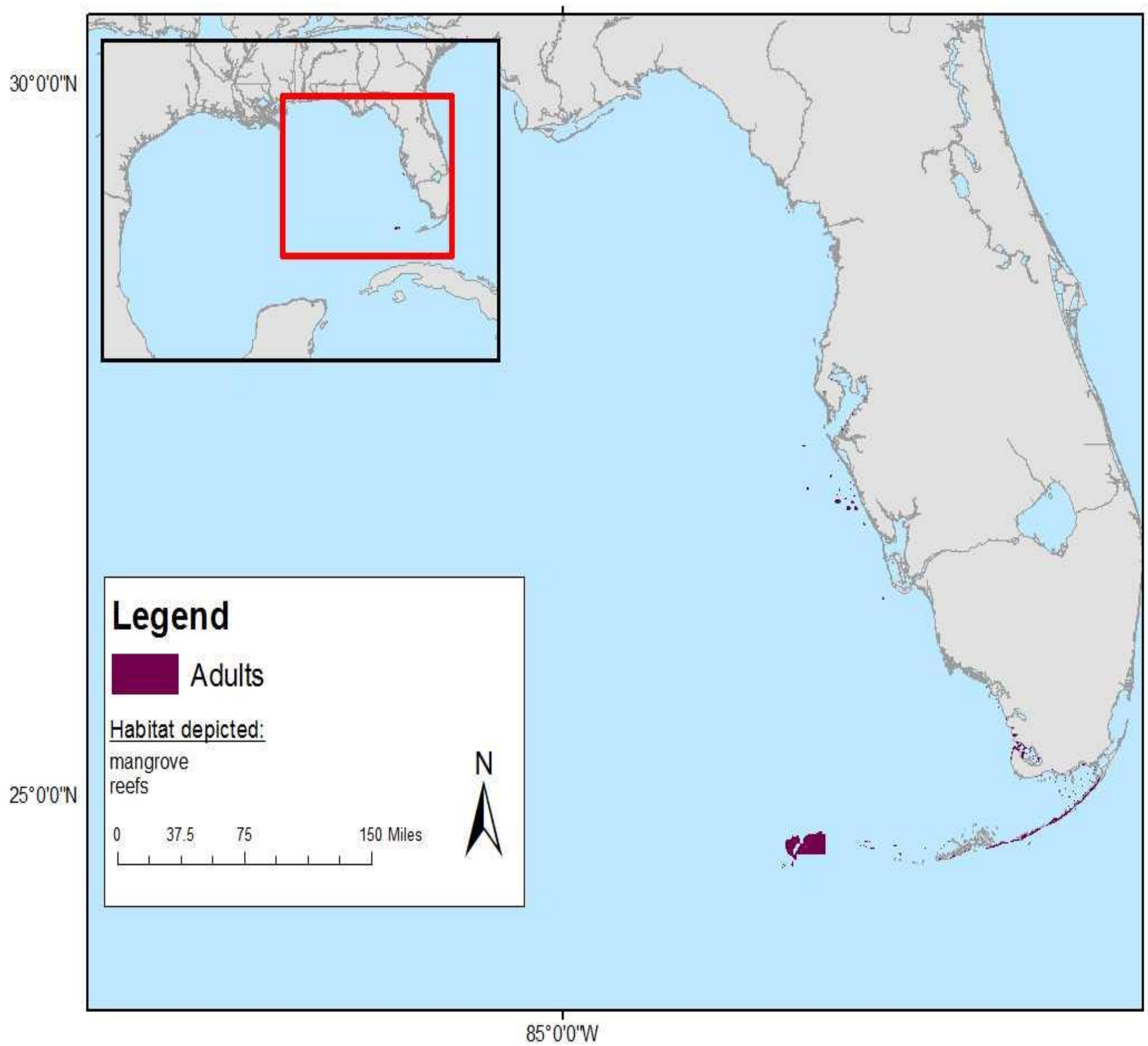


Figure B- 25. Map of benthic habitat use by adult cubera snapper; these habitats are used at depths out to 85 m.

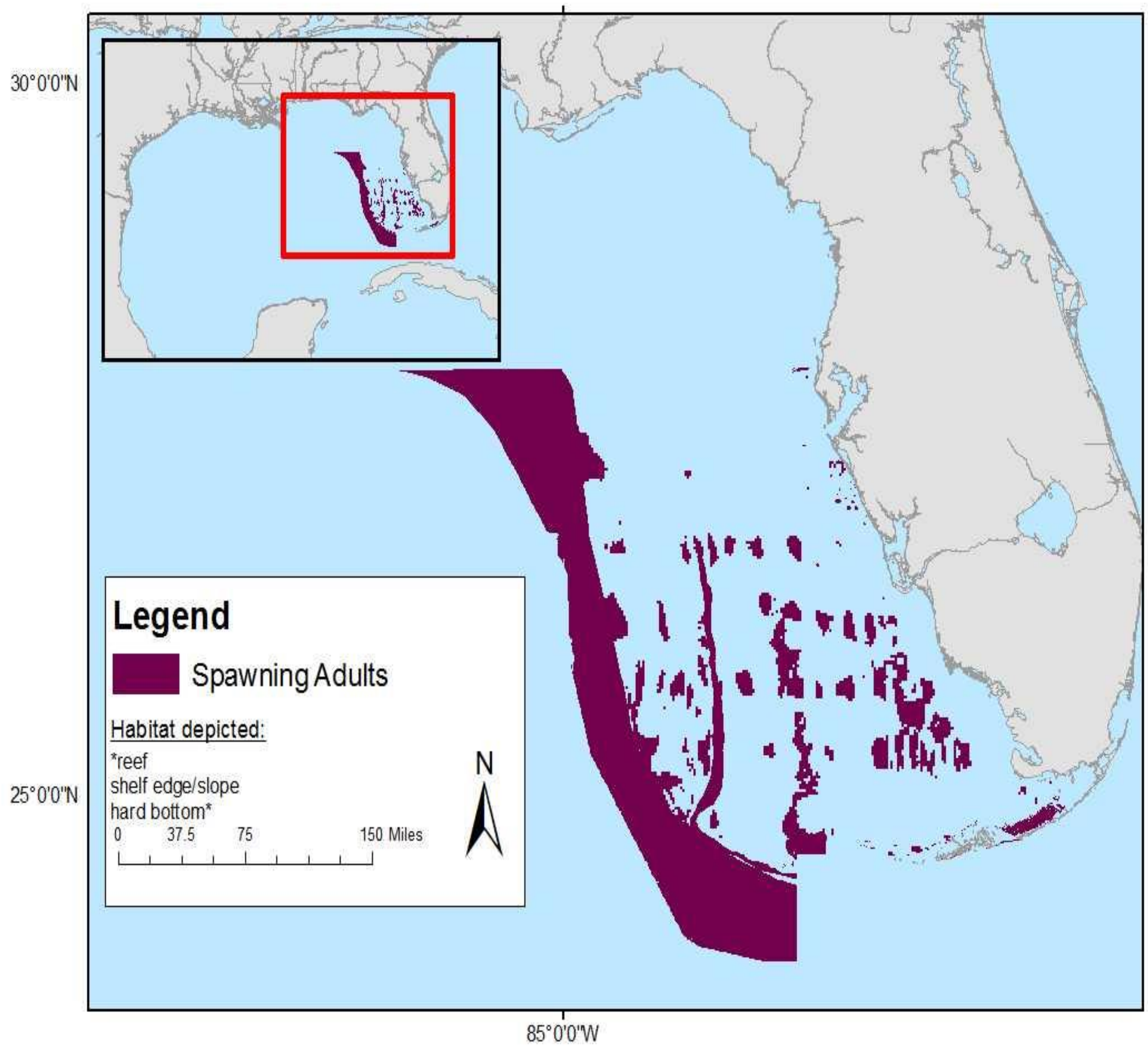


Figure B- 26. Map of benthic habitat use by spawning adult cubera snapper; these habitats are used at depths of 10 to 85 m.

GRAY SNAPPER (LUTJANUS GRISEUS)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

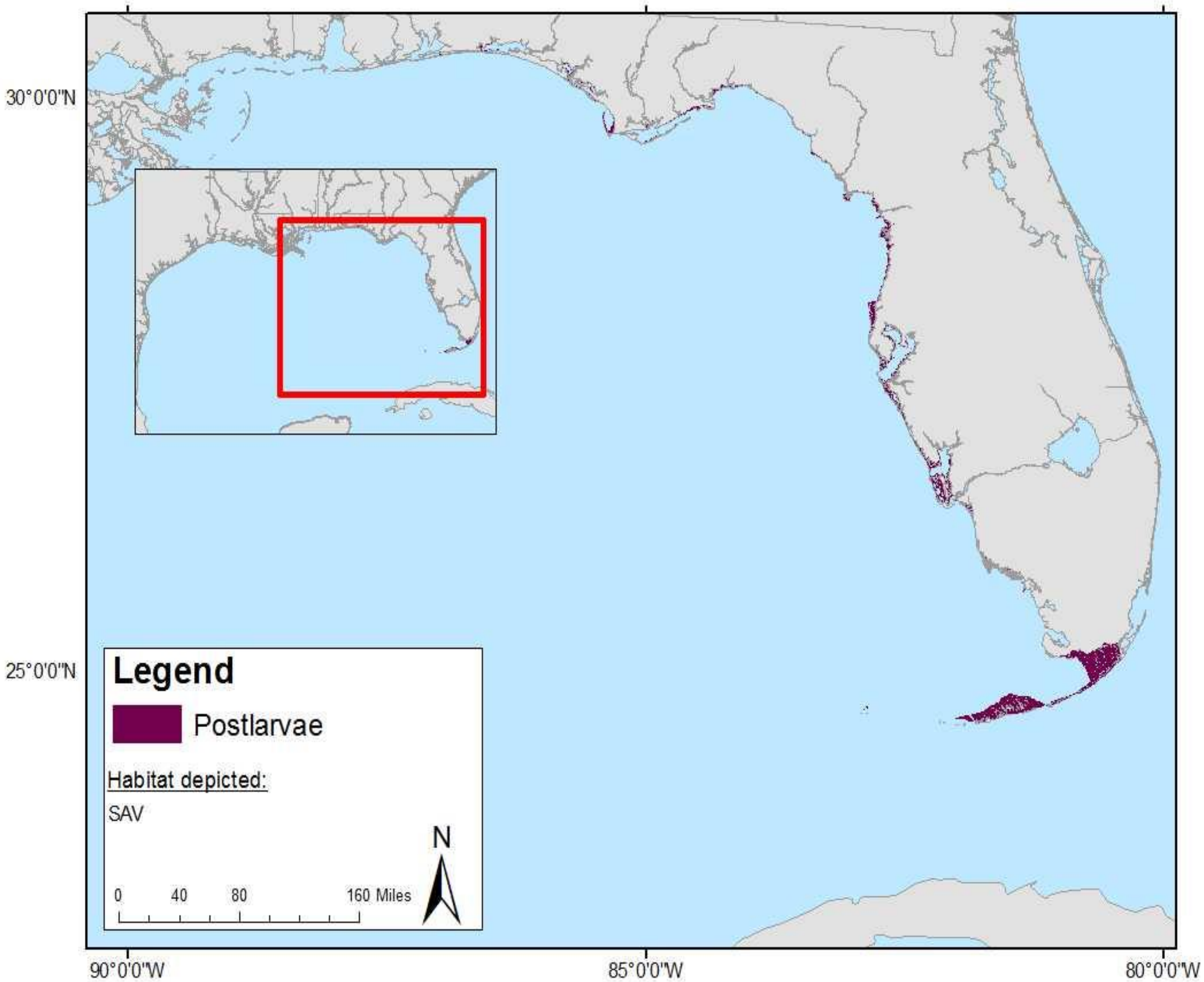


Figure B- 27. Map of habitat use by postlarval gray snapper; these habitats are used in estuarine waters.

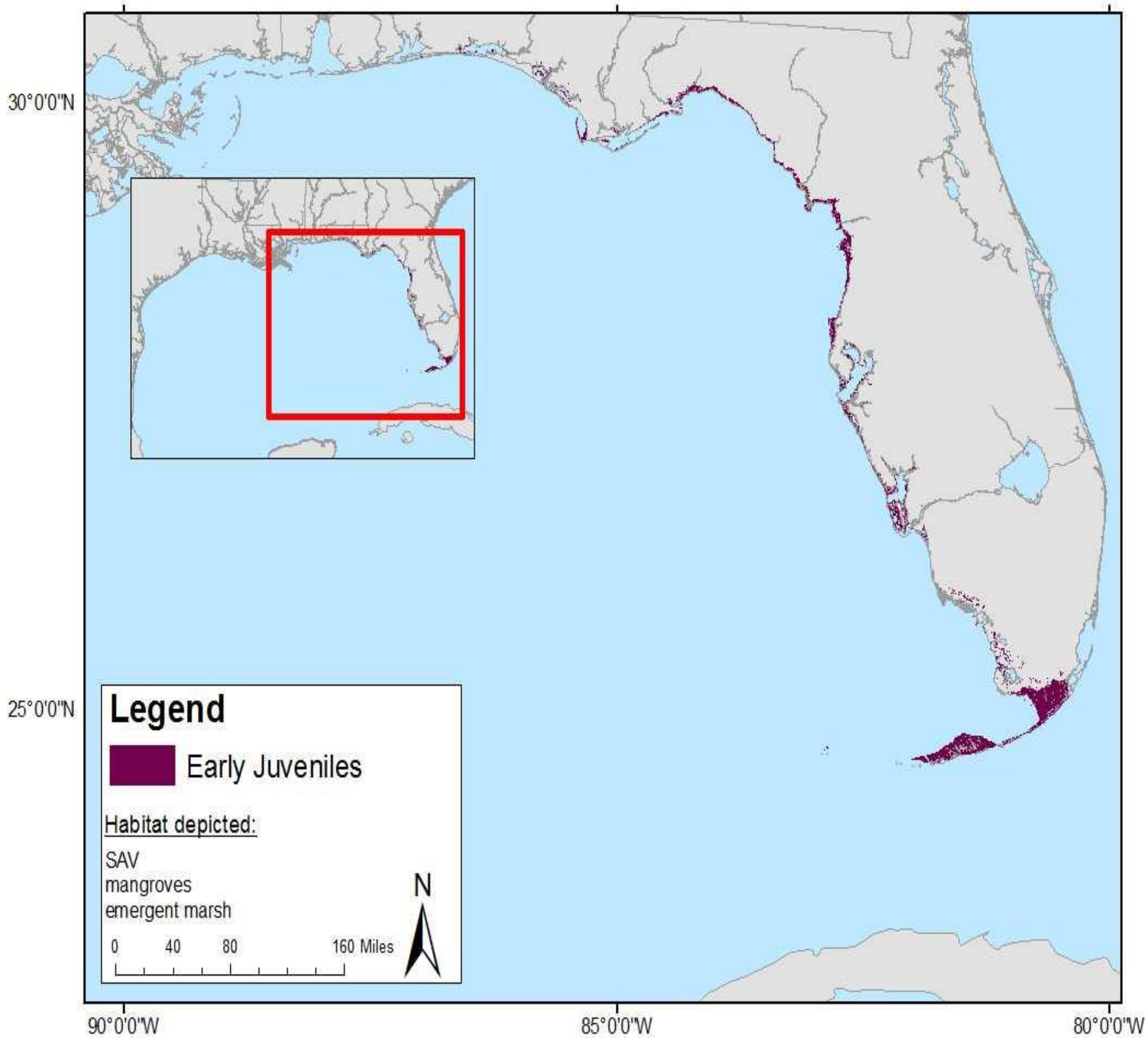


Figure B- 28. Map of benthic habitat use by early juvenile gray snapper; these habitats are used at depths of one to three m.

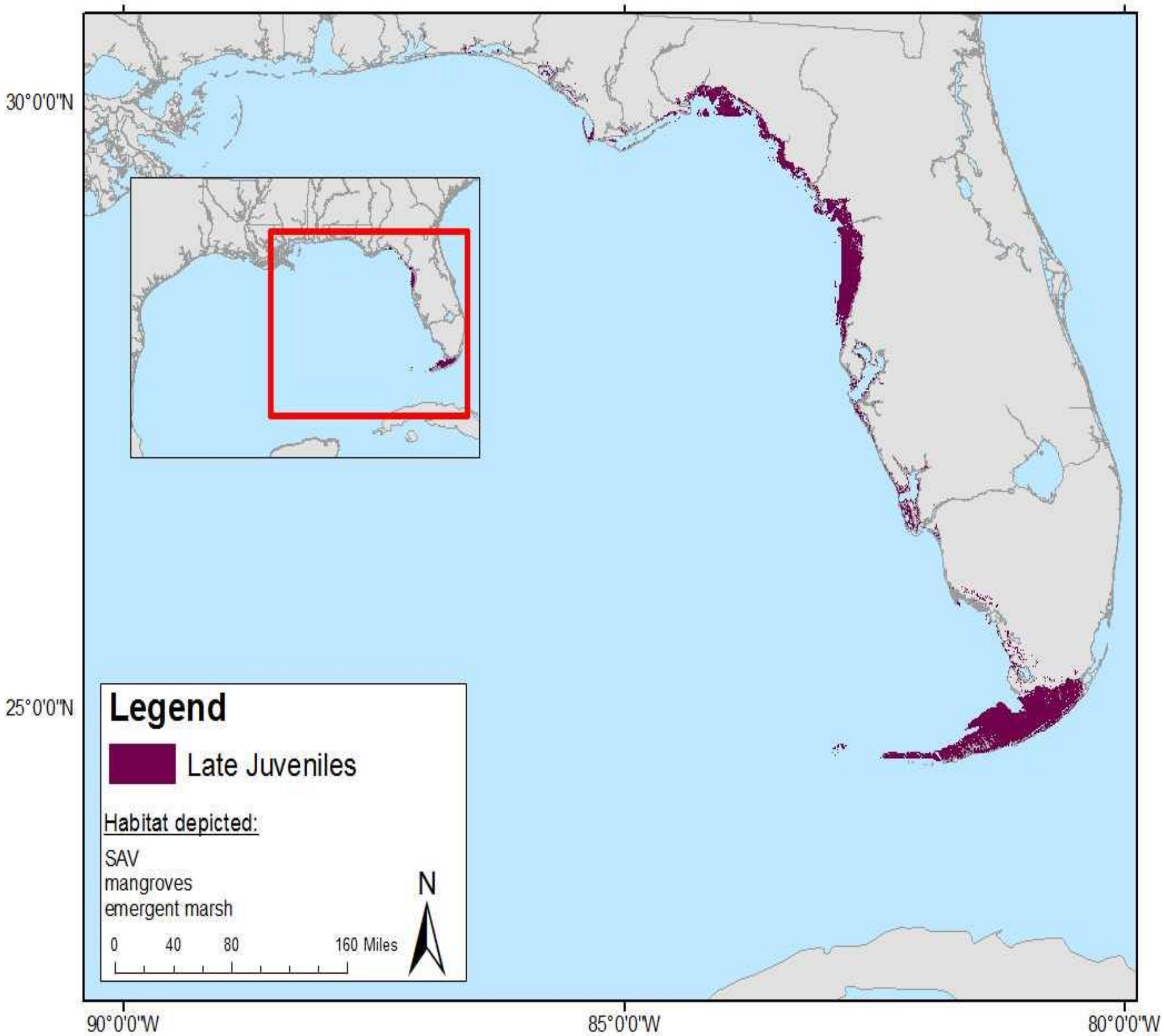


Figure B- 29. Map of benthic habitat use by late juvenile gray snapper; these habitats are used at depths out to 180 m (based on adult distributions).

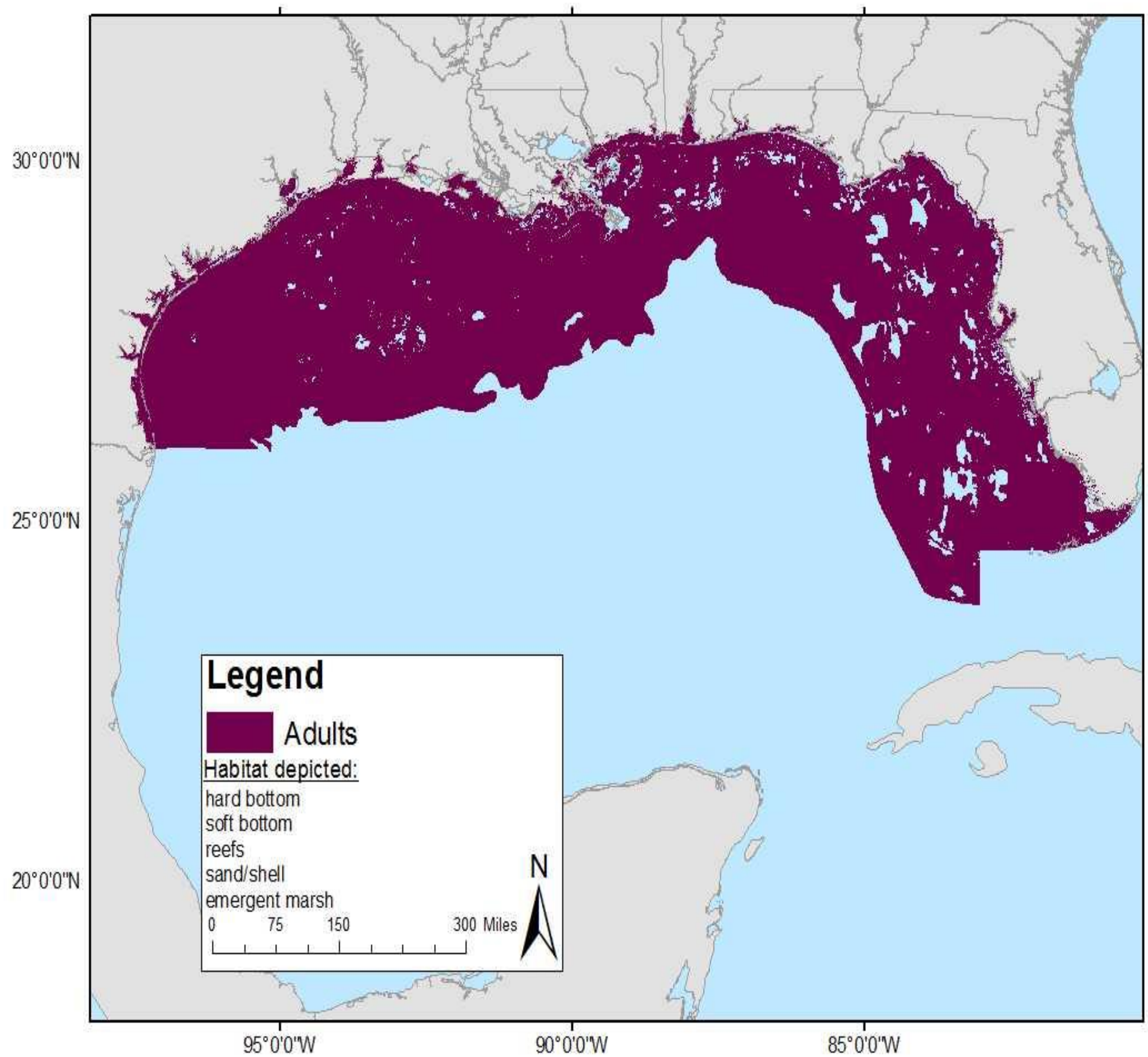


Figure B- 30. Map of benthic habitat use by adult gray snapper; these habitats are used at depths out to 180 m.

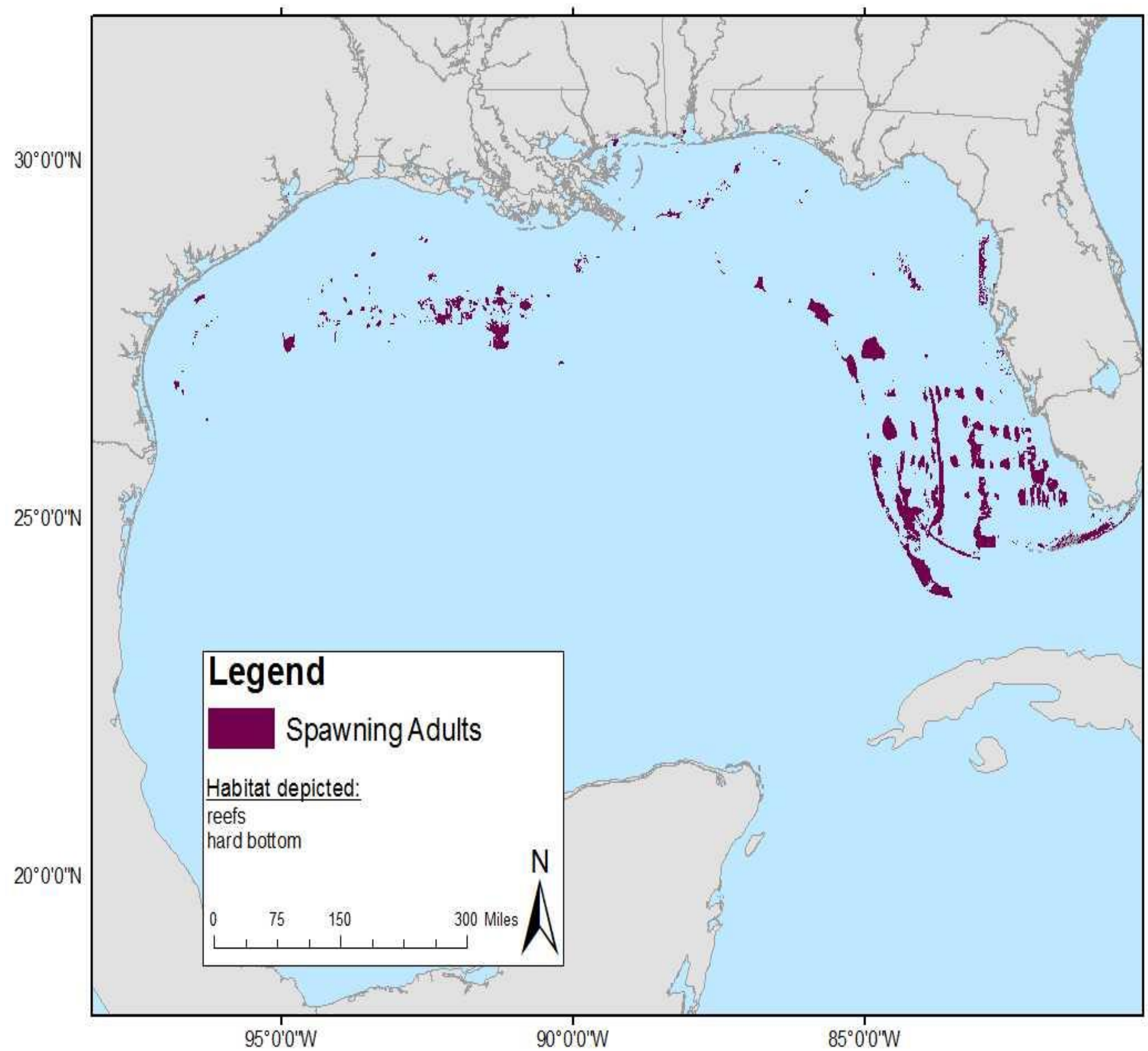


Figure B- 31. Map of benthic habitat use by spawning adult gray snapper; these habitats are used at depths out to 180 m.

LANE SNAPPER (LUTJANUS SYNAGRIS)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

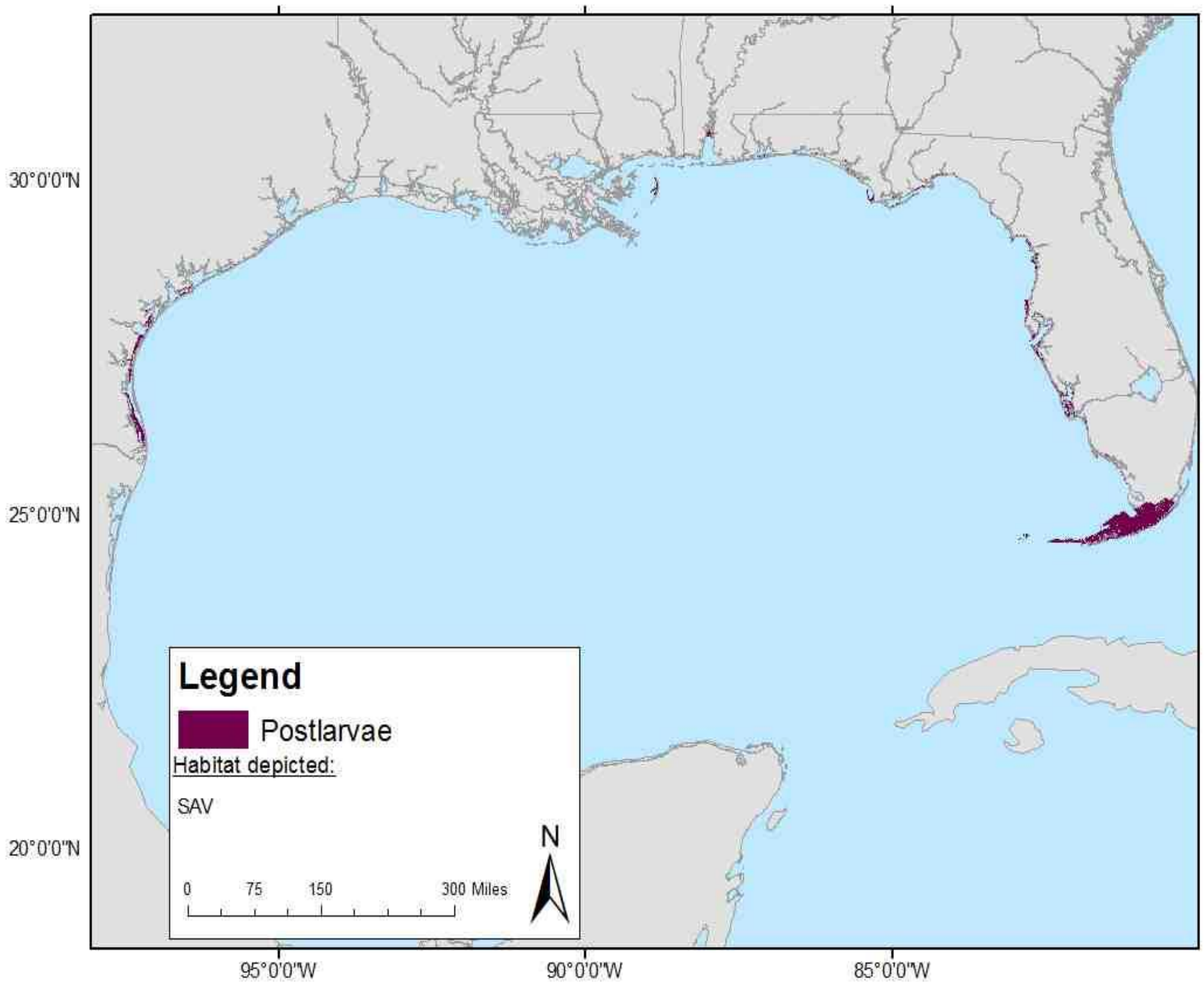


Figure B- 32. Map of benthic habitat use by postlarval lane snapper; these habitats are used at depths out to 50 m (from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction).

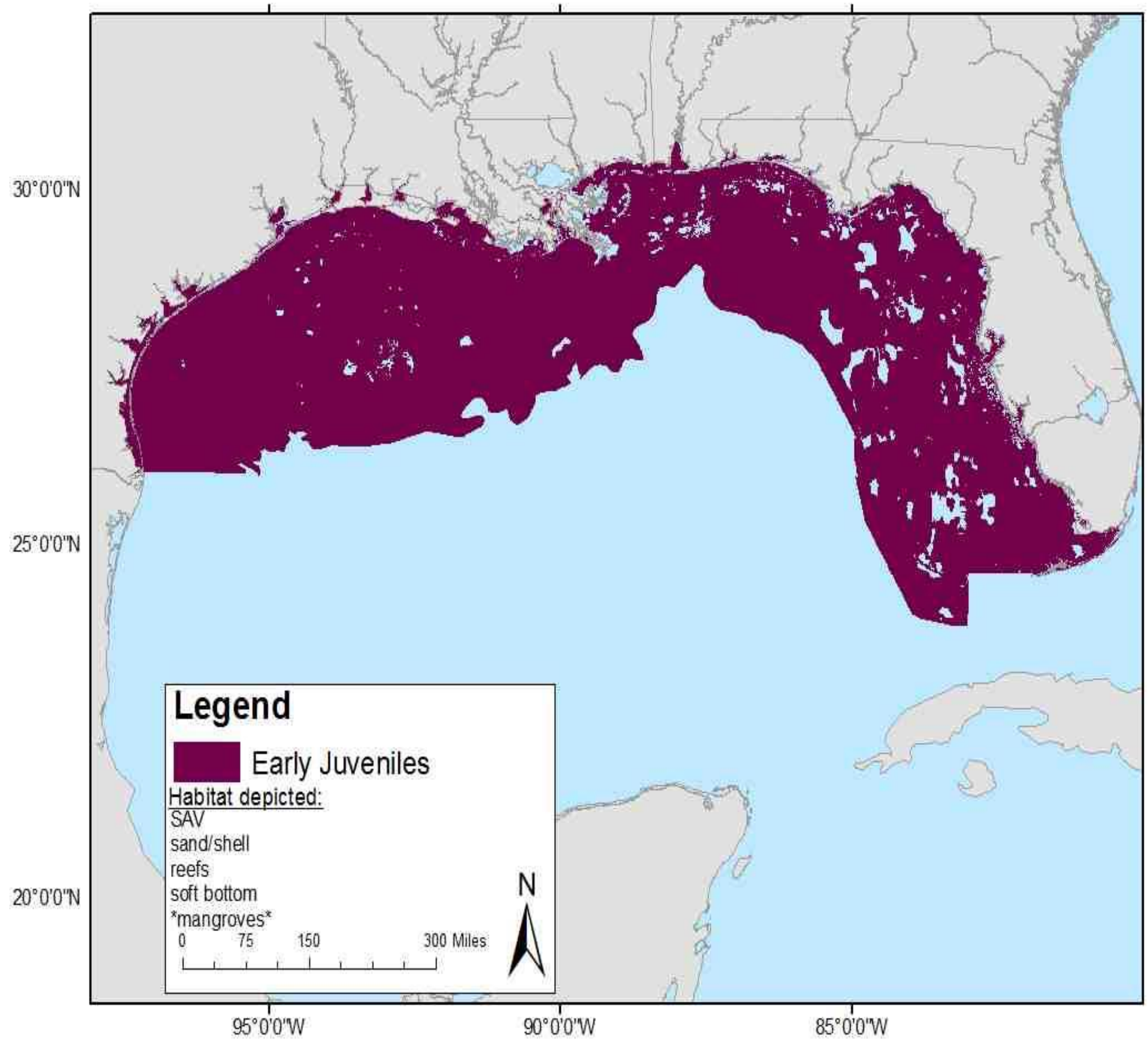


Figure B- 33. Map of benthic habitat use by early juvenile lane snapper; these habitats are used at depths out to 24 m.

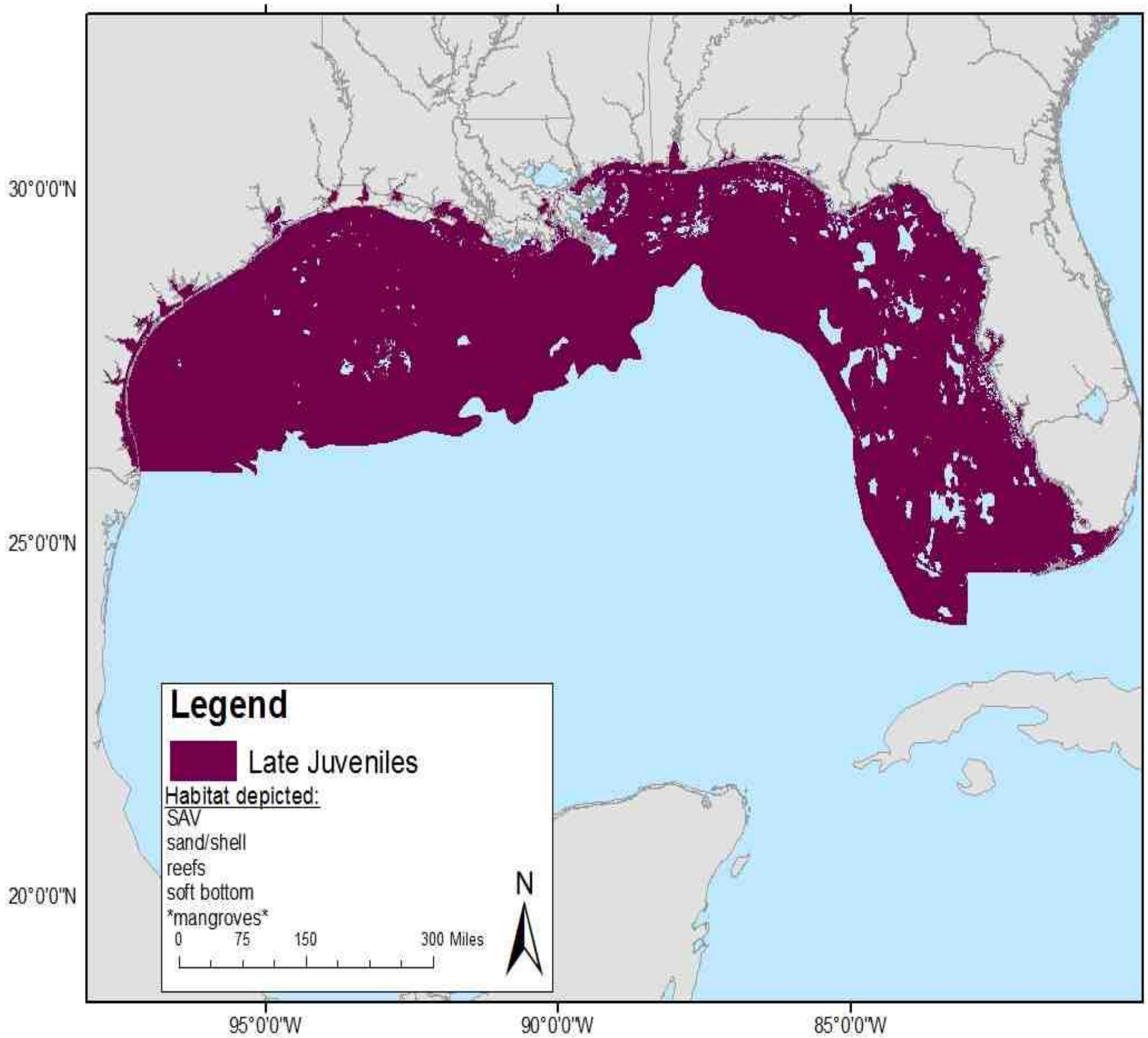


Figure B- 34. Map of benthic habitat use by late juvenile lane snapper; these habitats are used at depths out to 24 m

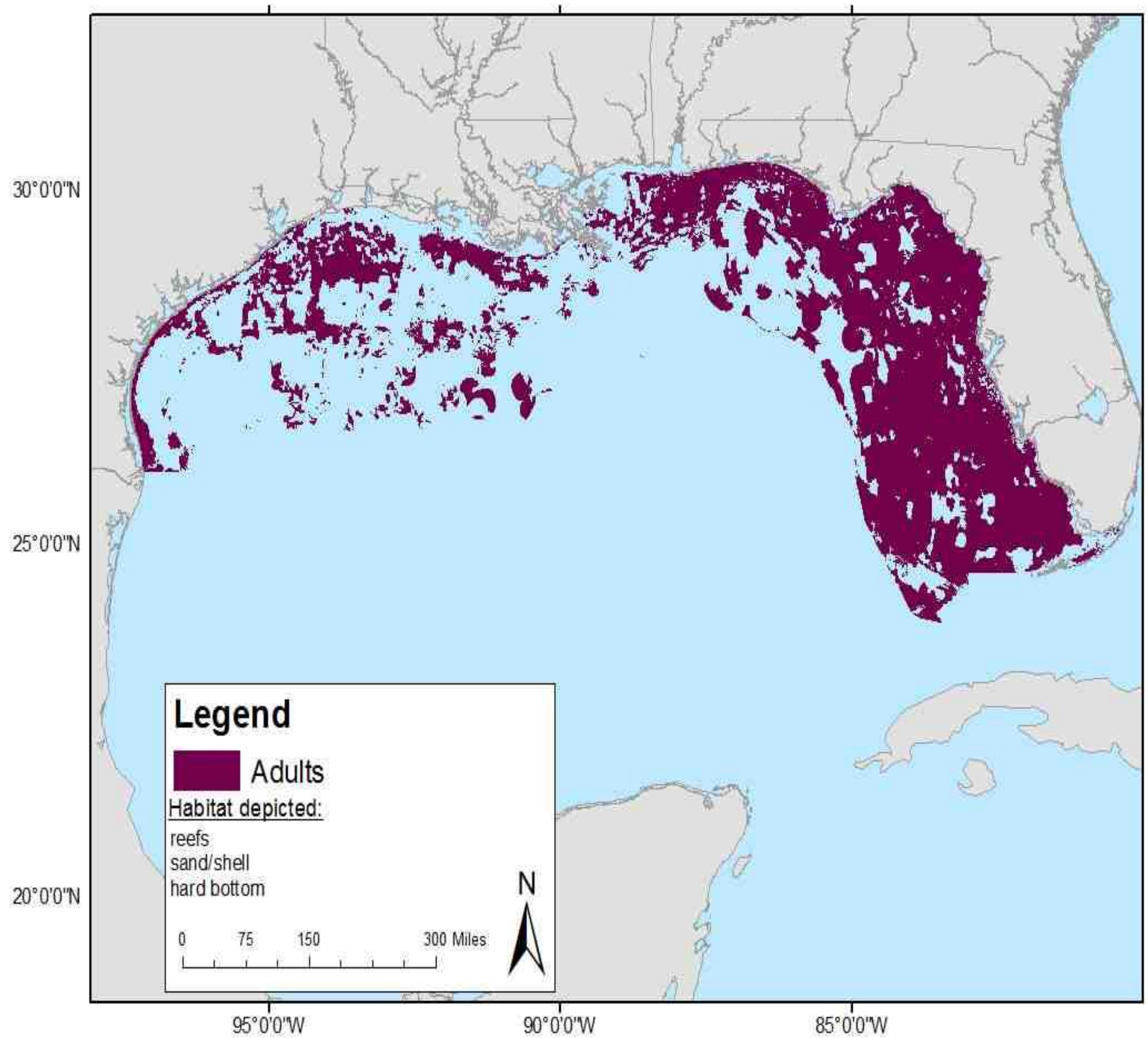


Figure B- 35. Map of benthic habitat use by adult lane snapper; these habitats are used at depths of four to 132 m.

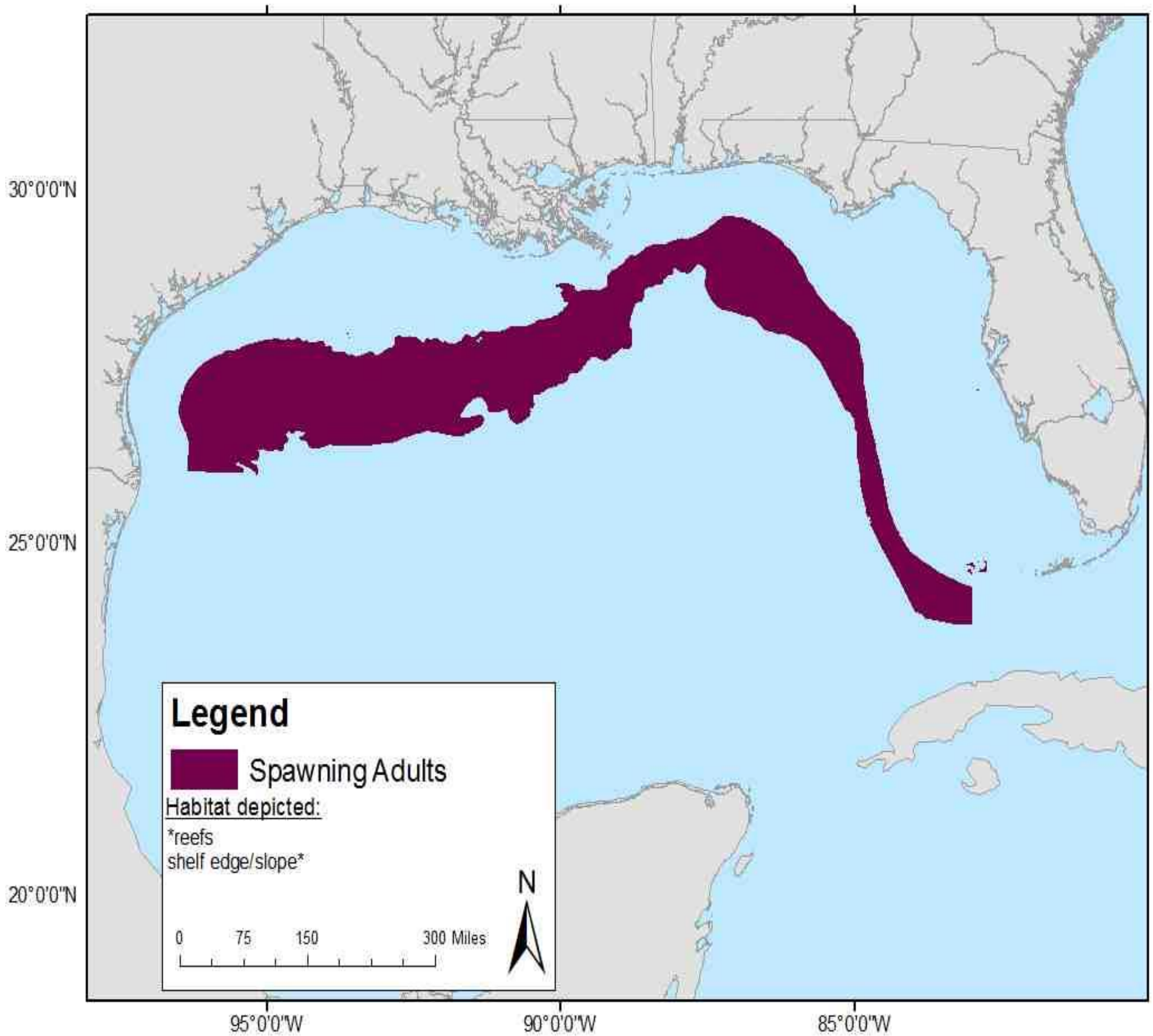


Figure B- 36. Map of benthic habitat use by spawning adult lane snapper; these habitats are used at depths of 30 to 70 m (based on studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction)

SILK SNAPPER (LUTJANUS VIVANUS)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

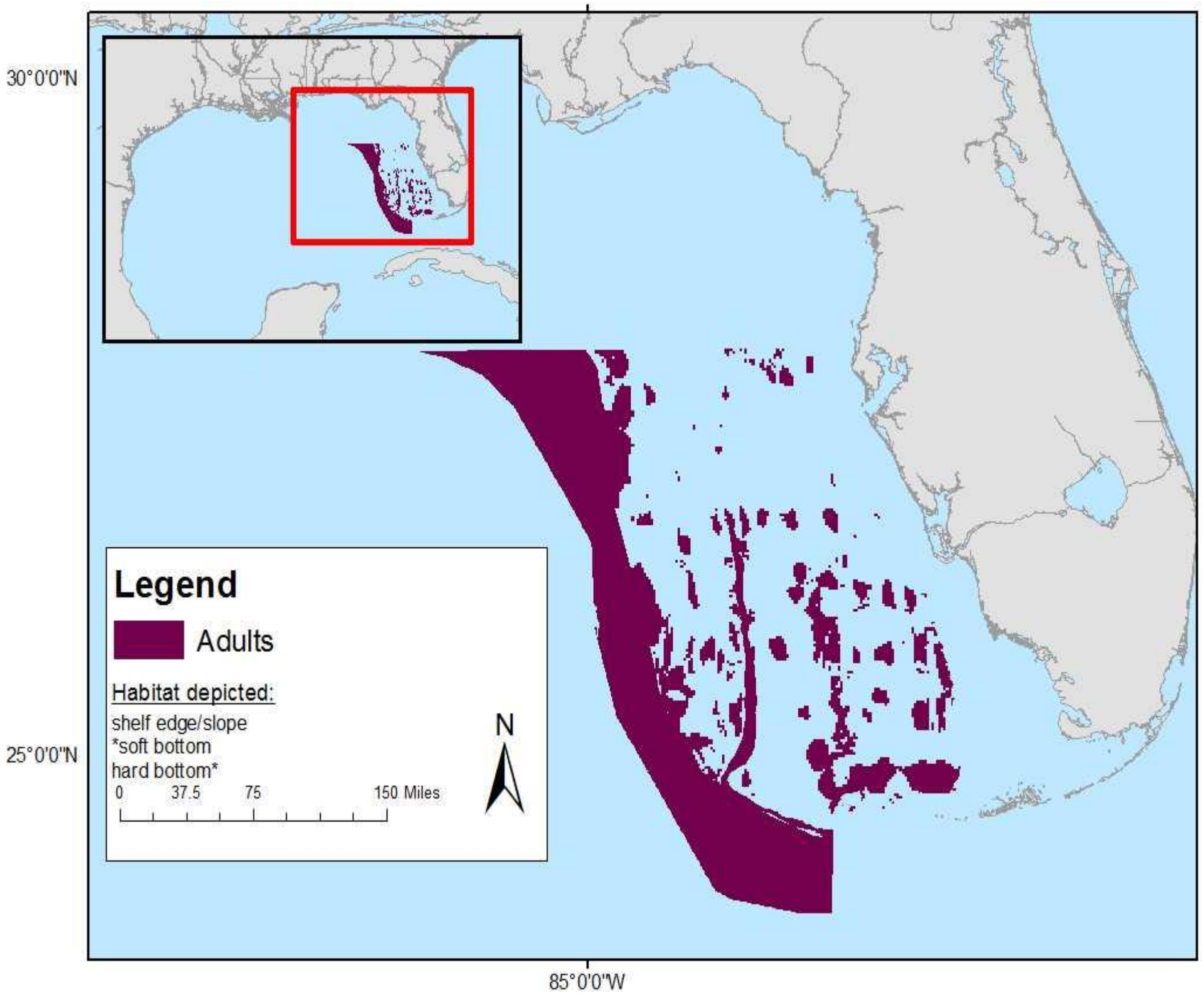


Figure B- 37. Map of benthic habitat use by adult silk snapper; these habitats are used at depths of 90 to 200 m.

YELLOWTAIL SNAPPER (OCYURUS CHRYSURUS)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

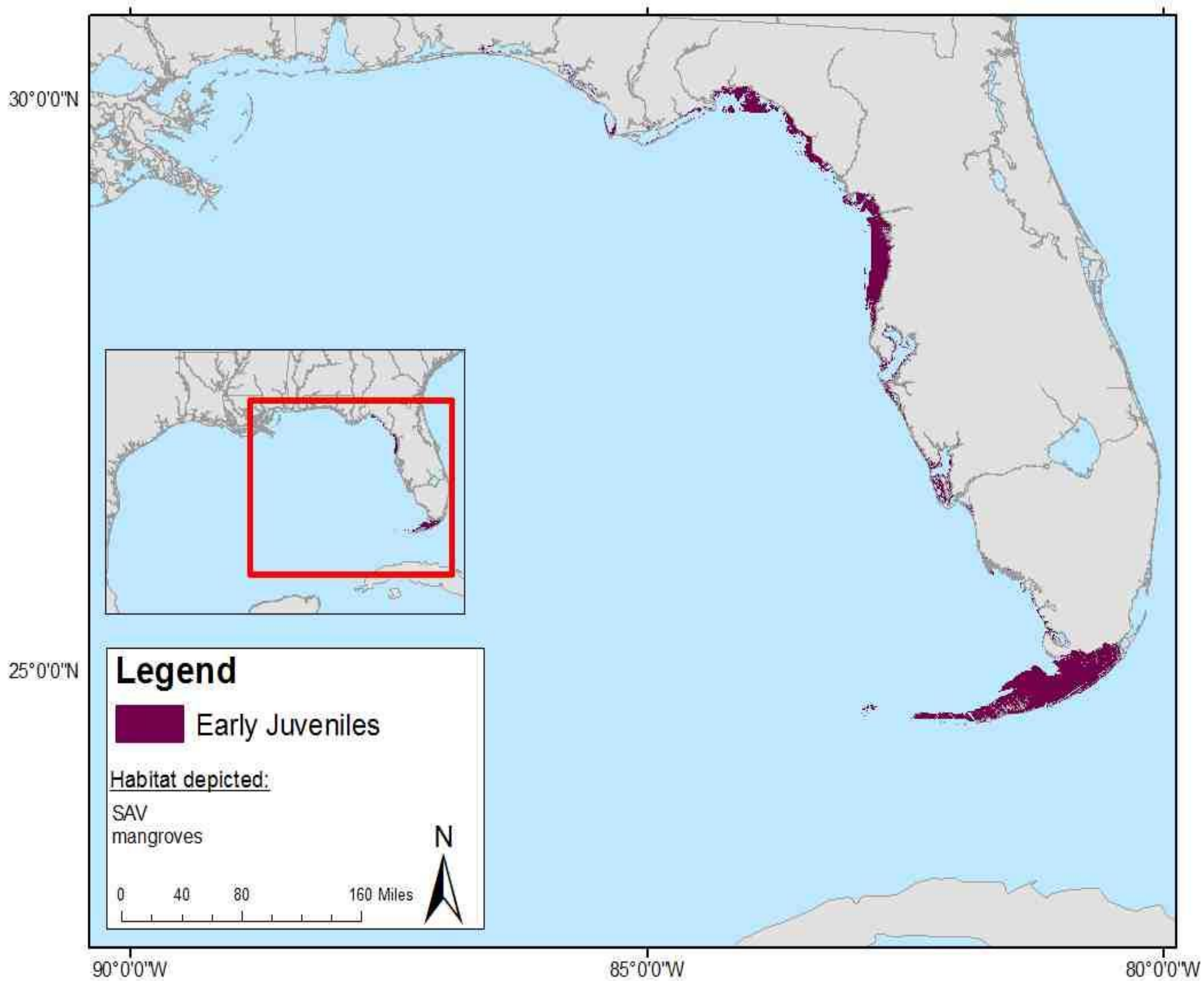


Figure B- 38. Map of benthic habitat use by early juvenile yellowtail snapper; these habitats are used at depths of < one to 1.2 m (based on studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction).

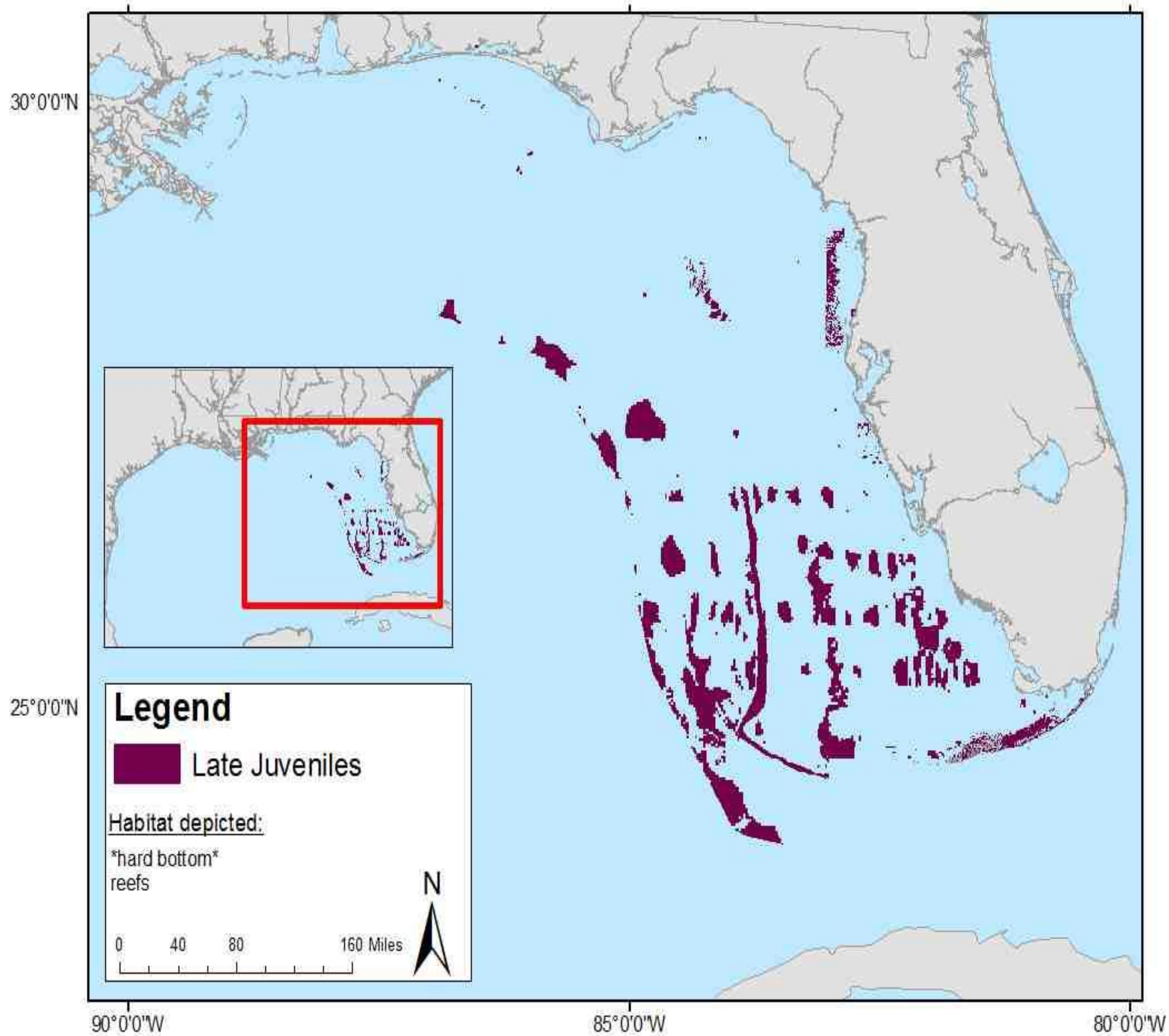


Figure B- 39. Map of benthic habitat use by late juvenile yellowtail snapper; these habitats are used at depths of one to 183 m (based on adult distributions).

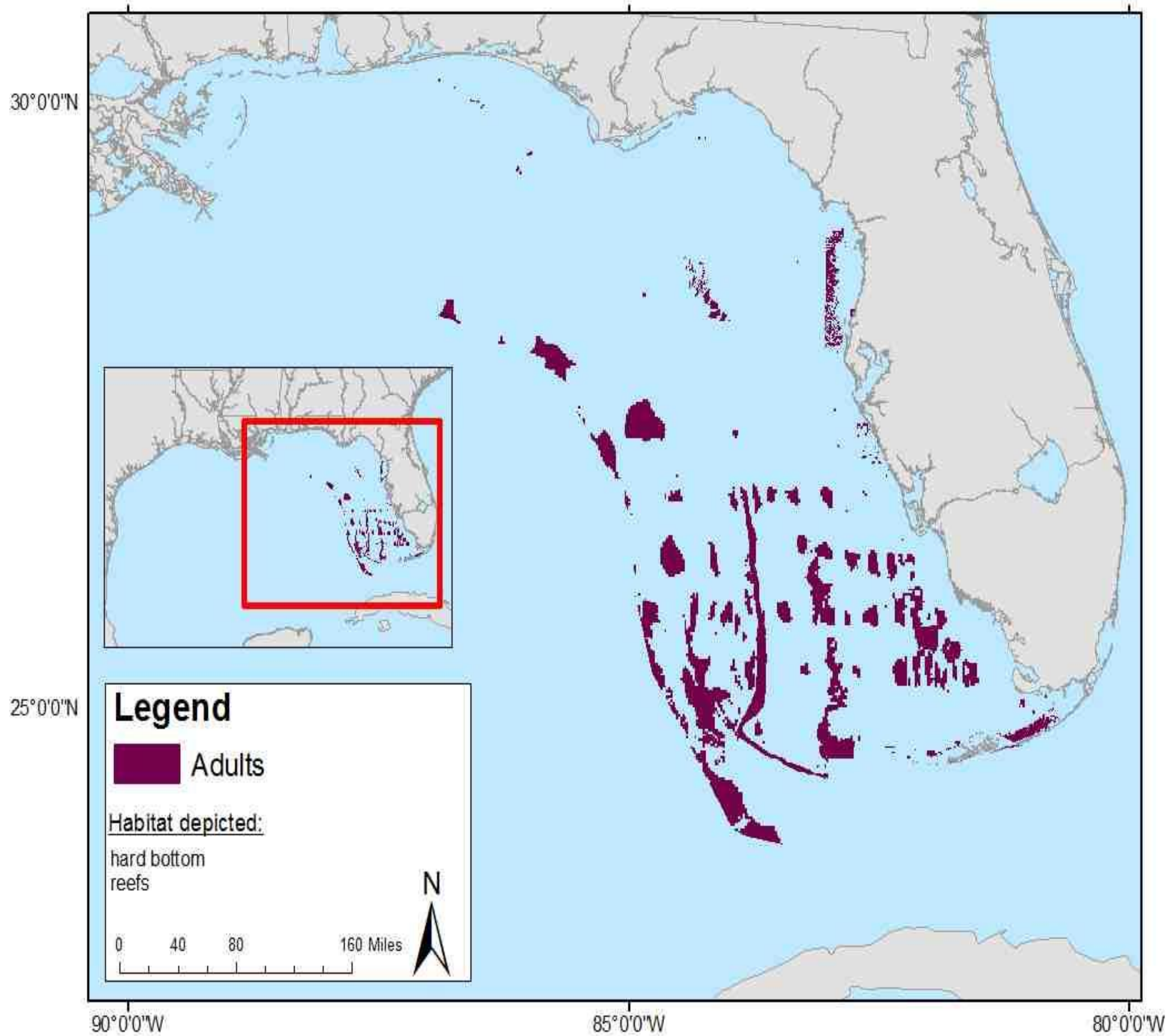


Figure B- 40. Map of benthic habitat use by adult yellowtail snapper; these habitats are used at depths of one to 183 m.

WENCHMAN (PRISTIPOMOIDES AQUILONARIS)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

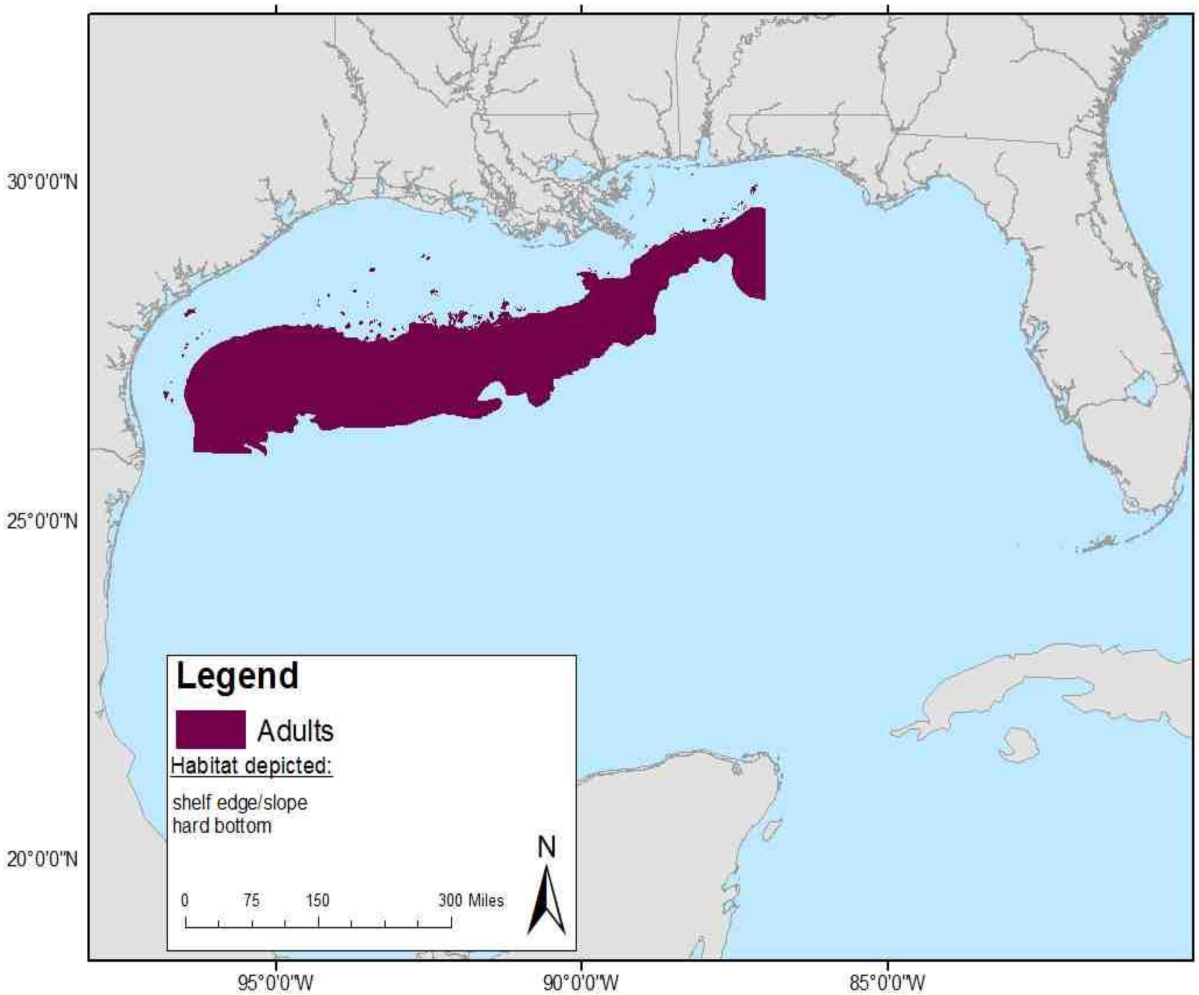


Figure B- 41. Map of benthic habitat use by adult wenchman; these habitats are used at depths of 19 to 481 m.

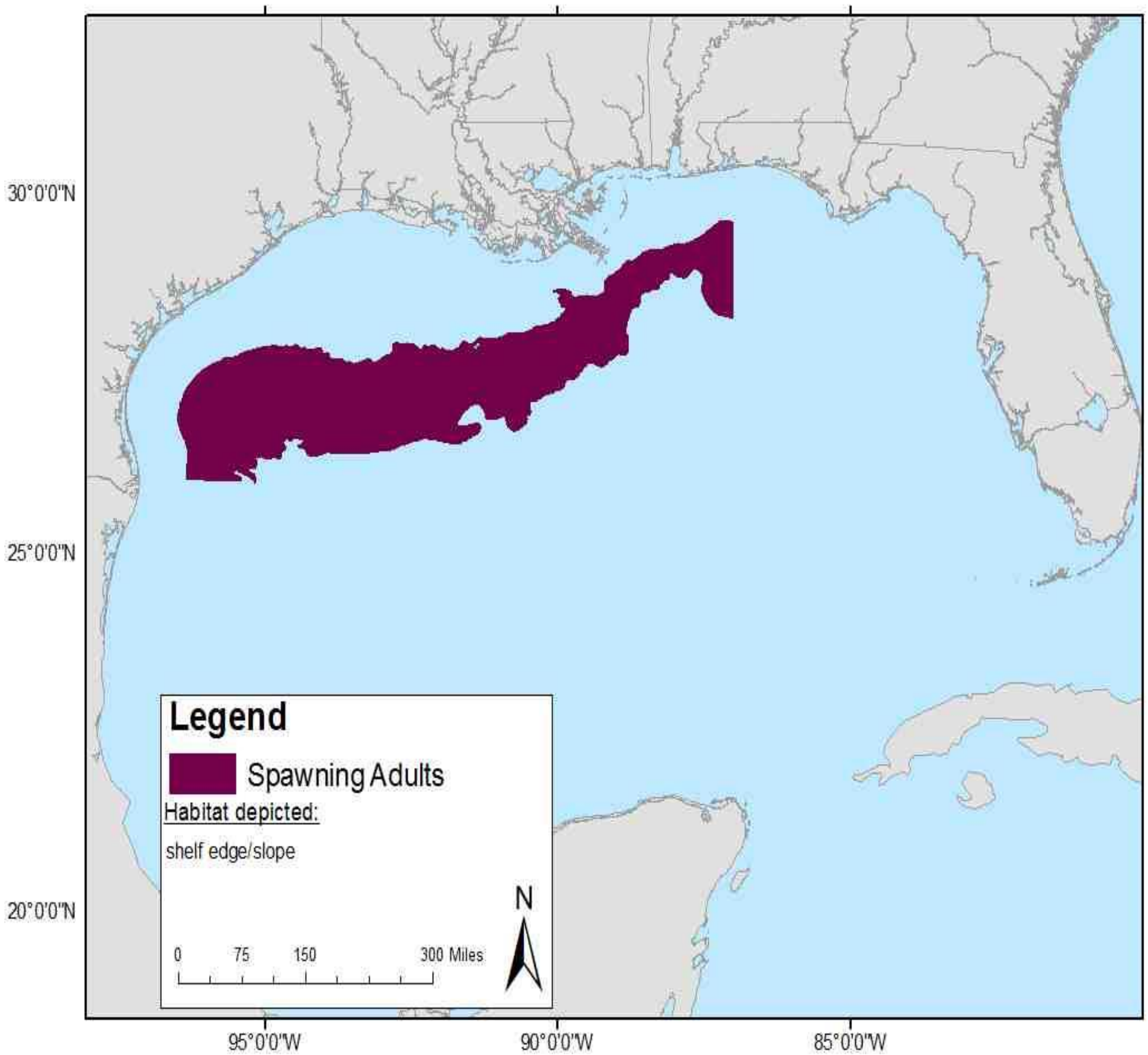


Figure B- 42. Map of benthic habitat use by spawning adult wenchman; these habitats are used at depths of 80 to 200 m.

VERMILION SNAPPER (RHOMBOPLITES AURORUBENS)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

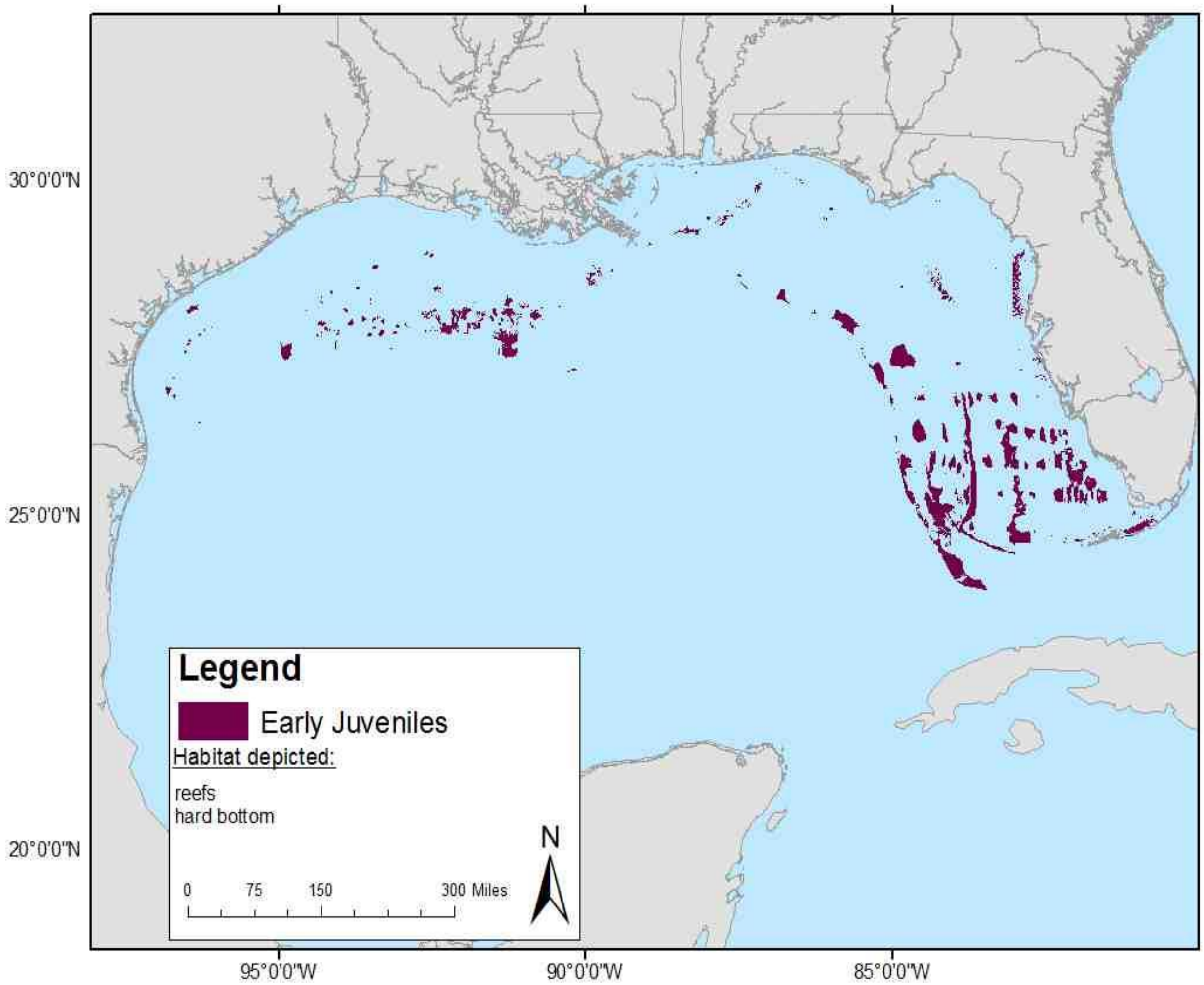


Figure B- 43. Map of benthic habitat use by early juvenile vermilion snapper; these habitats are used at depths of 18 to 100 m (based on adult distributions).

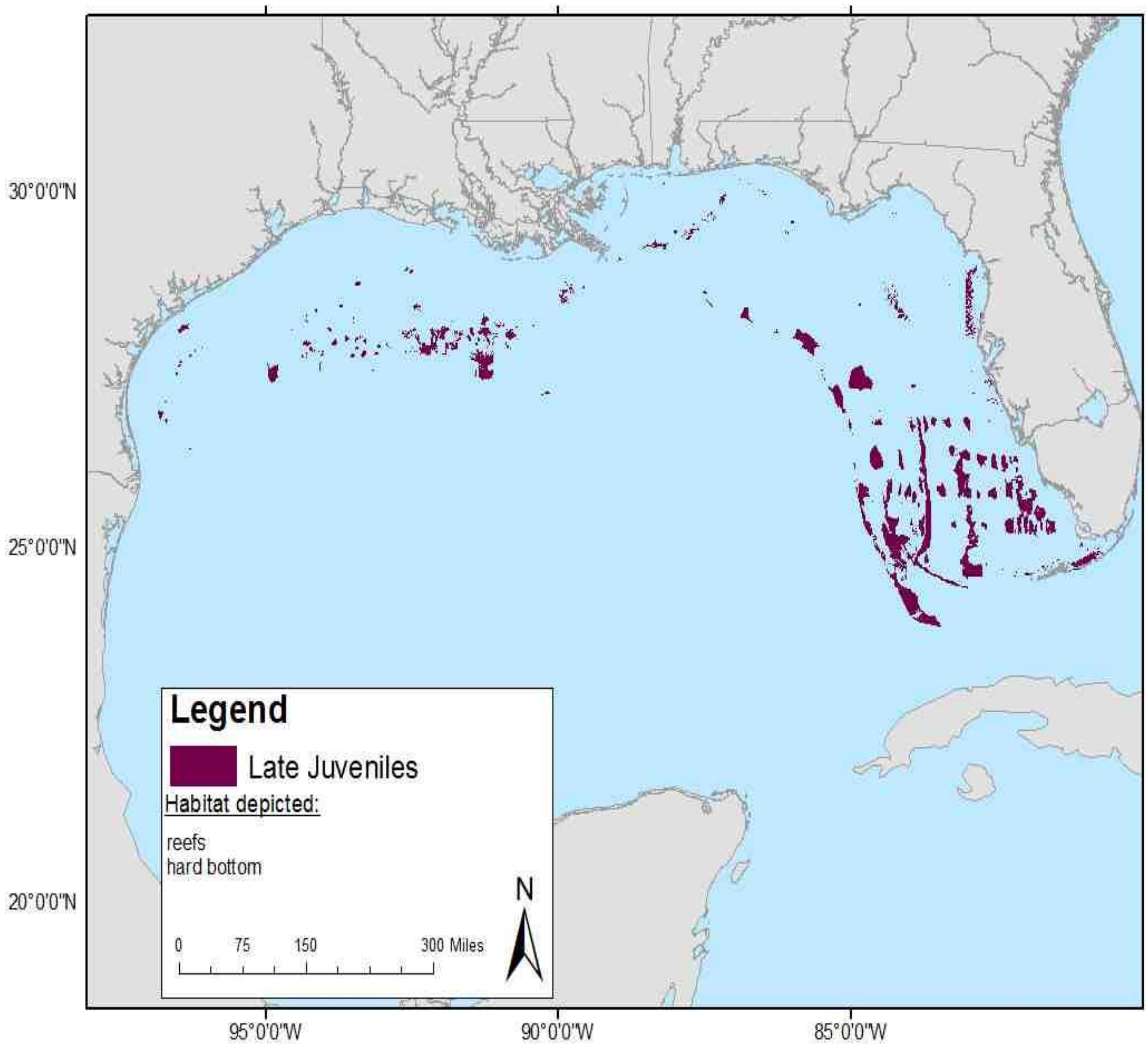


Figure B- 44. Map of benthic habitat use by late juvenile vermilion snapper; these habitats are used at depths of 18 to 100 m (based on adult distributions).

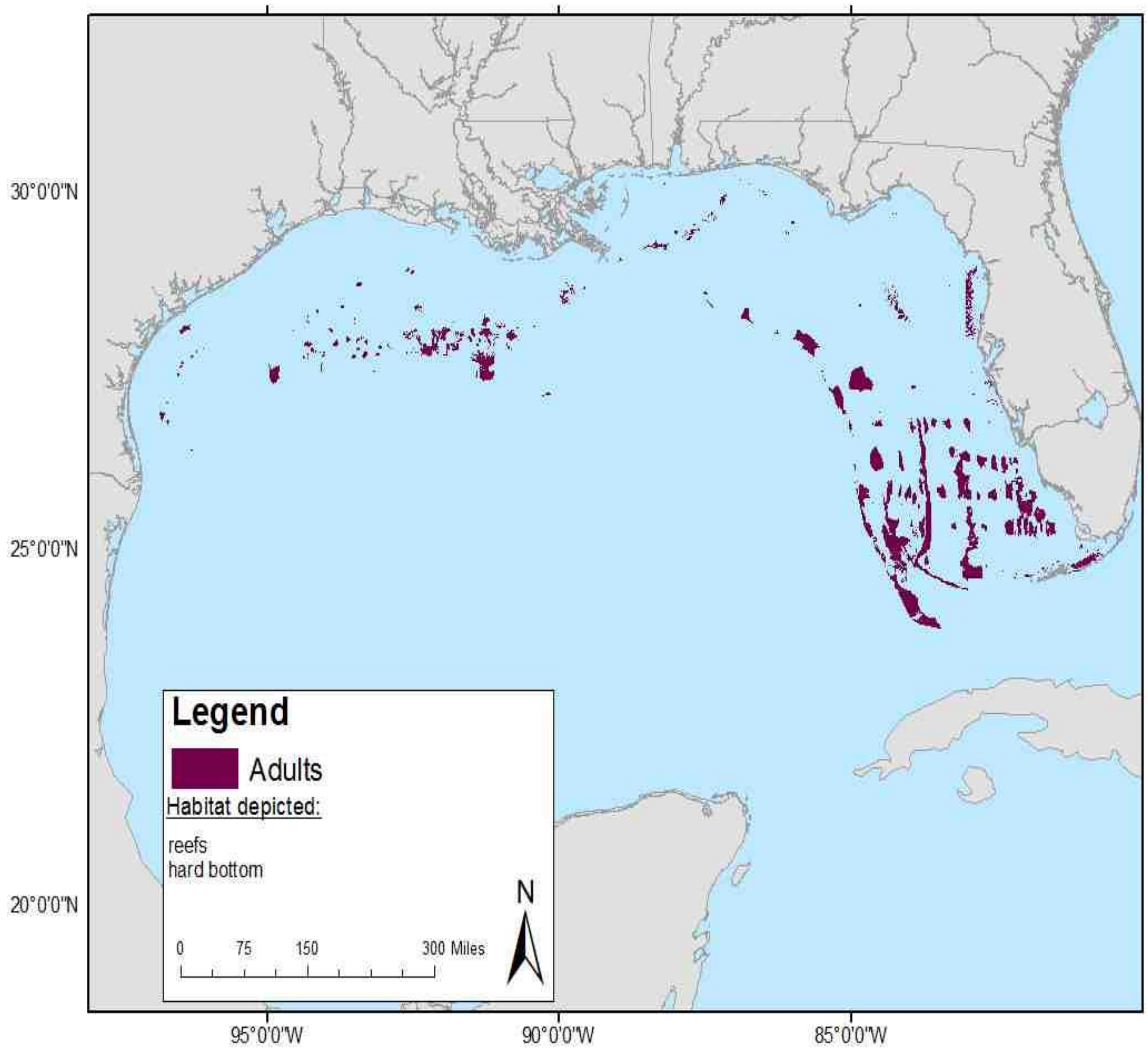


Figure B- 45. Map of benthic habitat use by adult vermilion snapper; these habitats are used at depths of 18 to 100 m.

SPECKLED HIND (EPINEPHELUS DRUMMONDHAYI)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

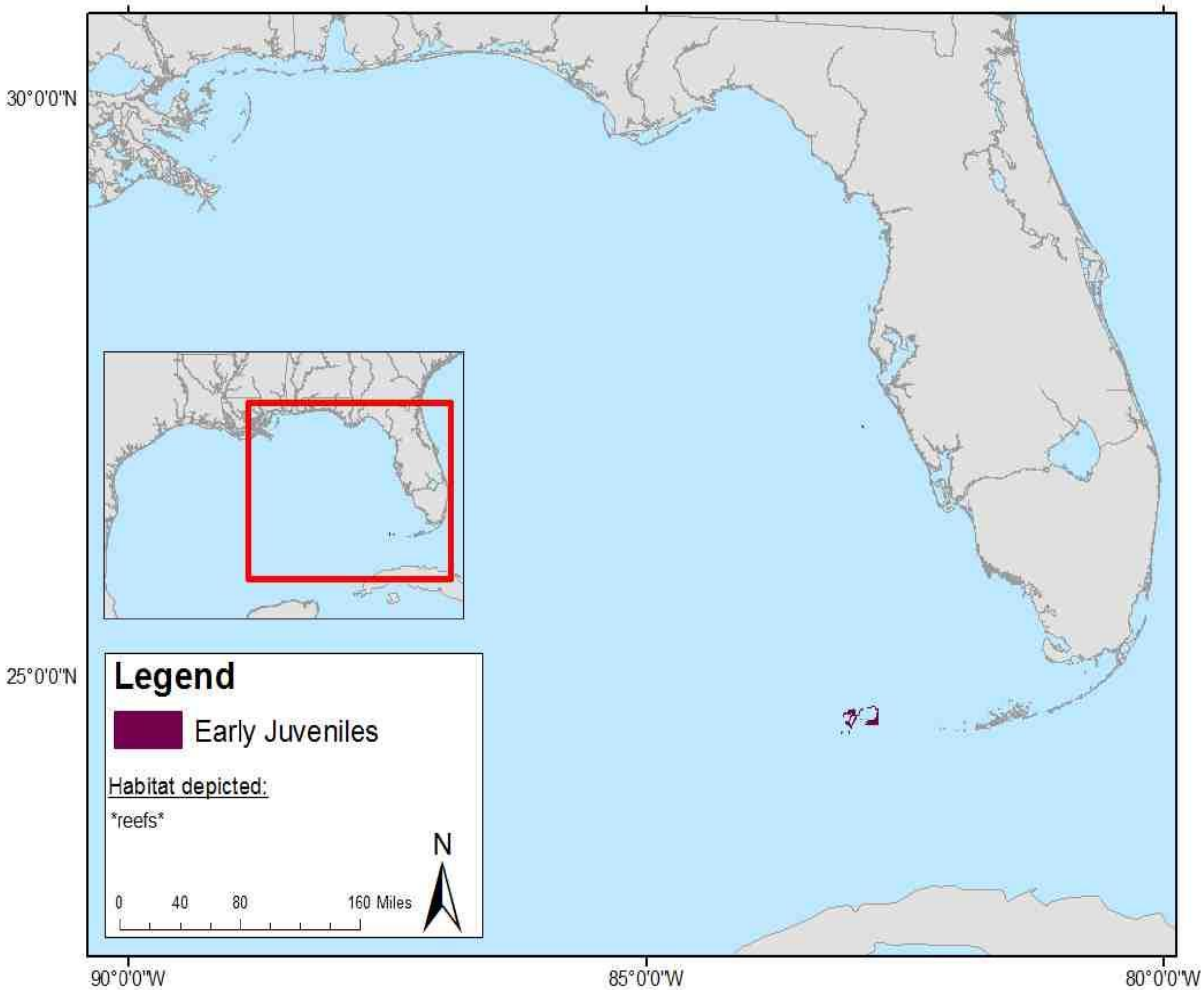


Figure B- 46. Map of benthic habitat use by early juvenile speckled hind; these habitats are used at depths of 25 to 183 m (based on adult distributions).

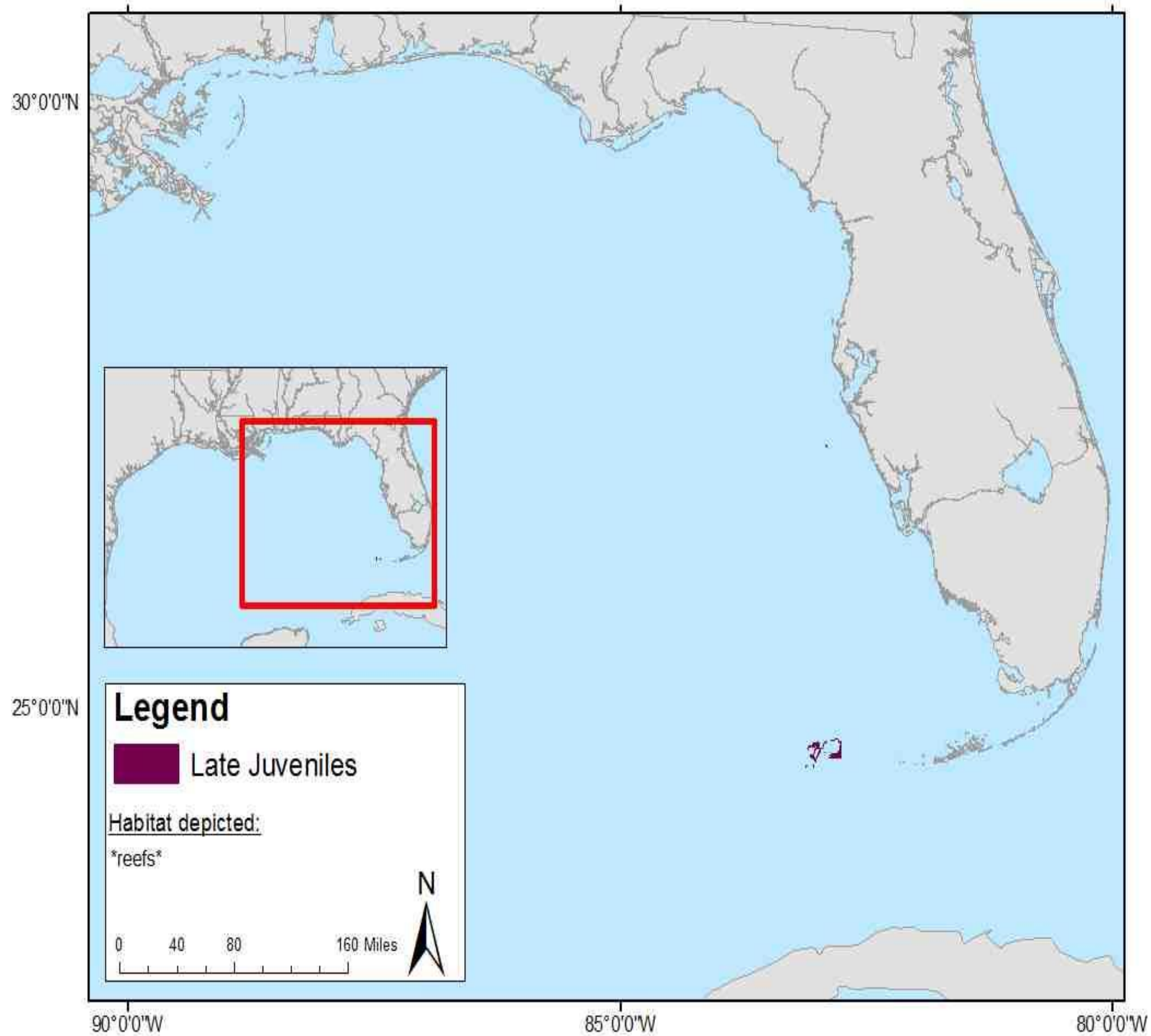


Figure B- 47. Map of benthic habitat use by late juvenile speckled hind; these habitats are used at depths of 25 to 183 m (based on adult distributions).

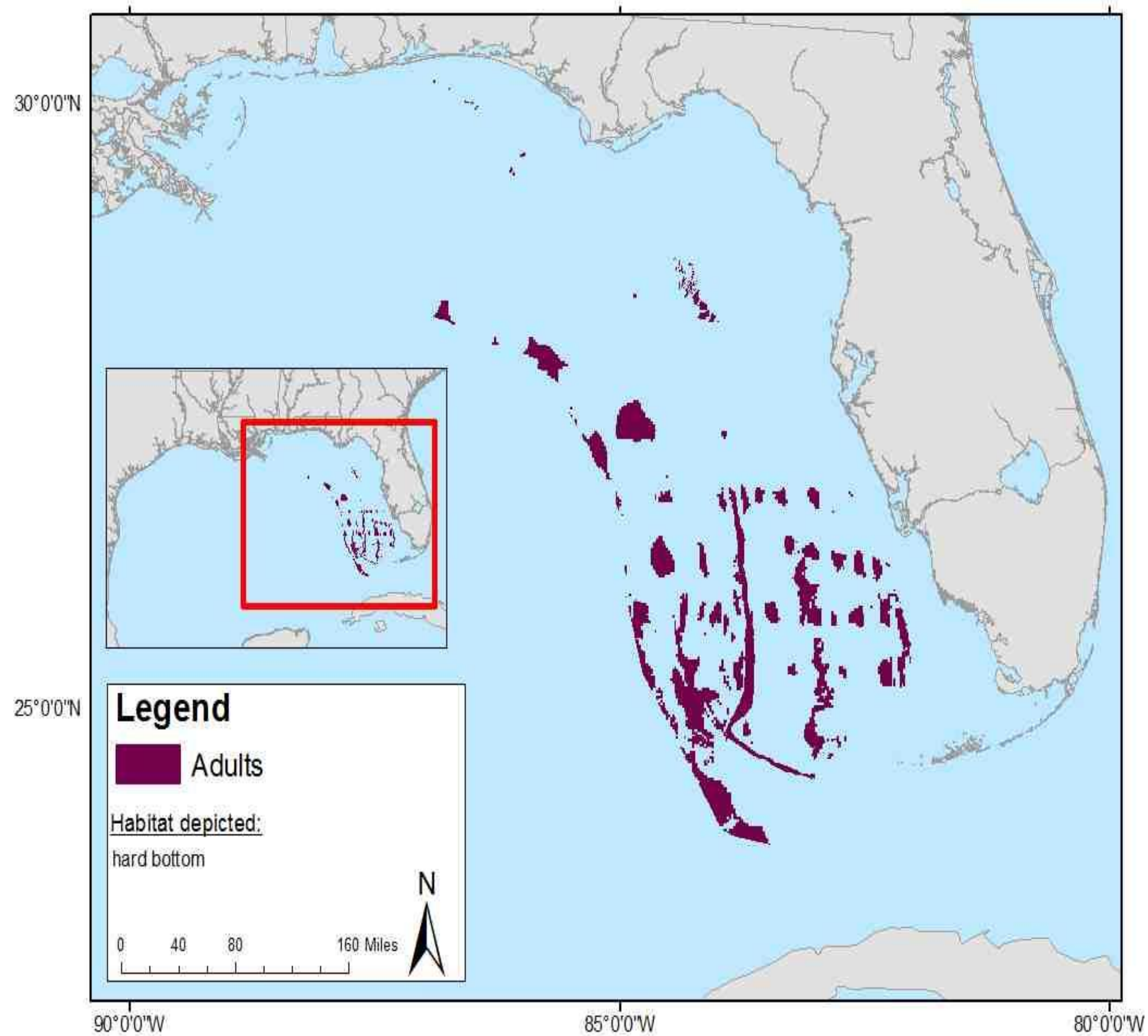


Figure B- 48. Map of benthic habitat use by adult speckled hind; these habitats are used at depths of 25 to 183 m.

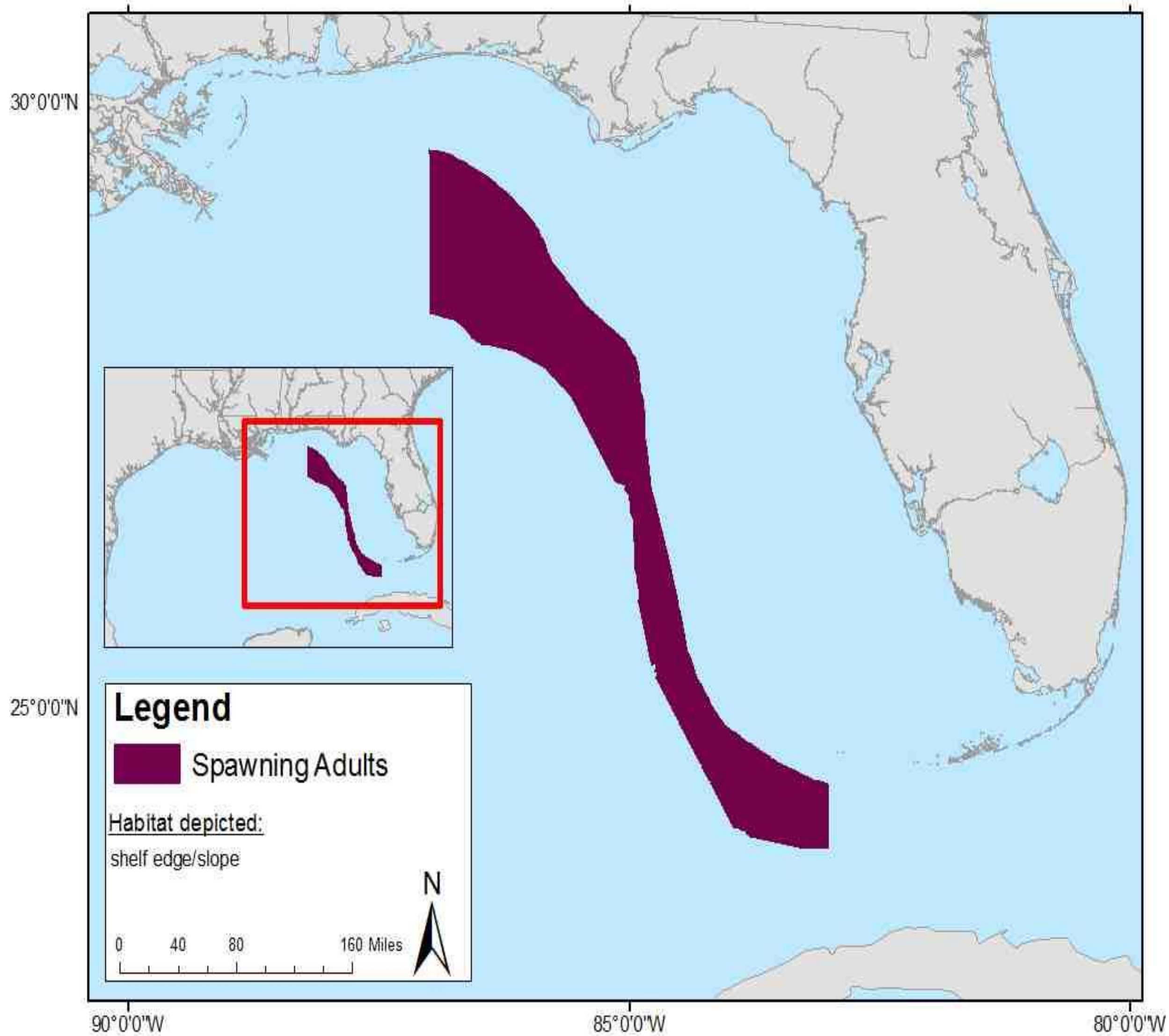


Figure B- 49. Map of benthic habitat use by spawning adult speckled hind; these habitats are used at depths of 44 (from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction) to 183 m.

GOLIATH GROUPER (EPINEPHELUS ITAJARA)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

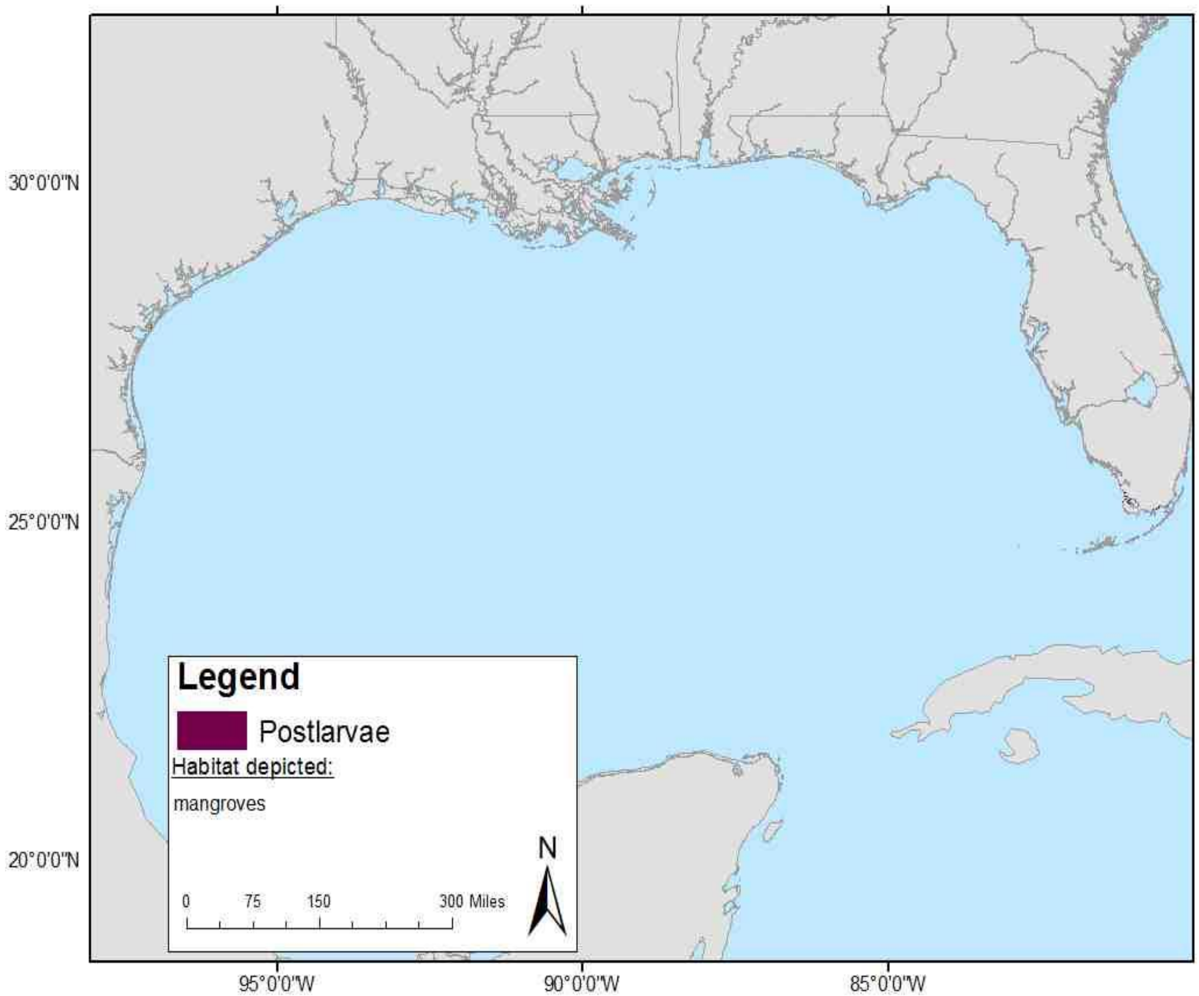


Figure B- 50. Map of benthic habitat use by postlarval goliath grouper; these habitats are used in estuarine waters.

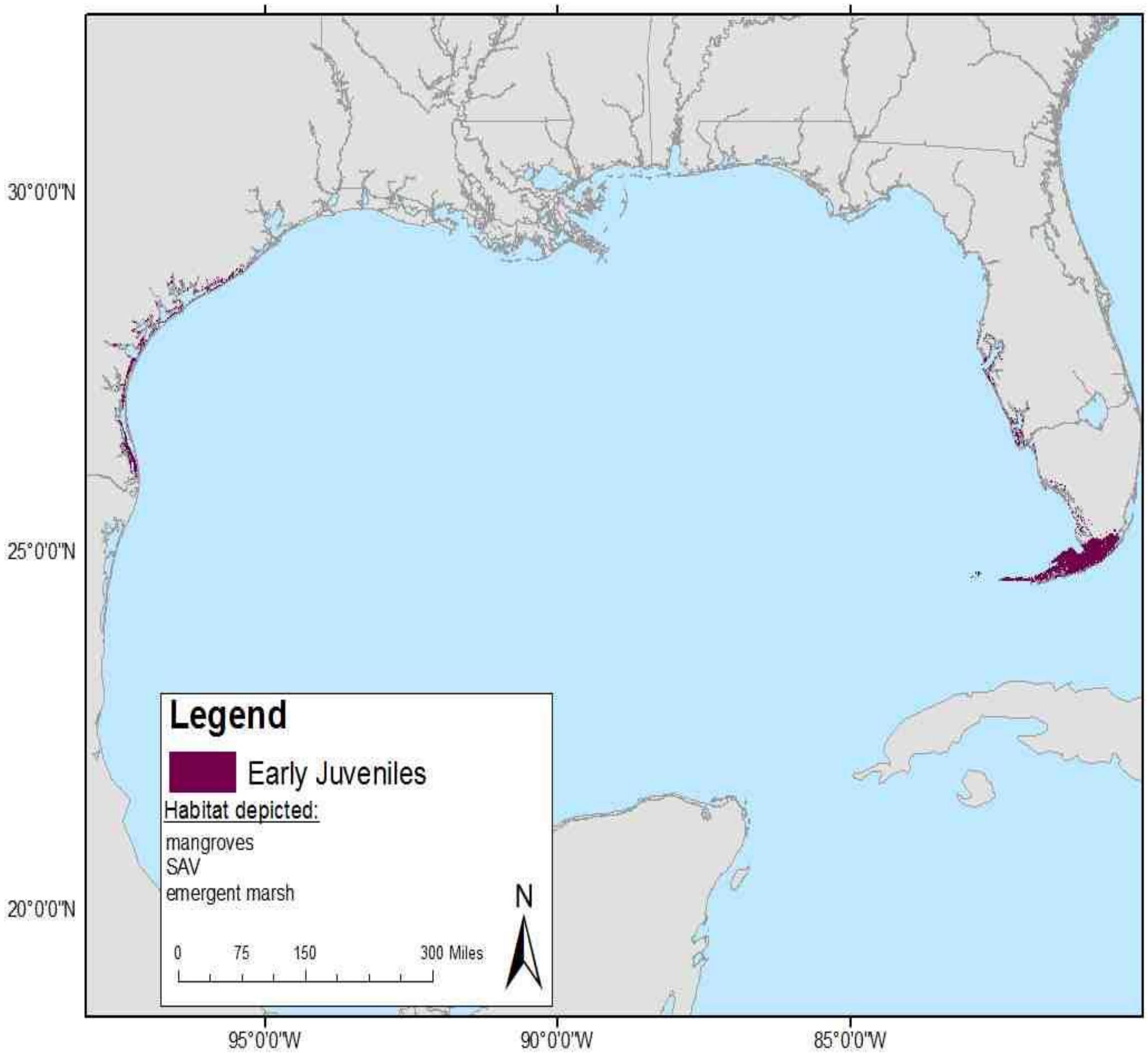


Figure B- 51. Map of benthic habitat use by early juvenile goliath grouper; these habitats are used at depths out to 5 m.

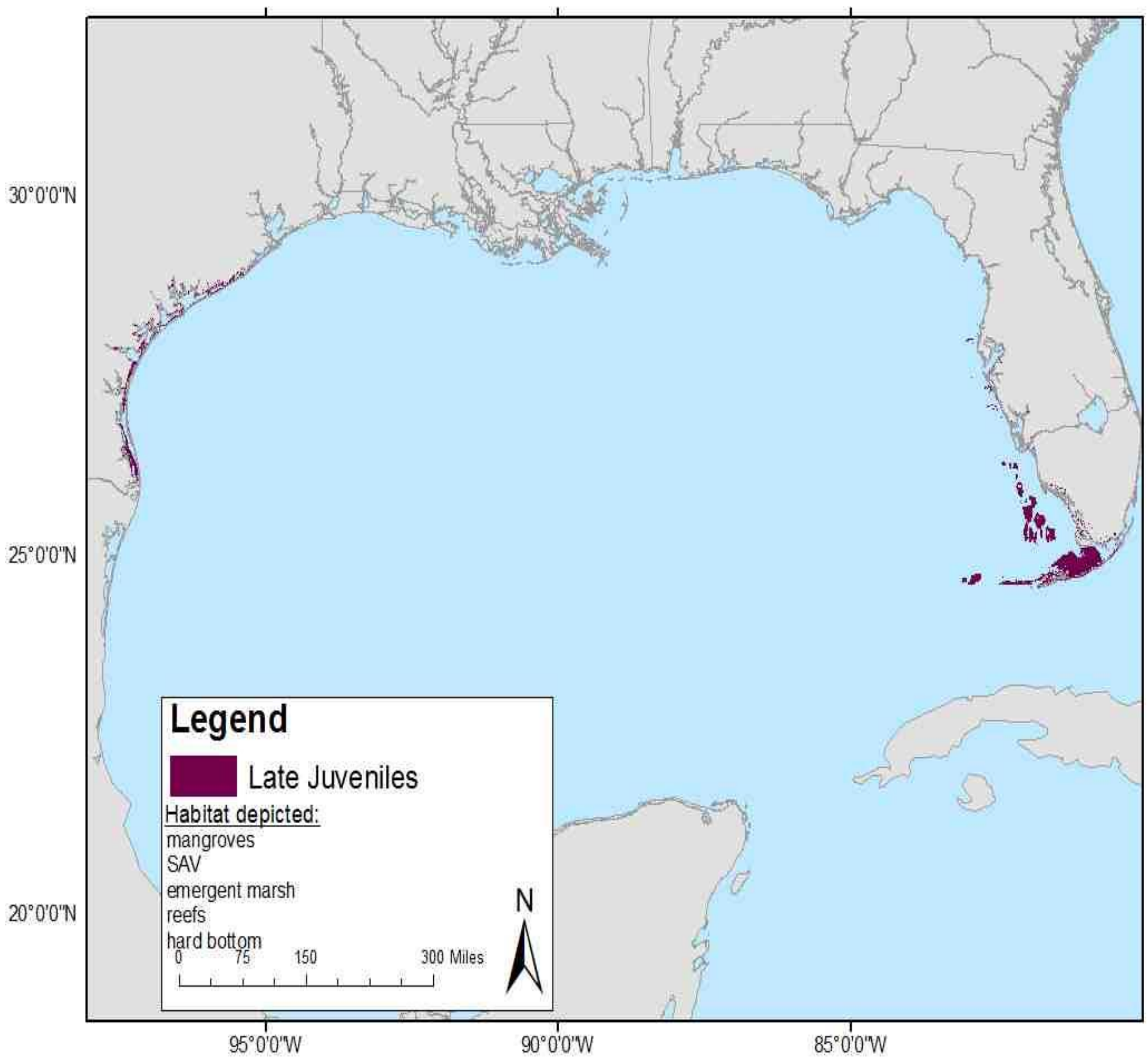


Figure B- 52. Map of benthic habitat use by late juvenile goliath grouper; these habitats are used at depths out to 5 m.

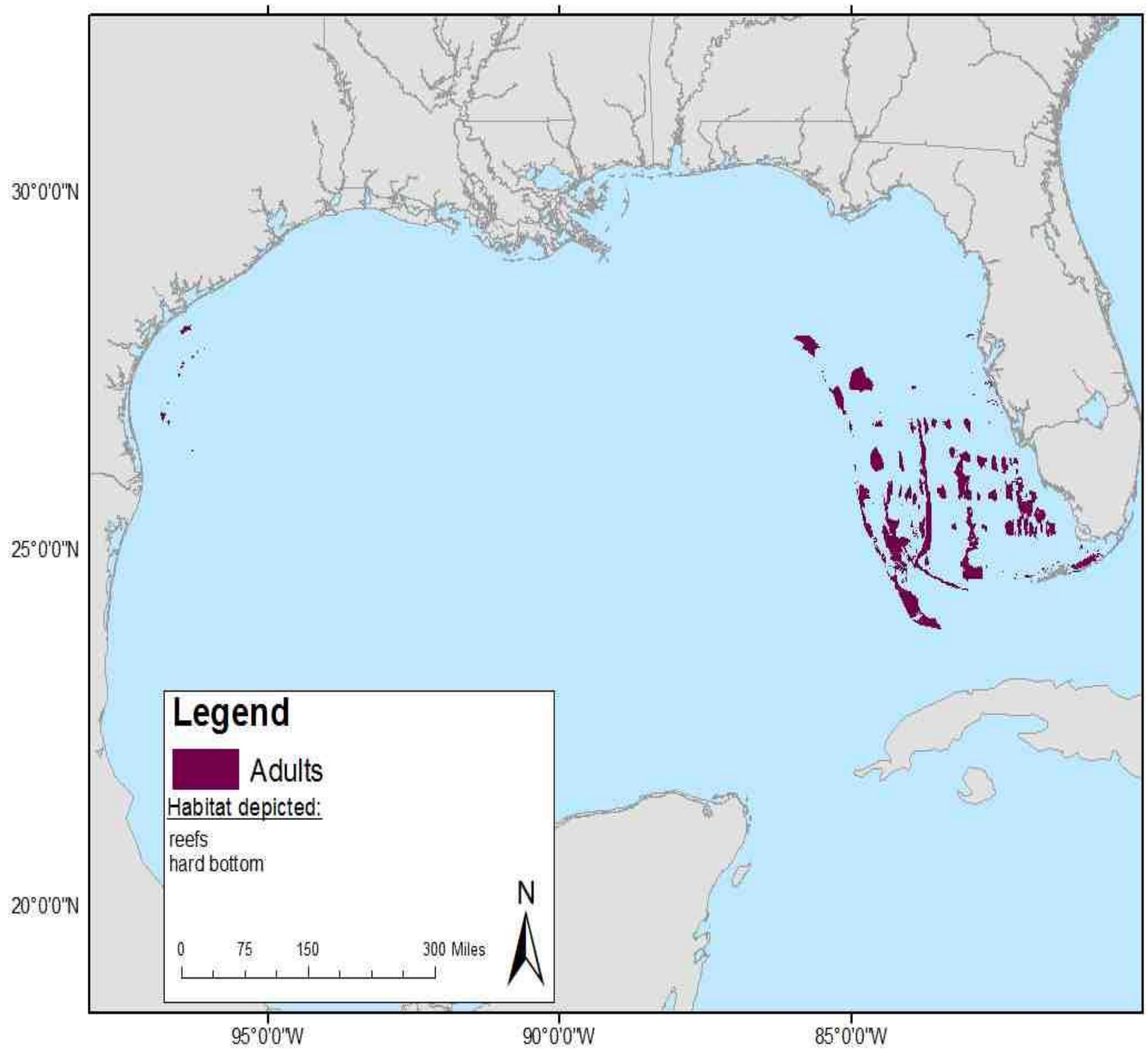


Figure B- 53. Map of benthic habitat use by adult goliath grouper; these habitats are used at depths out to 95 m.

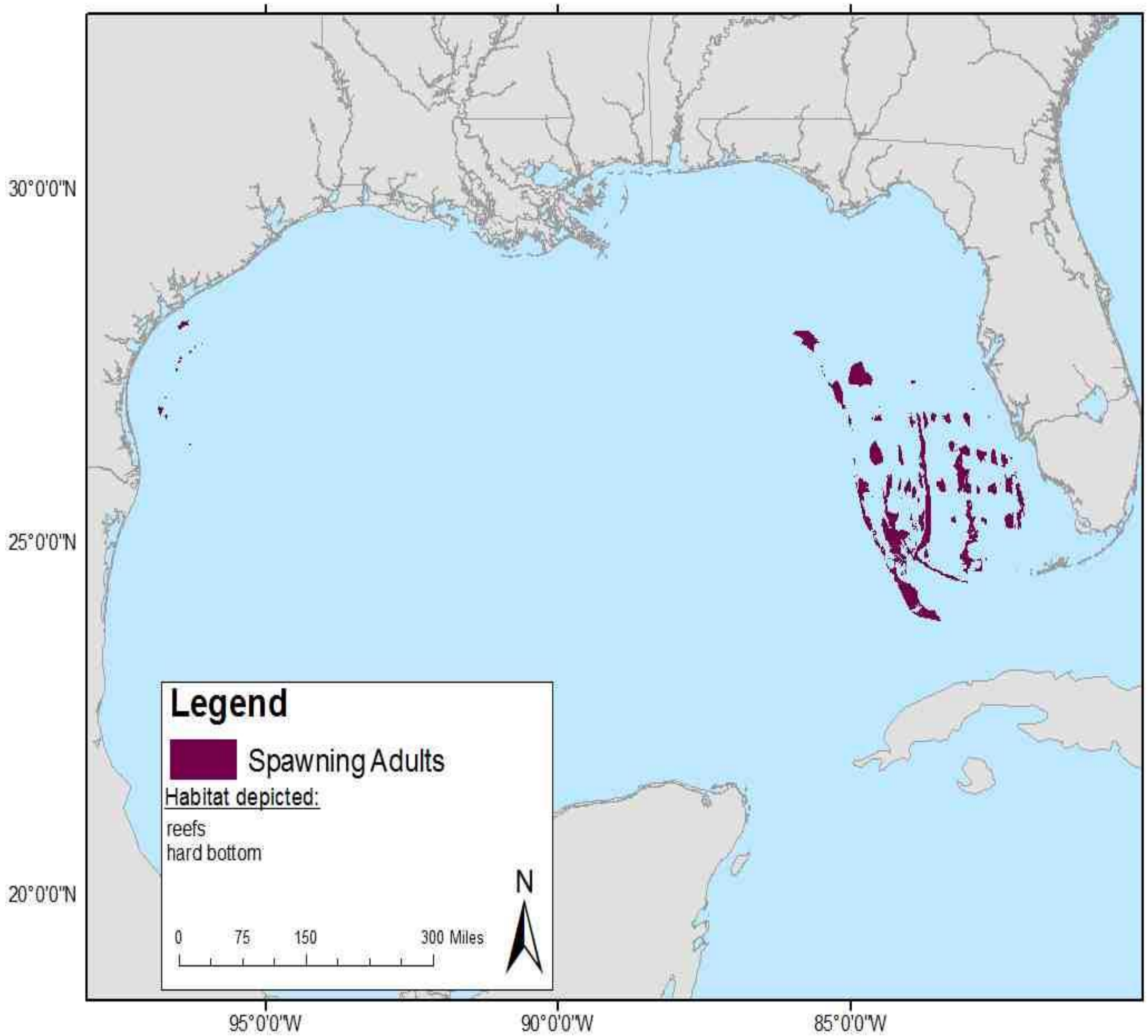


Figure B- 54. Map of benthic habitat use by spawning adult goliath grouper; these habitats are used at depths of 36 to 46 m.

RED GROUPER (EPINEPHELUS MORIO)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

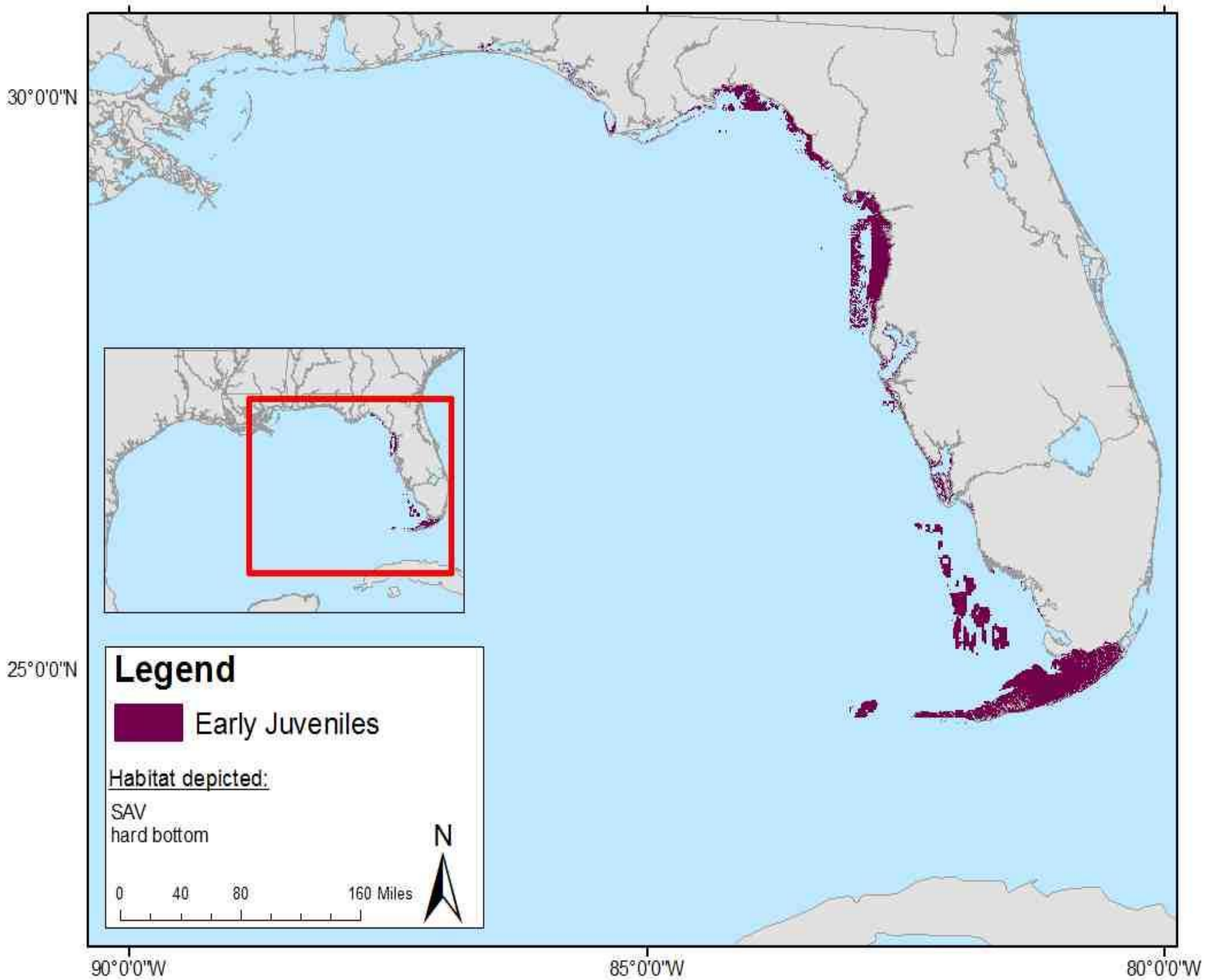


Figure B- 55. Map of benthic habitat use by early juvenile red grouper; these habitats are used at depths out to 15 m.

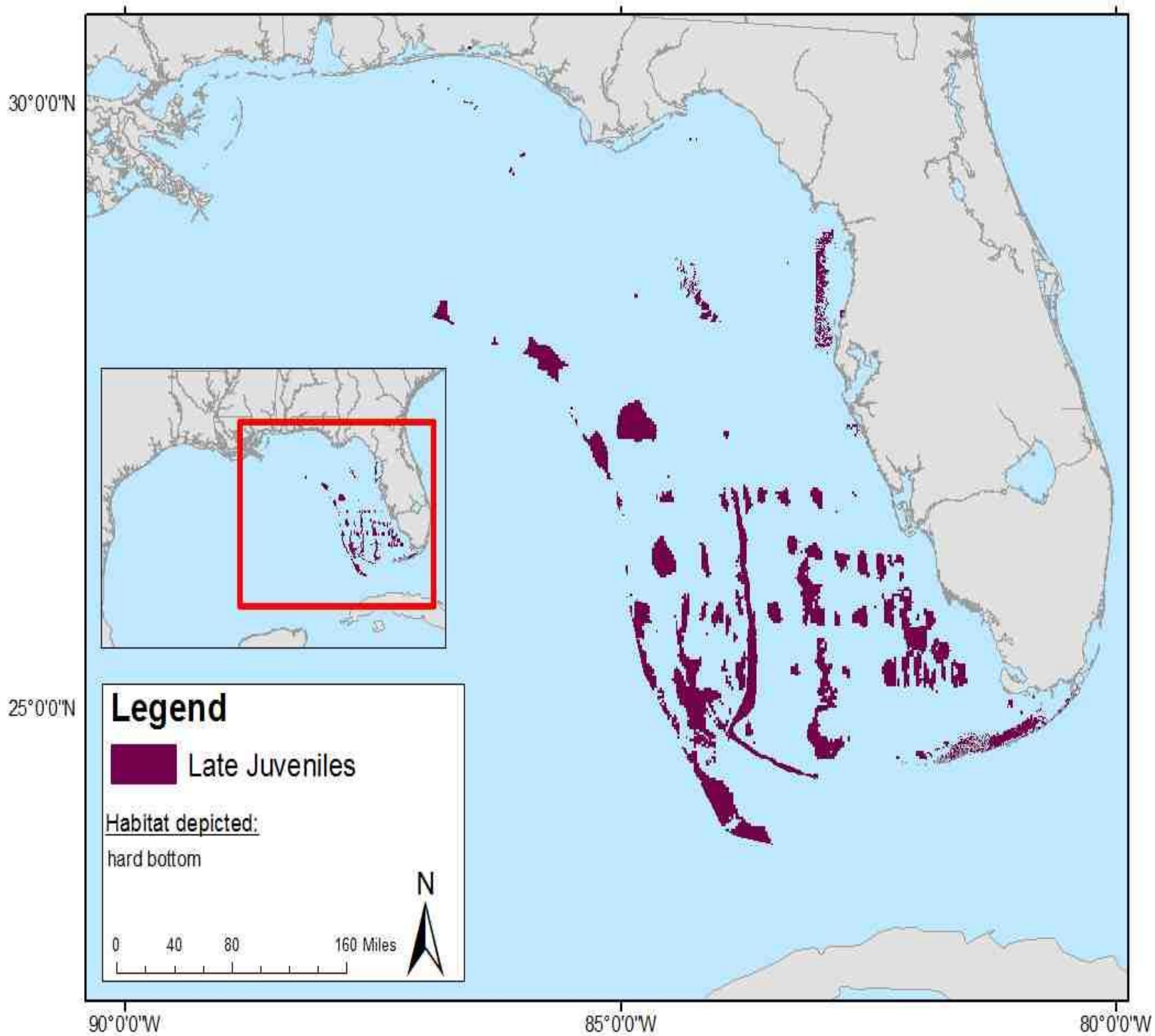


Figure B- 56. Map of benthic habitat use by late juvenile red grouper; these habitats are used at depths out to 50 m.

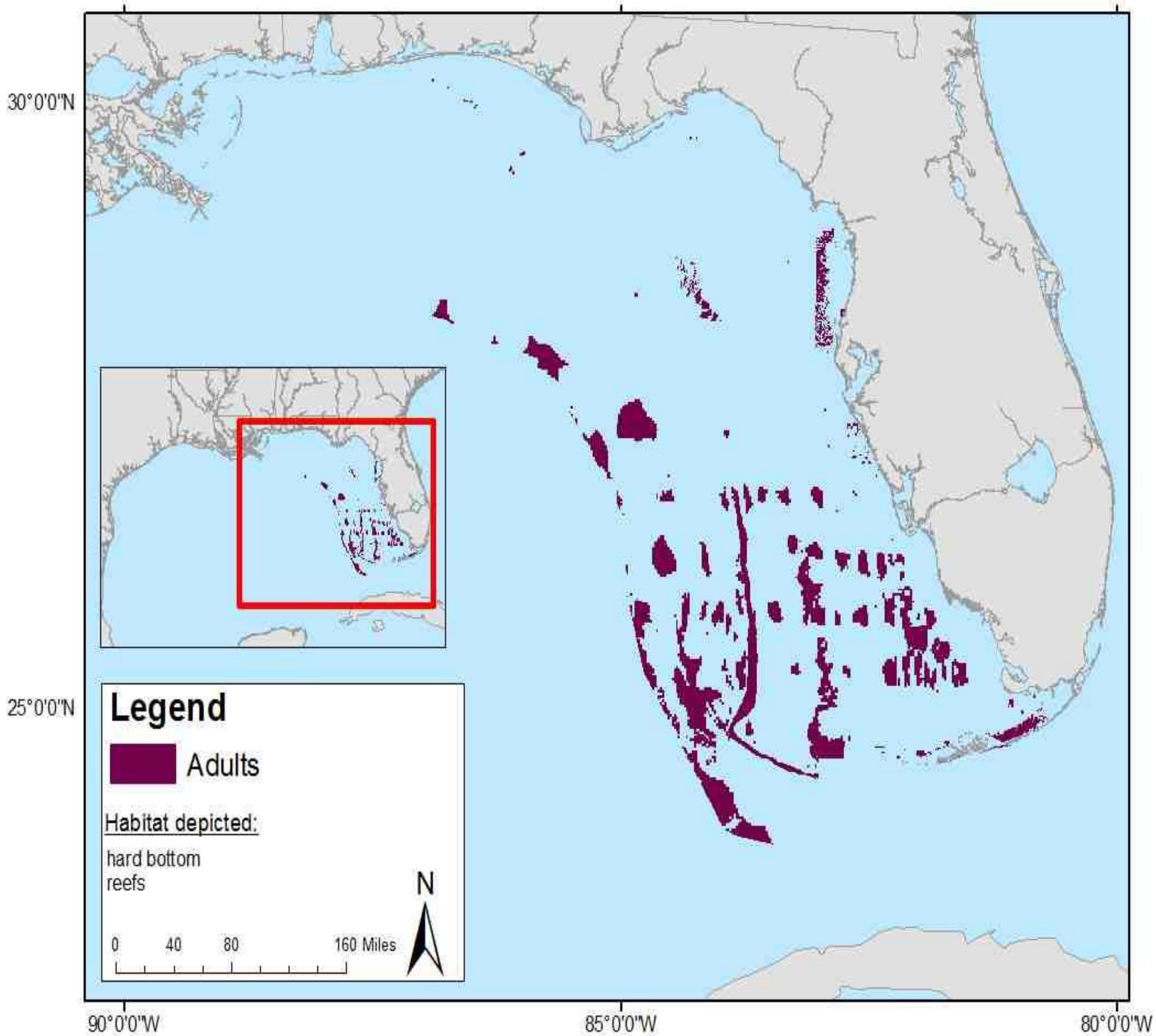


Figure B- 57. Map of benthic habitat use by adult red grouper; these habitats are used at depths of 3 to 190 m.

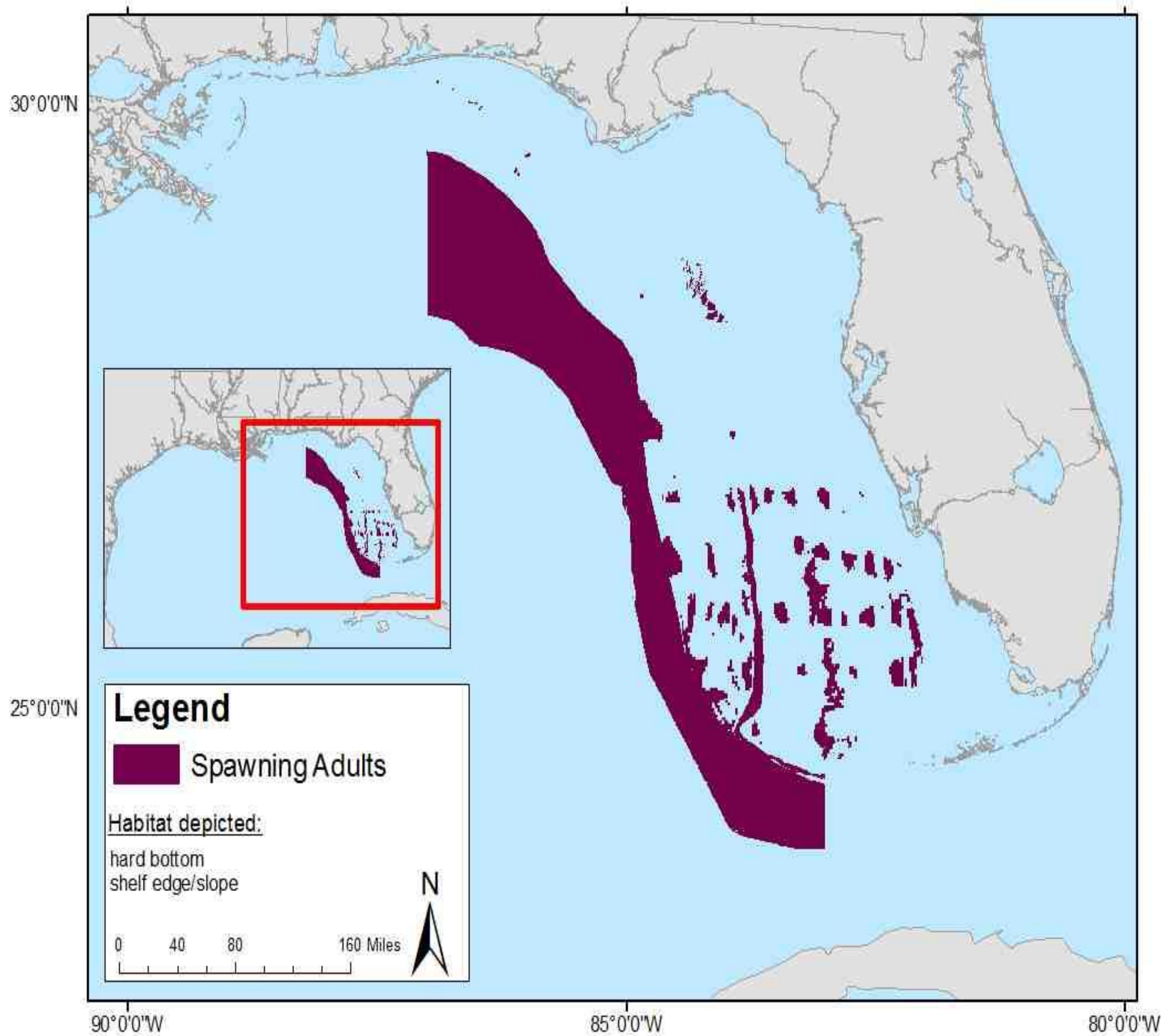


Figure B- 58. Map of benthic habitat use by spawning adult red grouper; these habitats are used at depths of 20 to 100 m.

YELLOWEDGE GROUPER (HYPORTHODUS FLAVOLIMBATUS)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

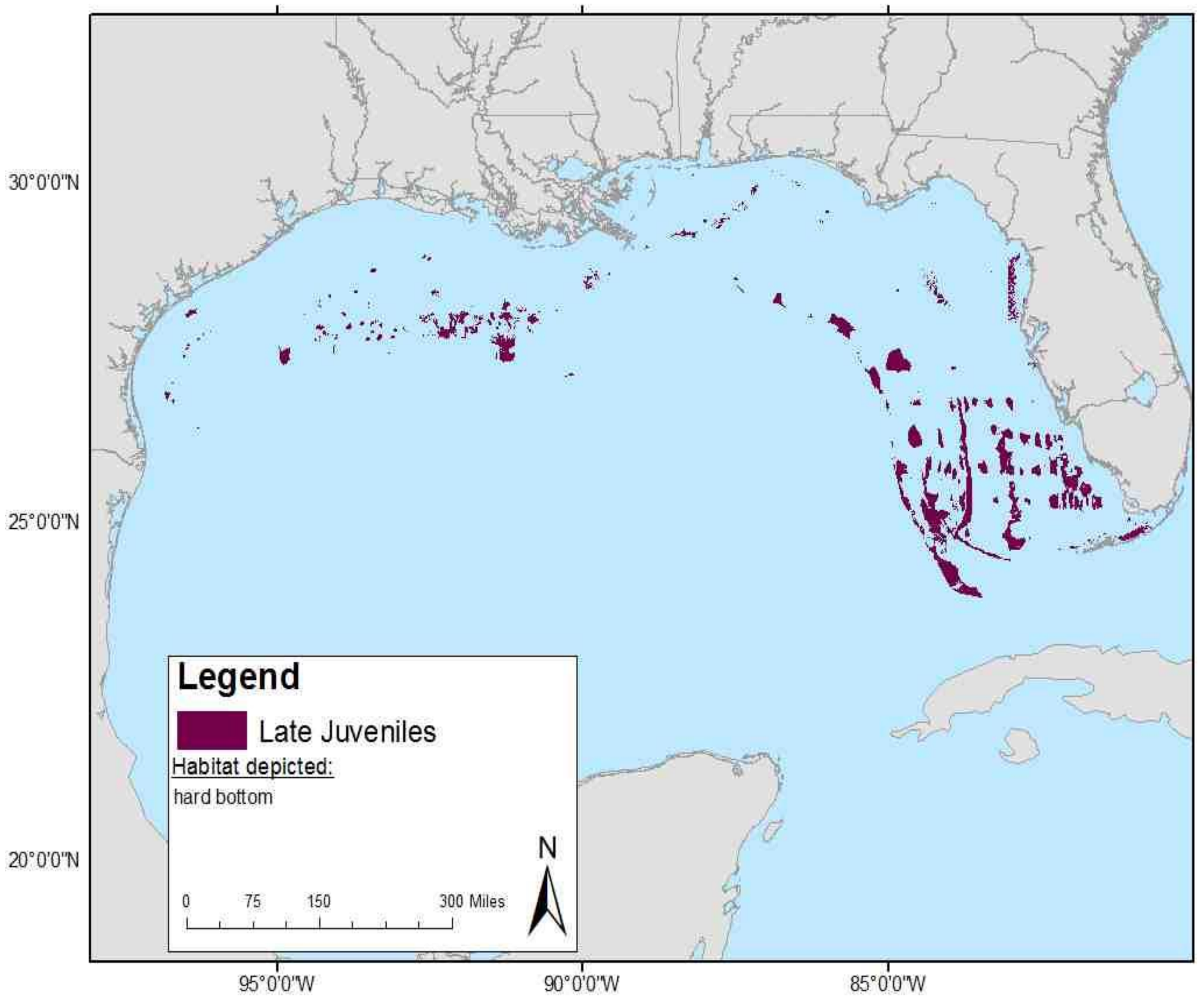


Figure B- 59. Map of benthic habitat use by late juvenile yellowedge grouper; these habitats are used at depths of 9 to 110 m.

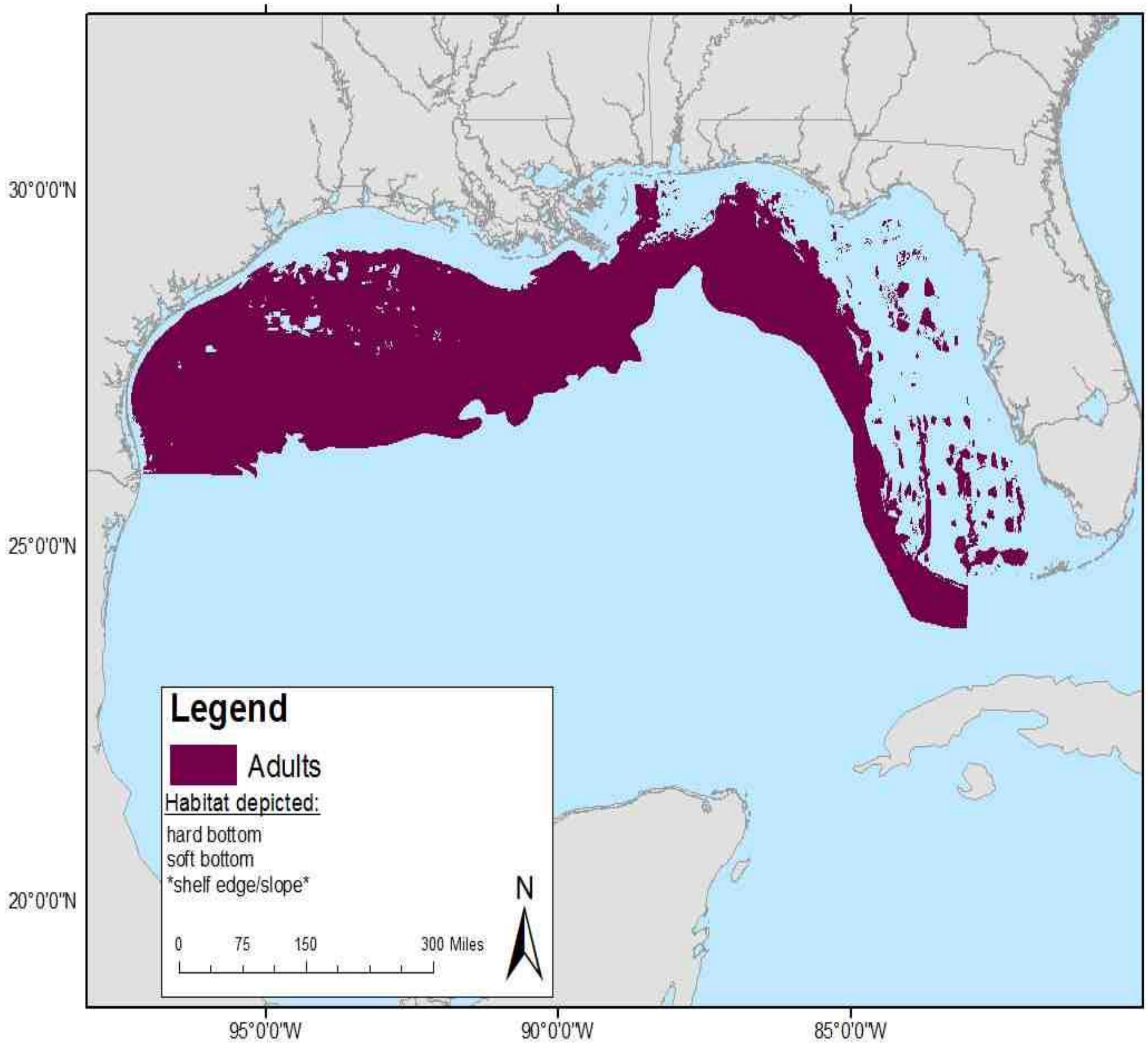


Figure B- 60. Map of benthic habitat use by adult yellowedge grouper; these habitats are used at depths of 35 to 370 m.

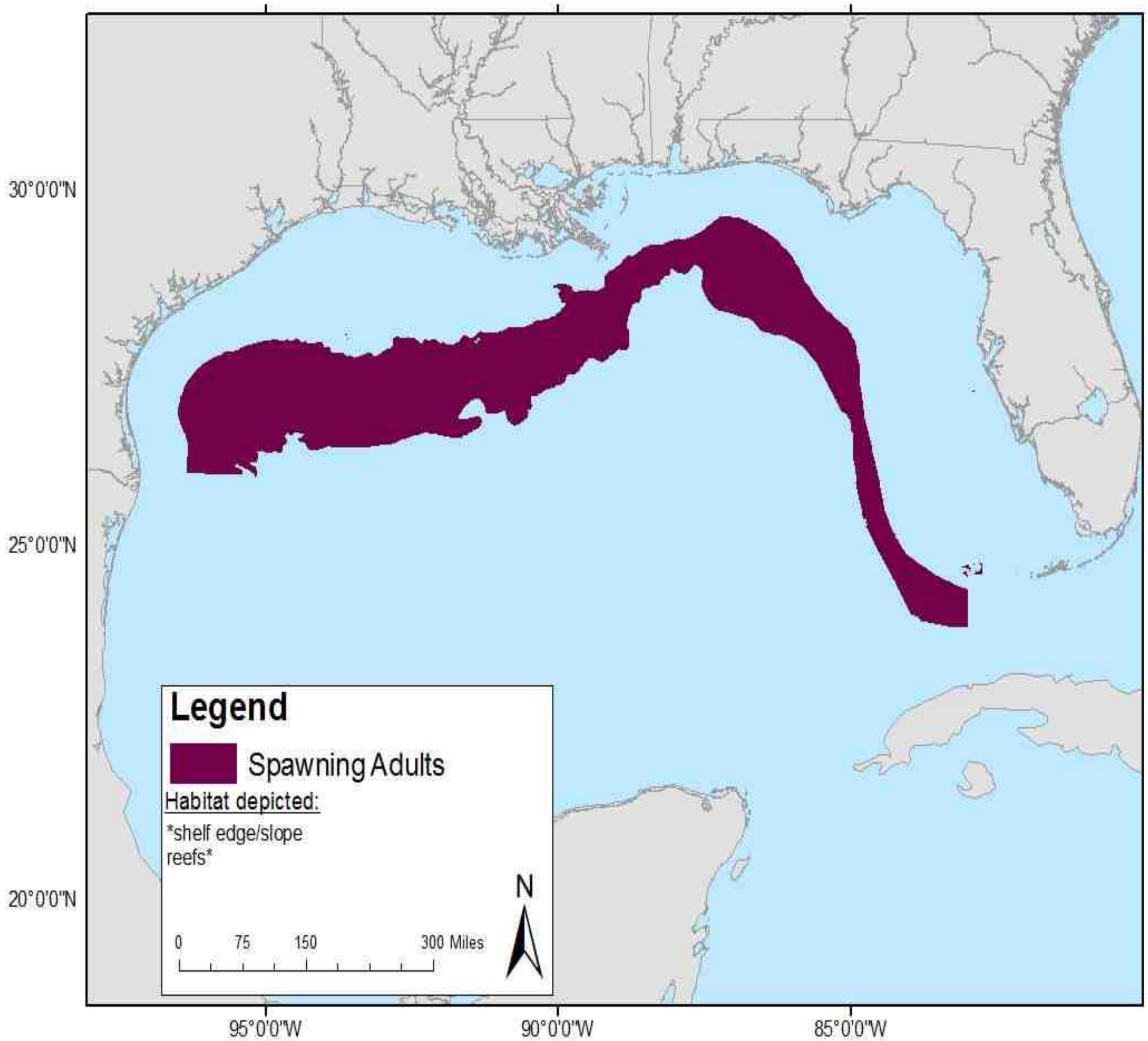


Figure B- 61. Map of benthic habitat use by spawning adult yellowedge grouper; these habitats are used at depths of 35 to 370 m.

WARSAW GROUPER (HYPORTHODUS NIGRITUS)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

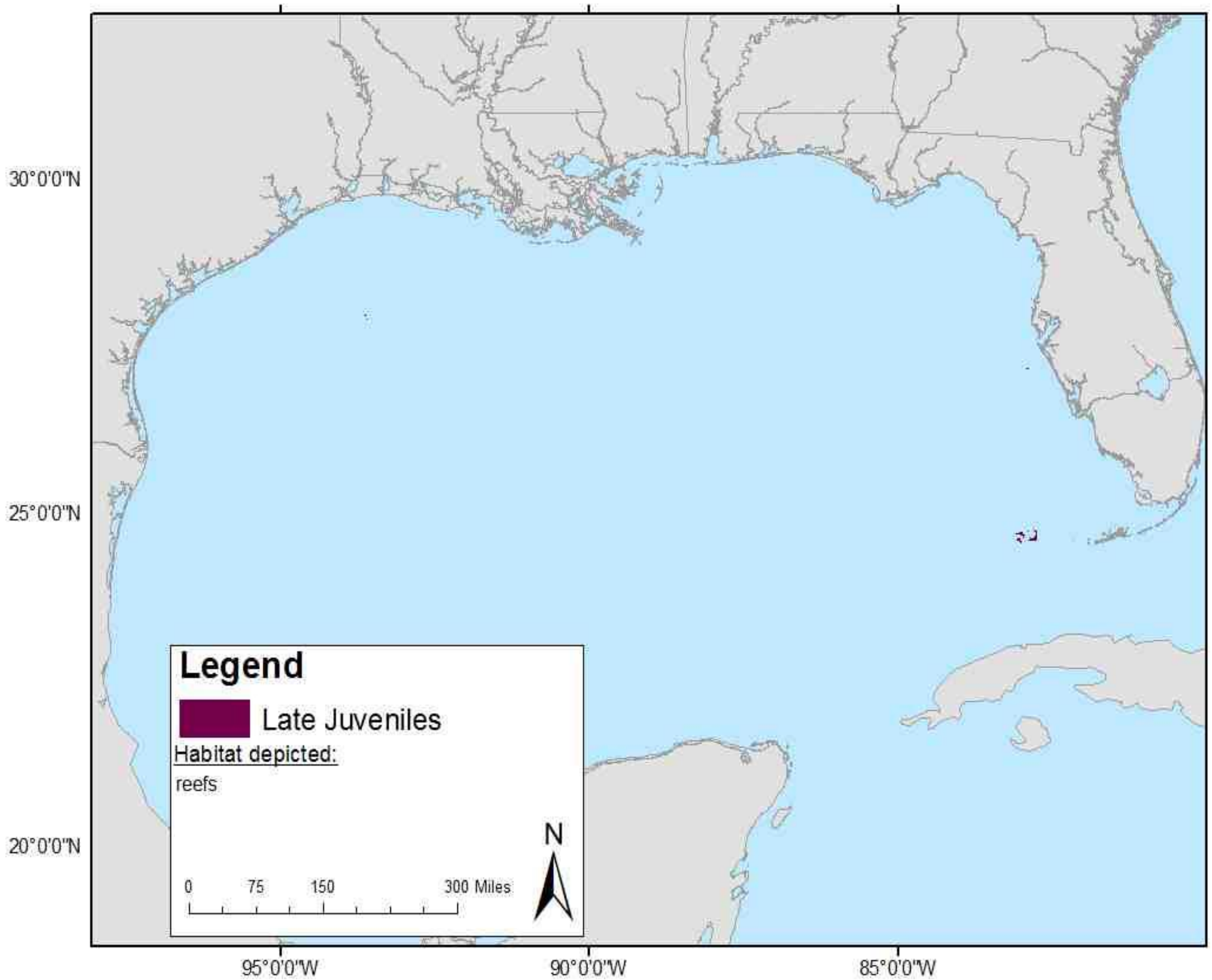


Figure B- 62. Map of benthic habitat use by late juvenile warsaw grouper; these habitats are used at depths of 20 to 30 m.

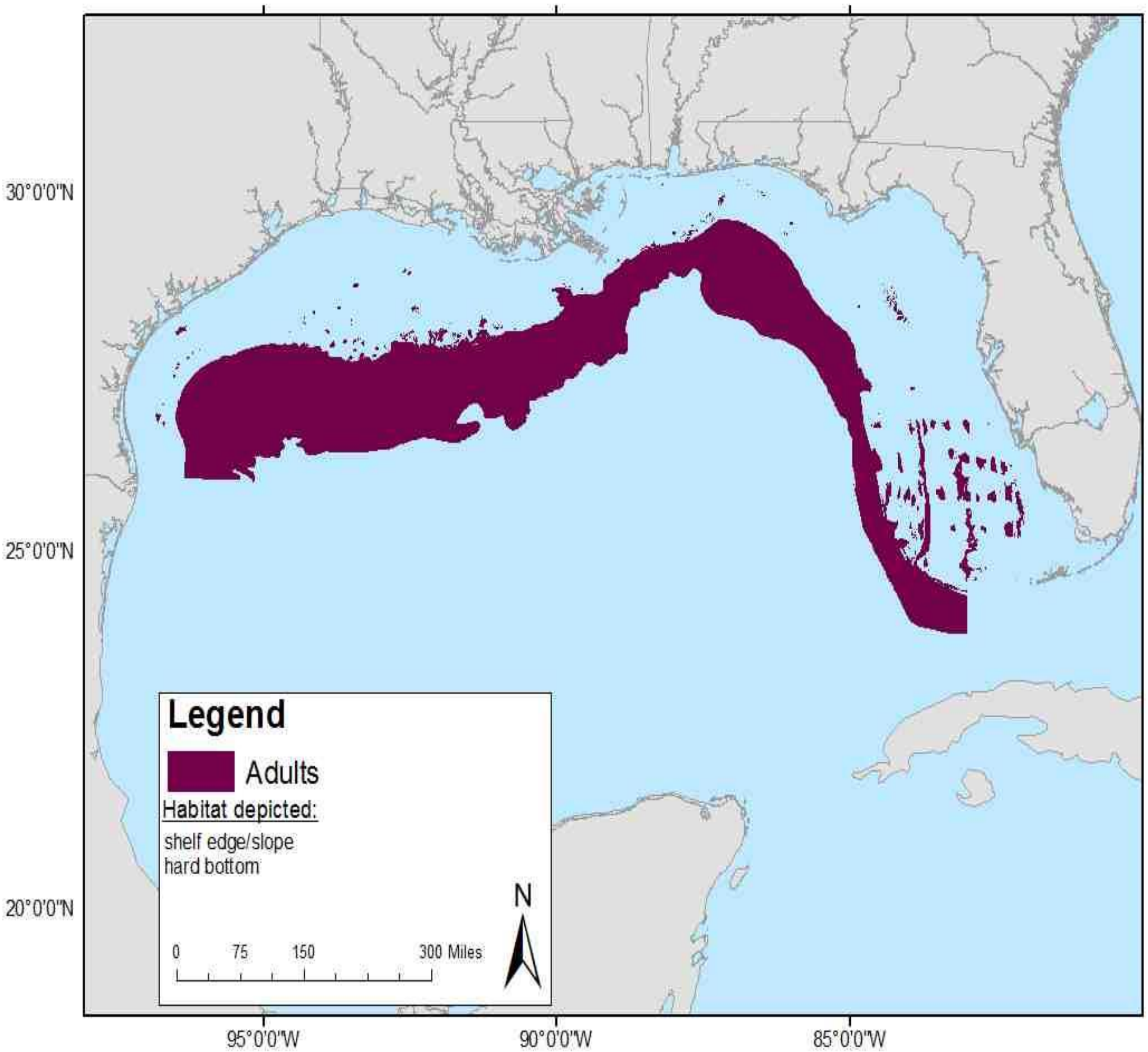


Figure B- 63. Map of benthic habitat use by adult warsaw grouper; these habitats are used at depths of 40 to 525 m.

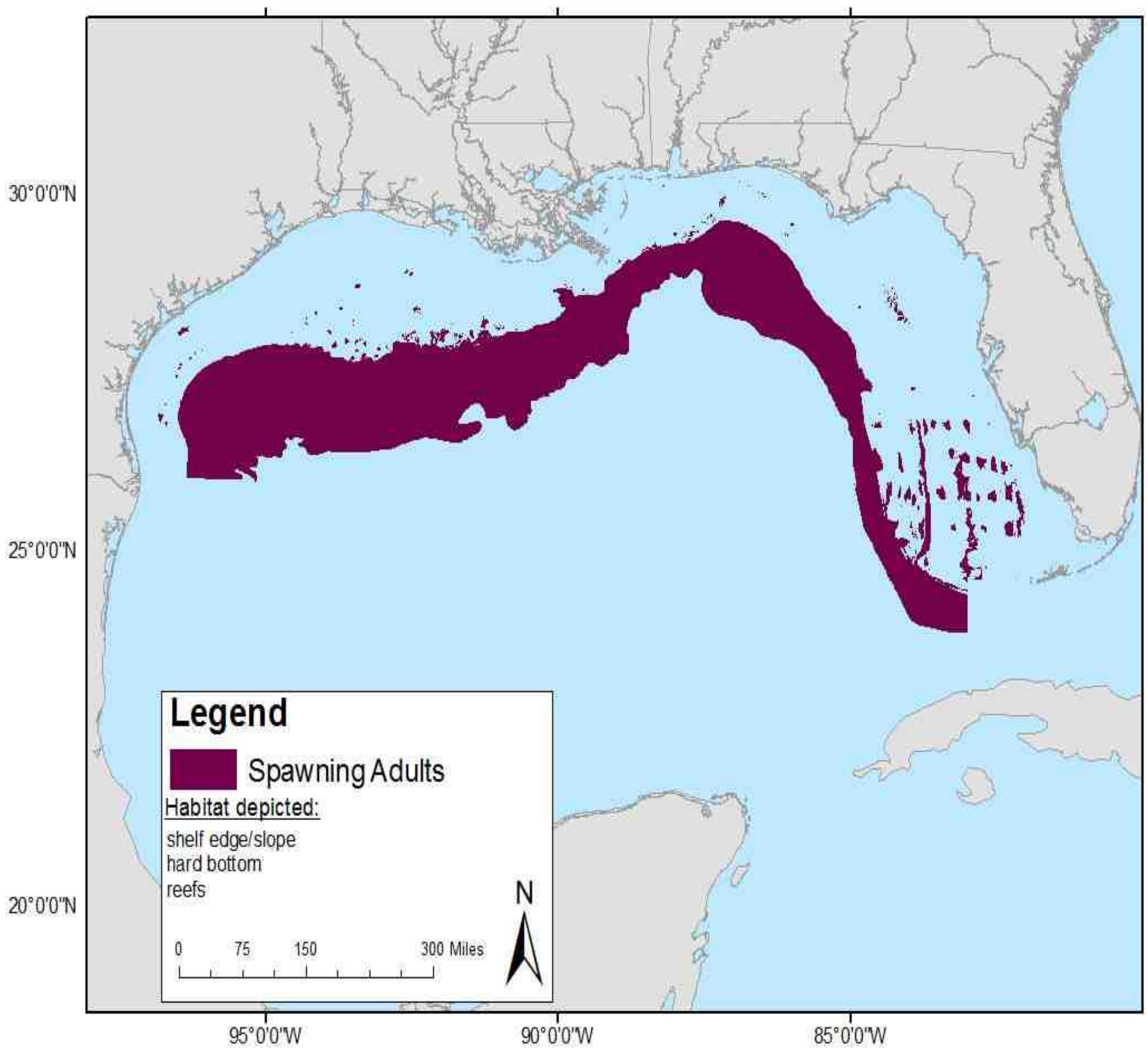


Figure B- 64. Map of benthic habitat use by spawning adult warsaw grouper; these habitats are used at depths of 40 to 525 m.

SNOWY GROUPER (HYPORTHODUS NIVEATUS)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

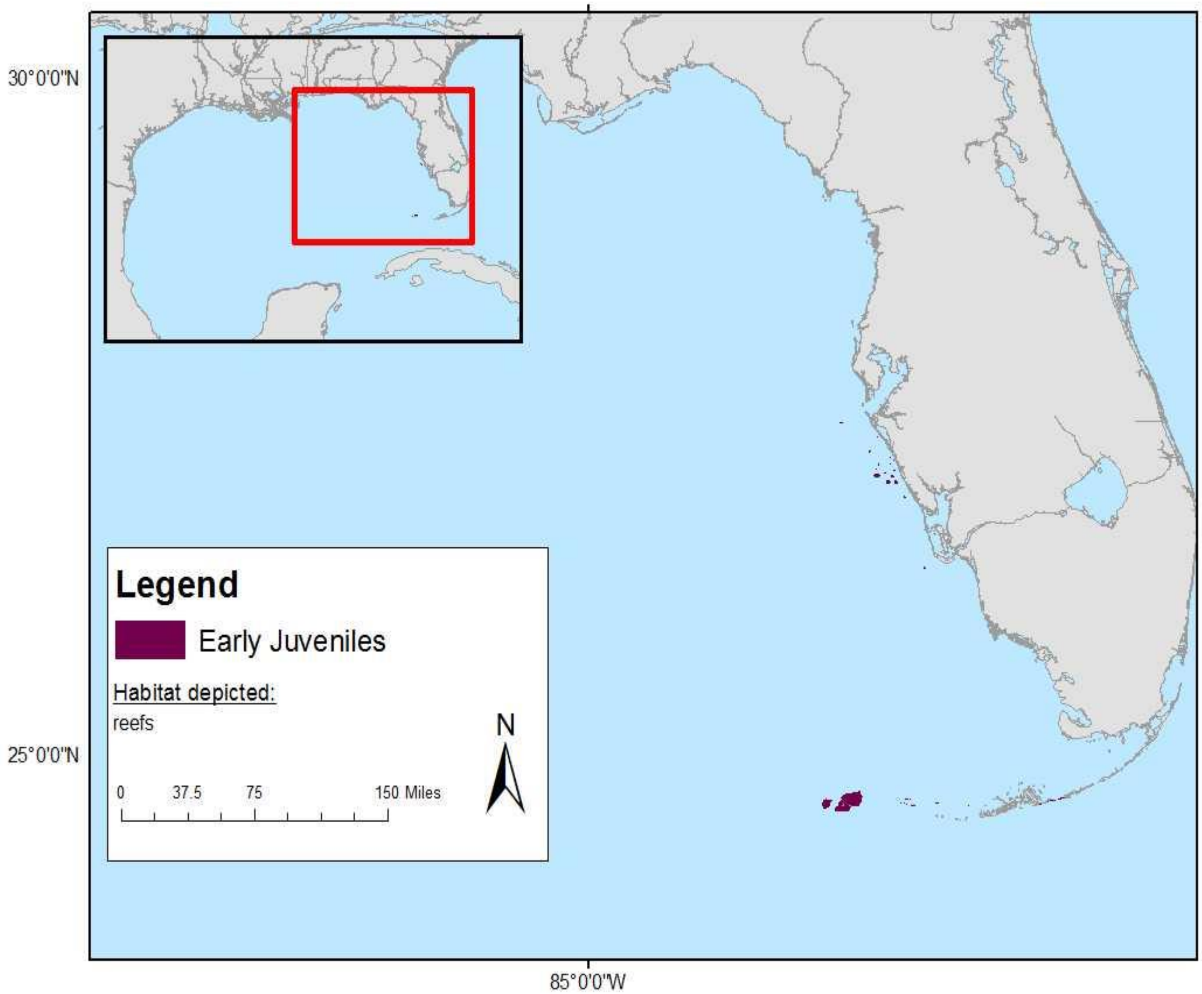


Figure B- 65. Map of benthic habitat use by early juvenile snowy grouper; these habitats are used at depths of greater than one m.

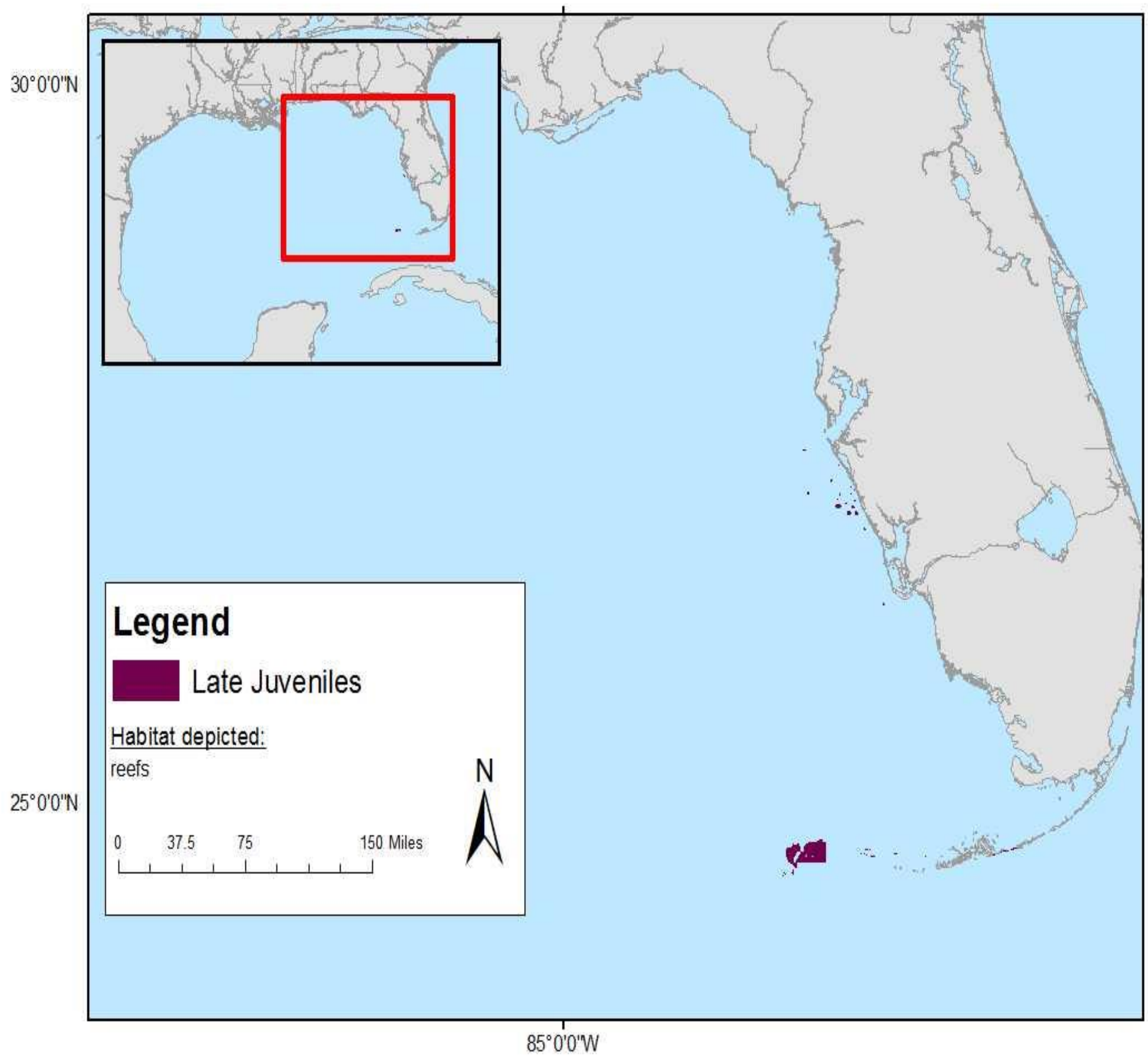


Figure B- 66. Map of benthic habitat use by late juvenile snowy grouper; these habitats are used at depths of 17 to 60 m.

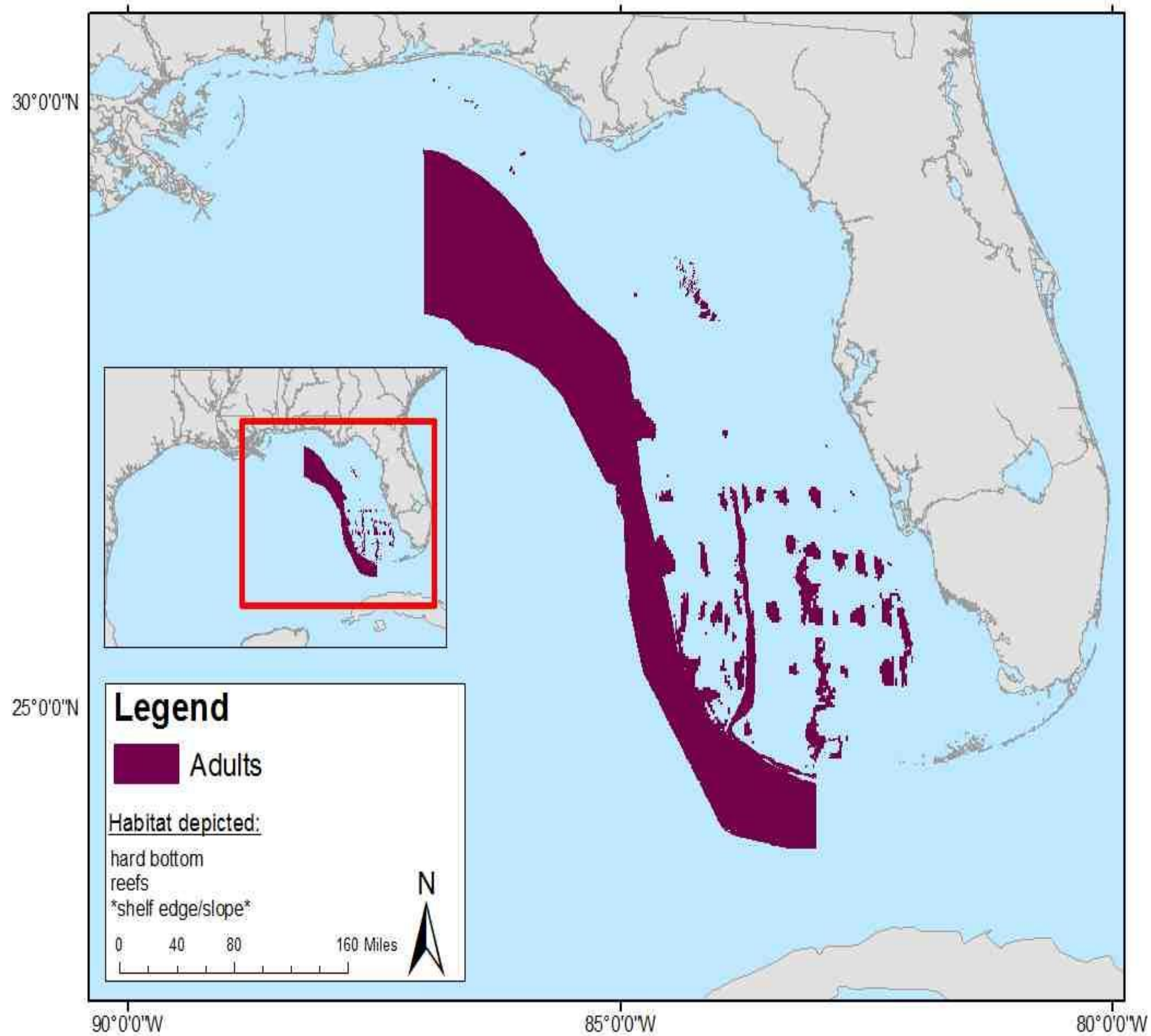


Figure B- 67. Map of benthic habitat use by adult snowy grouper; these habitats are used at depths of 30 to 525 m.

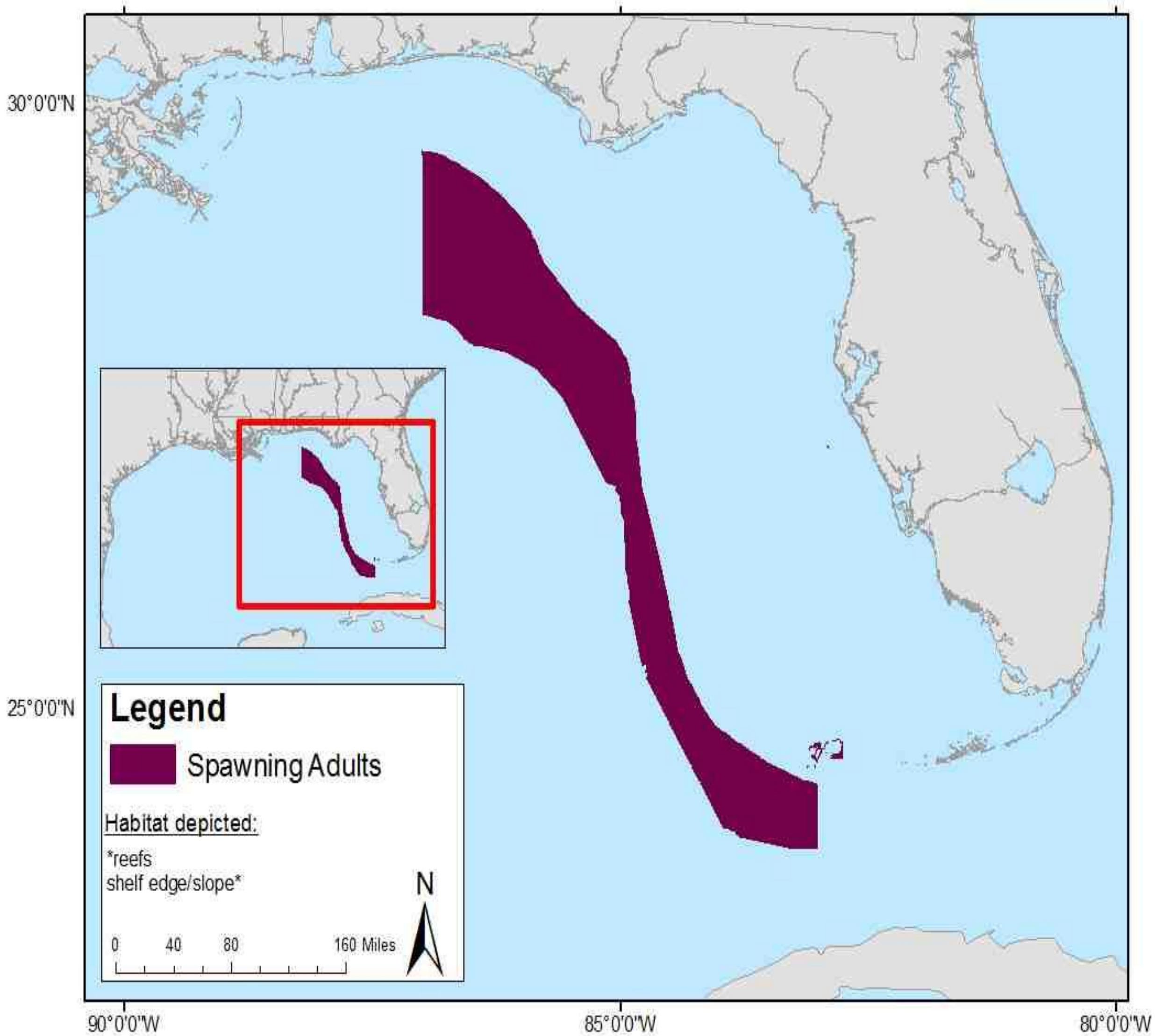


Figure B- 68. Map of benthic habitat use by spawning adult snowy grouper; these habitats are used at depths of 30 to 525 m.

BLACK GROUPER (MYCTEROPERCA BONACI)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

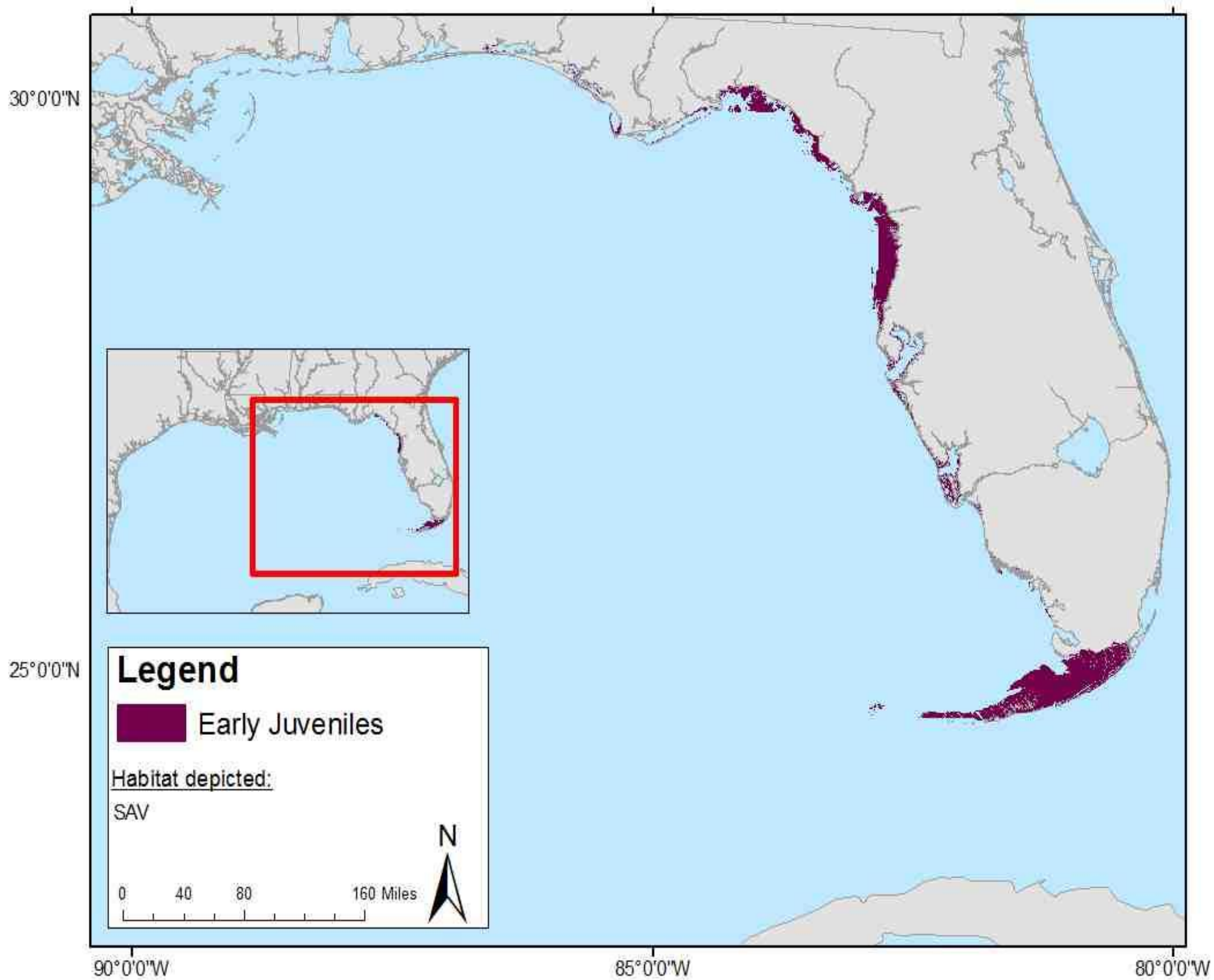


Figure B- 69. Map of benthic habitat use by early juvenile black grouper; these habitats are used at depths of one to 10 m (based on studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction).

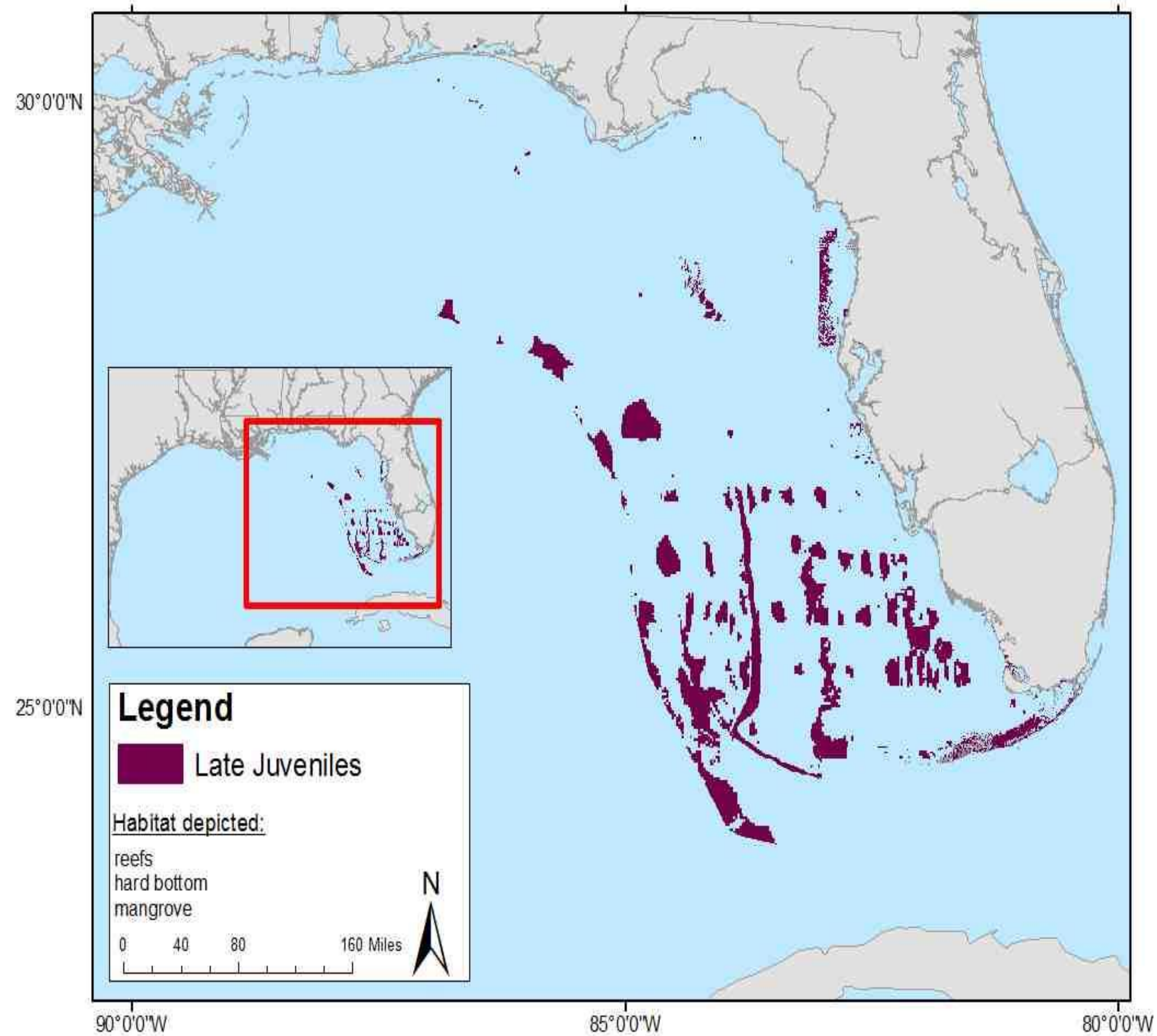


Figure B- 70. Map of benthic habitat use by late juvenile black grouper; these habitats are used at depths of one (based on studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction) to 19 m.

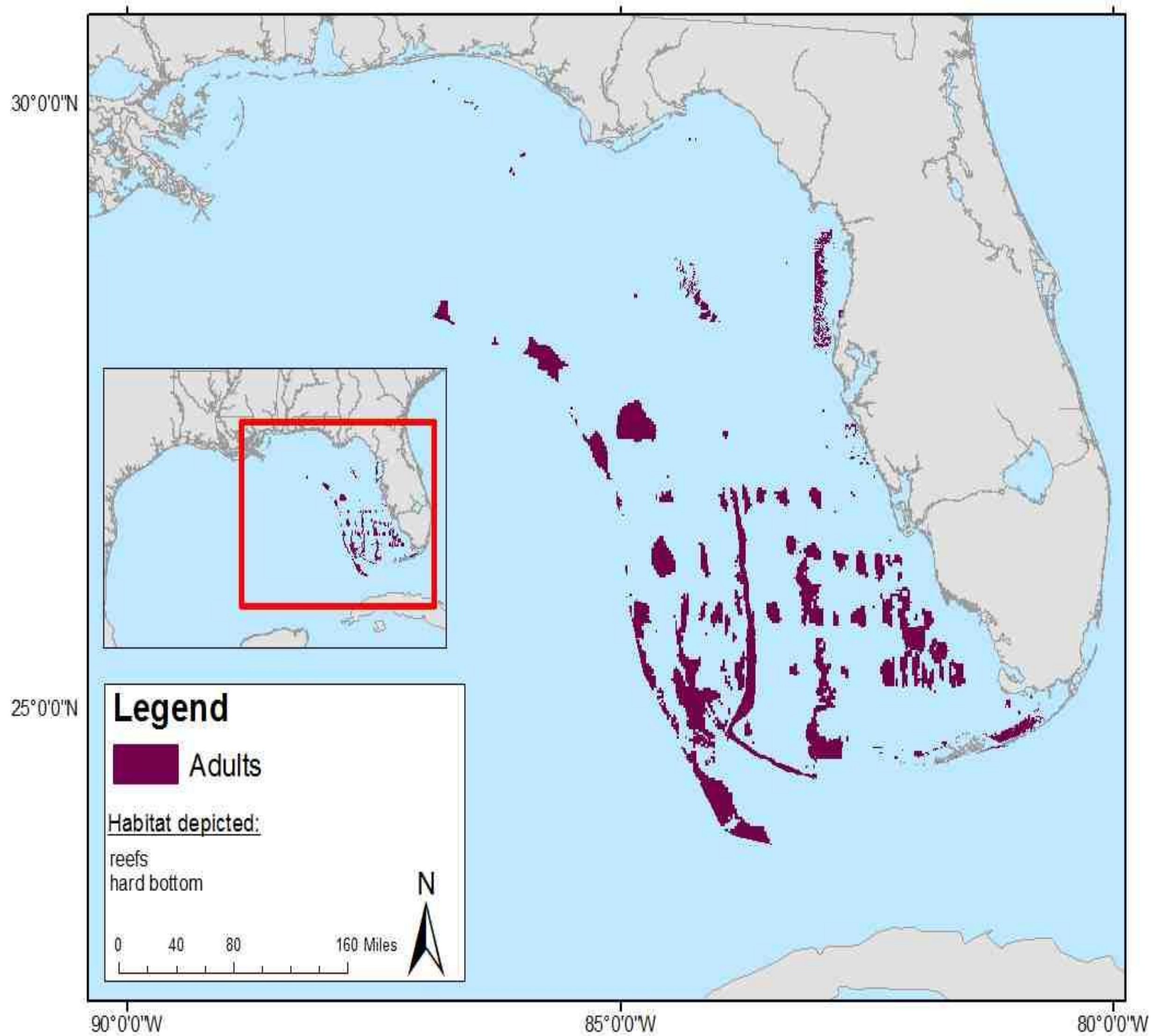


Figure B- 71. Map of benthic habitat use by adult black grouper; these habitats are used at depths of 10 to 150 m.

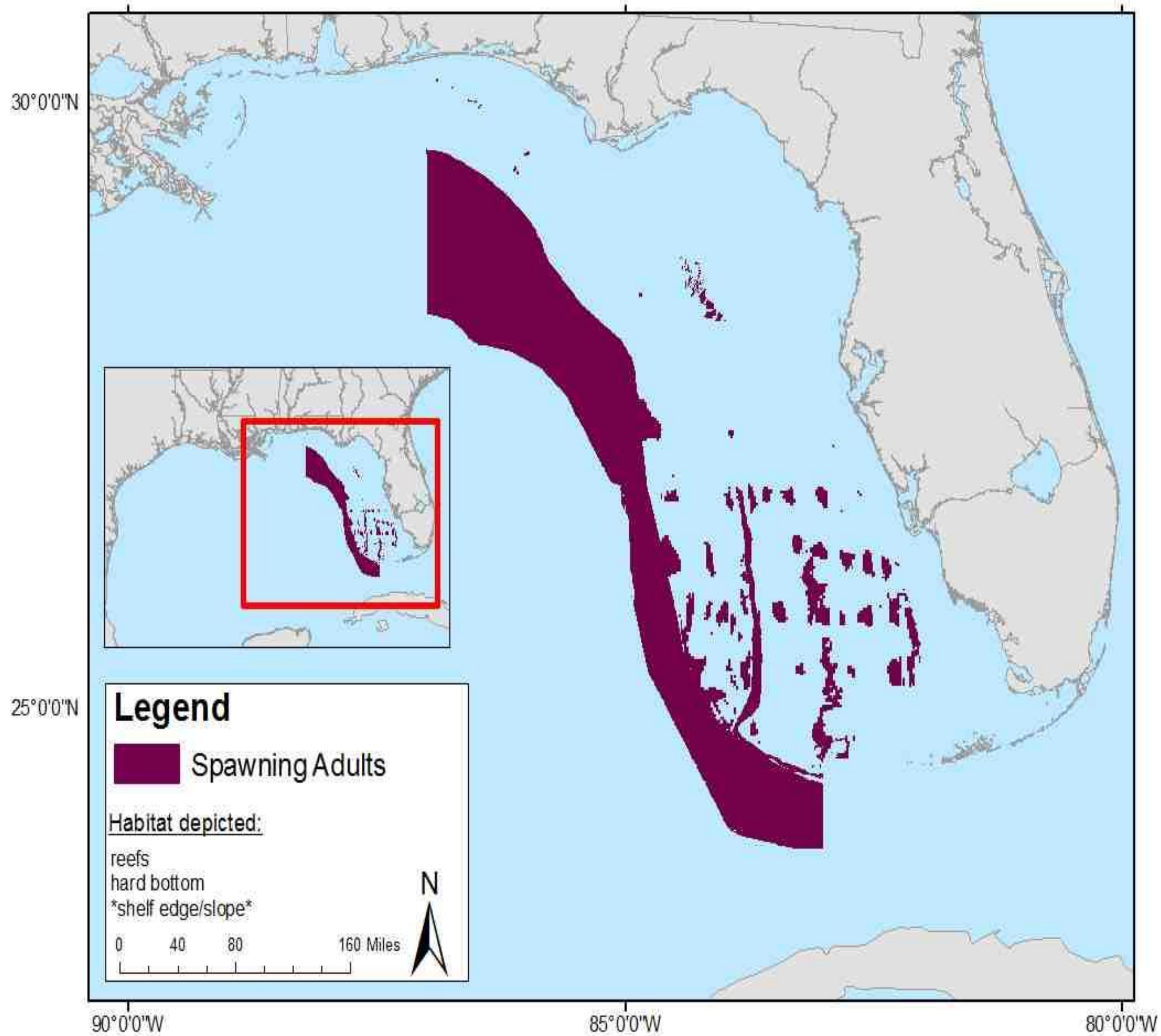


Figure B- 72. Map of benthic habitat use by spawning adult black grouper; these habitats are used at depths of 18 to 28 m.

YELLOWMOUTH GROUPER (MYCTEROPERCA INTERSTITIALIS)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

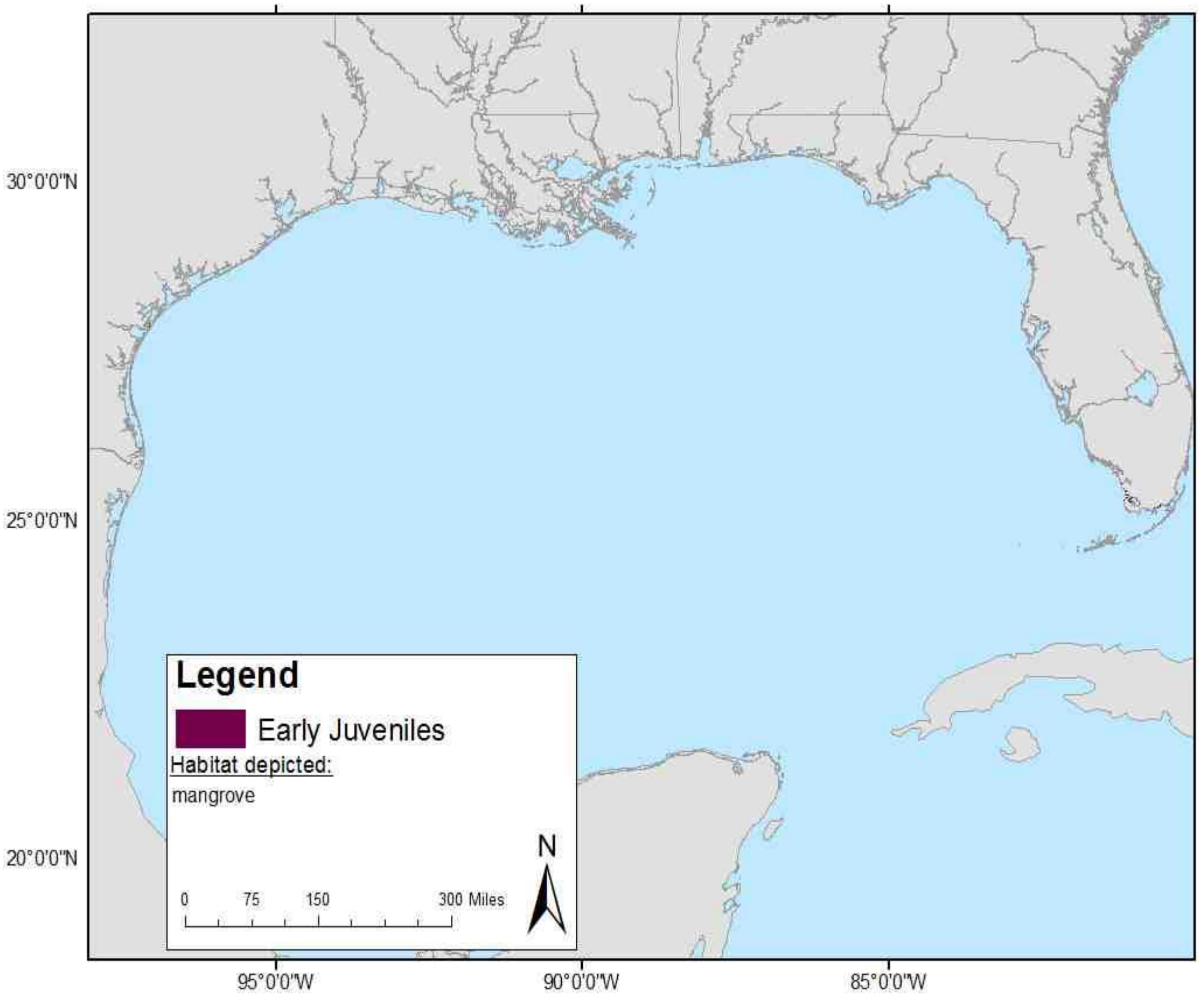


Figure B- 73. Map of benthic habitat use by early juvenile yellowmouth grouper; these habitats are used in estuarine waters.

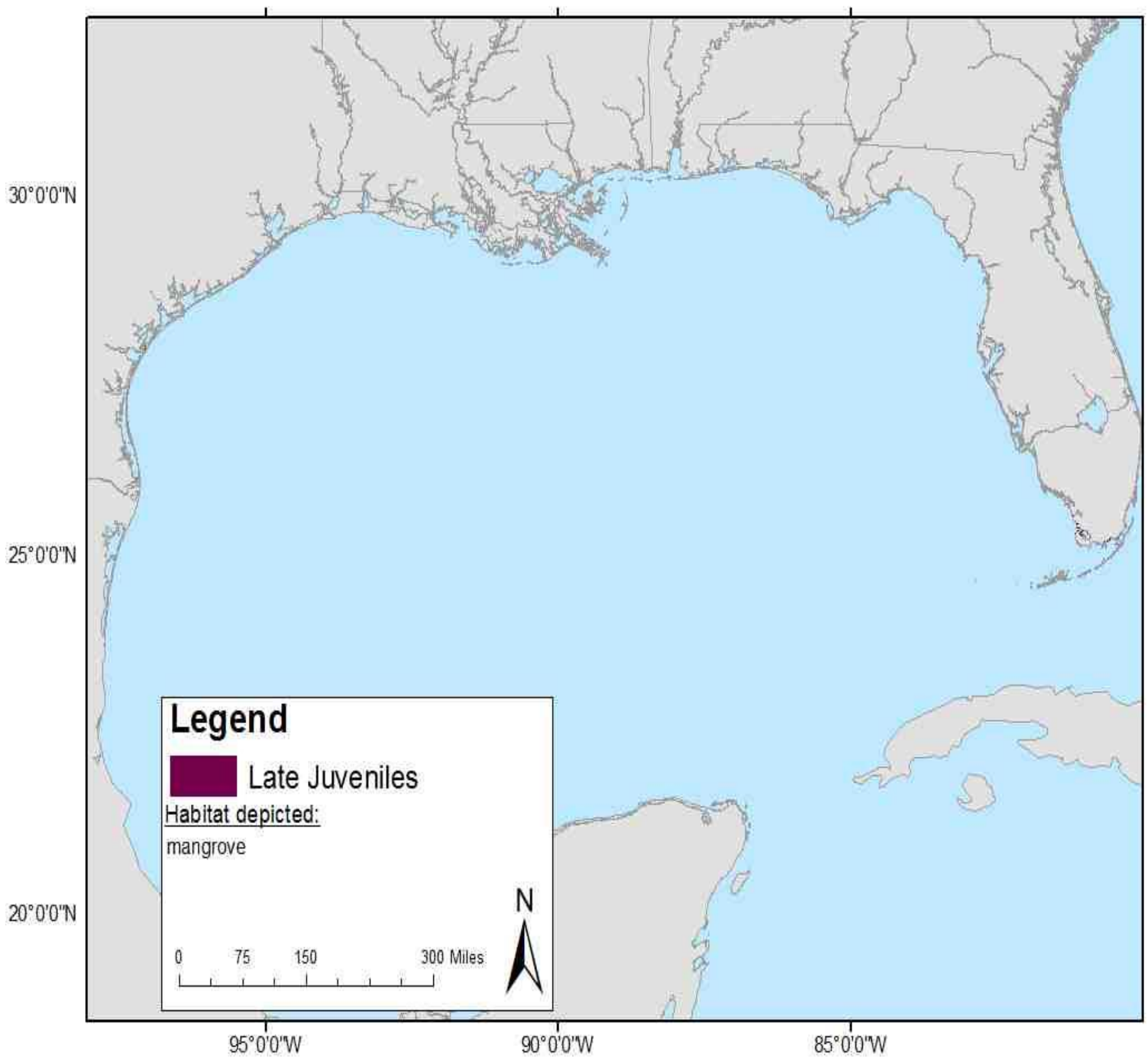


Figure B- 74. Map of benthic habitat use by late juvenile yellowmouth grouper; these habitats are used in estuarine waters.

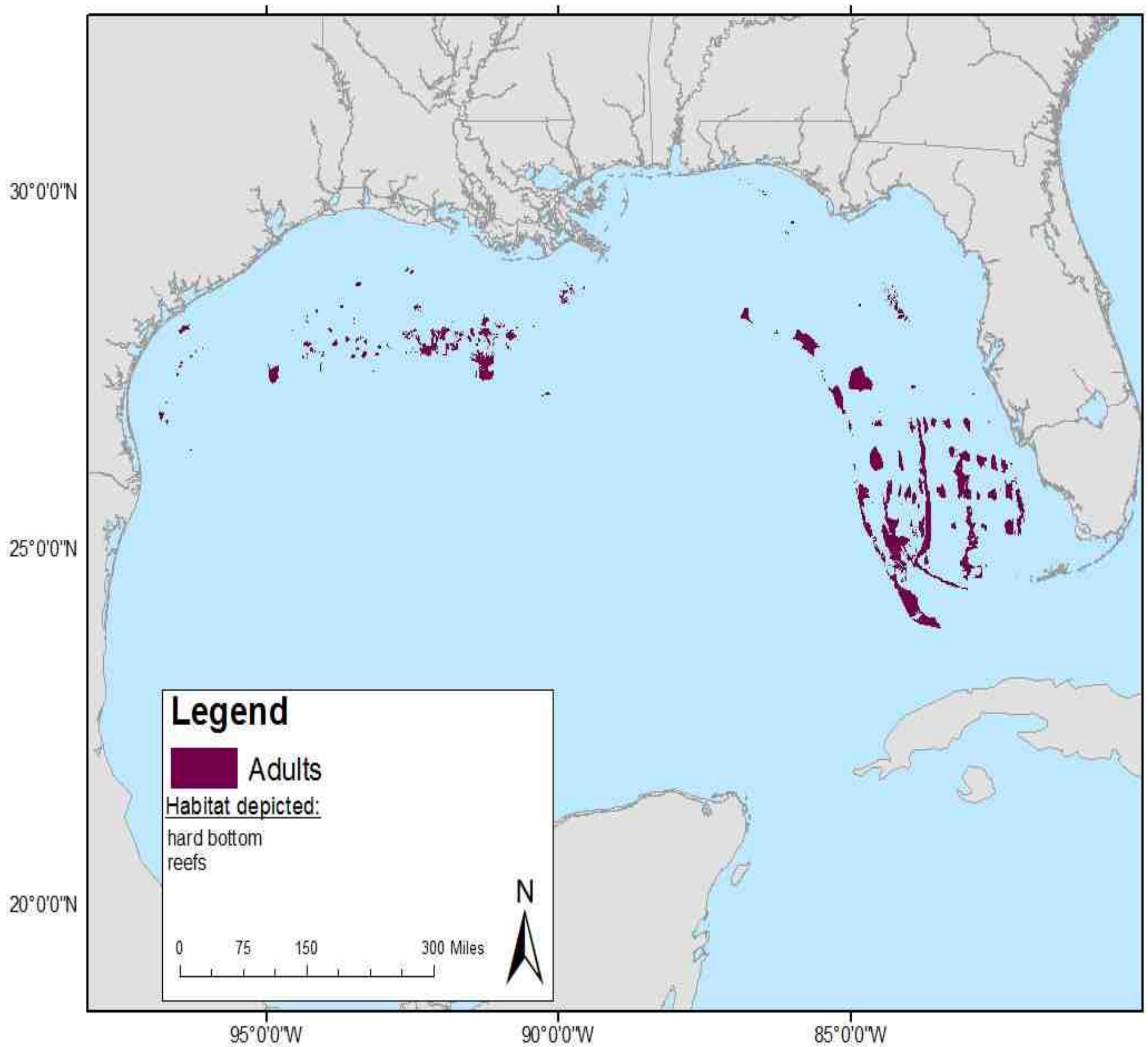


Figure B- 75. Map of benthic habitat use by adult yellowmouth grouper; these habitats are used at depths of 20 to 189 m.

GAG (MYCTEROPERCA MICROLEPIS)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

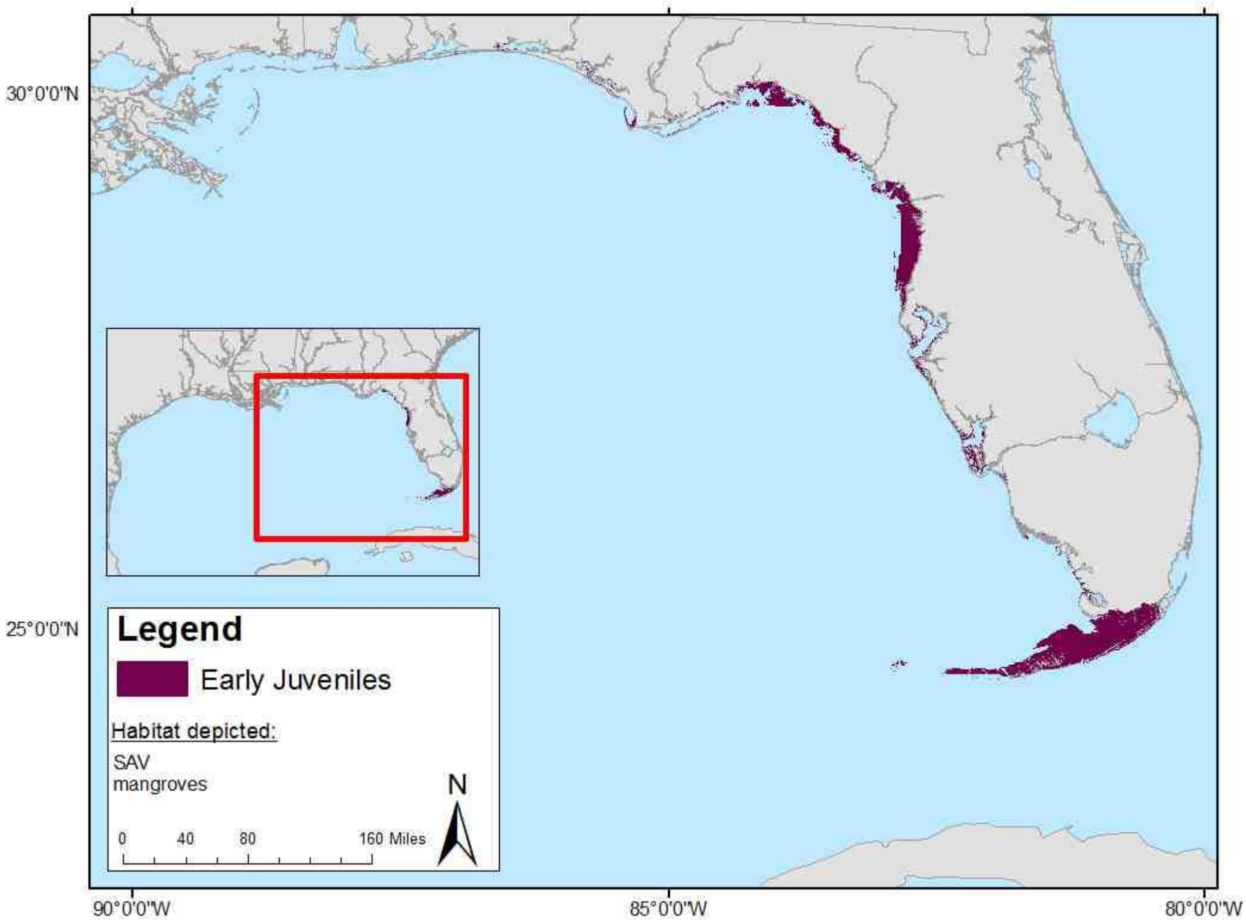


Figure B- 76. Map of benthic habitat use by early juvenile gag; these habitats are used at depths out to 12 m.

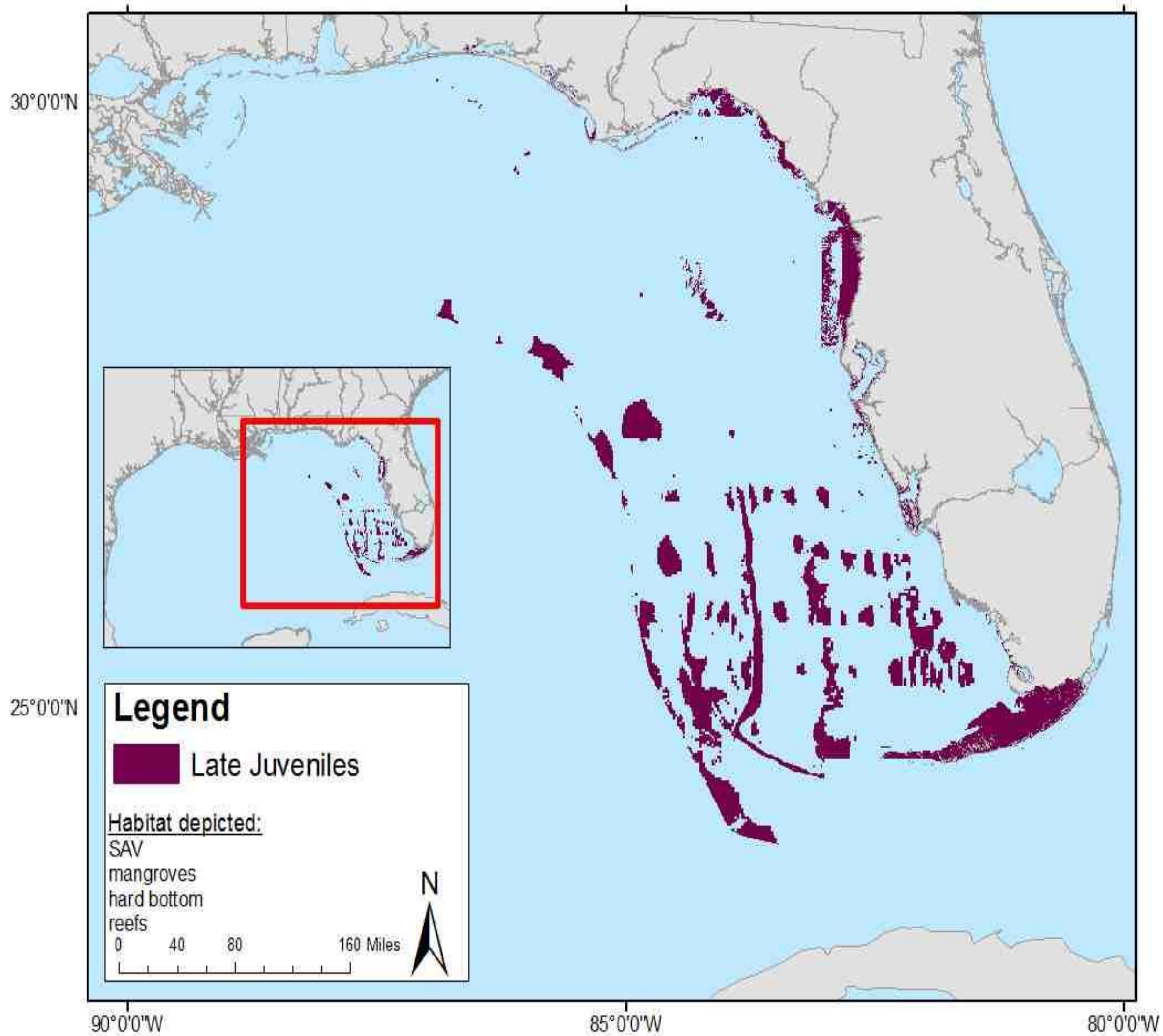


Figure B- 77. Map of benthic habitat use by late juvenile gag; these habitats are used at depths of one to 50 m.

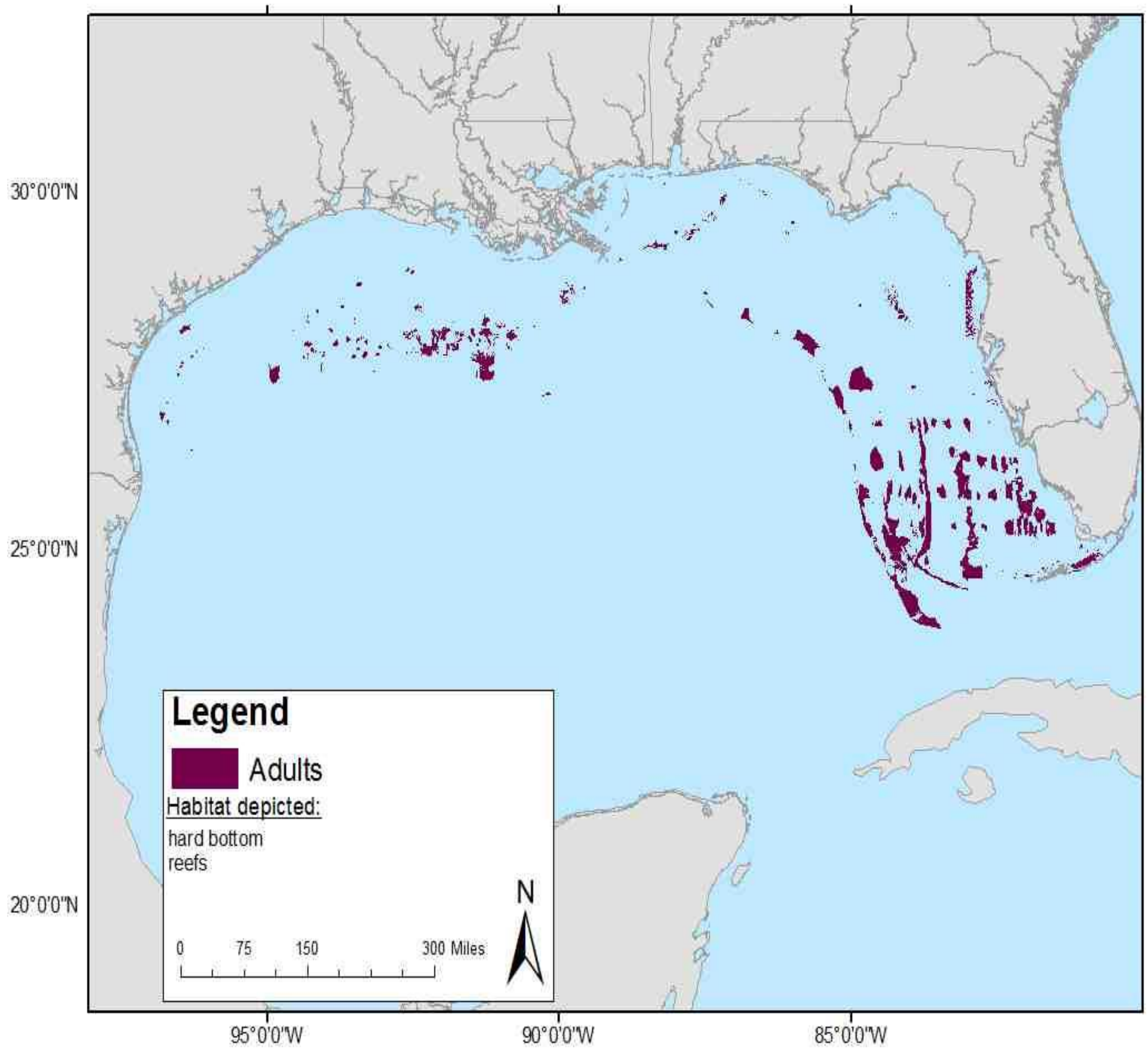


Figure B- 78. Map of benthic habitat use by adult gag; these habitats are used at depths of 13 to 100 m.

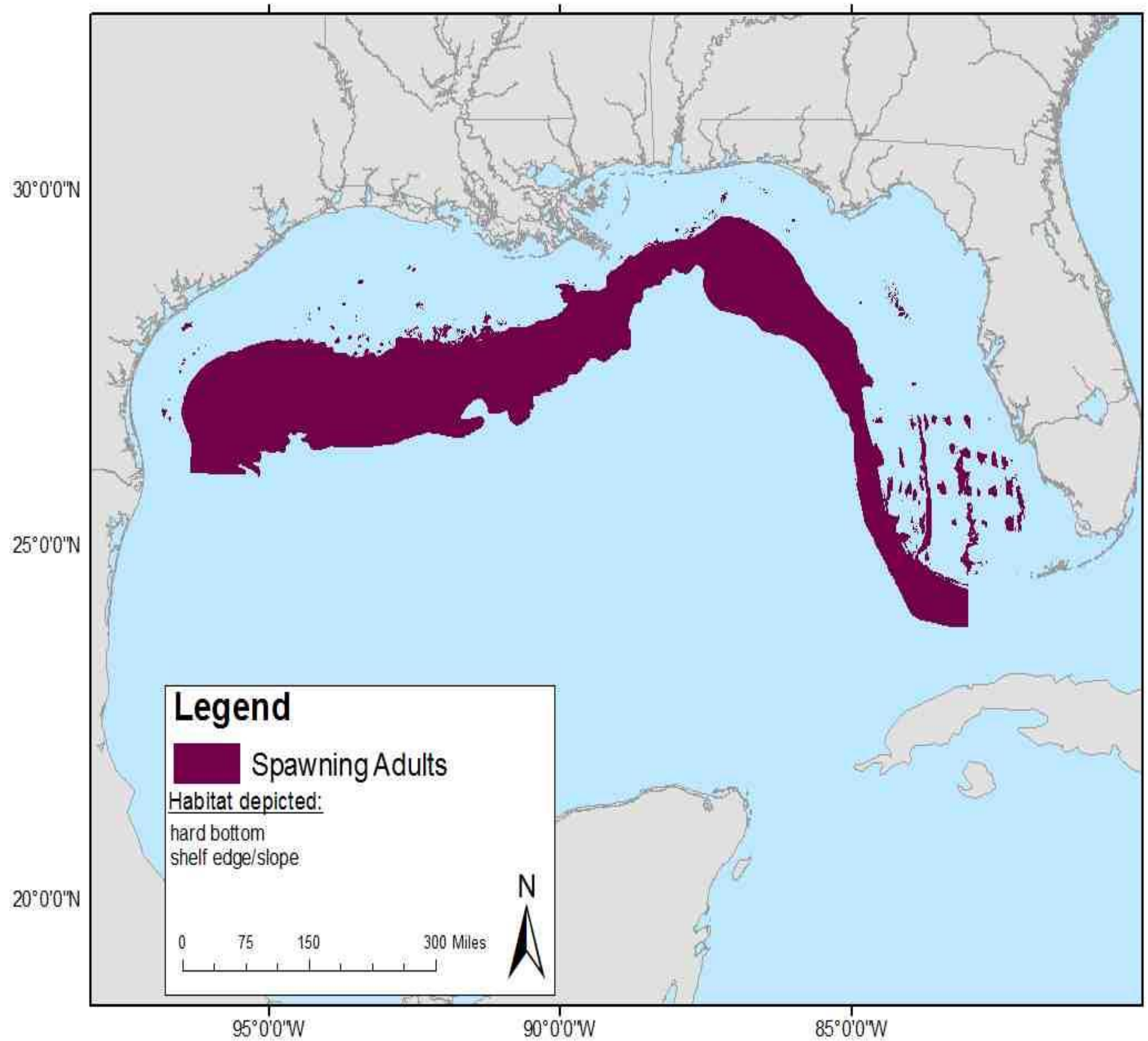


Figure B- 79. Map of benthic habitat use by spawning adult gag; these habitats are used at depths of 50 to 120 m.

SCAMP (MYCTEROPERCA PHENAX)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

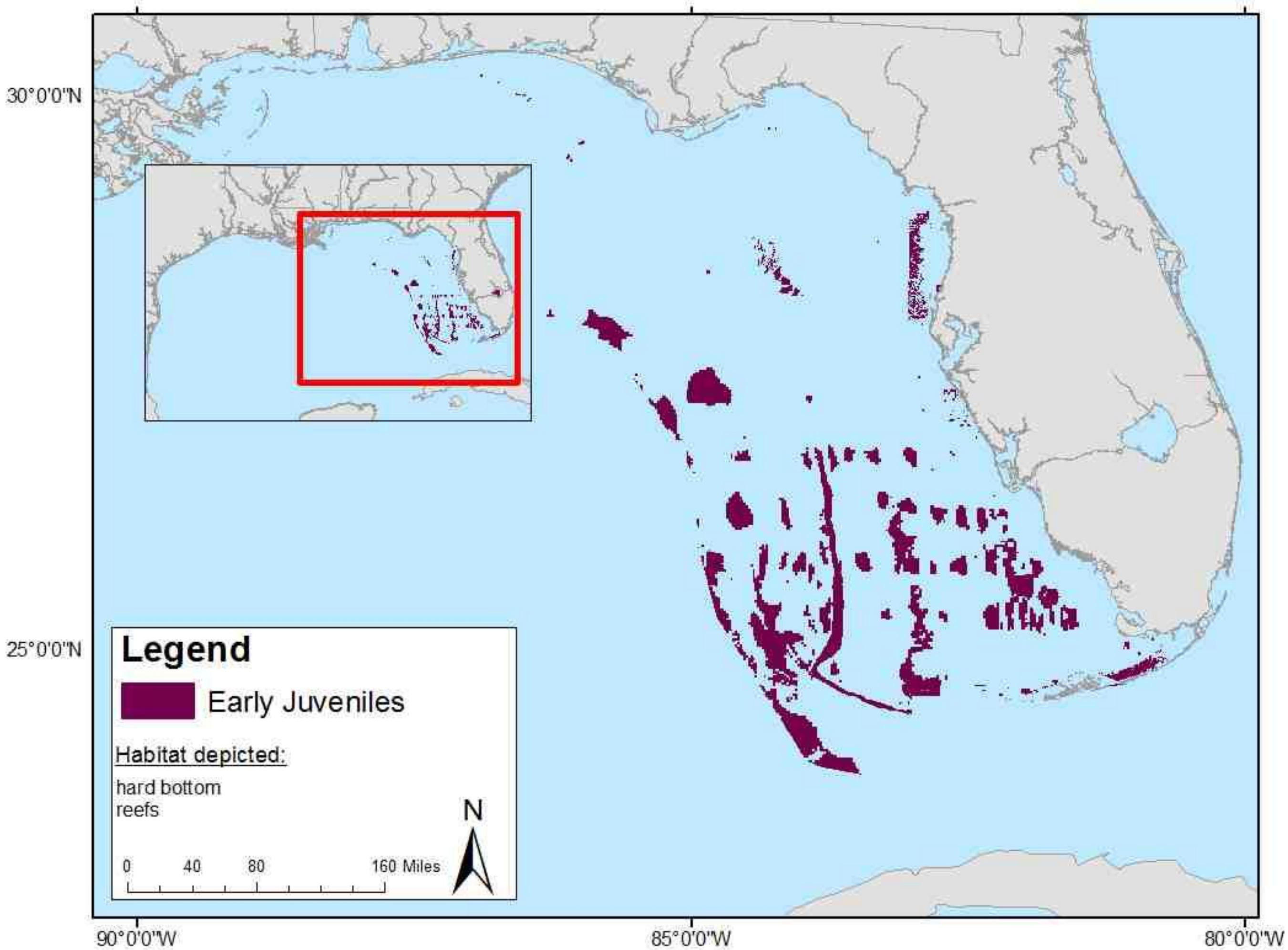


Figure B- 80. Map of benthic habitat use by early juvenile scamp; these habitats are used at depths of 12 to 33 m.

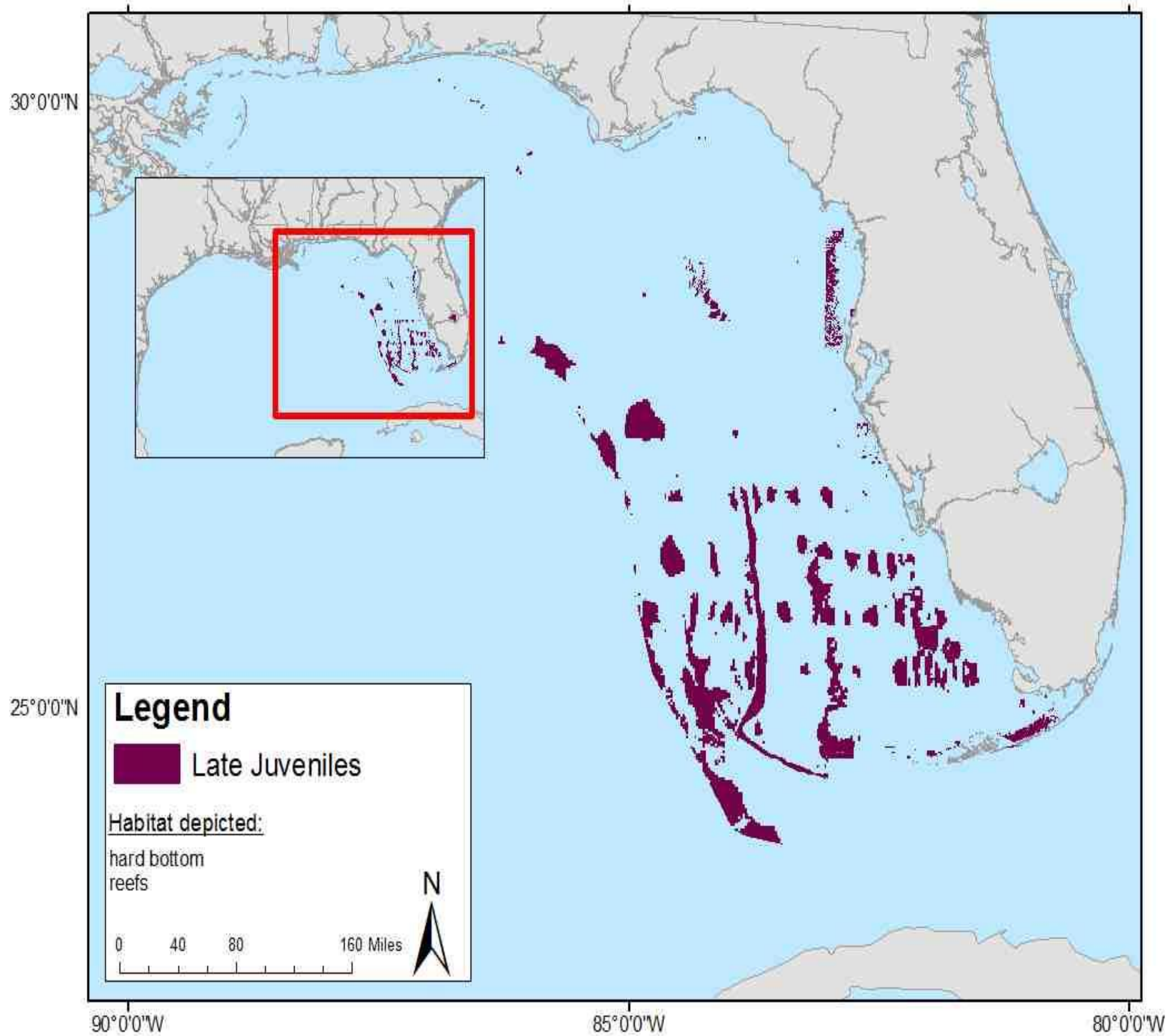


Figure B- 81. Map of benthic habitat use by late juvenile scamp; these habitats are used at depths of 12 to 33 m.

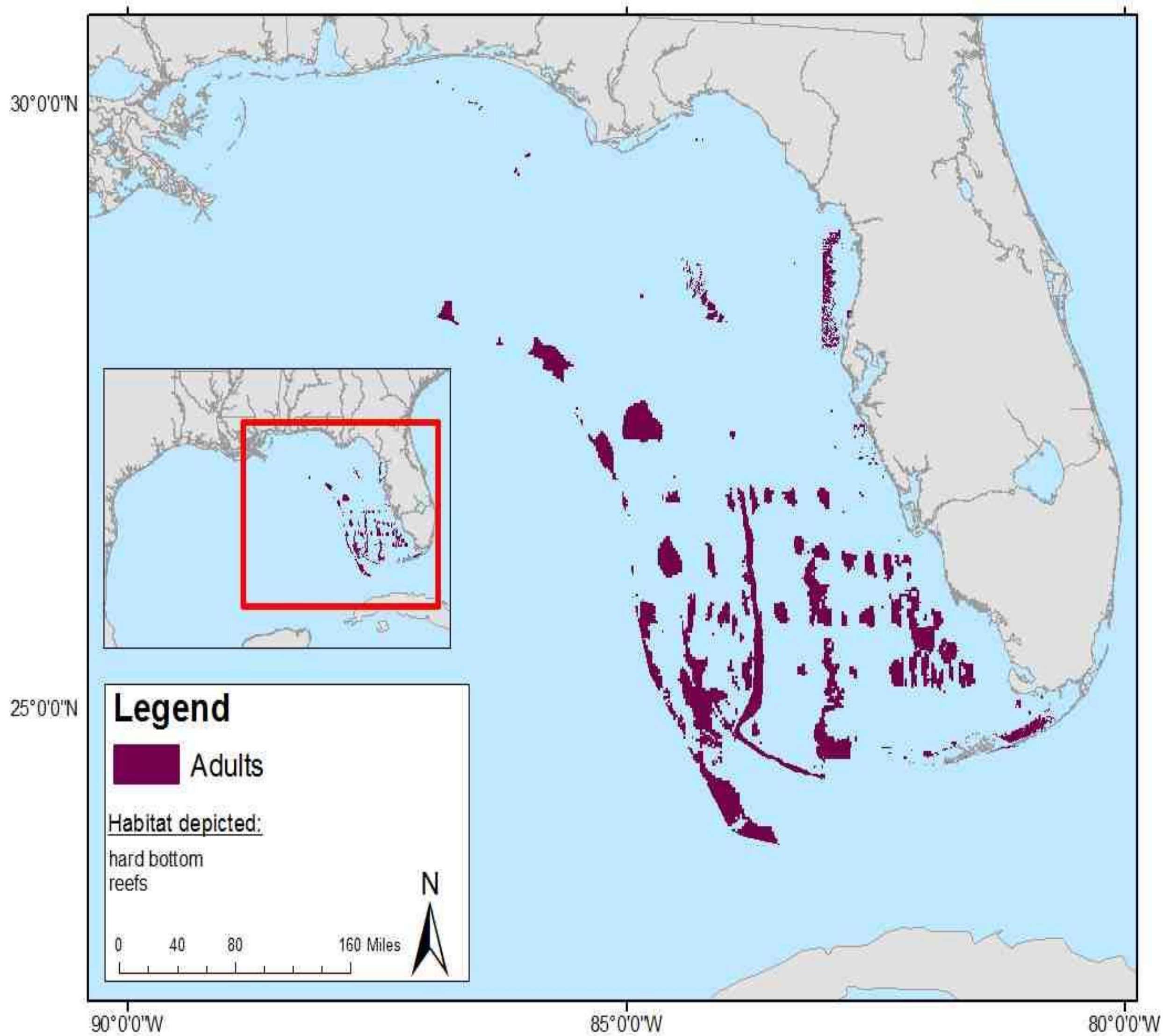


Figure B- 82. Map of benthic habitat use by adult scamp; these habitats are used at depths of 12 to 189 m.

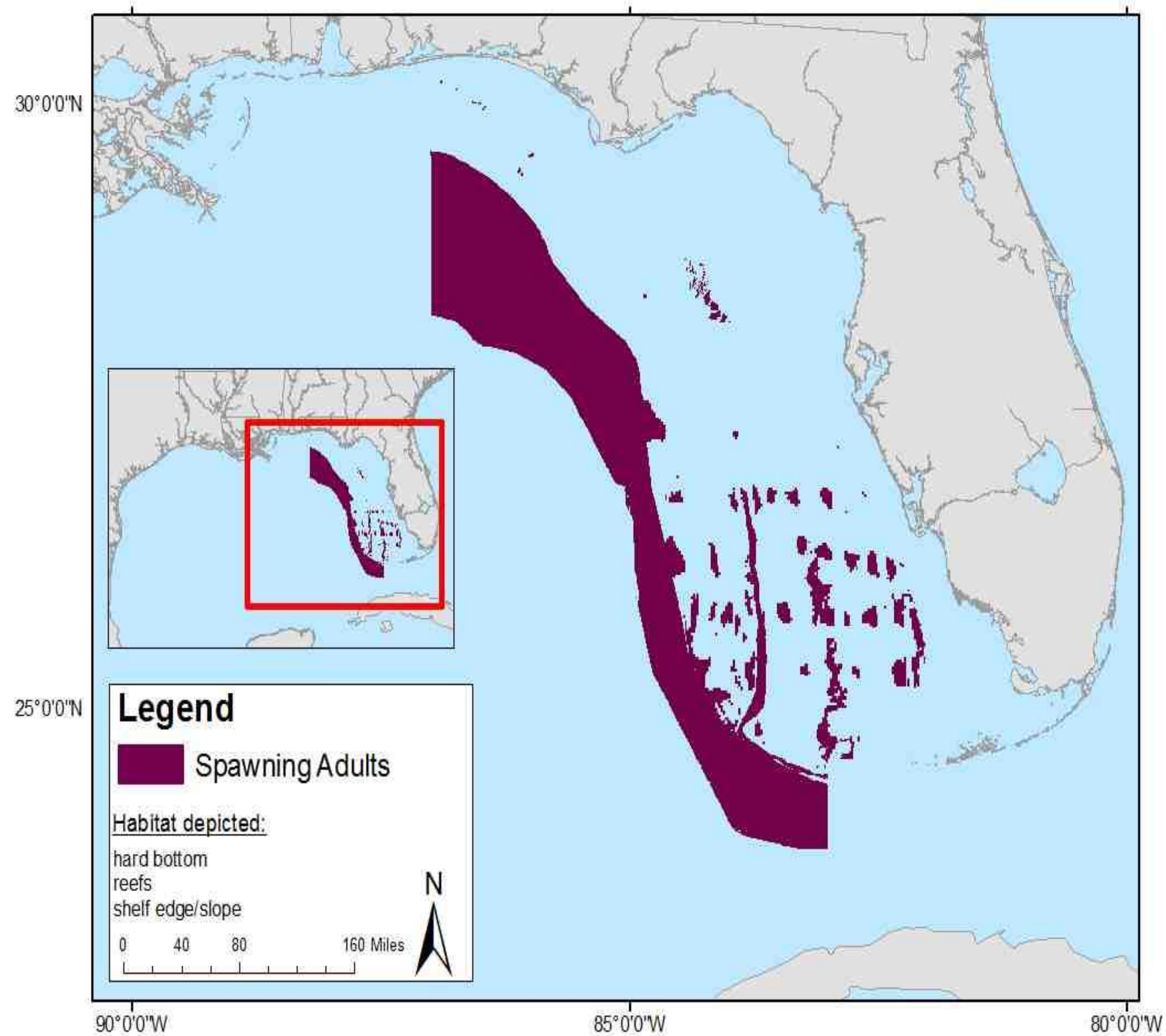


Figure B- 83. Map of benthic habitat use by spawning adult scamp; these habitats are used at depths of 60 to 189 m.

YELLOWFIN GROUPER (MYCTEROPERCA VENENOSA)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

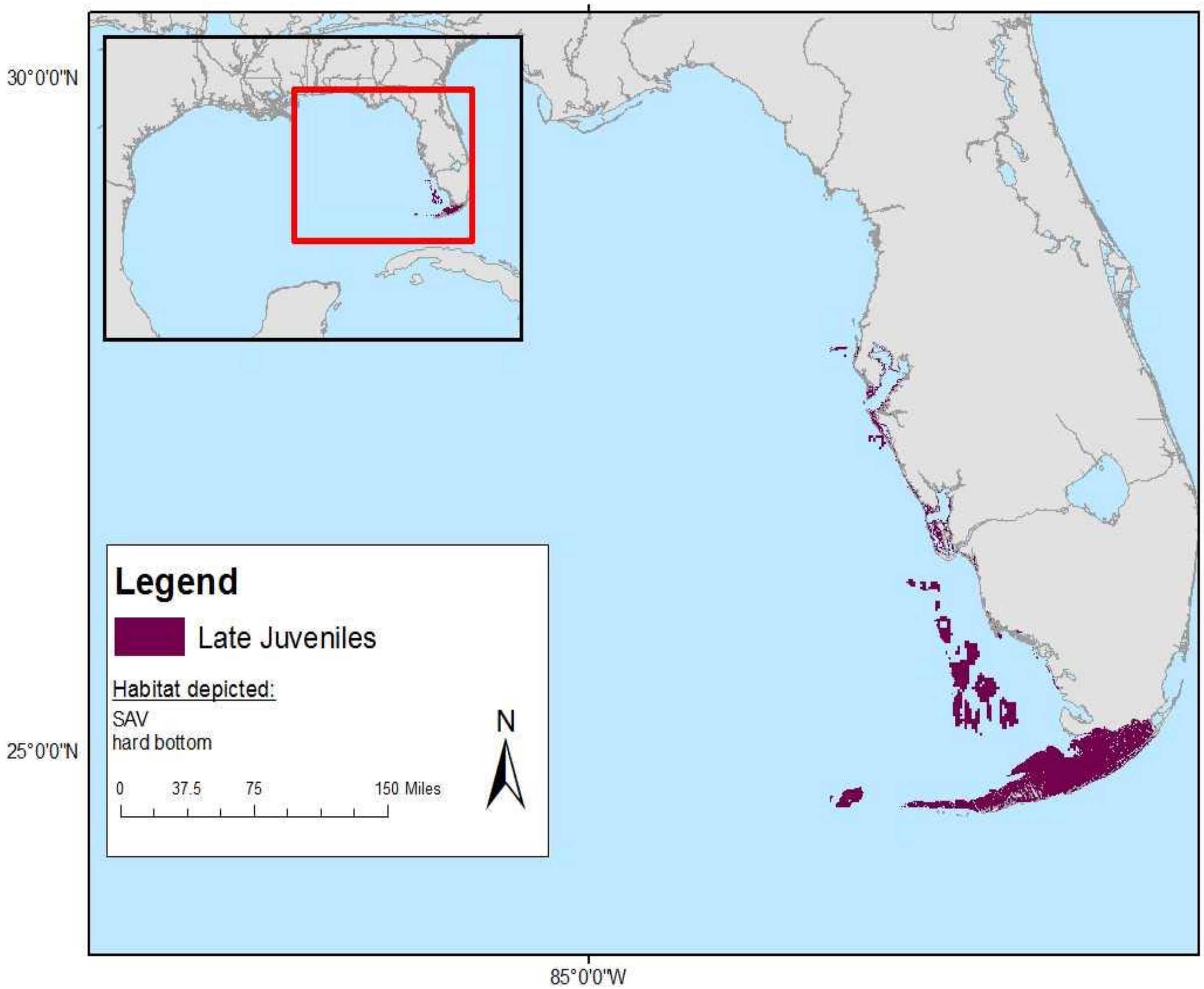


Figure B- 84. Map of benthic habitat use by early juvenile yellowfin grouper; these habitats are used at depths of two to four m.

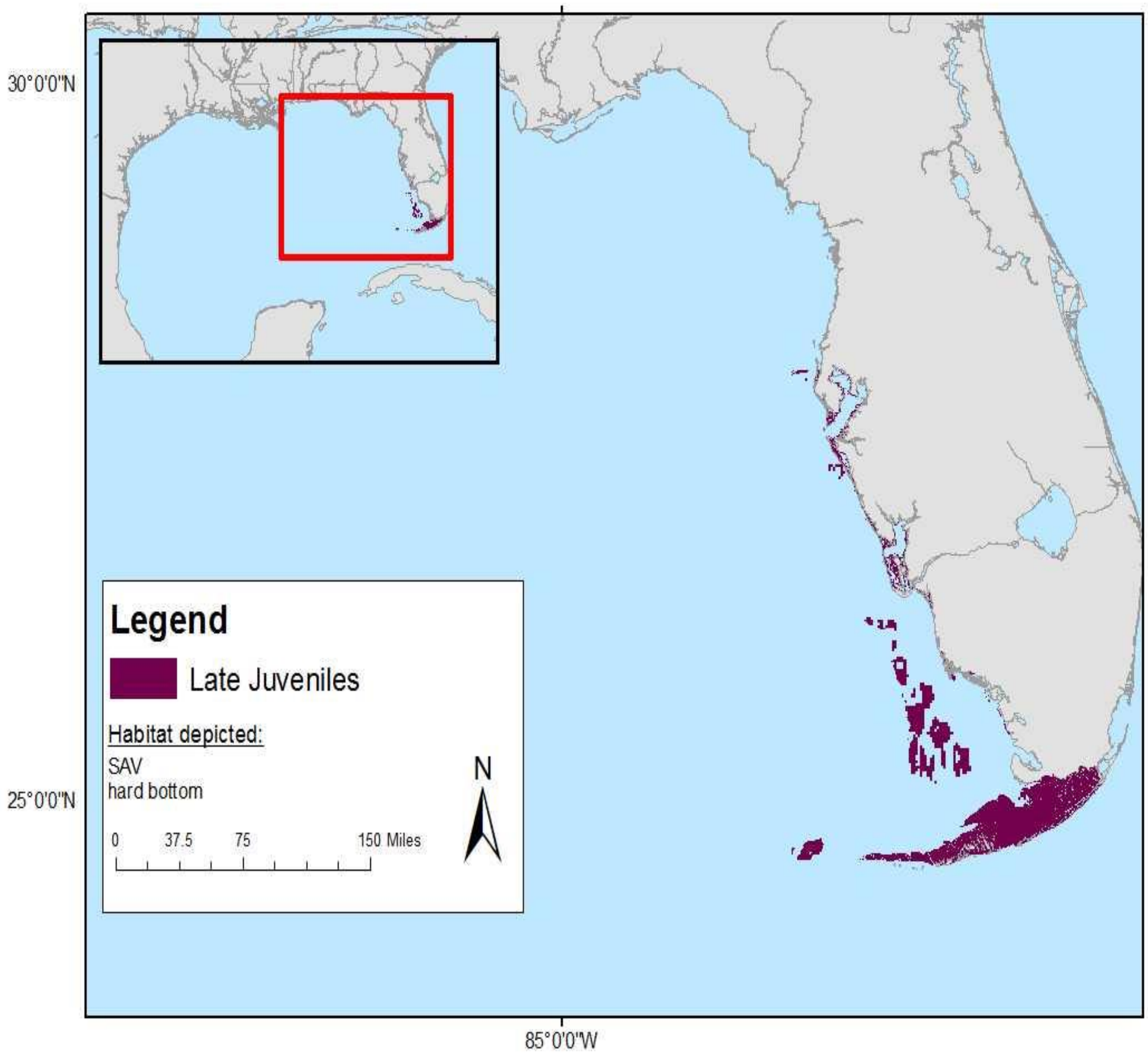


Figure B- 85. Map of benthic habitat use by late juvenile yellowfin grouper; these habitats are used at depths of two to four m (based on early juvenile distributions).

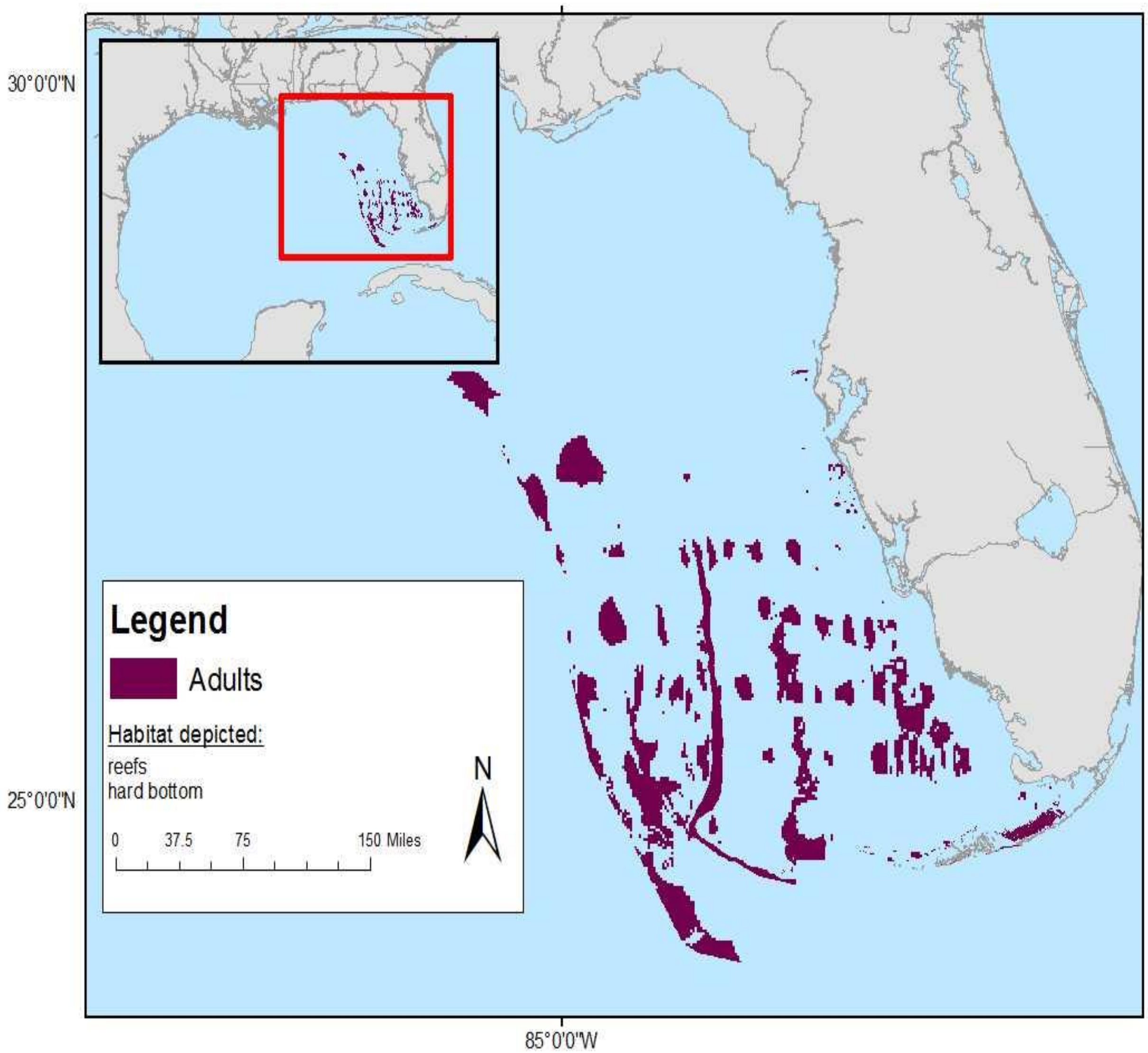


Figure B- 86. Map of benthic habitat use by adult yellowfin grouper; these habitats are used at depths of two to 214 m.

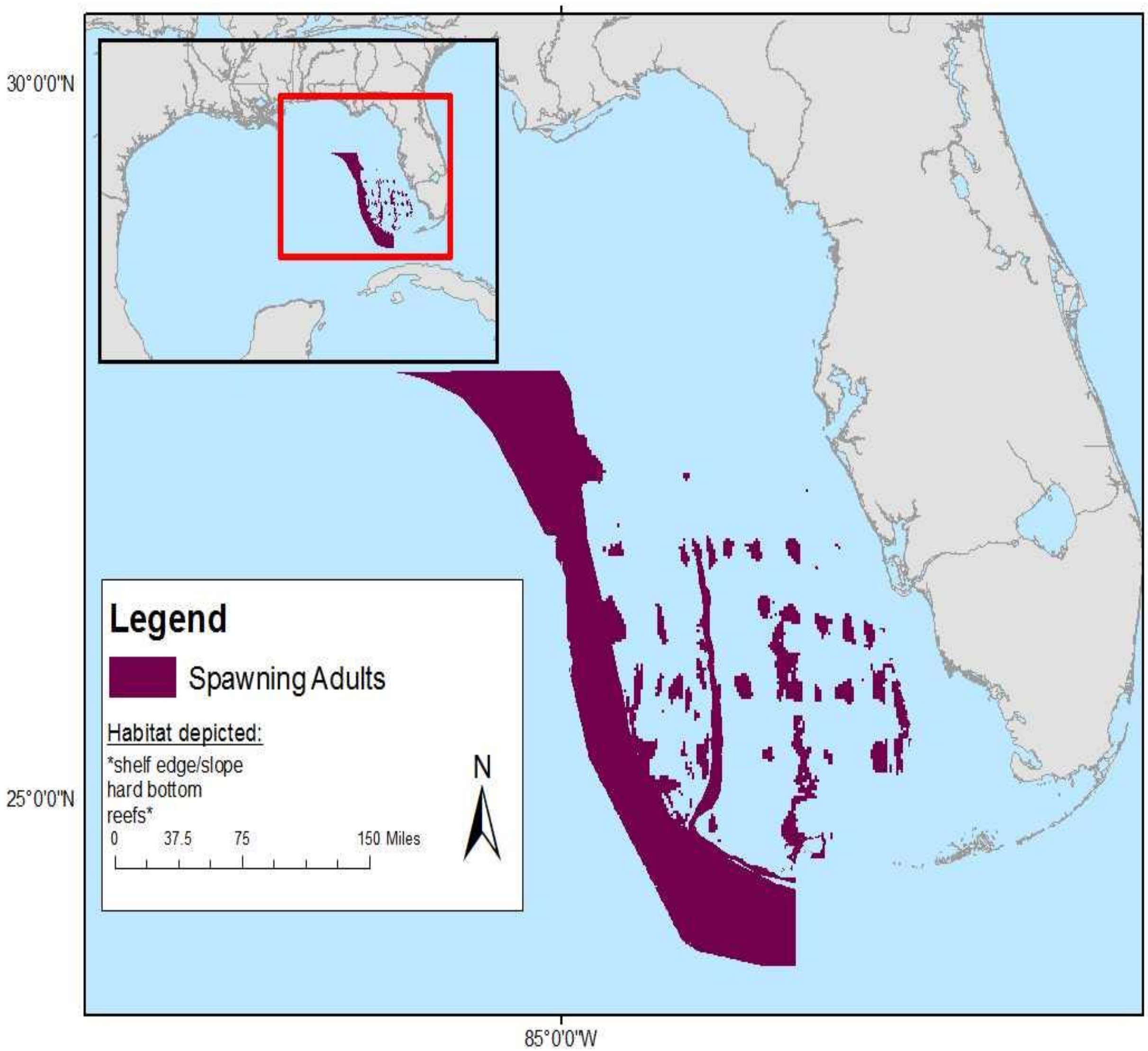


Figure B- 87. Map of benthic habitat use by spawning adult yellowfin grouper; these habitats are used at depths of 25 to 30 m (from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction).

GOLDFACE TILEFISH (CAULOLATILUS CHRYSOPS)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

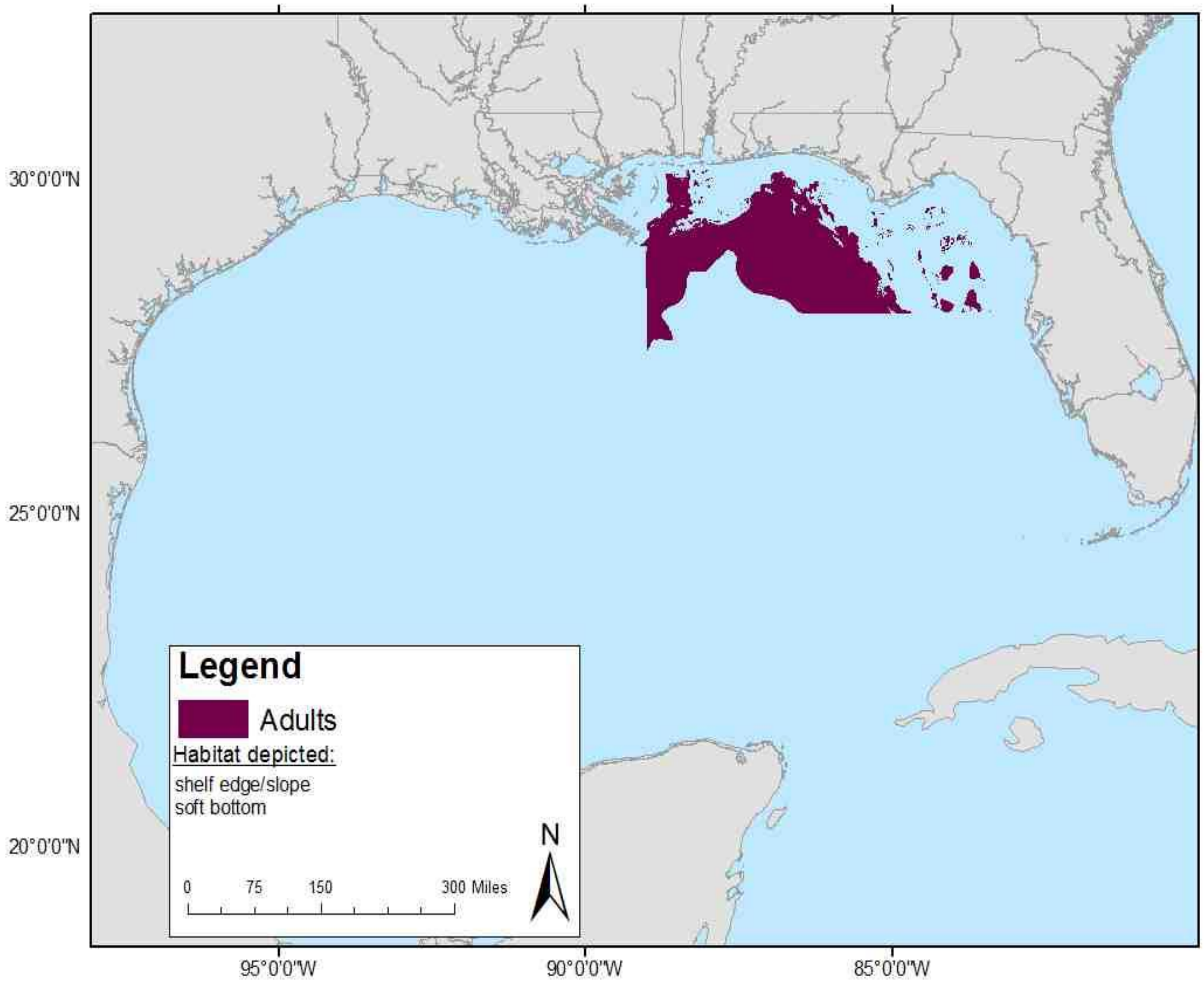


Figure B- 88. Map of benthic habitat use by adult goldface tilefish; these habitats are used at depths of 291 ± 54 m.

BLUELINE TILEFISH (CAULOLATILUS MICROPS)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

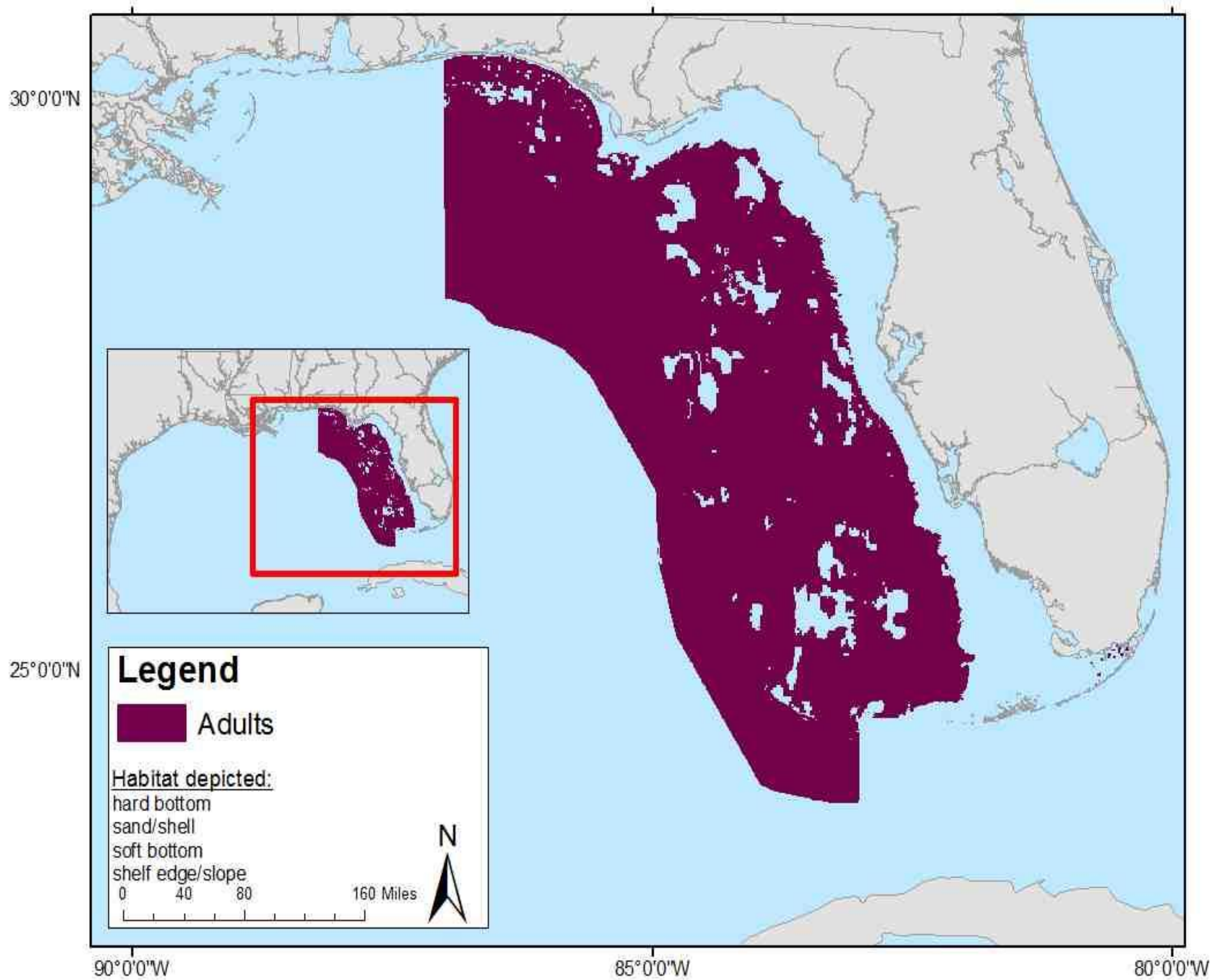


Figure B- 89. Map of benthic habitat use by adult blueline tilefish; these habitats are used at depths of 60 to 256 m.

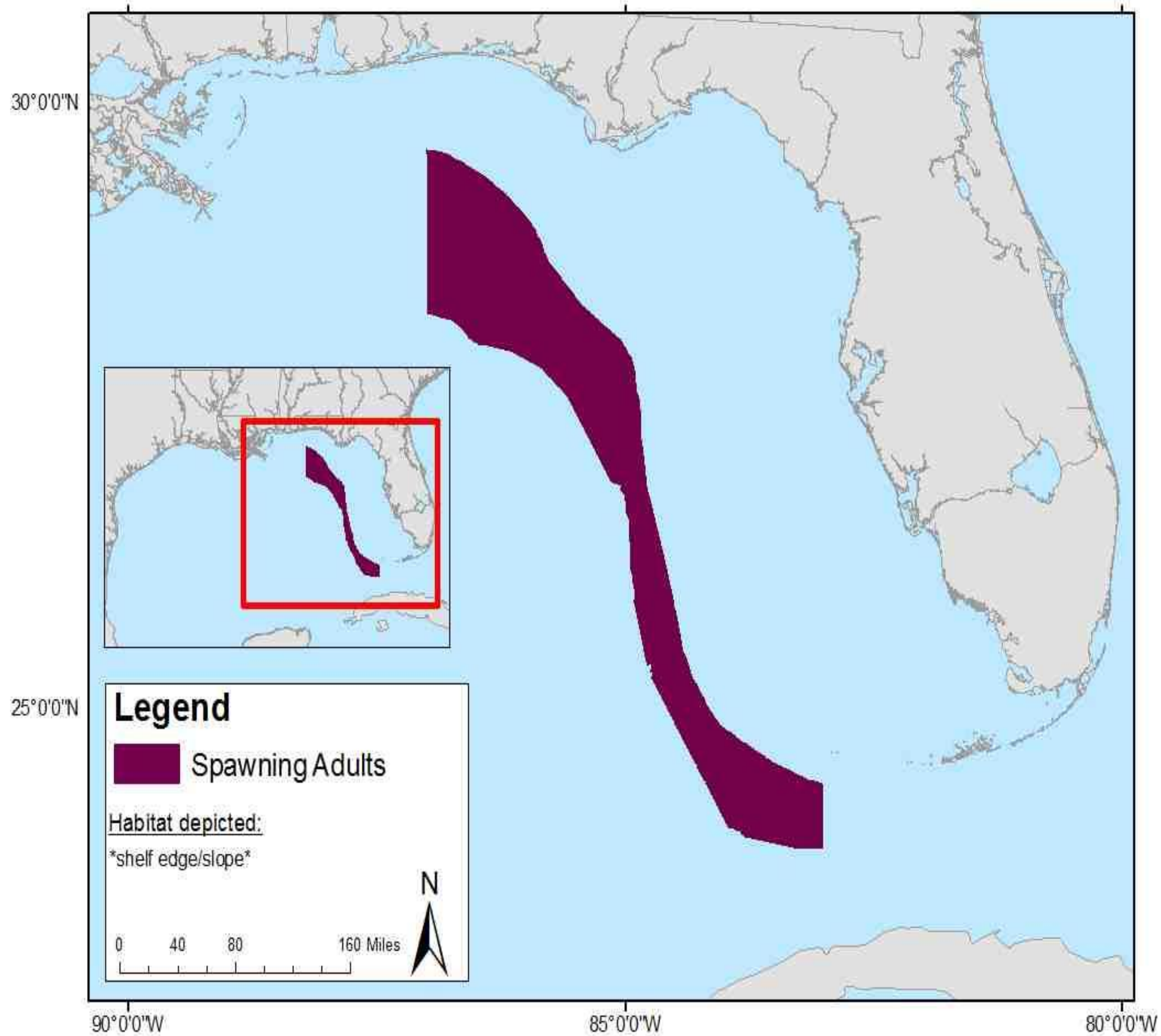


Figure B- 90. Map of benthic habitat use by spawning adult blueline tilefish; these habitats are used at depths of 46 to 256 m (from studies outside GMFMC jurisdiction).

TILEFISH (LOPHOLATILUS CHAMAELEONTICEPS)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

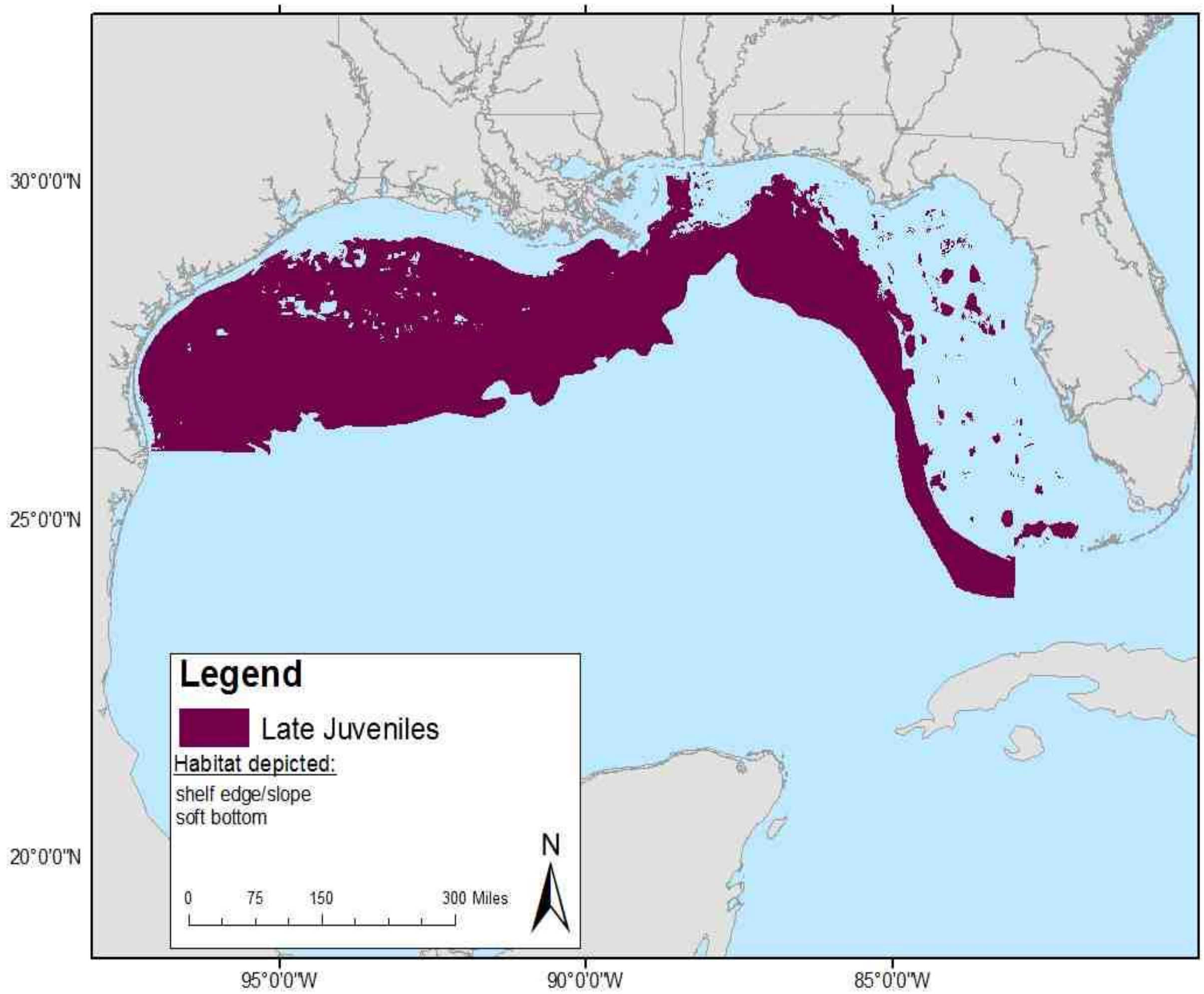


Figure B- 91. Map of benthic habitat use by late juvenile tilefish; these habitats are used at depths of 80 to 450 m (based on adult distributions).

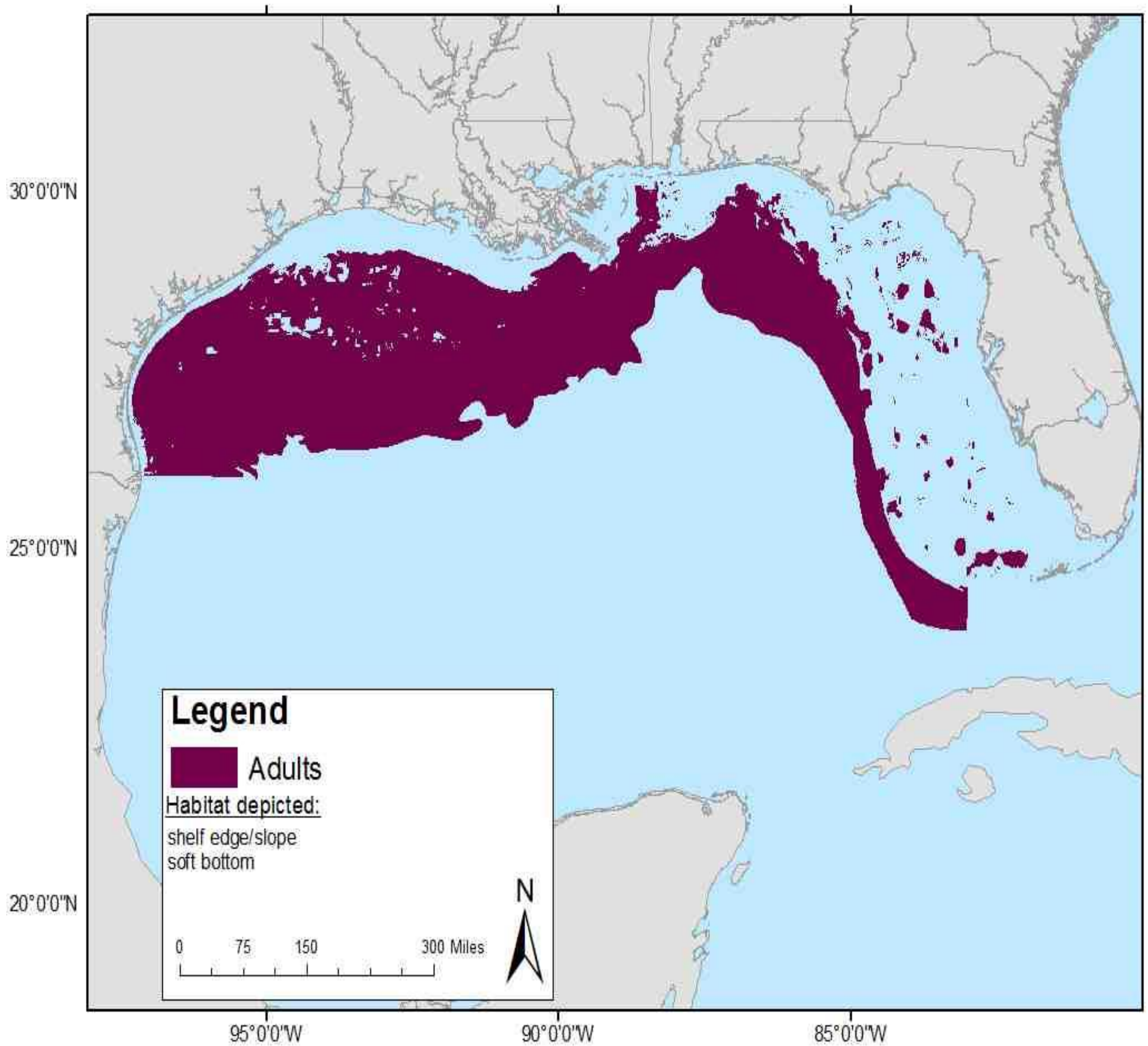


Figure B- 92. Map of benthic habitat use by adult tilefish; these habitats are used at depths of 80 to 450 m.

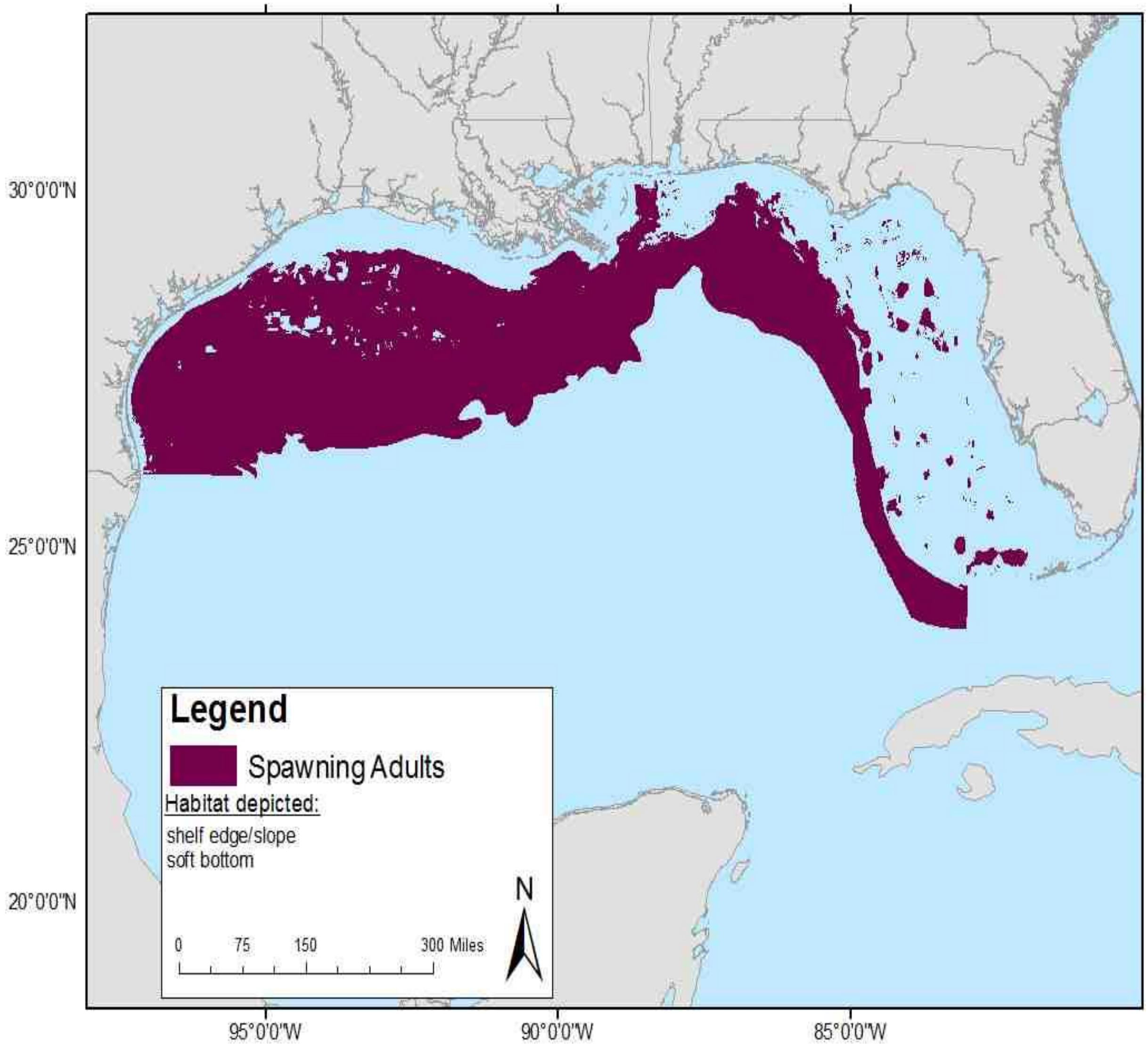


Figure B- 93. Map of benthic habitat use by spawning adult tilefish; these habitats are used at depths of 80 to 450 m.

GREATER AMBERJACK (SERIOLA DUMERILI)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

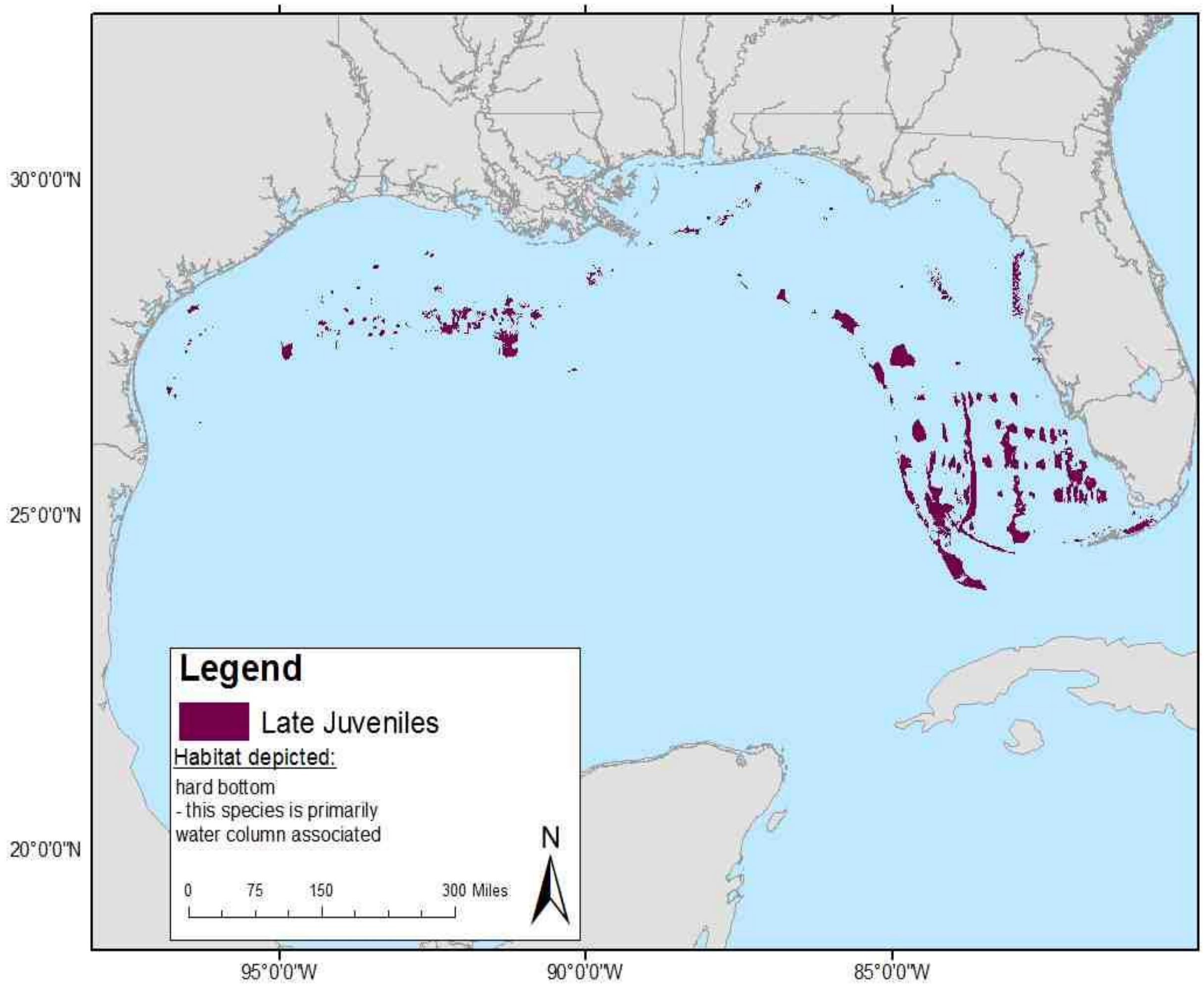


Figure B- 94. Map of benthic habitat use by late juvenile greater amberjack. This life stage is primarily water column and drifting algae associated, but also uses hard bottom in nearshore and offshore waters.

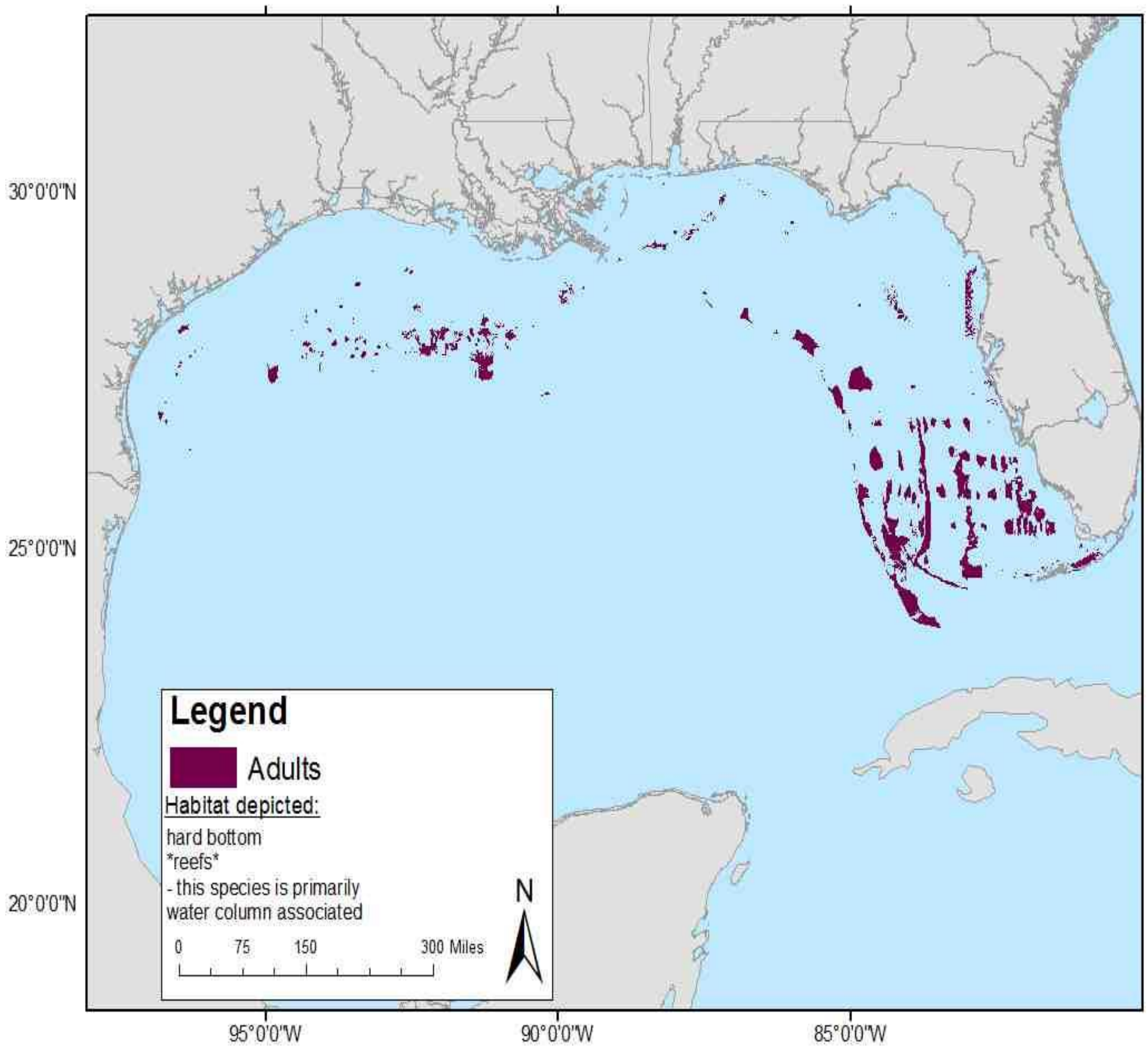


Figure B- 95. Map of benthic habitat use by adult greater amberjack. This life stage is primarily water column associated, but also uses hard bottom and reef habitats at depths of five to 187 m.

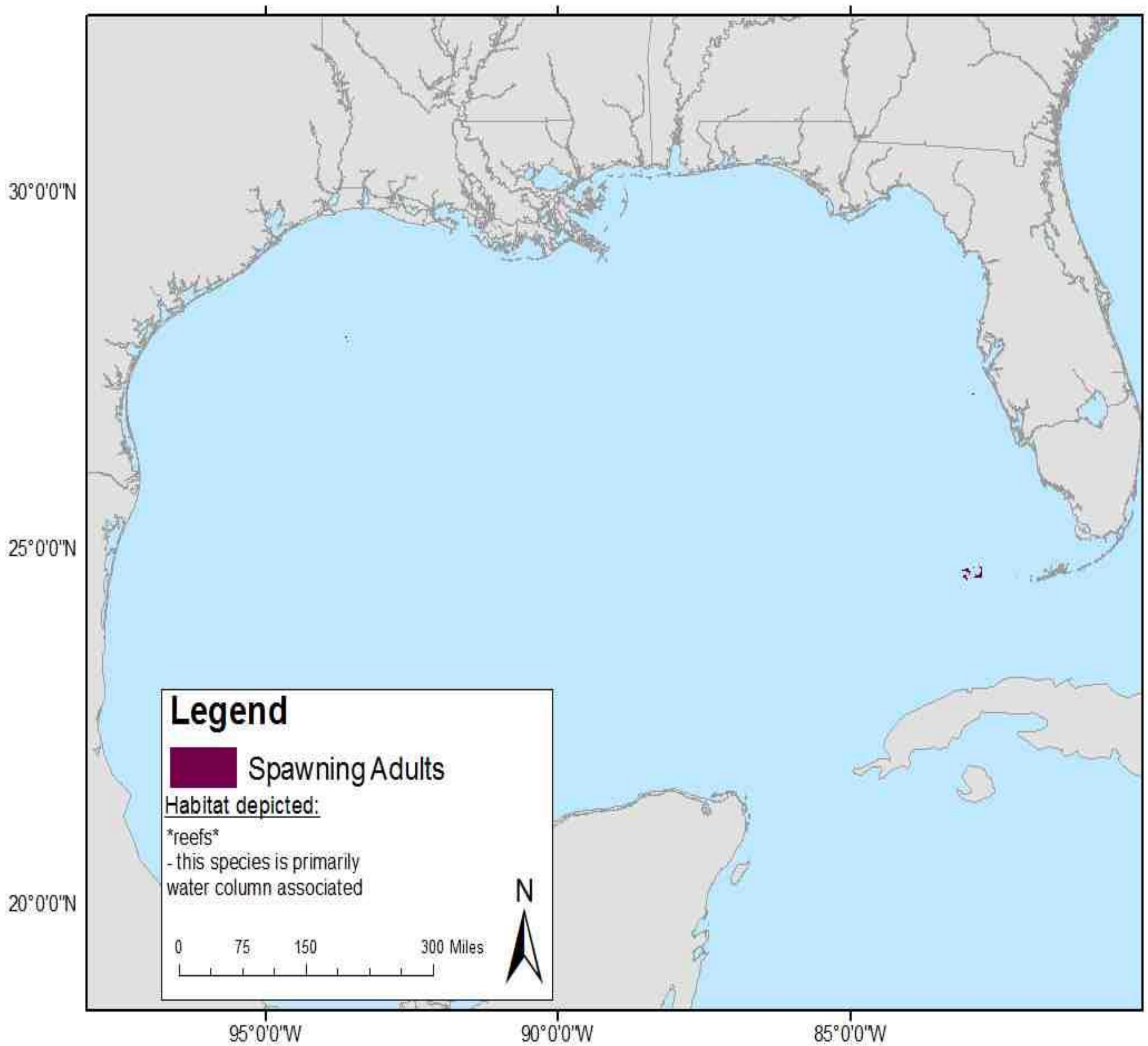


Figure B- 96. Map of benthic habitat use by spawning adult greater amberjack. This species is primarily water column associated, but also uses reefs in offshore waters.

LESSER AMBERJACK (SERIOLA FASCIATA)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

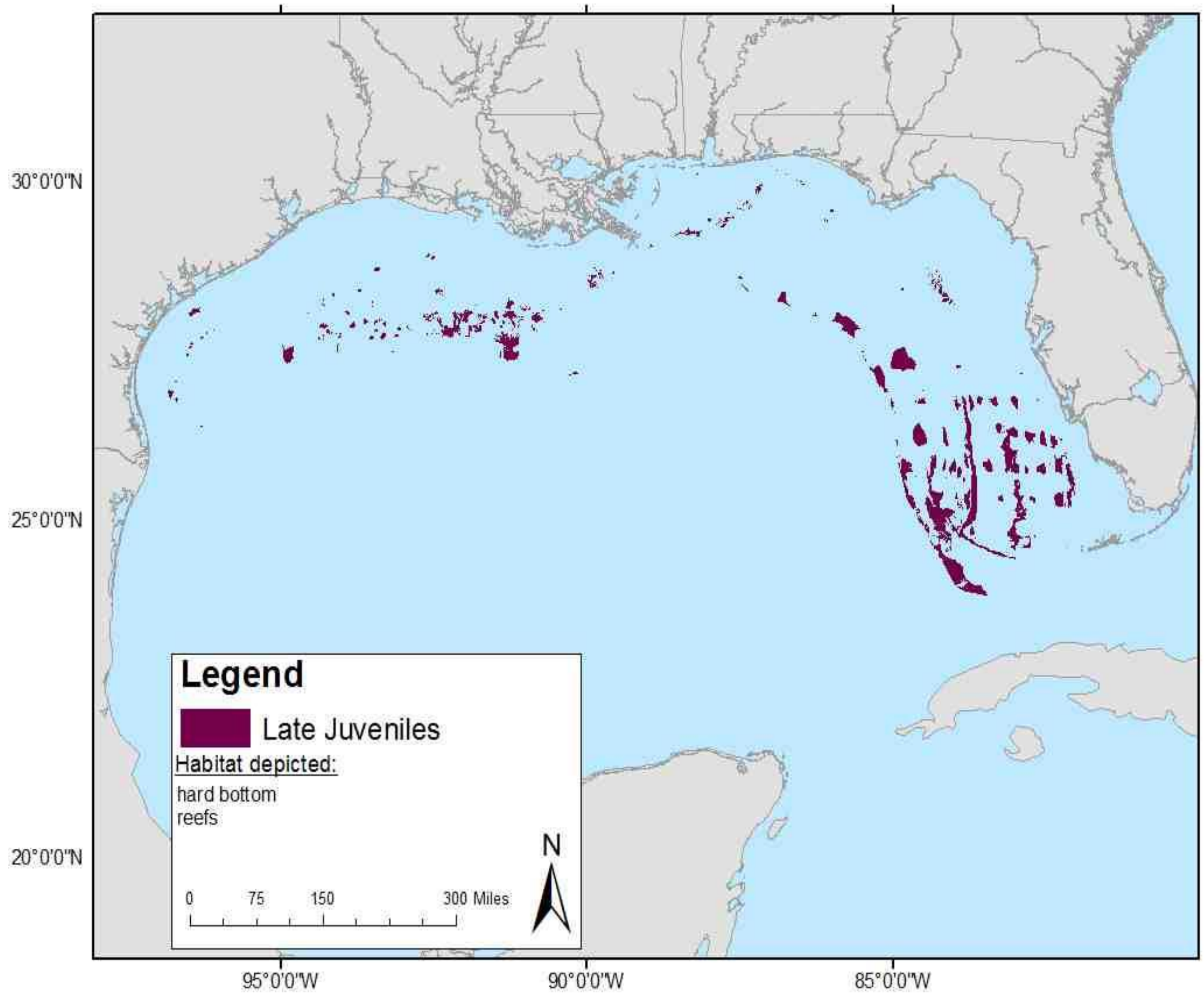


Figure B- 97. Map of benthic habitat use by late juvenile lesser amberjack. This species is primarily associated with drifting algae (not pictured above), but also use hard bottom and reef habitats from 55 to 348 m (from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction).

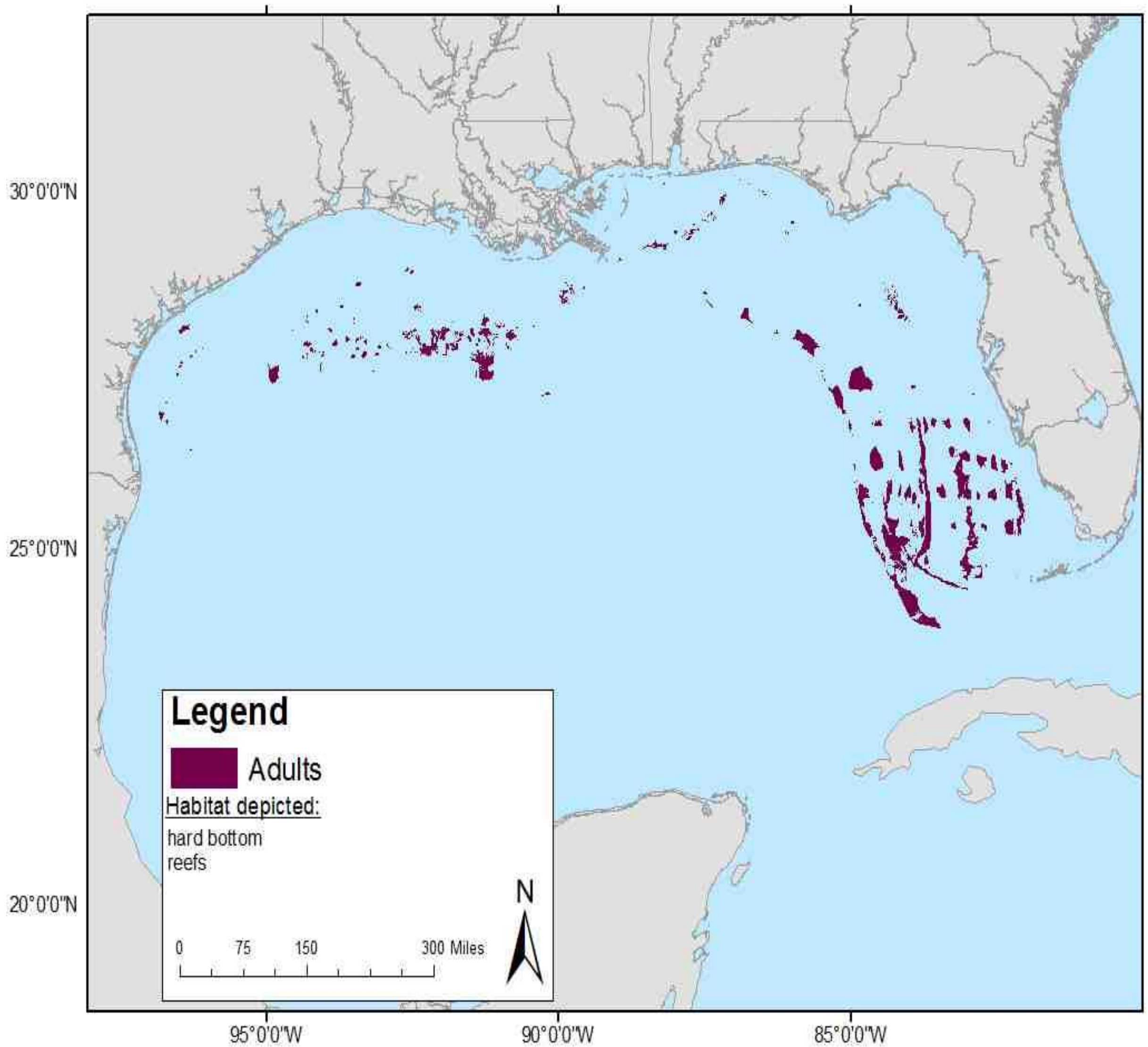


Figure B- 98. Map of benthic habitat use by adult lesser amberjack; these habitats are used at depths of 55 to 348 m (from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction).

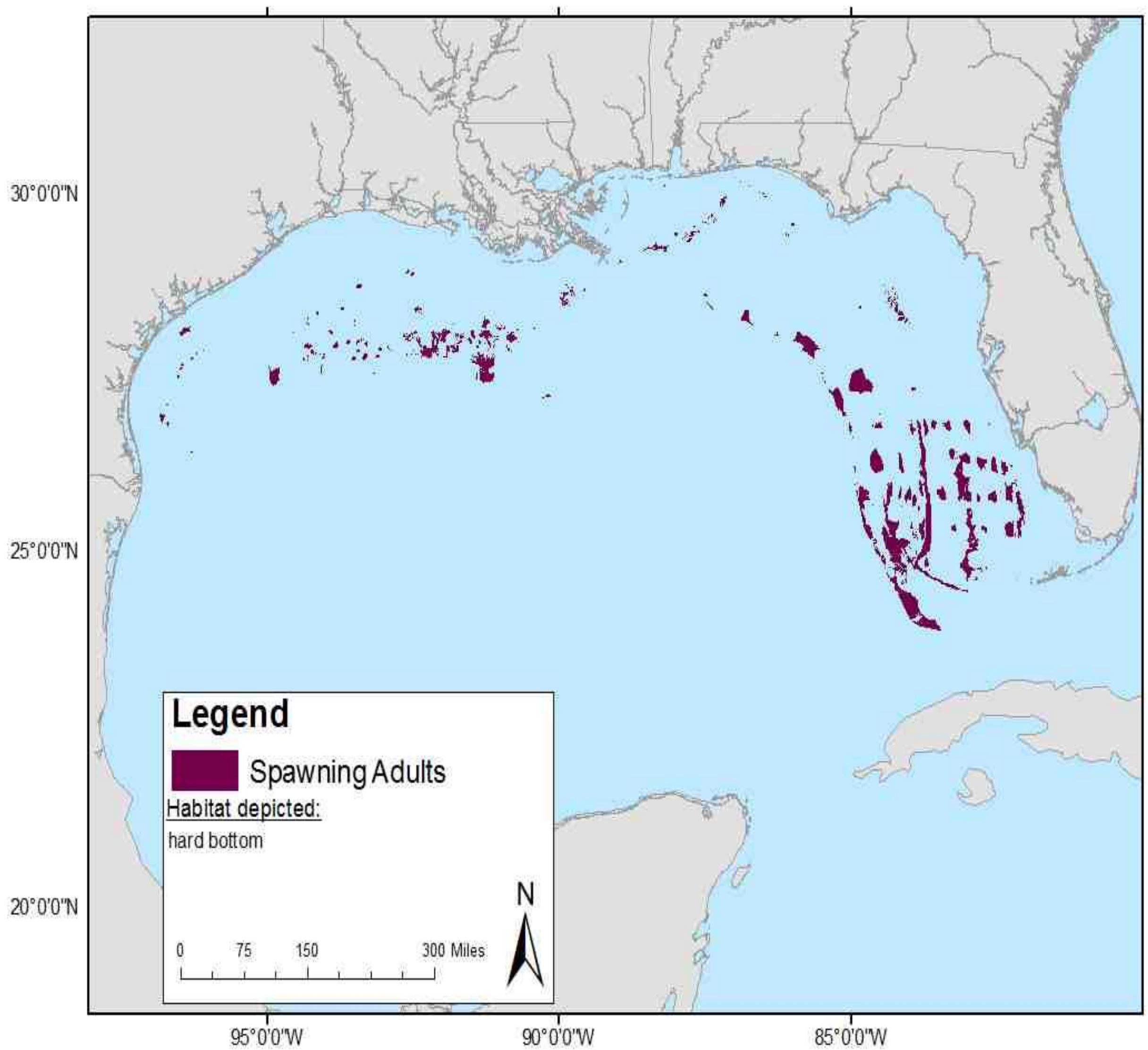


Figure B- 99. Map of benthic habitat use by spawning adult lesser amberjack; these habitats are used at depths of 55 to 348 m (from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction).

ALMACO JACK (SERIOLA RIVOLIANA)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

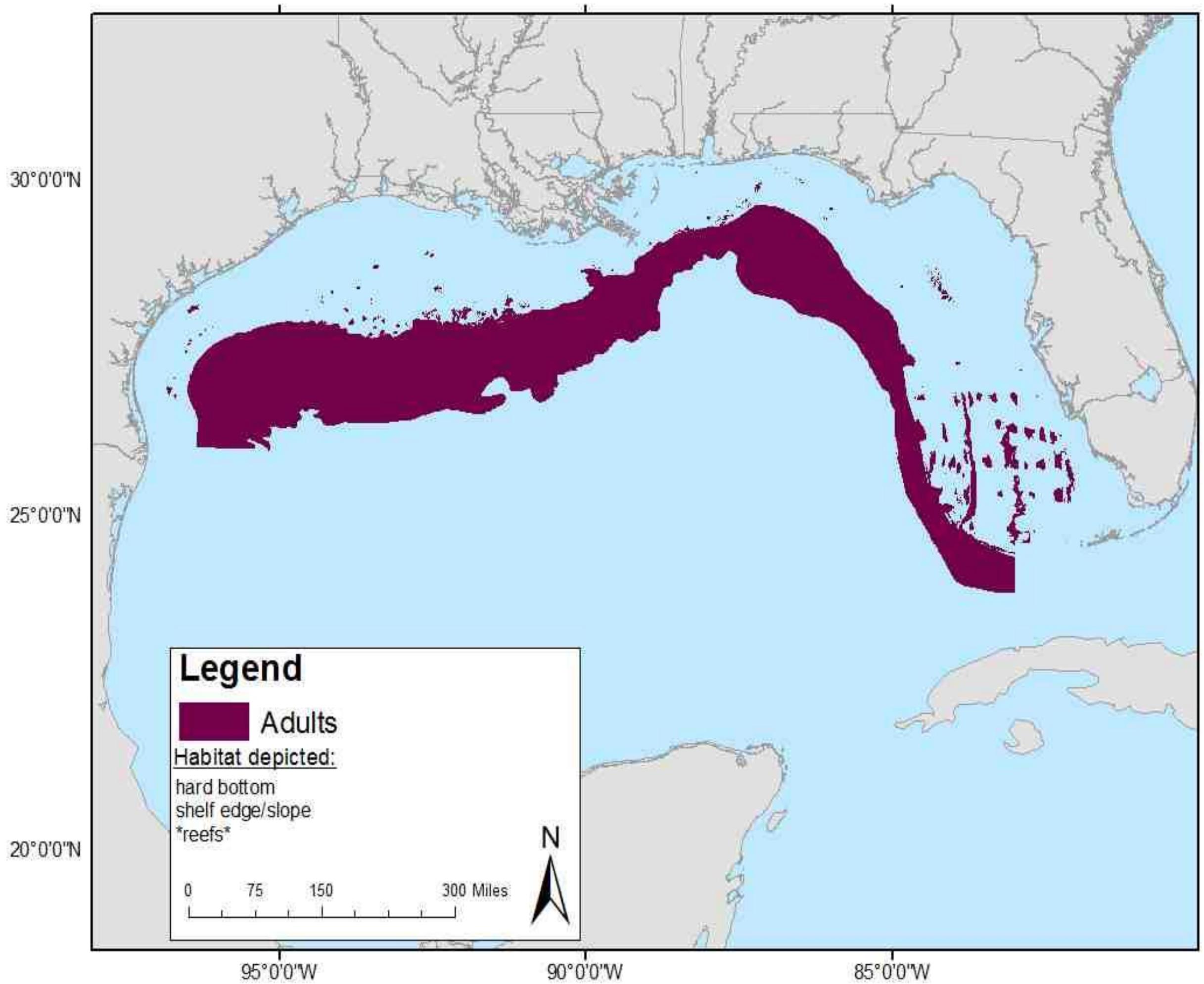


Figure B- 100. Map of benthic habitat use by adult almaco jack. This species is primarily associated with the water column and drifting algae, but also shelf edge/slope, hard bottom, and reefs from 21 to 179 m (from studies conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction).

GRAY TRIGGERFISH (BALISTES CAPRISCUS)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

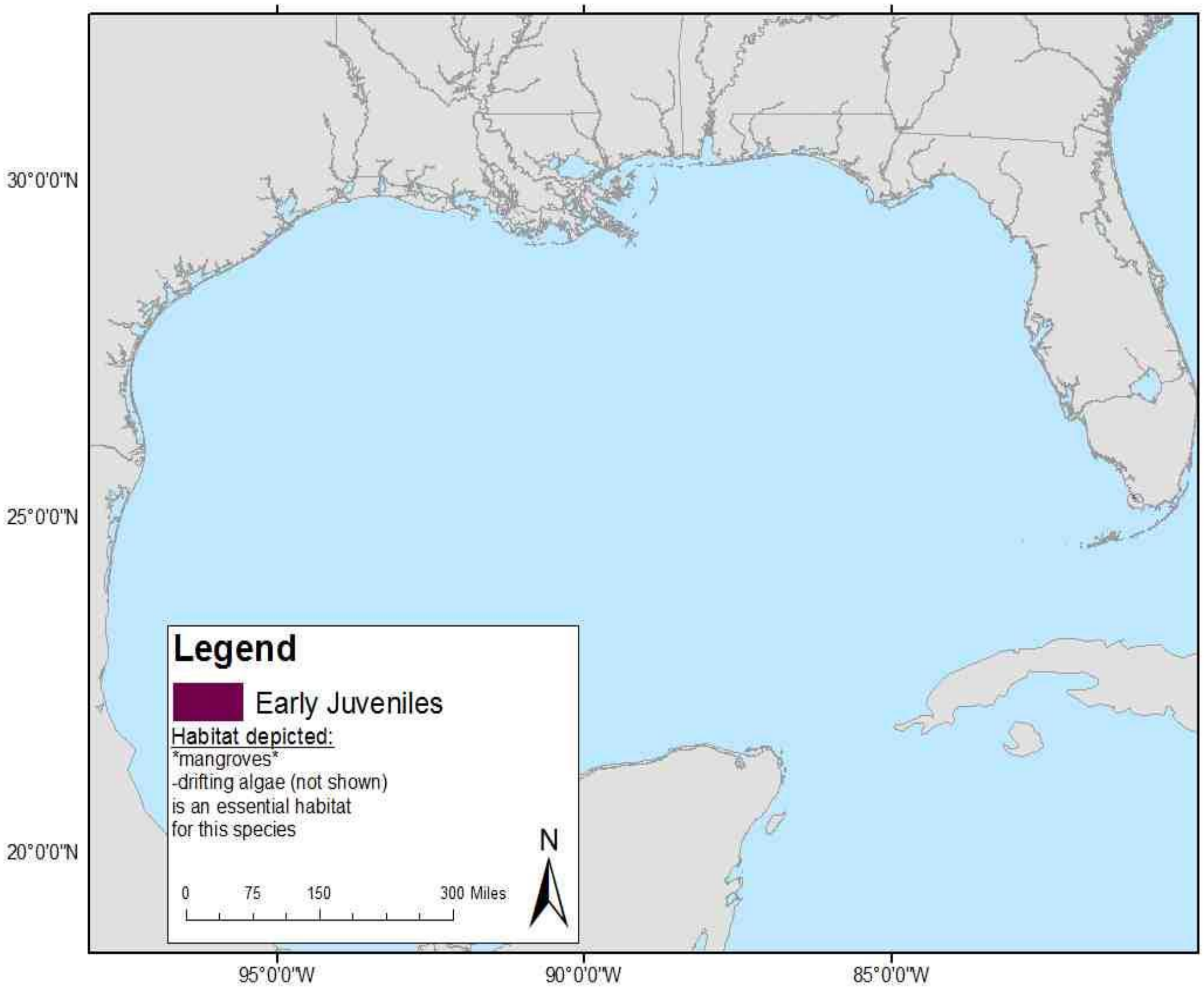


Figure B- 101. Map of benthic habitat use by early juvenile gray triggerfish. This life stage is primarily associated with drifting algae, but also mangroves (based on a study conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction) in estuarine waters.

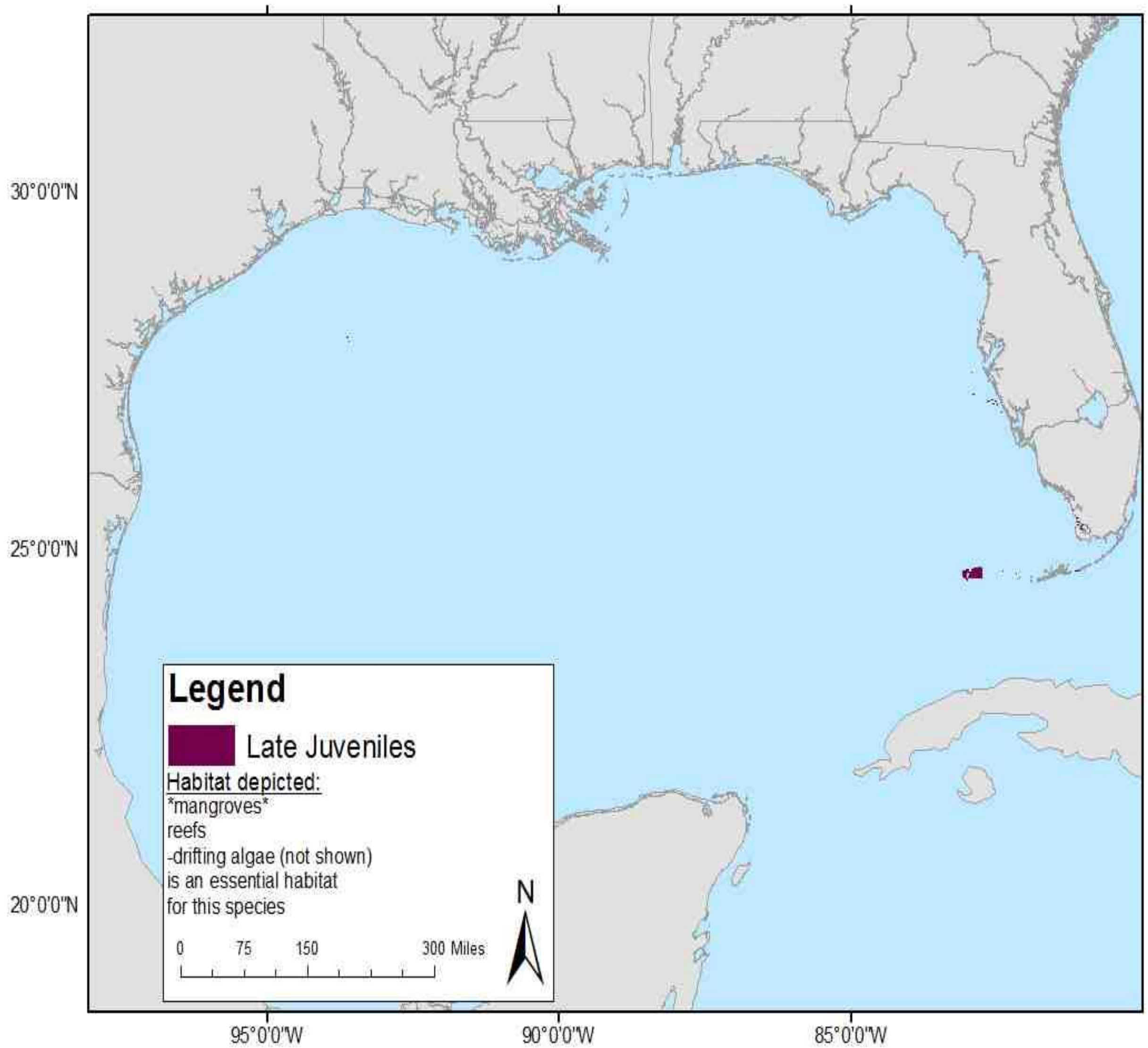


Figure B- 102. Map of benthic habitat use by late juvenile gray triggerfish. This life stage is associated with drifting algae, but also reefs and mangroves (based on a study conducted outside GMFMC jurisdiction) at depths of 10 to 100 m (based on adult distributions).

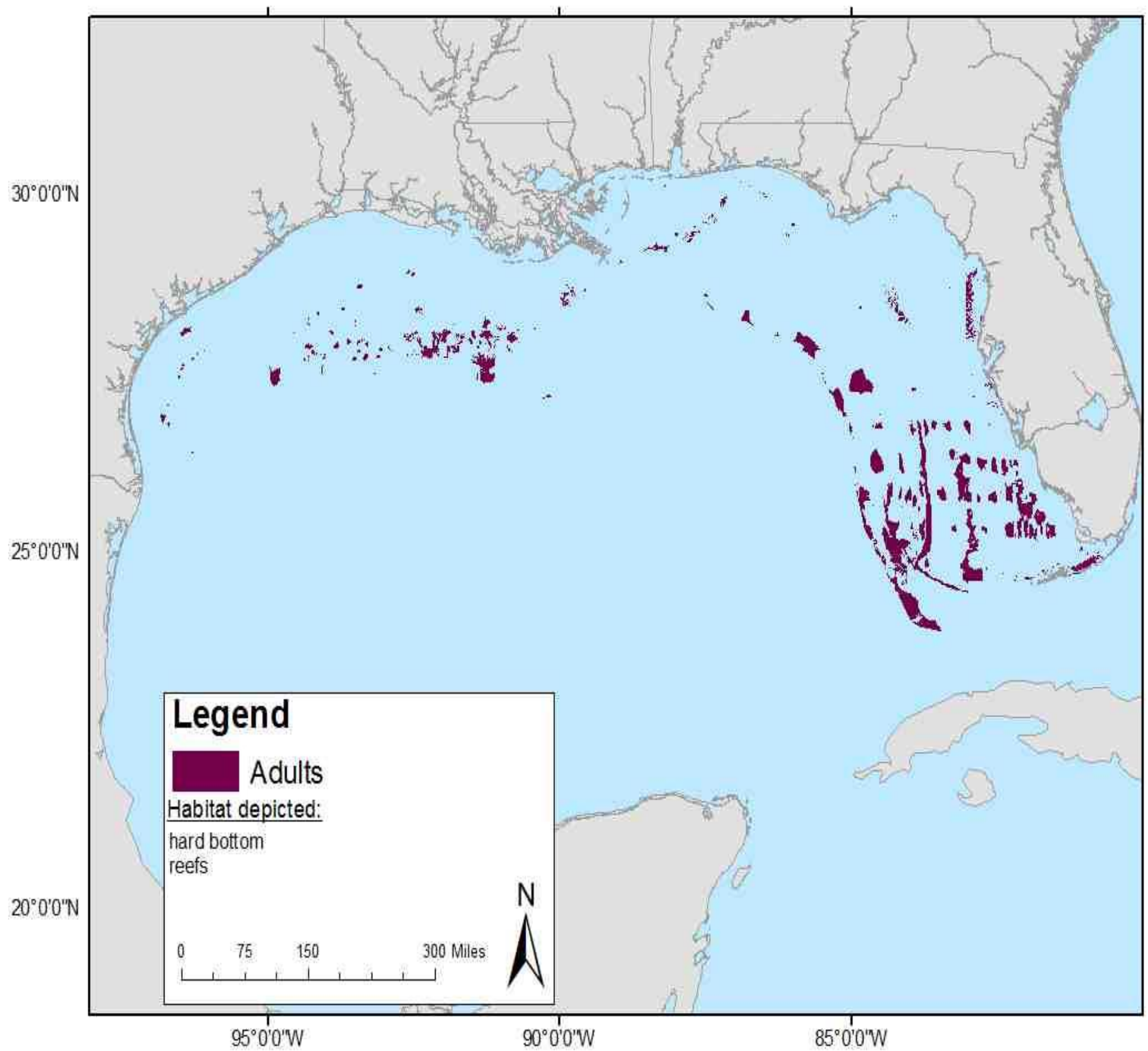


Figure B- 103. Map of benthic habitat use by adult gray triggerfish; these habitats are used at depths of 10 to 100 m.

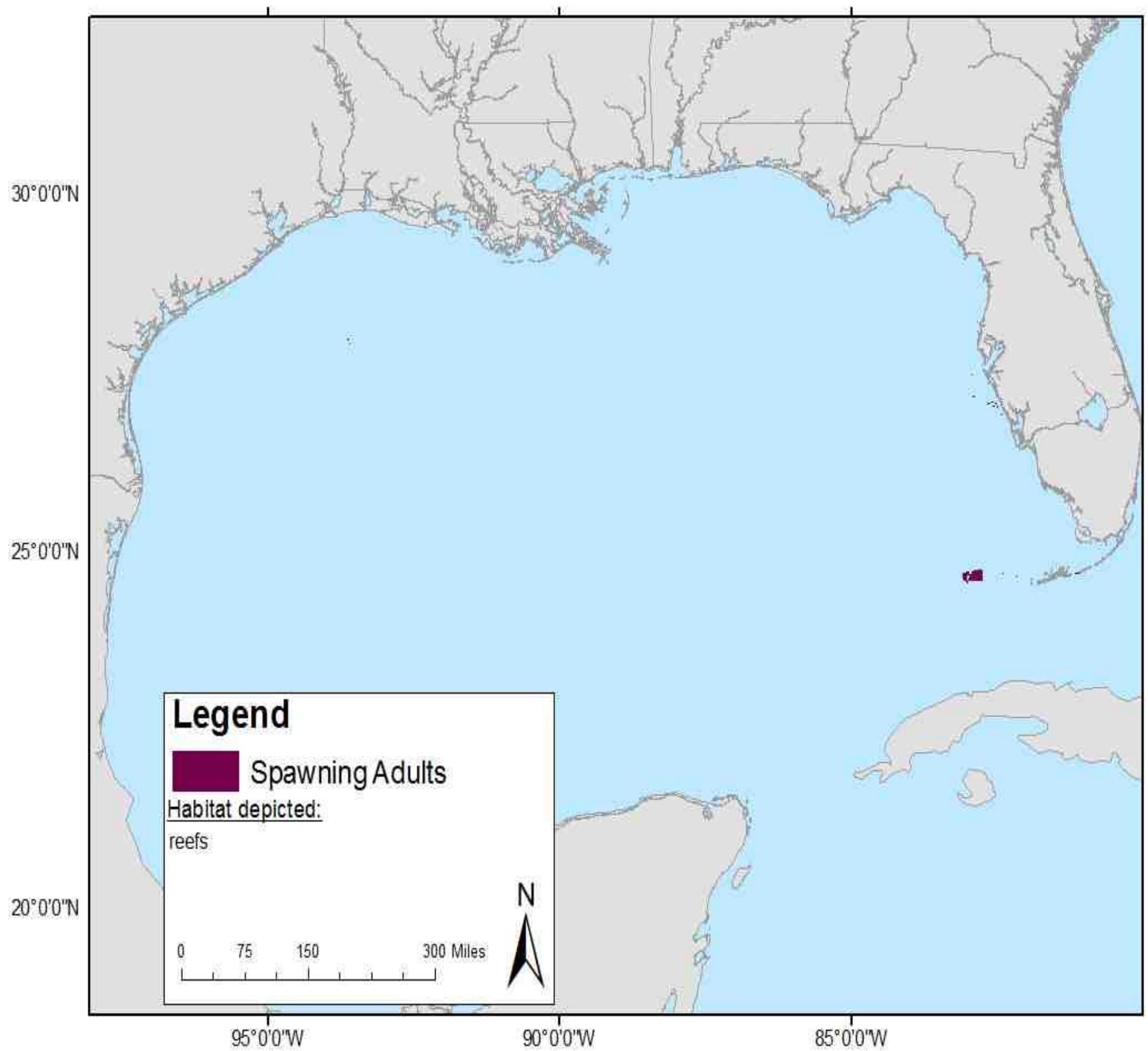


Figure B- 104. Map of benthic habitat use by spawning adult gray triggerfish; these habitats are used at depths of 10 to 100 m.

HOGFISH (LACHNOLAIMUS MAXIMUS)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

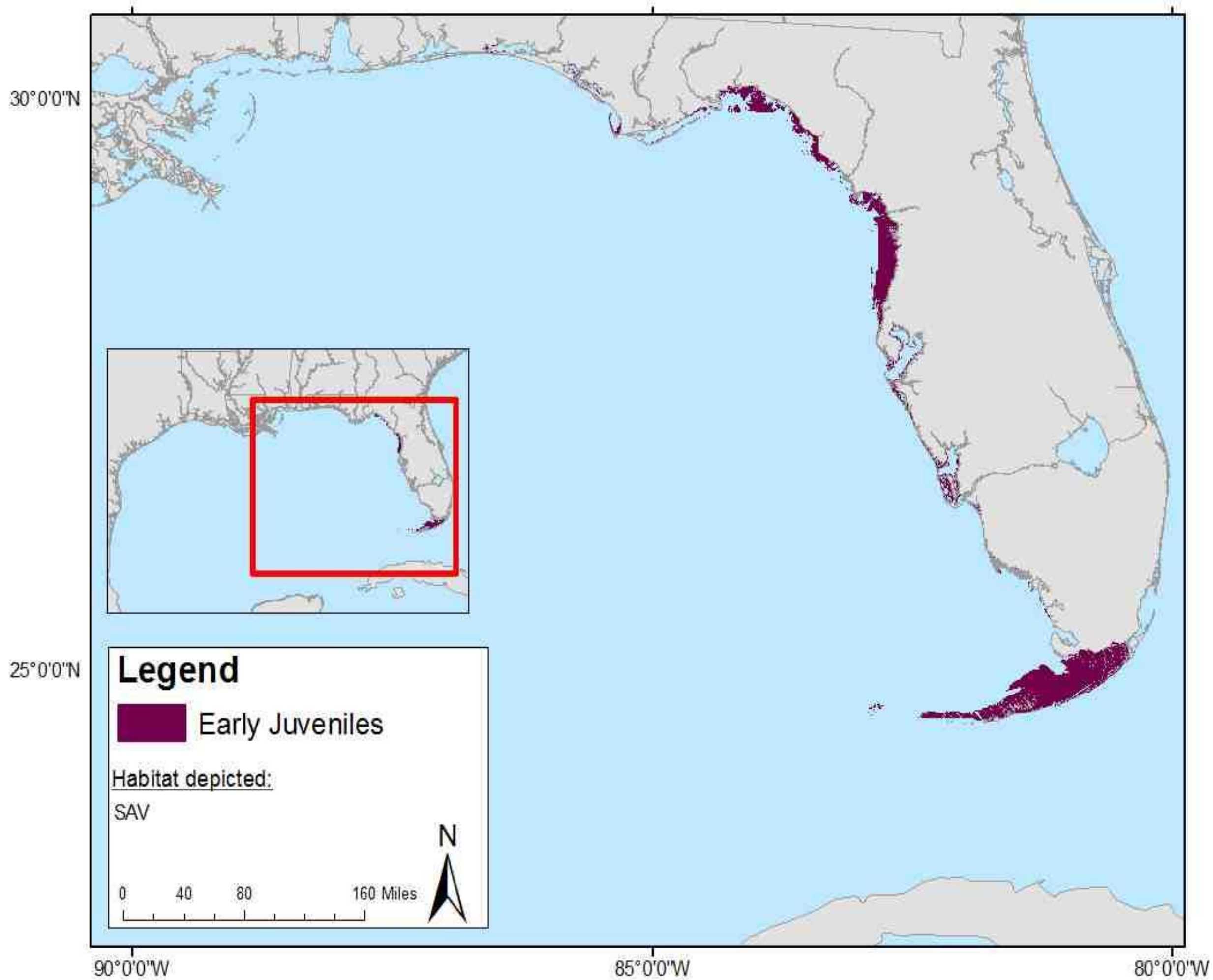


Figure B- 105. Map of benthic habitat use by early juvenile hogfish; these habitats are used in estuarine and nearshore waters.

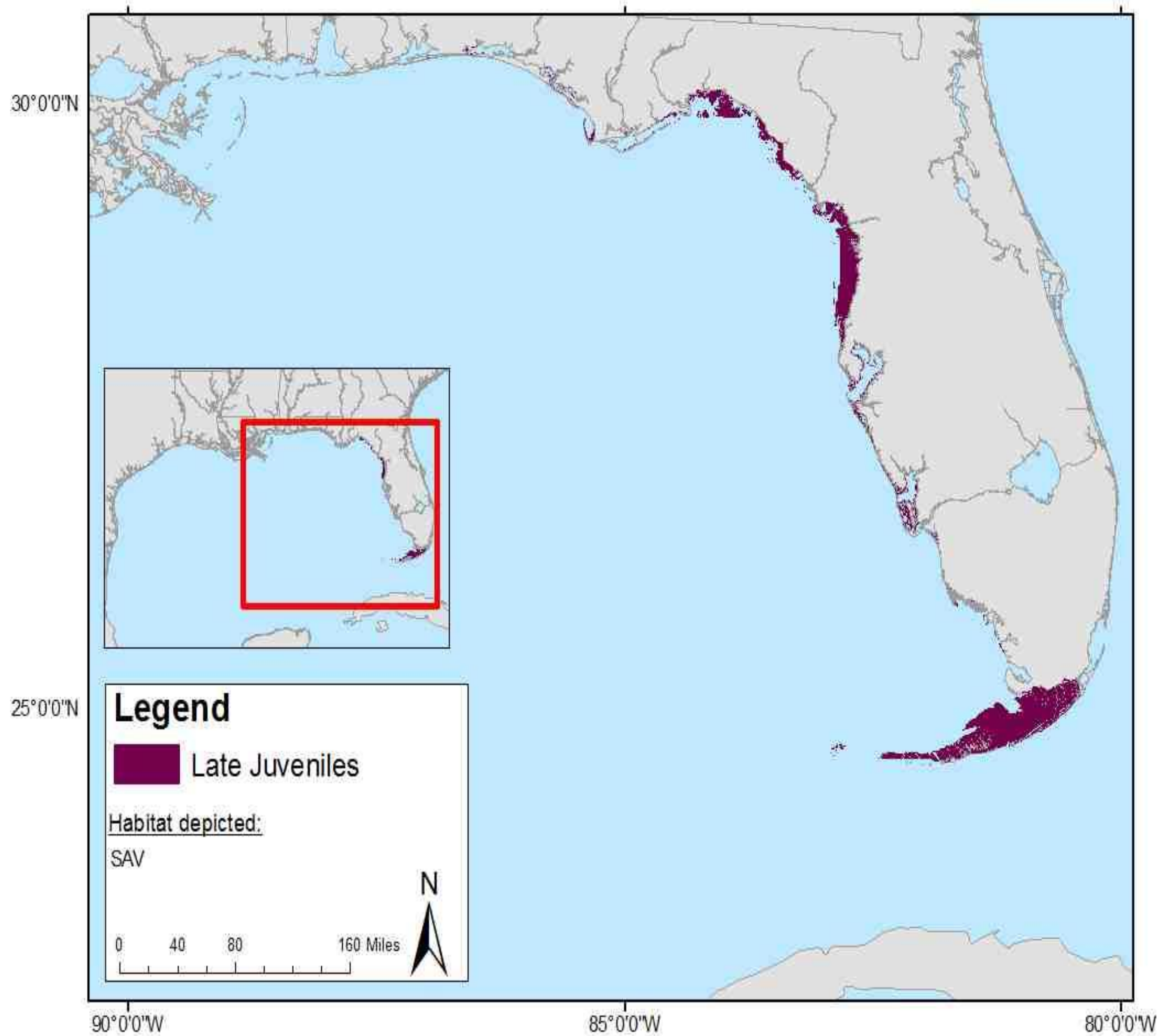


Figure B- 106. Map of benthic habitat use by late juvenile hogfish; these habitats are used in estuarine and nearshore waters.

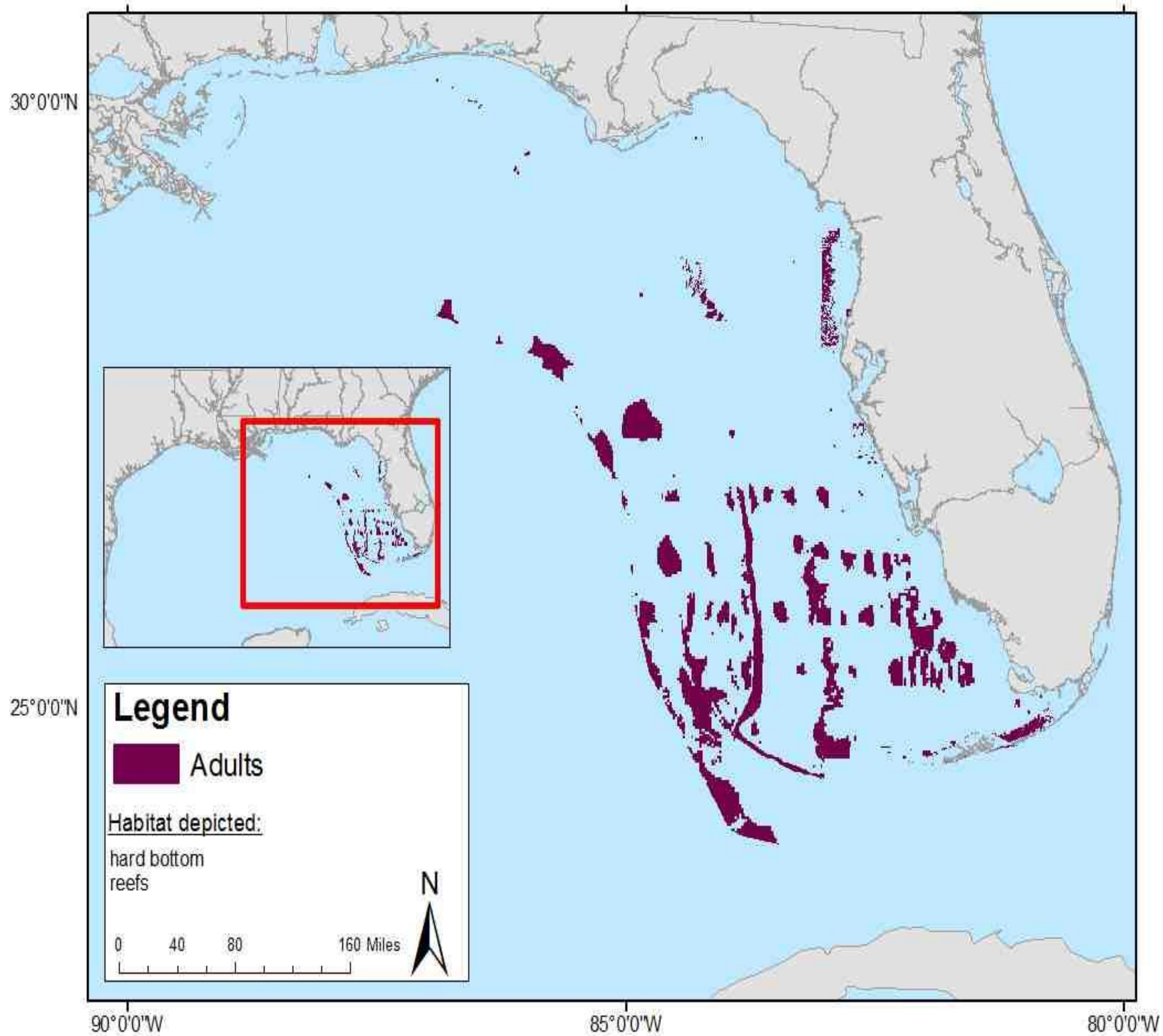


Figure B- 107. Map of benthic habitat use by adult hogfish; these habitats are used at depths of less than 30 m.

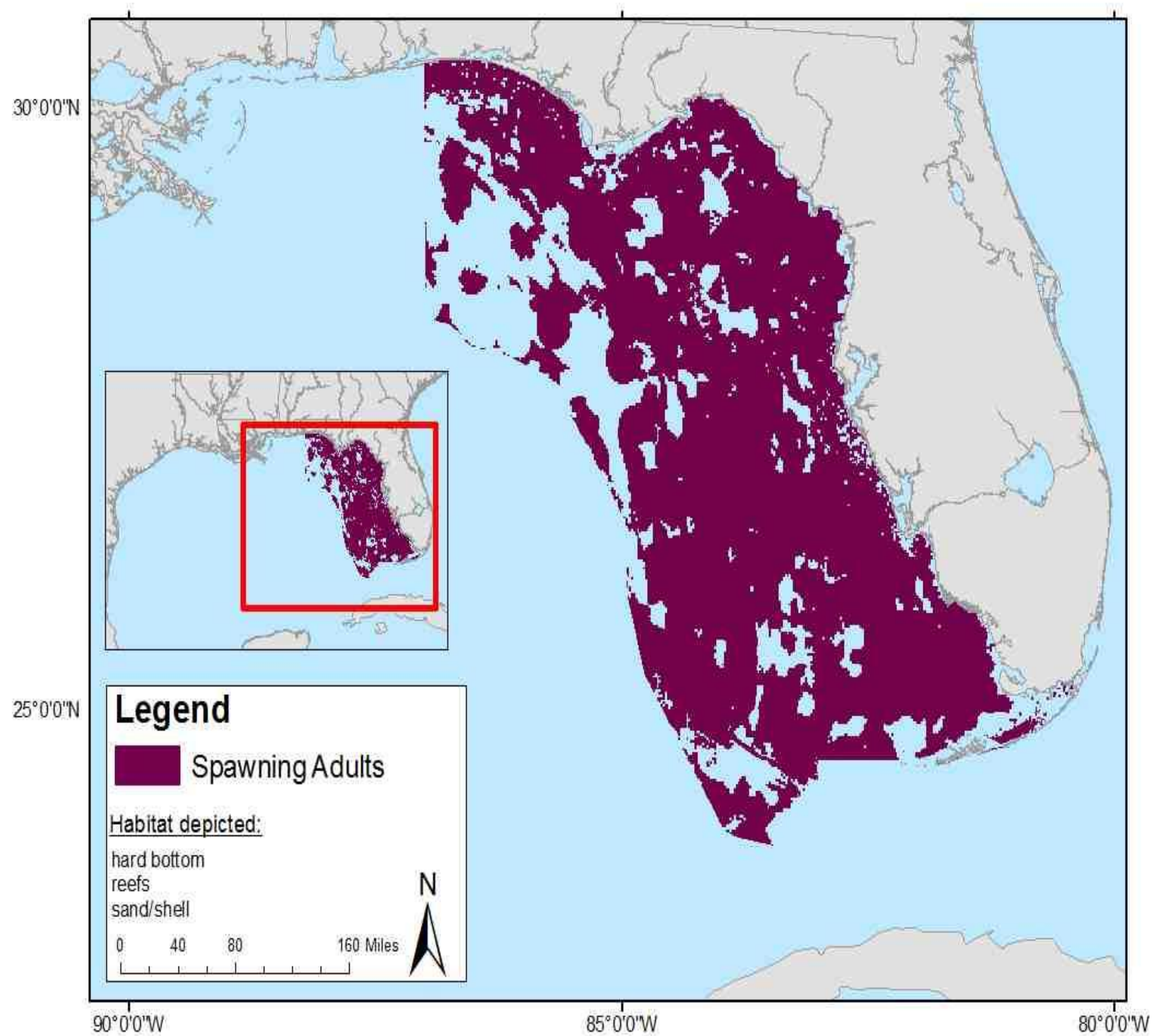


Figure B- 108. Map of benthic habitat use by spawning adult hogfish; these habitats are used at depths of one to 69 m.

BROWN SHRIMP (PENAEUS AZTECUS)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

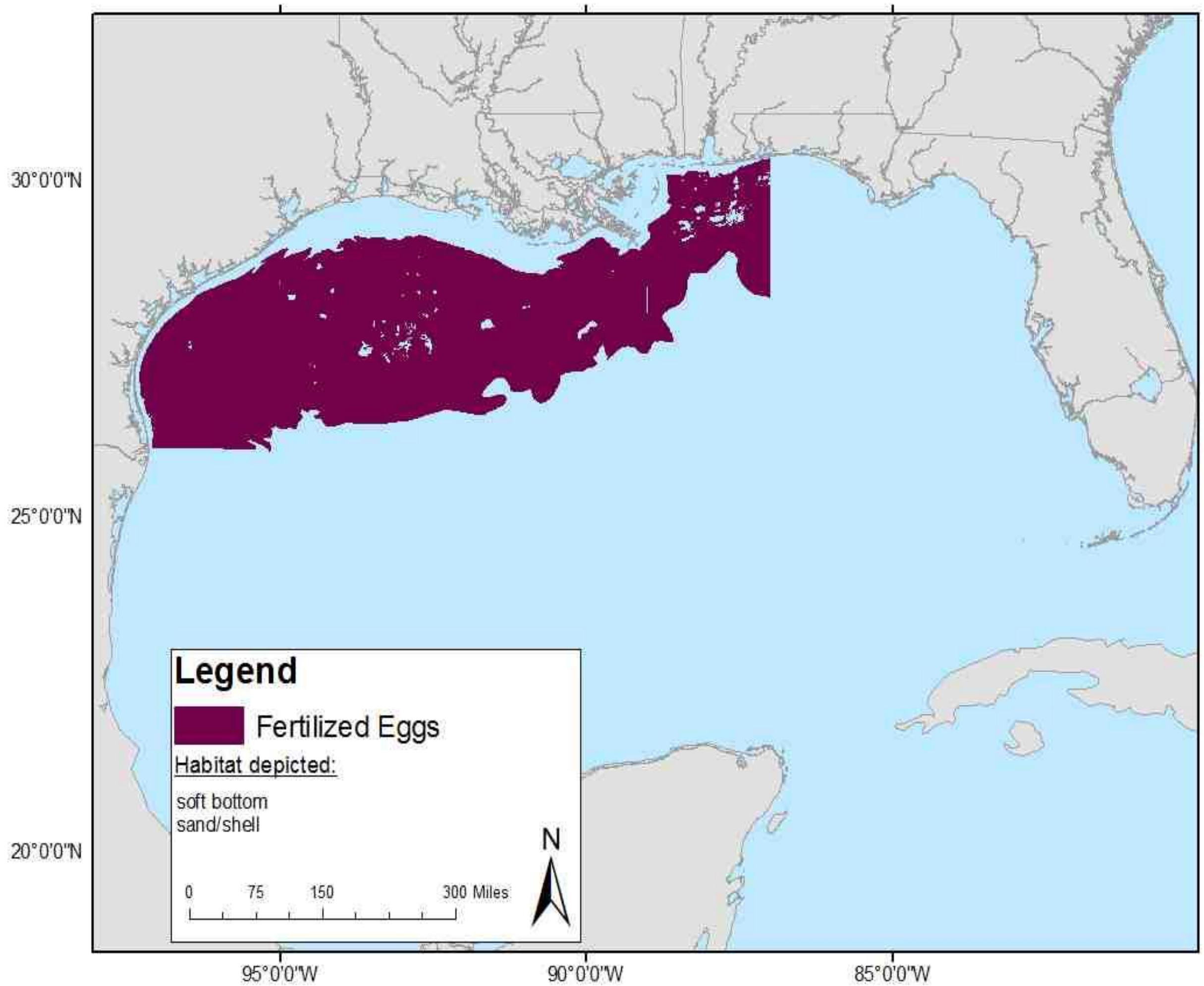


Figure B- 109. Map of benthic habitat use by brown shrimp fertilized eggs; these habitats are used at depths of 18 to 110 m (based on spawning adult distributions).

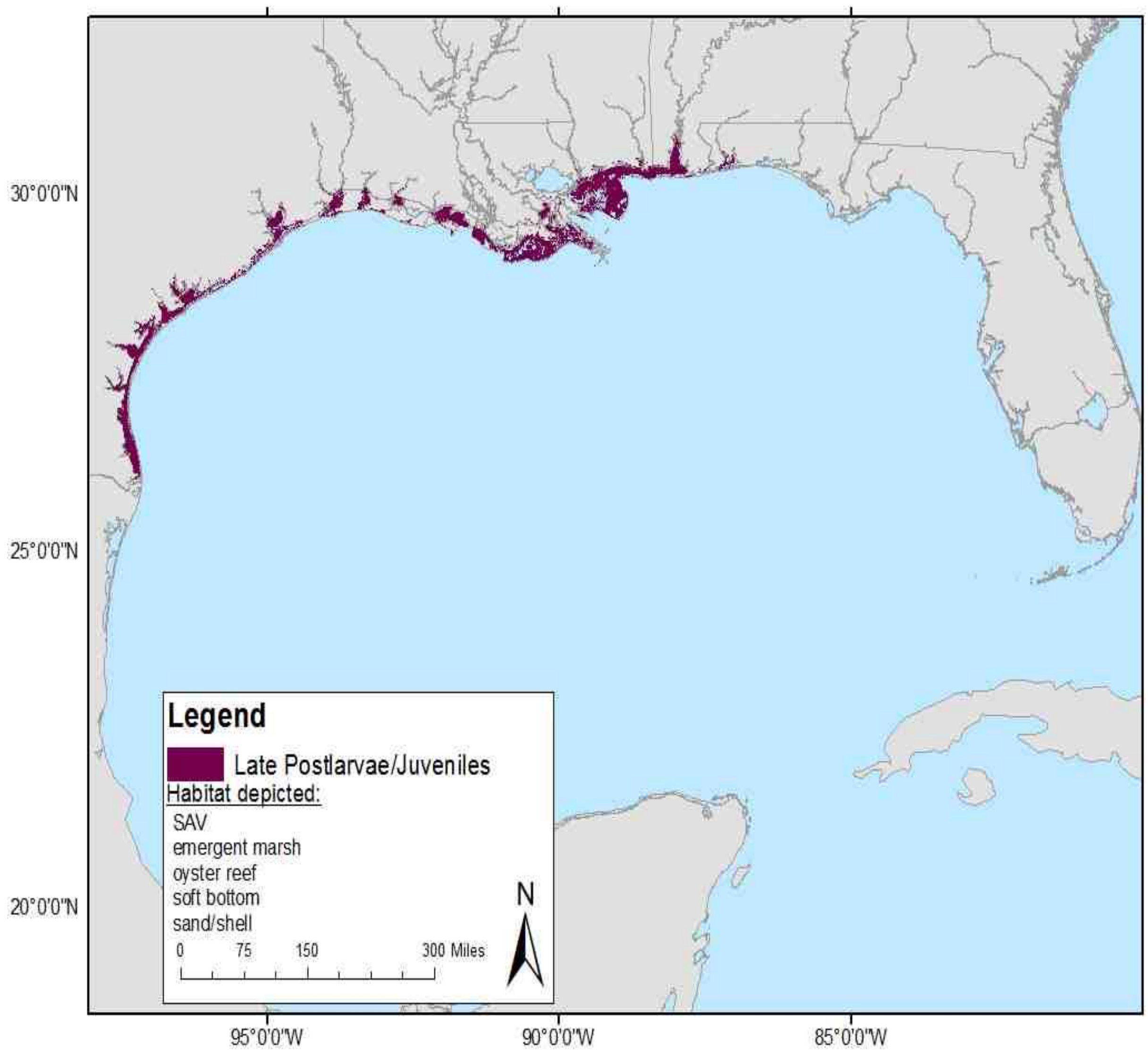


Figure B- 110. Map of benthic habitat use by late postlarval and juvenile brown shrimp; these habitats are used at depths of less than one m.

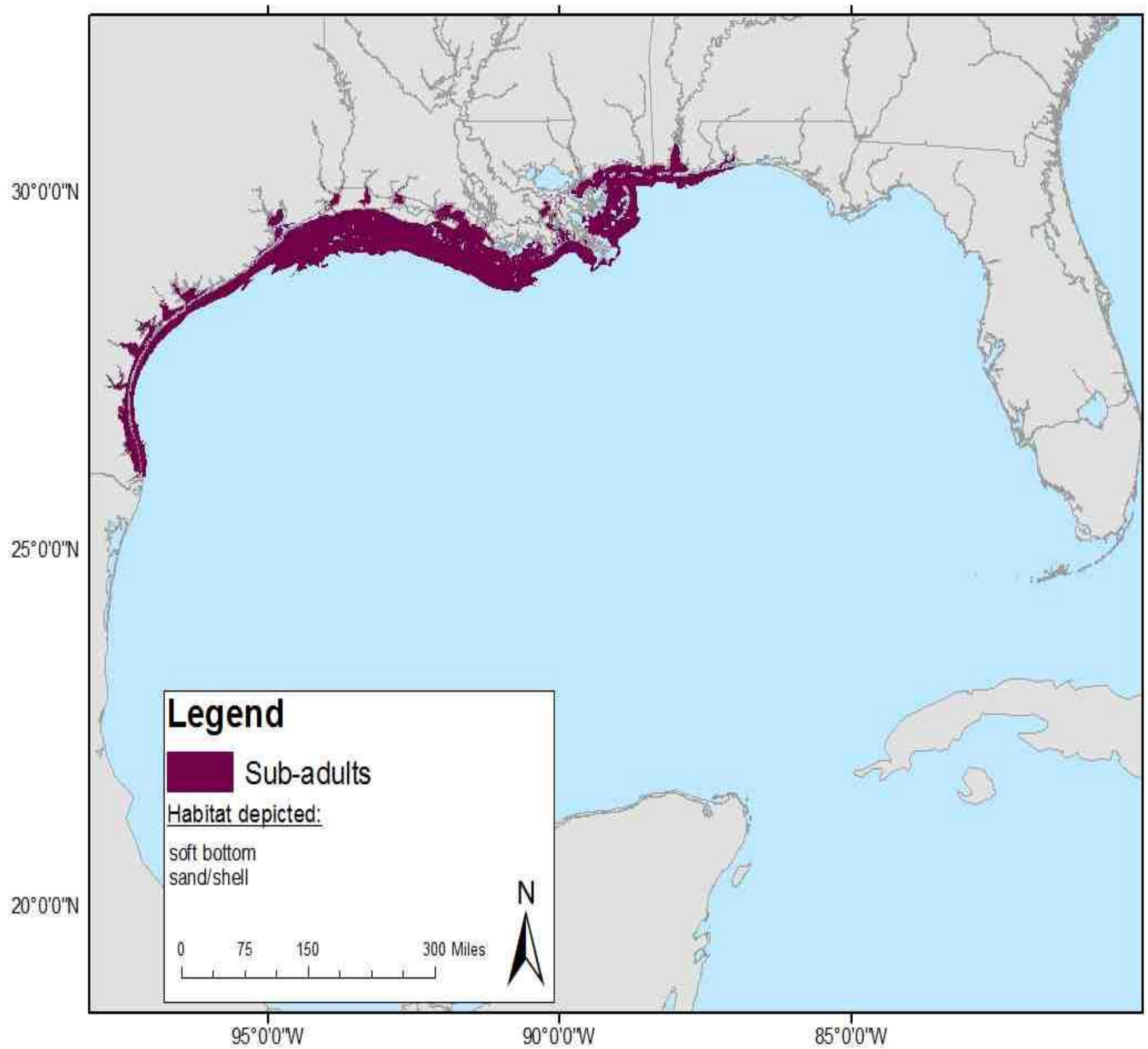


Figure B- 111. Map of benthic habitat use by sub-adult brown shrimp; these habitats are used at depths of one to 18 m.

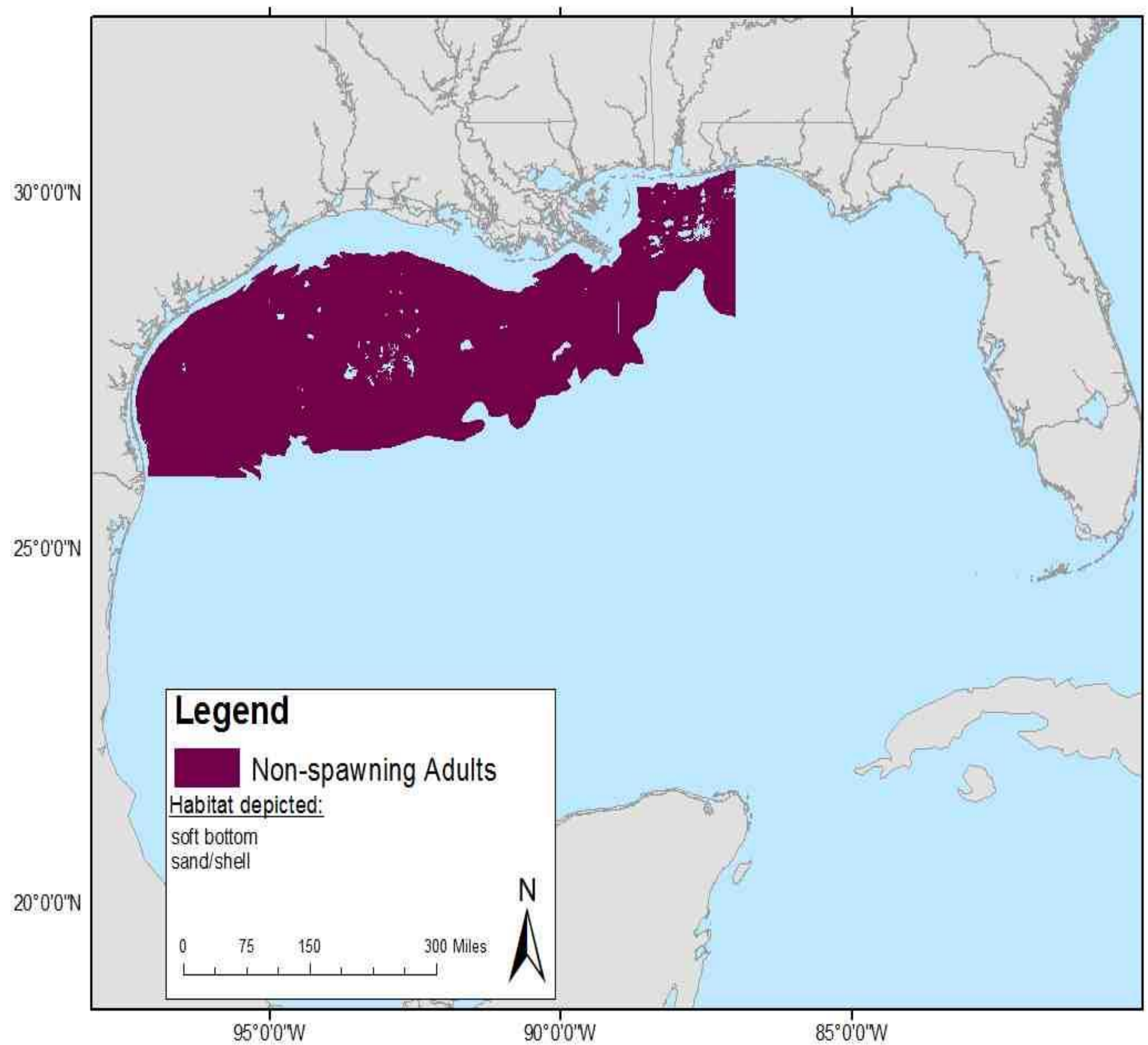


Figure B- 112. Map of benthic habitat use by non-spawning adult brown shrimp; these habitats are used at depths of 14 to 110 m.

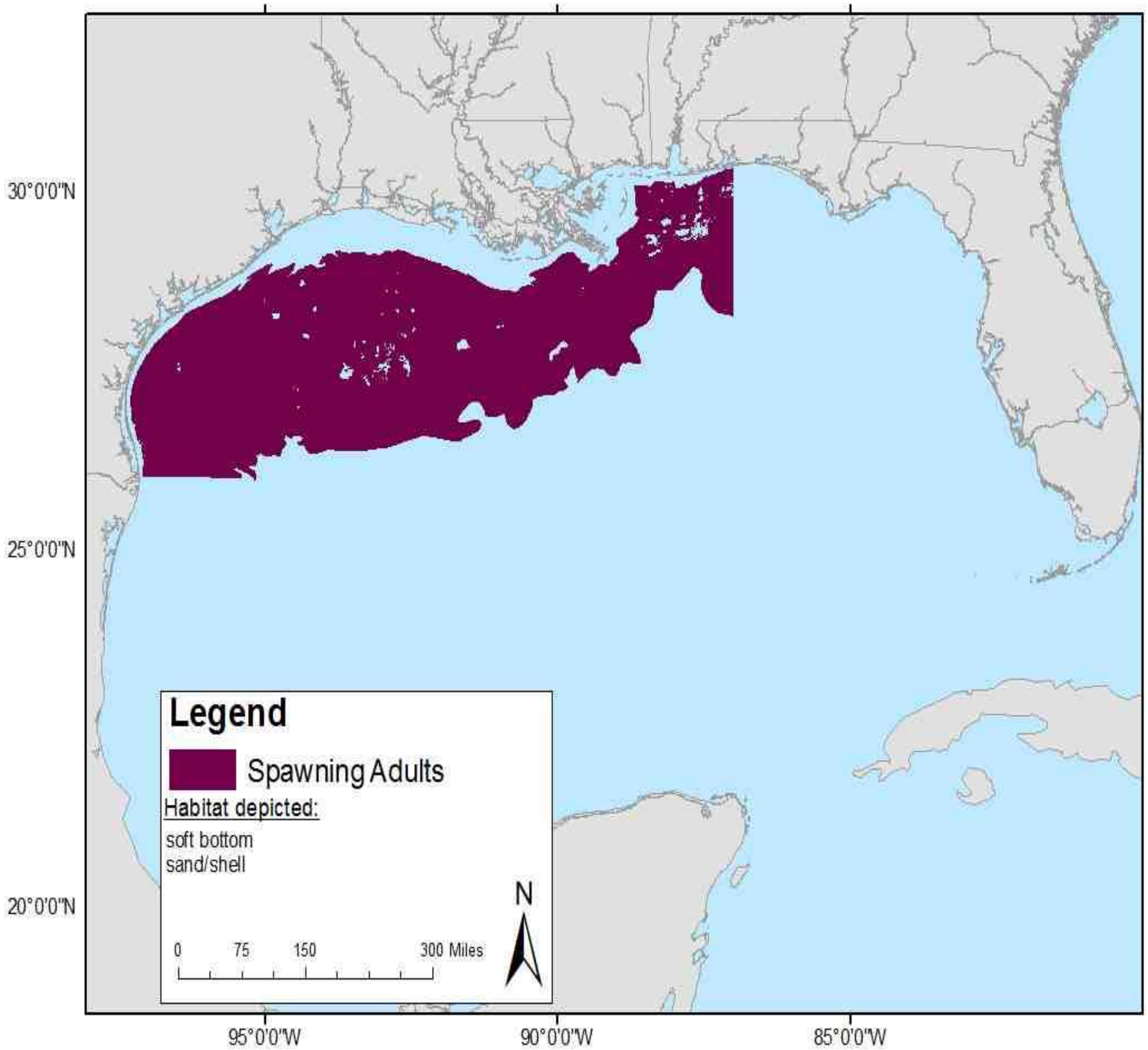


Figure B- 113. Map of benthic habitat use by spawning adult brown shrimp; these habitats are used at depths of 18 to 110 m.

WHITE SHRIMP (PENAEUS SETIFERUS)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

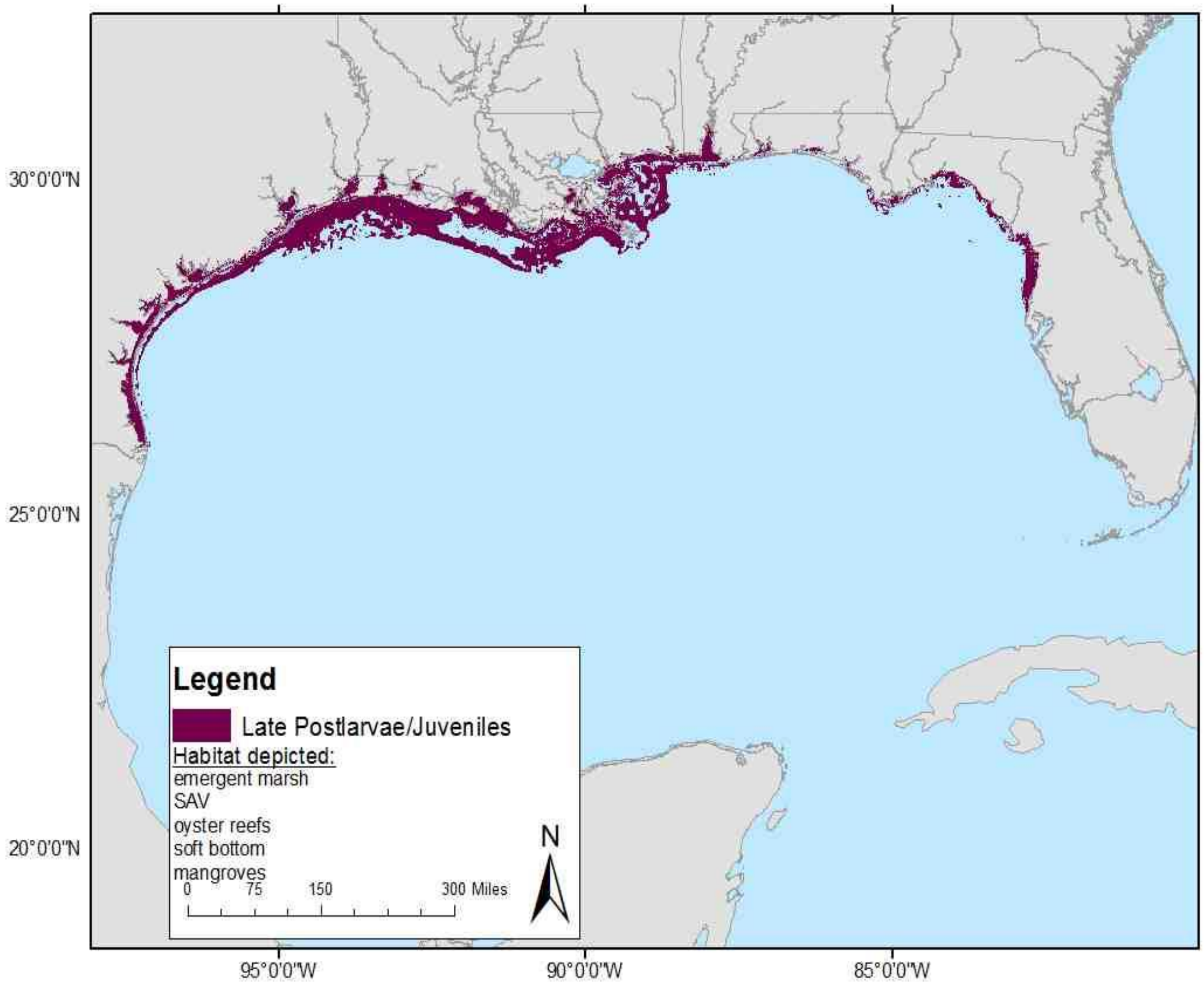


Figure B- 114. Map of benthic habitat use by late postlarvae and juvenile white shrimp; these habitats are used at depths of less than one m.

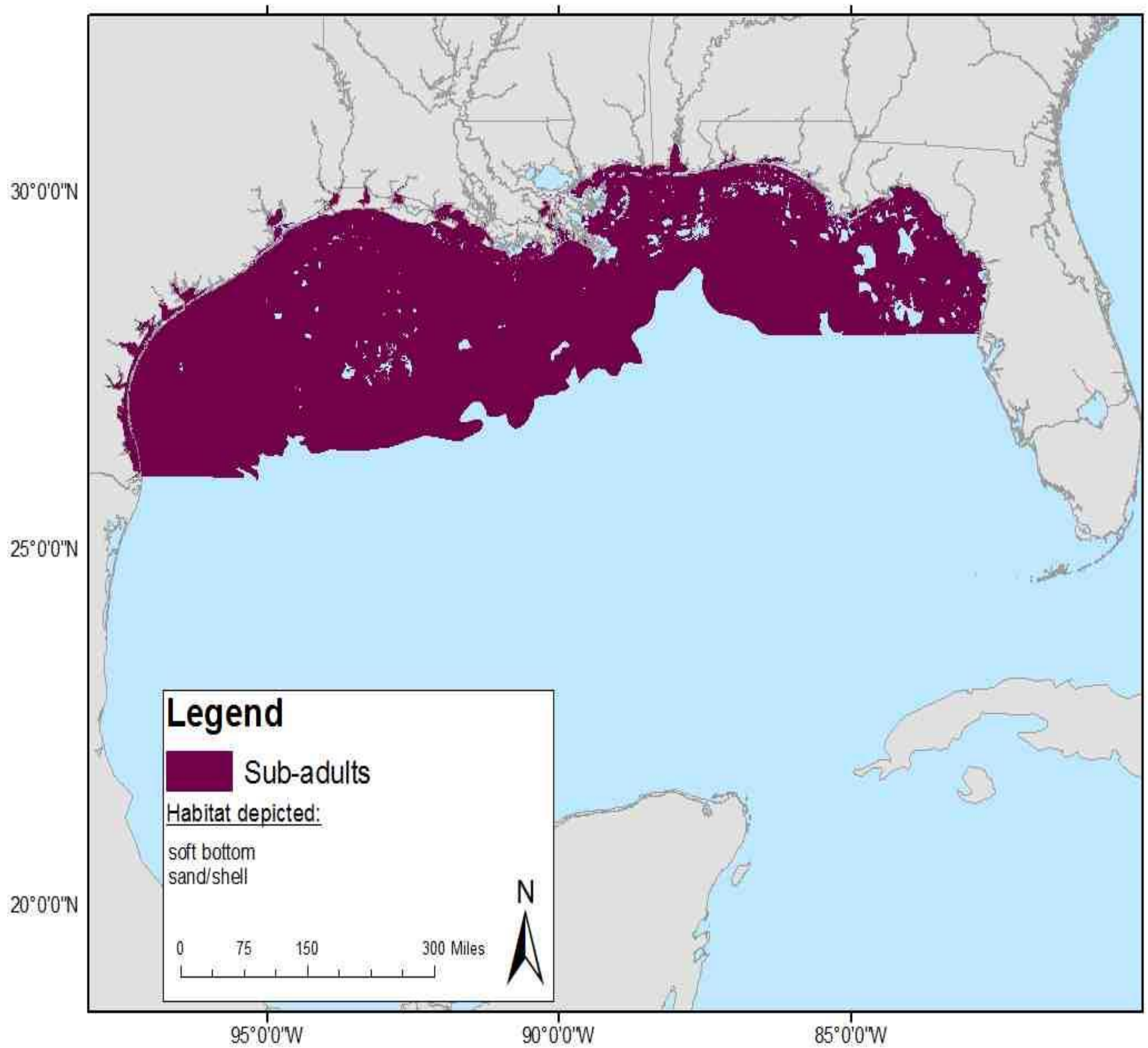


Figure B- 115. Map of benthic habitat use by sub-adult white shrimp; these habitats are used at depths of one to 30 m.

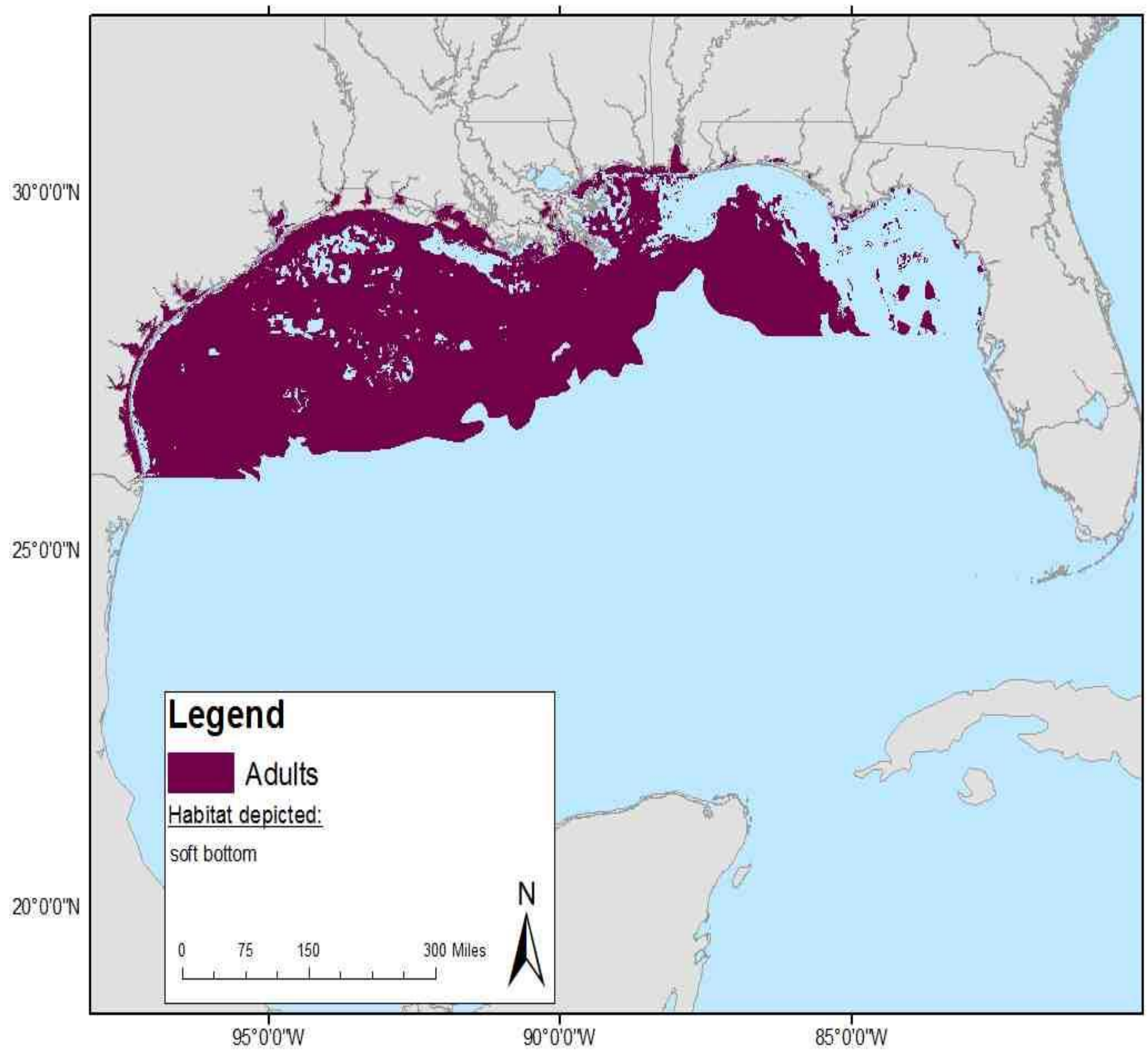


Figure B- 116. Map of benthic habitat use by adult white shrimp; these habitats are used at depths of less than 27 m.

PINK SHRIMP (PENAEUS DUORARUM)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

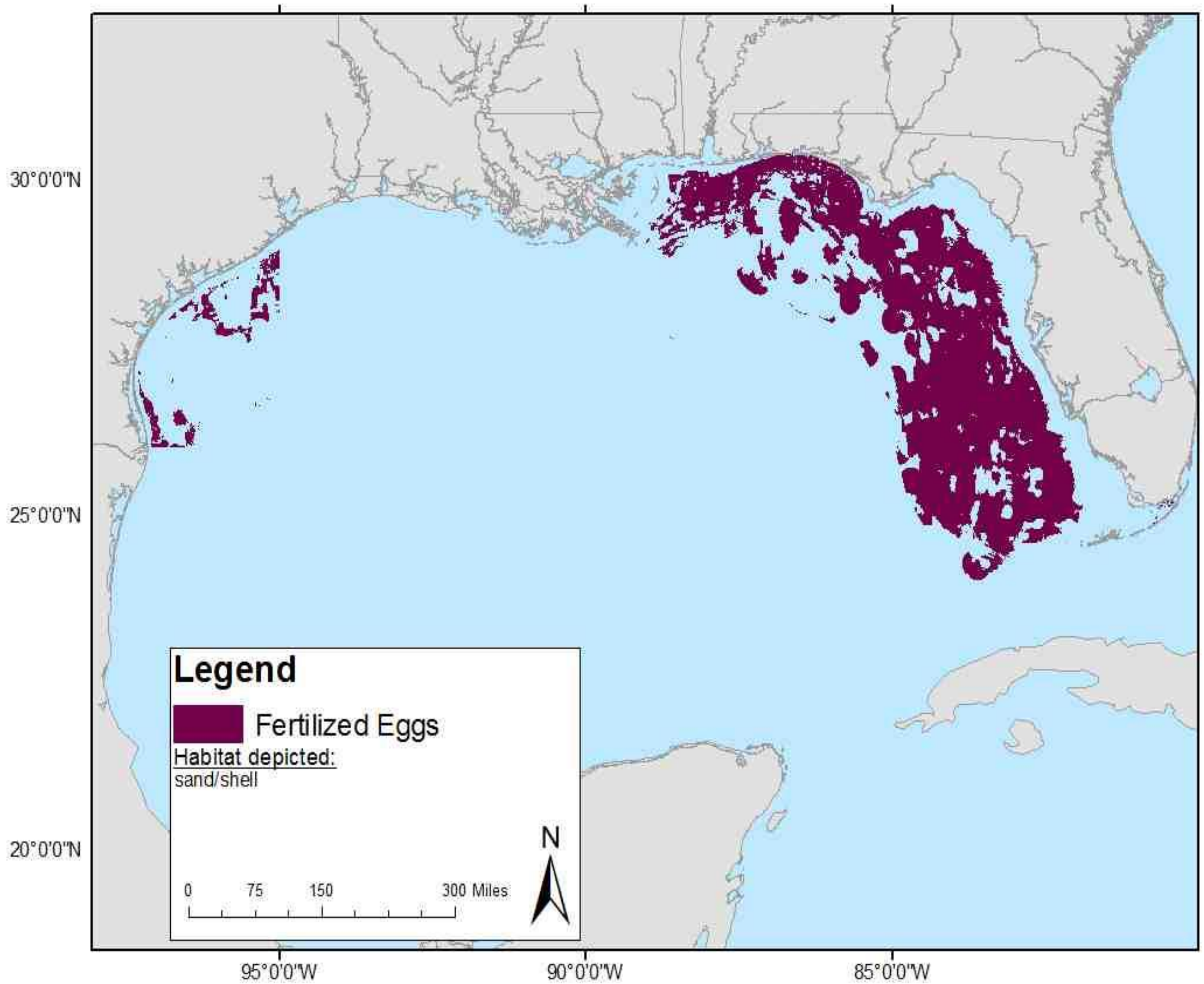


Figure B- 117. Map of benthic habitat use by pink shrimp fertilized eggs; these habitats are used at depths of nine to 48 m (based on spawning adult distributions).

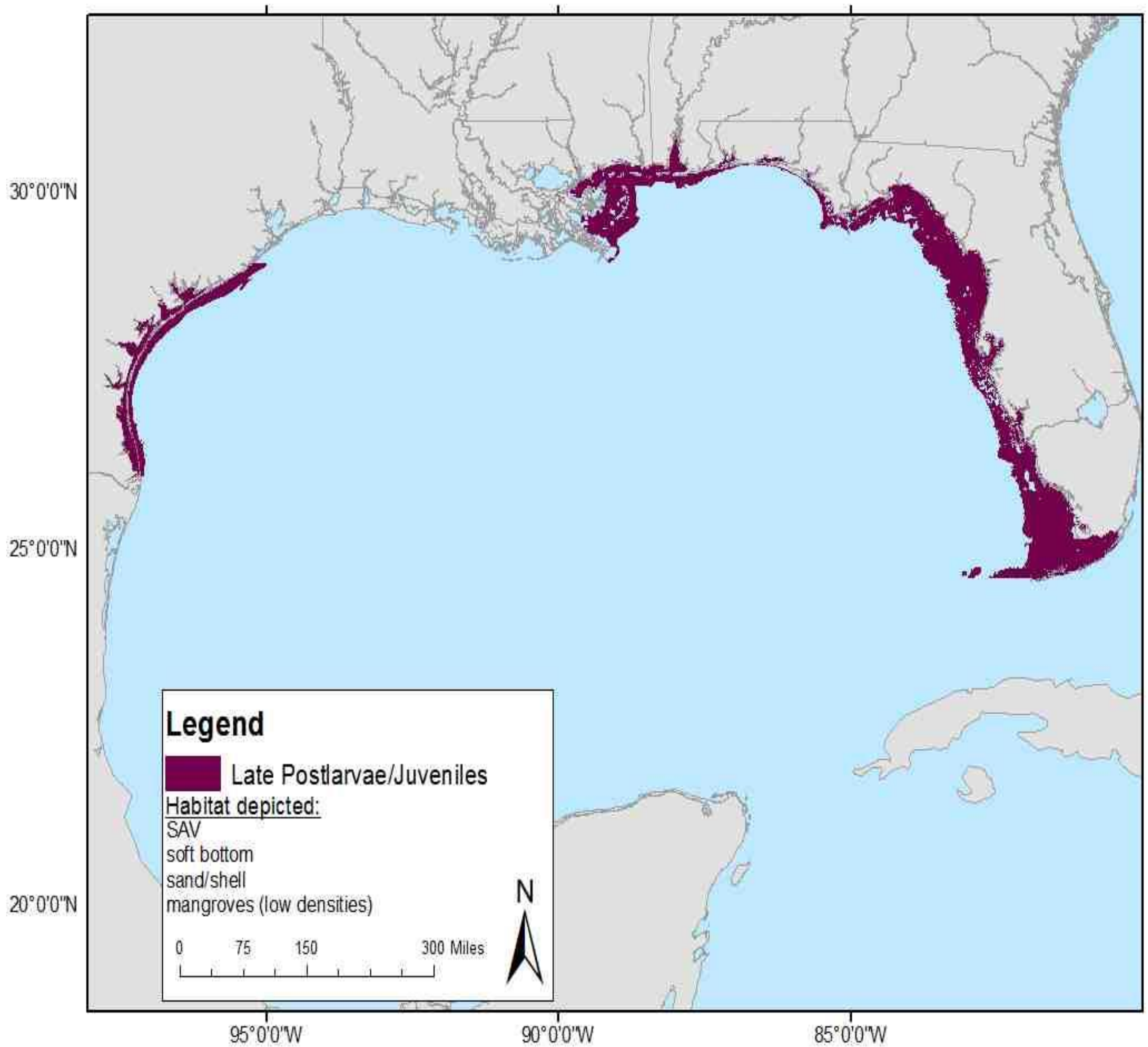


Figure B- 118. Map of benthic habitat use by late postlarval and juvenile pink shrimp; these habitats are used at depths out to three m.

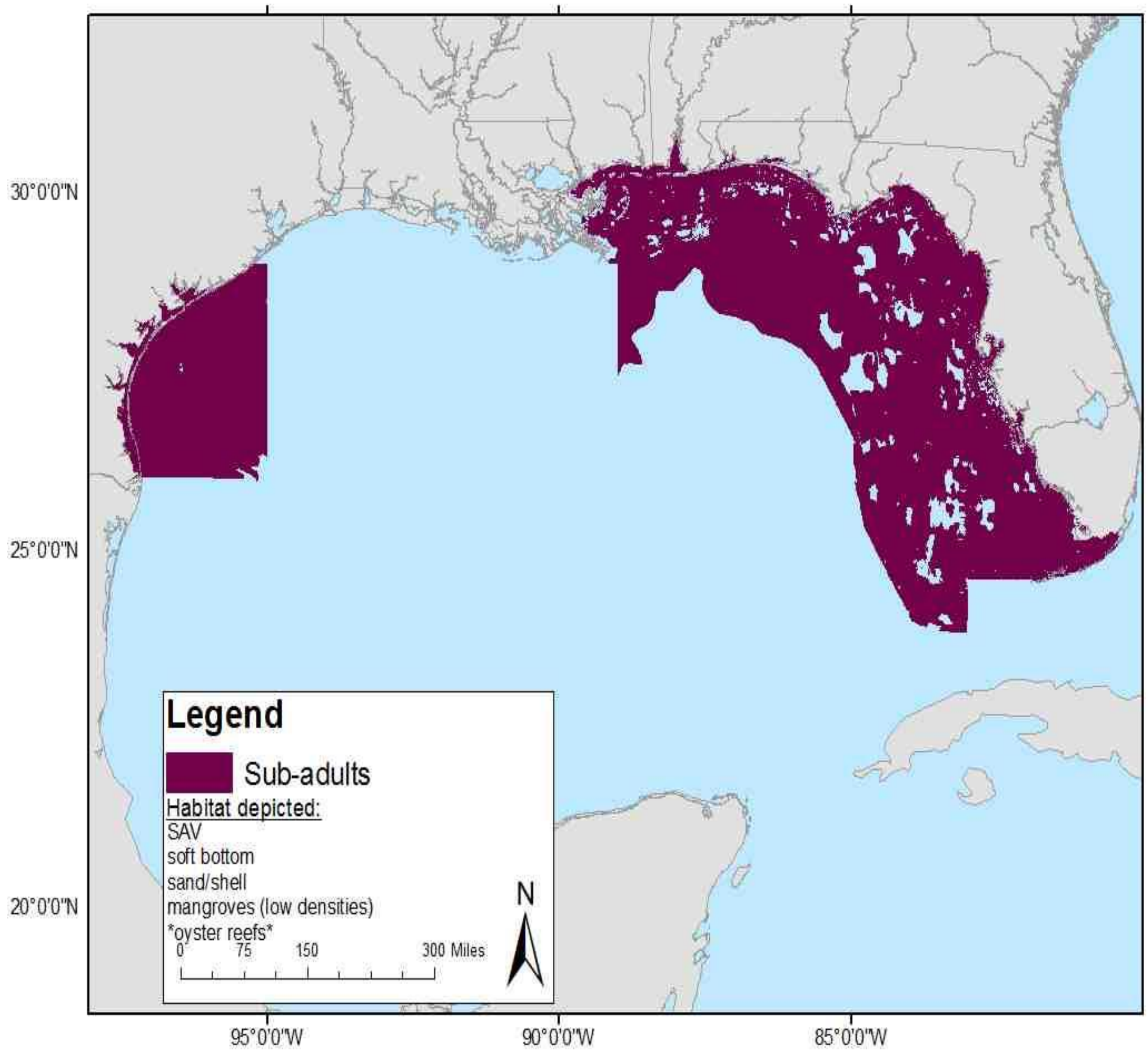


Figure B- 119. Map of benthic habitat use by sub-adult pink shrimp; these habitats are used at depths of one to 65 m.

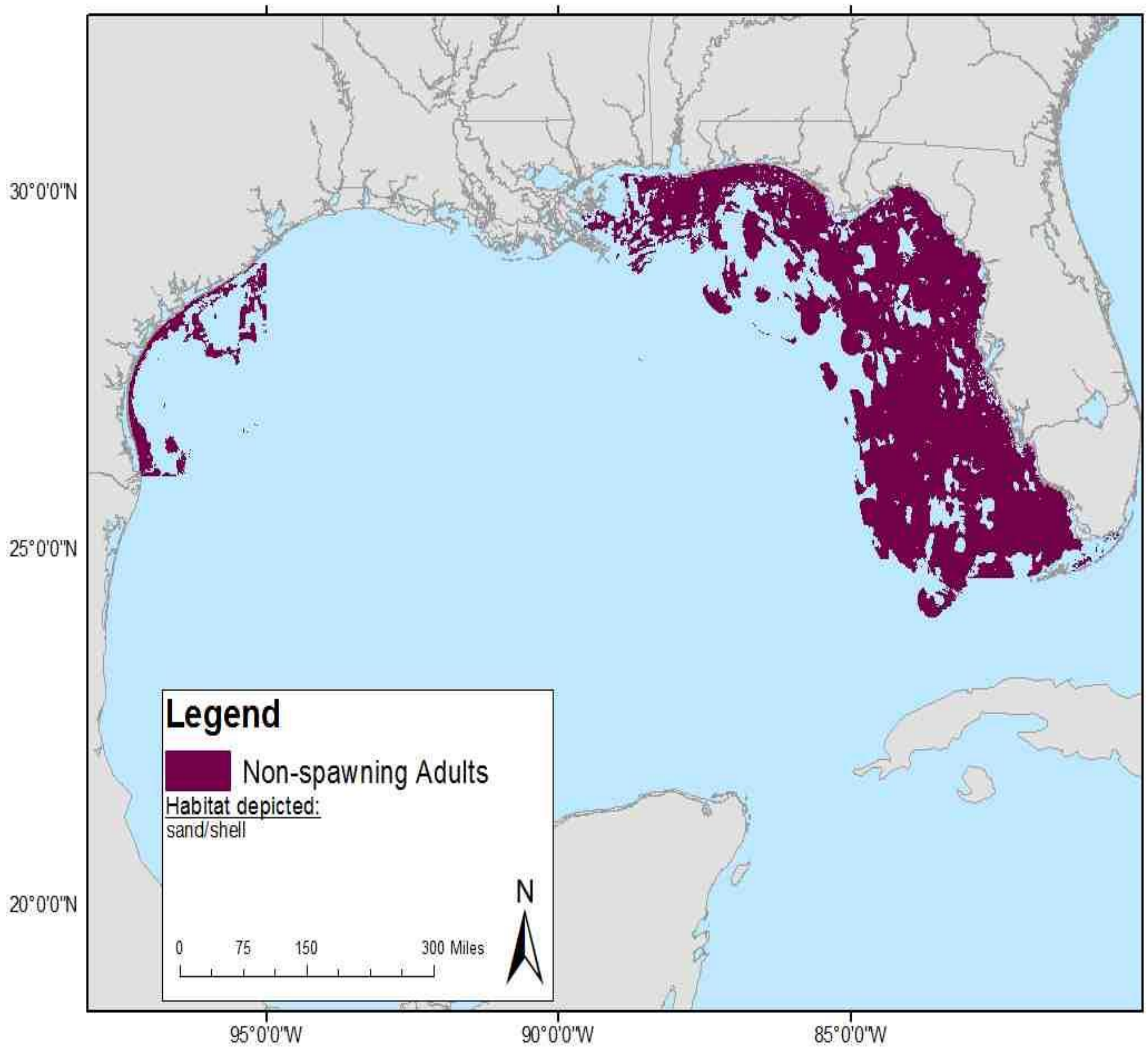


Figure B- 120. Map of benthic habitat use by non-spawning adult pink shrimp; these habitats are used at depths of one to 110 m.

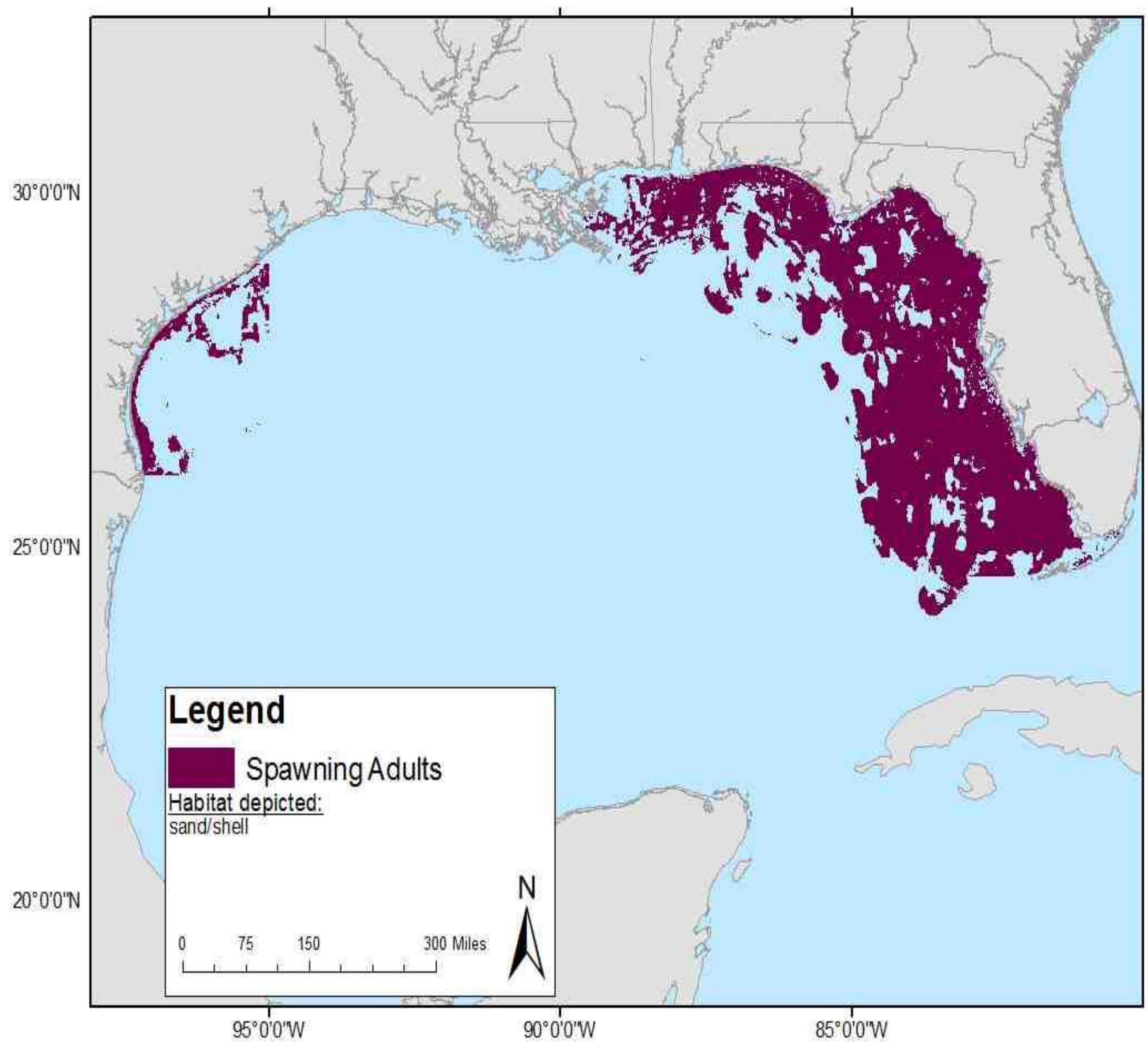


Figure B- 121. Map of benthic habitat use by spawning adult pink shrimp; these habitats are used at depths of nine to 48 m.

ROYAL RED SHRIMP (PLEOTICUS ROBUSTUS)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

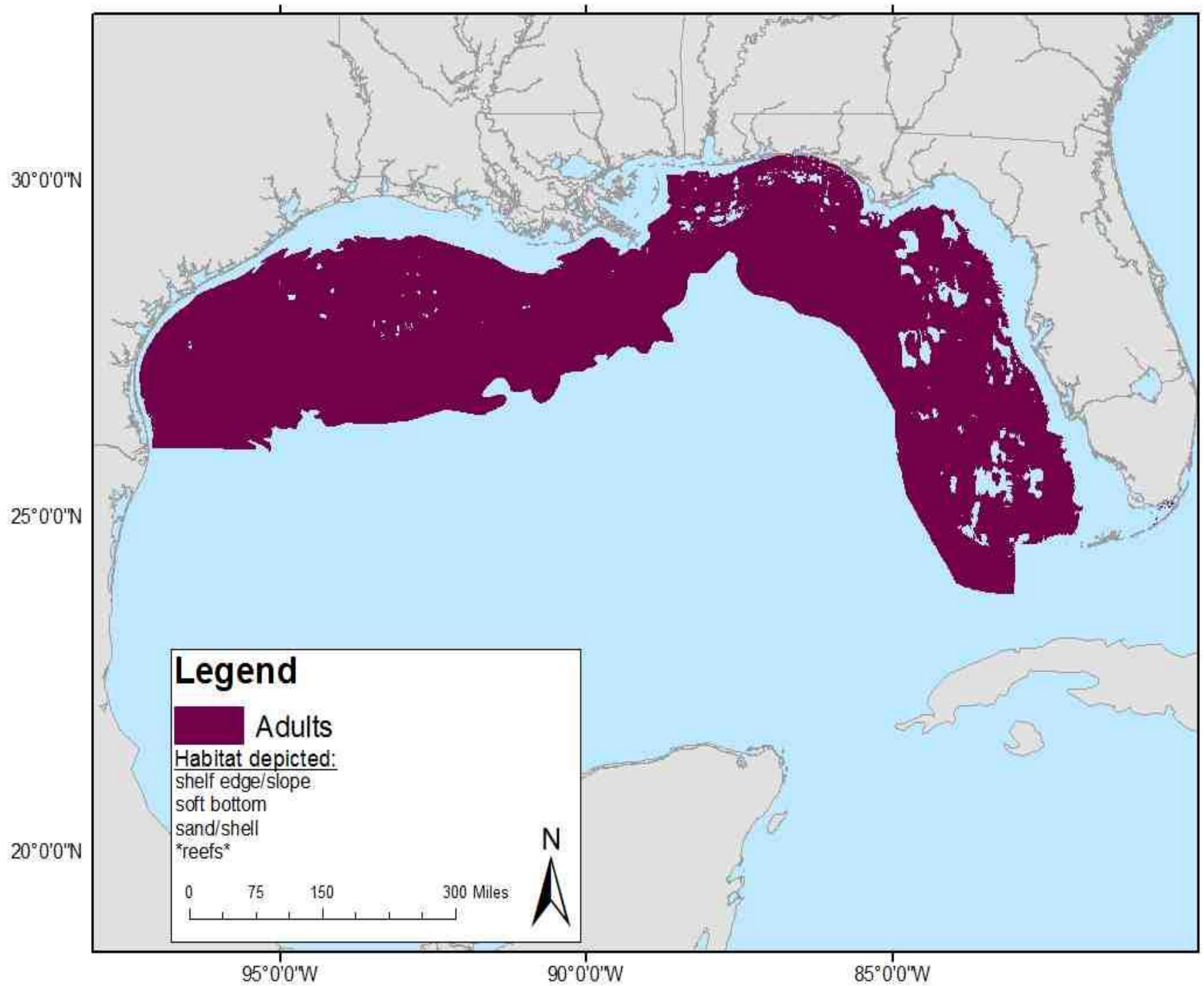


Figure B- 122. Map of benthic habitat use by adult royal red shrimp; these habitats are used at depths of 140 to 730 m.

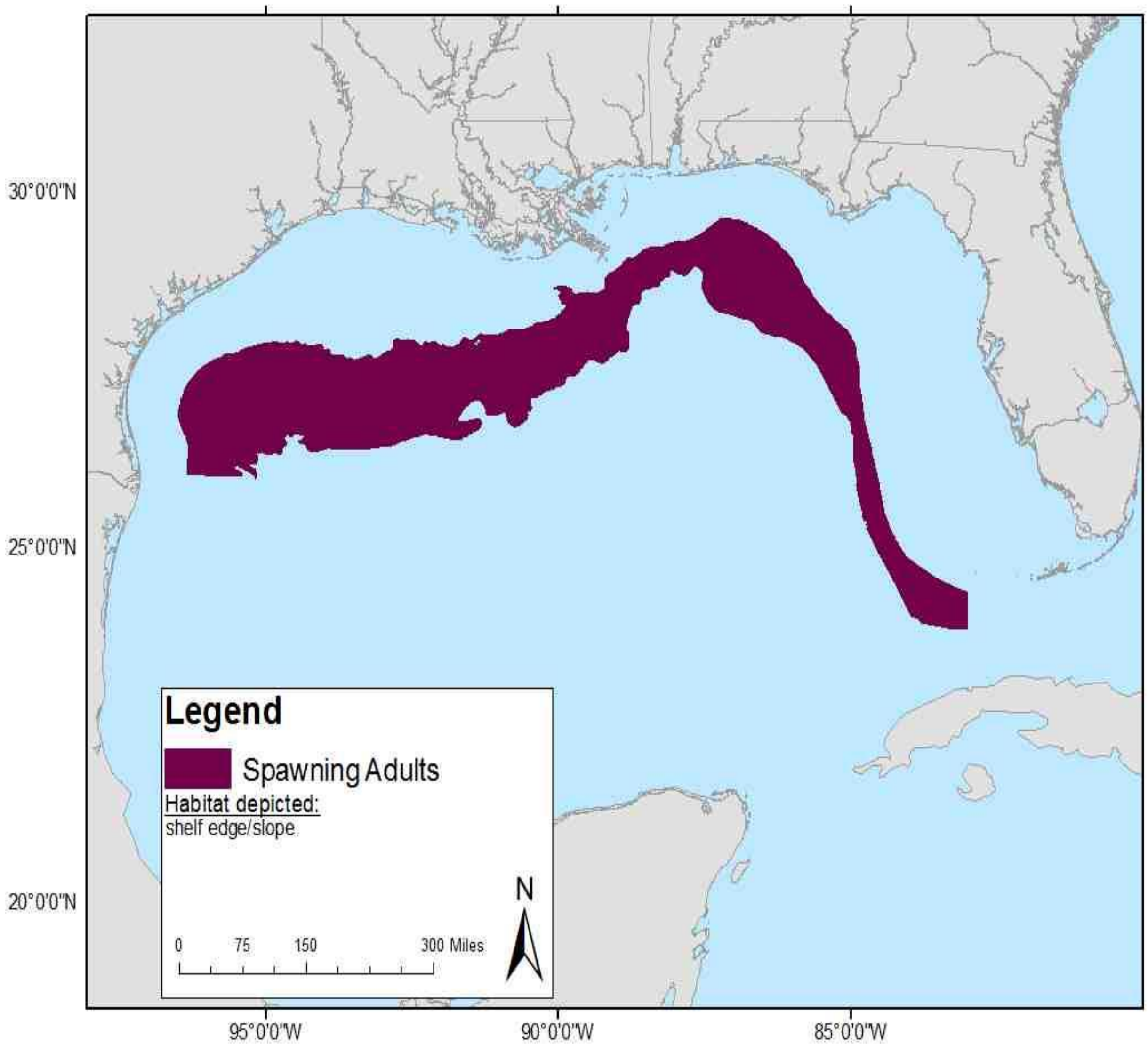


Figure B- 123. Map of benthic habitat use by spawning adult royal red shrimp; these habitats are used at depths of 250 to 550 m.

SPINY LOBSTER (PANULIRUS ARGUS)

Benthic Habitat Use Maps

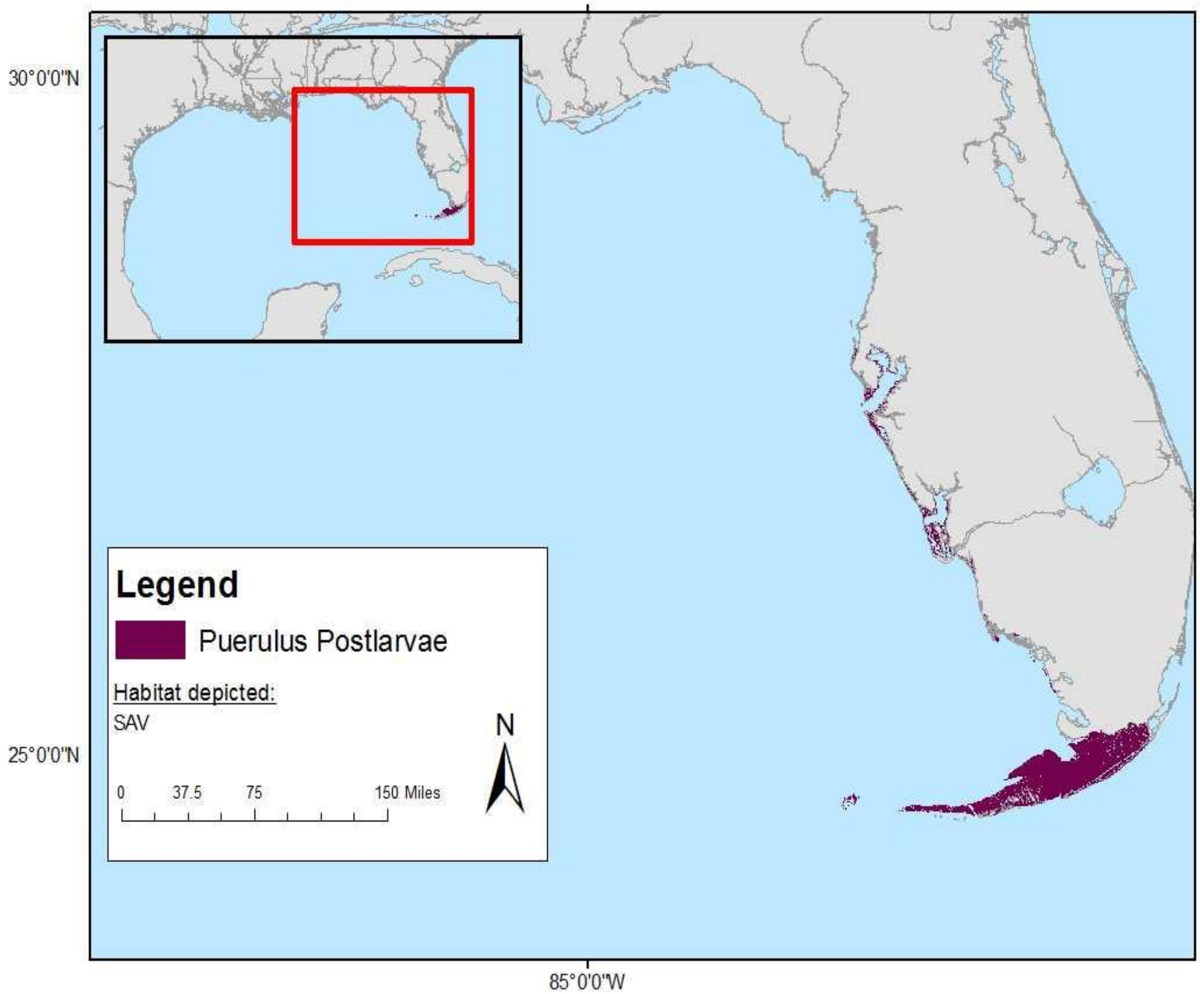


Figure B- 124. Map of benthic habitat use by spiny lobster puerulus postlarvae; these habitats are used at depths of one to 100 m (based on adult distributions).

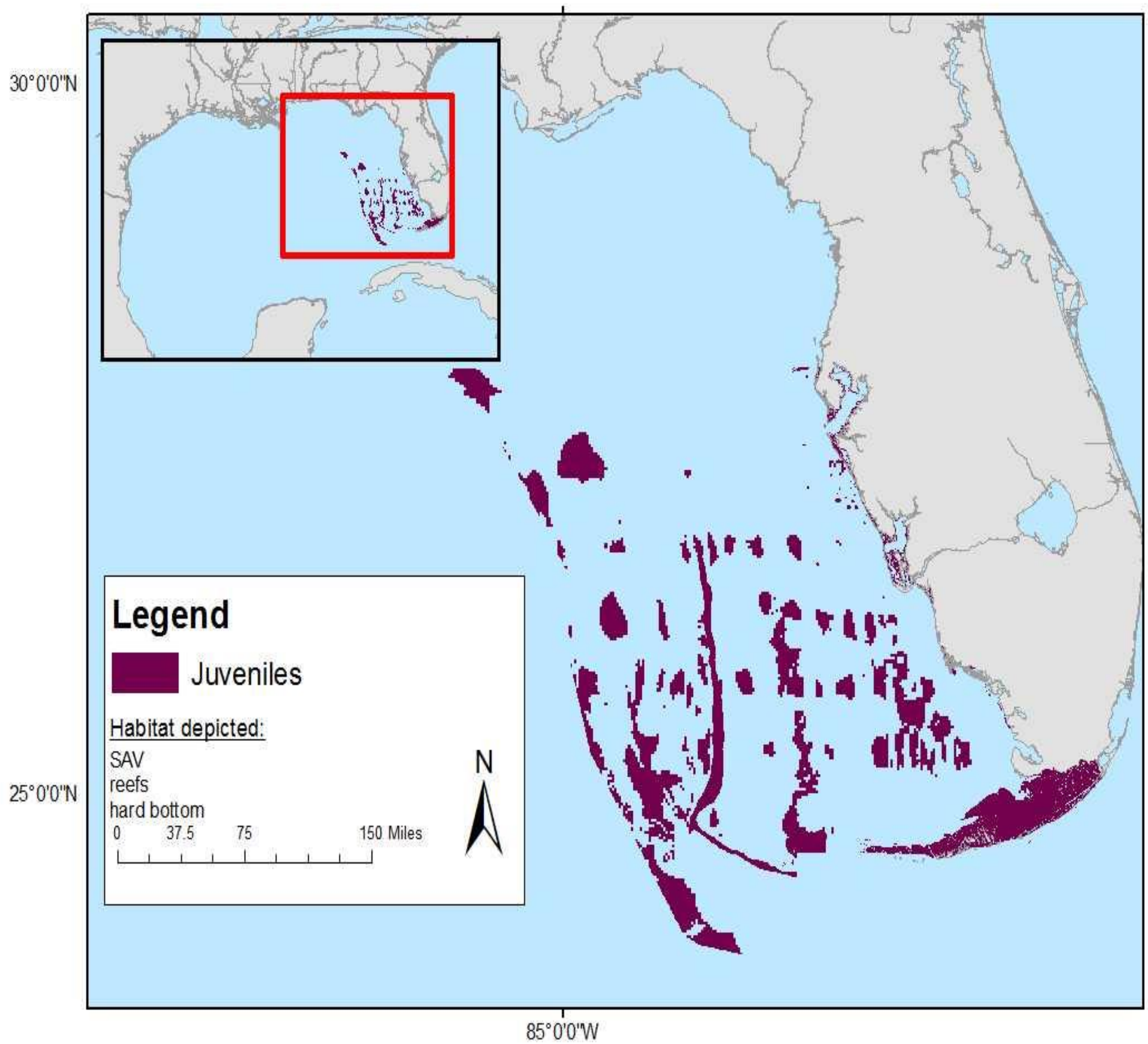


Figure B- 125. Map of benthic habitat use by juvenile spiny lobster; these habitats are used at depths of one to 100 m (based on adult distributions).

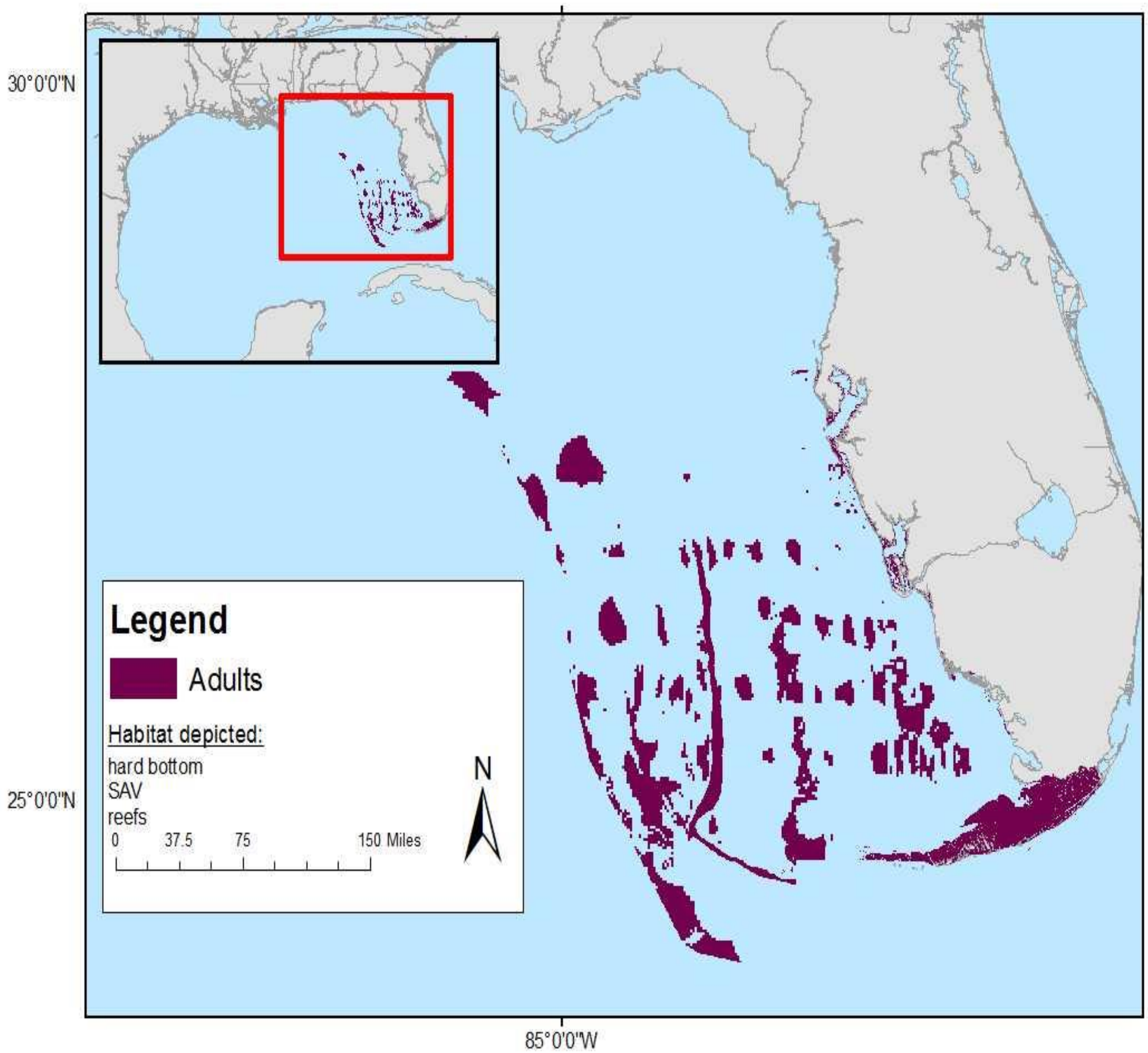


Figure B- 126. Map of benthic habitat use by adult spiny lobster; these habitats are used at depths of one to 100 m.